

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

#### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

#### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/

## Bound MAR1897

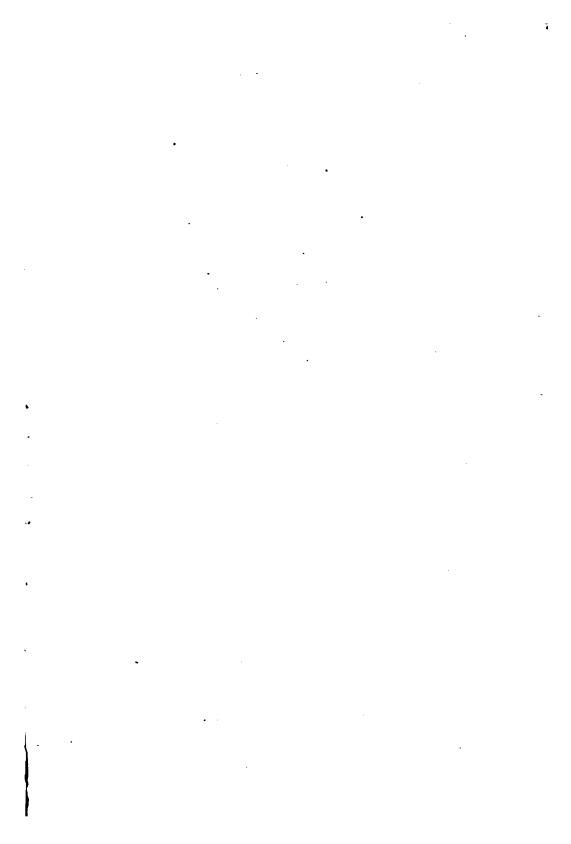


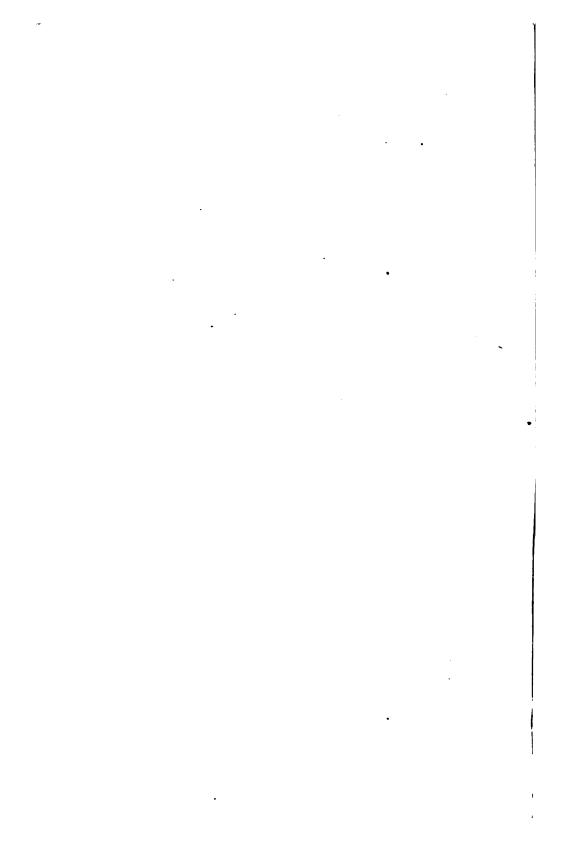
## Parbard College Library.

TROM

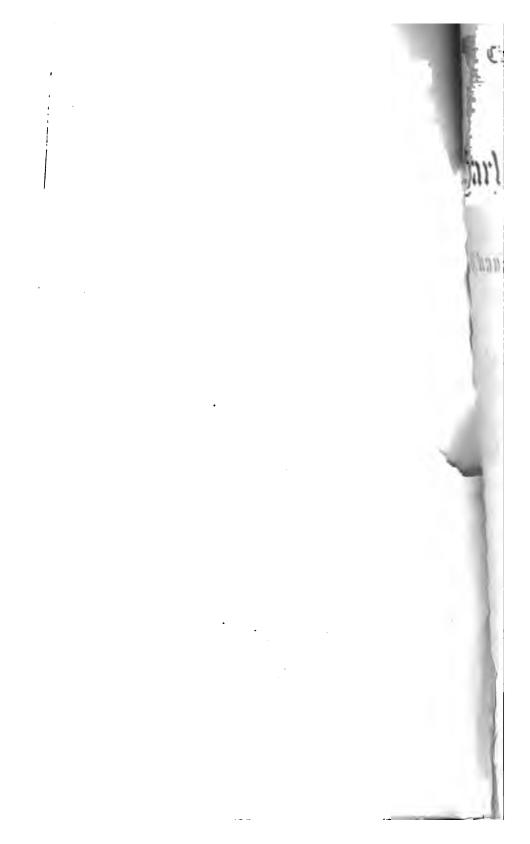
Bhauser Society Through Prof. 3.7. Uhild

19.Sept,1891









Chaucer Society.

THE

# Dayleian MS 7334

Changers Canterburg Cales.

RECEIVED OF

PREDERICK & FURNIVALL.



#### DONDON:

CANER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE BLILL.

SECURIOR AND ST.

## The Chancer Society.

Editor in Chief: - Dr F. J. Furnivall, 3, St George's Square, Primese Hill Hon. Sec.: - W. A. Dalziel, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, Londs

#### THE CHAUCER SOCIETY'S PUBLICATIONS.

To do honour to Chaucer, and to let the lovers and students of him see how far best unprinted Manuscripts of his works differd from the printed texts, this Sod was founded in 1868. There were then, and are still, many questions of metre. nunciation, orthography, and etymology yet to be settled, for which more print.

Manuscripts were and are wanted; and it is hardly too much to say that every of Chaucer contains points that need reconsideration. The founder (Dr. Furnish began with The Canterbury Tales, and has given of them (in parallel columns Royal 4to) six of the best theretofore unprinted Manuscripts known. In a smuch 2 Inasmuch 2 the parallel arrangement necessitated the alteration of the places of certain tales in some of the MSS, a print of each MS has been issued separately, following the order of its original. The first six MSS printed have been: the Ellesmere (by leave of the Earl of Ellesmere); the Hengwrt (by leave of W. W. E. Wynne, Esq.); the Camb. Univ. Libr., MS Gg. 4. 27; the Corpus, Oxford; the Petworth (by leave of Lord Leconfield); and the Lansdowne 851 (Brit. Mus.). The Harleian 7334 has followd. Of Chaucer's Minor Poems,—the MSS of which are generally later than the best MSS of the Canterbury Tales,—all the available MSS have been printed, so as to

secure all the existing evidence for the true text. The Troilus Parallel-Text from the 3 best MSS has been issued, and a 4th MS text

of it with the englisht Boccaccio Comparison.

The Bosce from the best MS is now in type.

To secure the fidelity and uniform treatment of the texts, Dr F. J. Furnivall has read and will read all with their MSS.

Autotypes of most of the best Chaucer MSS have been publisht.

The Society's publications are issued in two Series, of which the first contains the different texts of Chaucer's works; and the Second, such originals of and essays on these as can be procured, with other illustrative treatises, and Supplementary Tales.

Messrs Trübner & Co., of 57 & 59, Ludgate Hill, London, E.C., are the Society's publishers, Messrs R. Clay and Sons of Bungay its printers, and the Alliance Bank, Bartholomew Lane, London, E.C., its bankers. The yearly subscription, which constitutes Membership, is two guineas, due on every lst January, beginning with Jan. 1, 1868. More Members are wanted. All the Society's Publications can still be had. Those of the first year have been reprinted.

Prof. Child, of Harvard College, Cambridge, Massachusetts, is the Society's Honorary Secretary for America. Members' names and subscriptions may be sent to the Publishers, or to the Honorary Secretary, W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 67, Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N.

#### FIRST SERIES.

The Society's issue for 1868, in the First Series, is,

 The Prologue and Knight's Tale, of the Canterbury Tales, in 6 parallel Texts (from the 6 MSS named below), together with Tables, showing the Groups of the Tales, and their varying order in 38 MSS of the Tales, and in 5 old printed editions, and also Specimens from several MSS of the "Moveable Prologues" of the Canterbury Tales,—The Shipman's Prologue, and Franklin's Prologue,—when moved from their right places, and of the Substitutes for them. (The Six-Text, Part I.)

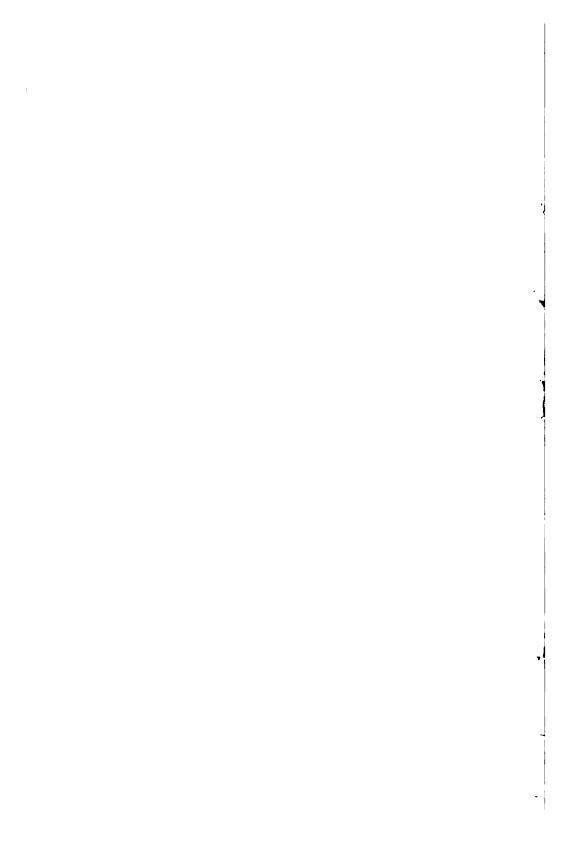
II.	The l	Prologue	and	Knight's	Tale	from	the	Ellesmere	MS.		Part	I.
III.	"	,,	,,	"	,,	,,	,,	Hengwrt	,,	154 ·	••	,,
IV.	"	"	,,	"	"	"	"	Cambridge		Gg. 4. 27	, ,,	,,
v.	,,	"	"	,,	,,	,,	,,	Corpus	,,	Oxford	•	17
VI.	,,	"	,,	,,	,,	"	• • •	Petworth	,,	•	,,	,,
VII.	,,	"	,,	"	,,,	"	,,	Lansdowne	,,	851	,,	"
eparat	e issu	es of the	Text	ts forming	Par	t I of	the	Six-Text ed	lition	.)		

r ne 1	ssue i	or 1909,	in the I	TLR	beries,	16,		
III.	The ?	Miller's,	Reeve's,	and	Cook's	Tales:	Ellesmere MS.	Part J
IX.	,,	"	,,	,,	,,	,,	Hengwrt ,,	wit <sup>1</sup>
X.	,,	,,	"	"	,,	**	Cambridge ,,	Apı
XI.	"	,,	,,	,,	11	75	Corpus "	1 44
XII.	,,	"	,,	,,	,,	**	Petworth "	
III.	,,	,,	**	"	,,	**	Lansdowne	Game fro

, No. XIV.)

## The Yaqleian MS 7334

Chancer's Canterbury Tales.



# Hanleian MS 7334

Q.F

## Changen's Canterbung Tales.

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.



ර් LONDON :

PUBLISHT FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY BY
N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXXV.

Eng Sit. 2034.2

Set 15 1801

Bilt of the

Chancer Society

Through

11482.73

Bilt of the

TO

The Lovers of Chaucer,

PAST, PRESENT,

AND

TO COME.

First Series, LXXIII.

R. Clay and Sons, Bungay, Suffolk.

#### FOREWORDS.

WHEN thinking in 1868 what were the six best MSS of the Canterbury Tales to print in my Six-Text for the Chaucer Society, the Harleian 7334 was of course one of the first that occurd to me. But as it had been printed twice by the late Thomas Wright—in 3 vols. for the Percy Society, and then in cheap double-column,—then by Mr. Jephson for the late Robert Bell's Series of English Poets (publisht by Jn. Wm. Parker), and a fourth time by my friend Dr. Richard Morris for George Bell's Aldine Series,1 I decided to let these four printings suffice for the Harleian 7334, and so get a fresh MS (which proved to be of the B-type) into print among my Six. It was not a wise decision, as there are too many of the Corpus or B-type already in the Six-Text, and I have unluckily filld up gaps in the better A-type MSS-Ellesmere, Hengwrt, and Cambridge—with extracts from B-type ones, though in several cases the Christchurch A-type MS was open to me. when I started Chaucer work, I didn't know even the little that the course of it has taught me. (Still, as investigation of the niceties of Early English goes on, probably no student will blame me for having printed one more MS of The Canterbury Tales. And though collaters' curses for the amount of labour I've thrown on them have already fallen thickly upon me, I always assure these Balaams that they'll bless me when their work is done.)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Mr. George Bell meant at first simply to reprint Pickering's text of Chaucer's Poetical Works, but, on my strong remonstrance as to its badness, Mr. Bell agreed to engage Dr. Morris to re-edit the whole from MSS.

Well, when Editors began to edit Chaucer's Tales, and wanted to know what the reading of Harleian 7334 is, they often found some italics in Dr. Morris's text, showing that he'd alterd his MS; and as his publisher wouldn't let him give various readings, a reference to the MS became necessary. This was a great bore, specially when a man livd in Germany or America. Moreover, my friend Prof. Child meant his foundation-Essay on Chaucer's language and metre to be based on the MS Harl. 7334, and not on any Editor's changes of it, whether right or wrong. So it gradually became plain that a simple print of this MS must be done for the Chaucer Society. And here accordingly it is. It is as accurate as twice reading of every line with the MS by me can make it; but no doubt little slips have happend: they always will befall.

The MS is dear to the soul of HENRY BRADSHAW and all concernd in the due order of the Canterbury Tales, because it has, at the end of the First Fragment of Group B—the Man of Law's Tale—the proper Man-of-Law-Shipman Link, which should hook it on to the Second Fragment that the Shipman's Tale heads. No Shipman's Tale and Fragment 2 however follow it—but instead, Group D,—Wife, Friar, Summoner,—then Groups E, F, G, C,—and after these, the wanting Second Fragment of B, though without its genuine End-Link.

The MS is of an independent type, not falling into either the edited A-type or the inferior B-type to which the Corpus, Petworth, and Lansdowne belong, in the main. It is perhaps, by a few years, the oldest extant MS of the Tales, and contains an excellent text, tho' its occasional plurals in us and its past tenses and participles in ud, together with its loss of 608 lines out of Group F (lines 617—1223, or 8 leaves¹ of the MS from 1. 271 of the Squire's Tale, all the Squire-Miller Link, and then lines

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The MS has thirty-eight lines to a page, or 608 lines in the 16 pages.

1-487 of the Franklin's Tale, p. 354-5 below, Harl. paging), render it less fitted for the basis of a complete edition of The Canterbury Tales than the fine illuminated Ellesmere MS.<sup>1</sup> Moreover, Harl. 7334 sticks 8 spurious lines—2004 b, c; 2012 b, c; 2037 b, c; 2048 b, c, p. 493-4, into the Summoner's Tale, and one, 1. 592 (p. 494) into the Squire's Tale. It also has not 2 lines, A 252 b, c, in the General Prolog, p. 8; 2 in the Cook's Tale, A 4375-6, p. 127; and 8 at the end of the Cook's Tale, A 4415—4422, p. 128; 7 lines in the Knight's Tale, A 2013-18, p. 58, A 2958, p. 84; 2 lines in the Miller's Tale, A 3721-2. p. 106; 2 in the Reeve-Cook Link (A 4355, 4358, p. 125-6; 4 lines alterd into two); one line in the Man of Law's Tale, B 417, p. 144, and five at the end of the Man of Law's End-Link, B 1186—1190, p. +87; thirty lines in the Wife's Preamble, D 575—584, 605—612, 619—626, 717—720, p. 418-411, 411; eight in the Second Nun's Tale, G 155, 210-216, p. 494, 494; the 8 genuine Ellesmere lines in the Franklin's Tale, 1455-6, 1493-8, p. 3:4-3, besides leaving out 2 lines (2356-7, p. 434) in the Merchant's Tale,8 four (299-300, 305-6, p. 3+3) in the Doctor-Pardoner Link, two in the Pardoner's Tale, C 478-9 (p. 318); five in the Shipman's Tale, B 1355 (p.  $\frac{173}{449}$ ) and B 1376-9 (p.  $\frac{173}{479}$ ); one in Sir Thopas, B 1995 (p. 471); about a dozen of prose (trebles) in Melibe,4 one stanza of 8 in the Monk's Tale, B 3213-20 (p. 347), four lines in the Nun's Priest's Tale. 4136-7 (p. 115), 4478-9 (p. 1991), and all its End Link, 16 lines, (for which see p. 694,) and about 23 treble ones in the Parson's Tale: see the gaps in pages 193-194 as you

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The Ellesmere has not the Man-of-Law-Shipman Link which Harl. 7334 has.

<sup>2</sup> No other MS yet examind by me has these 8 lines.

<sup>3</sup> Lines like these, due to the scribe's jumping from one 'sight' to the other, might well have been dotted differently in the print, so as to show the jump.

<sup>4</sup> B 2252.3 (p. 183), 2264 (p. 183), 2432, 2444 (p. 112-50, 2623-4 (p. 113-2), part of 2646-7 (p. 113), 2708 (p. 114), part of 2726, 2730, 2741 (p. 114-13), part of 2854 (113), 3034 (p. 114).

turn over the leaves. Altogether, at least, 760 lines are wanting in Harl. 7334: a serious loss. But on the other hand, this Harl. 7334 puts lines 1307-8 of Group D, the Friar's Tale, in their right place, on p. 131 instead of their wrong one as lines 1293-5 of the Wife-Friar Link, on p. 131.

That in some cases the Harl. readings are not so good as those of the Ellesmere, I showd in my article 'Recent' Work at Chaucer' in *Macmillan's Magazine* for March 1874; but I admitted that in other instances the Harleian readings were the better. Of the MSS which contain the spurious 'Tale of Gamelyn'—the A-type ones don't—Prof. Skeat found Harl. 7334 much the best. See his 1s. 6d. edition of Gamelyn for the Clarendon Press.

I once hoped to have edited the *Tales* and all Chaucer either with Mr. Bradshaw or alone; but alas, what with the Philological Soc., and occasional work for its Dictionary, Early English Texts and Wyclif, Shakspere and his Quartos and Folios, Browning and Shelley Societies, Sculling-Fours, Kangaroo bicycles, evenings out, and general laziness, I fear that edition must be left for some more learned and energetic person than myself. Let it suffice that the Chaucer Society has cleard the way for the coming man. I am due now at our Rowing-Club Dance.

British Muscum,

Friday, Jan. 8, 1886, 7.30 p.m., under the Electric Light.

The Harl. 7334 also has not the (?) original but rejected End-Link to the Clerk's Tale, p. 475. of the Ellesmere MS.
 The epithet of Sir G. Grove, the then Editor. I wanted 'late.

## CONTENTS

#### OF THE HARLEIAN MS 7334.

G	iroup		Six Text pages	Harl.
A.	§ 1.	General Prologue <sup>1</sup>	1	1
	§ 2.	Knight's Tale (of Palamon, Arcite, an fair Emelye) (Pt. II, p. 40; Pt. III	Ι,	
	• •	p. 54; Pt. IV, p. 71)	. 26	1
		Knight-Miller Link	. 89	89
	§ 4.	Miller's Tale (of Nicholas, Absolon and the Oxford-Carpenter's Wife)	d . 92	92
	§ 5.	Miller-Reeve Link	. 111	111
	§ 6.	Reeve's Tale (of the Trumpington Mille and Cambridge Clerks)		113
	§ 7.	•	. 125	
	§ 8.	Cook's Tale (of the London Victualler's Apprentice) unfinisht <sup>2</sup>	8	
		Appendix to Group A. The Spurious Tale of Gamelyn		129
B.	§ 1.	Man-of-Law's Head-Link	. 129	155
	§ 2.	Man of Law's (Proem p. +3 and) Tale (of Constance and her Boy) (Pt. I p. +3 ; Pt. II, p. +3 ; Pt. III p. +3 ;	,	158
	§ 3.	Man-of-Law's End-Link 3		
	•	[For B § 4—14, see p. 453, and for B § 15, see Appendix 1, p. 694. For Group C, see p. 373.]		100
	2 Ei	has not the Friar lines 252 b, c of the Hengwight genuine lines, 4415—4422, are left out her ve genuine lines at the end are left out, 1186—	e.	

Group  D. § 1. Wife of Bath's Preamble (of her 5 Hus	Six-Text pages	
bands, &c. less 30 lines, p. 448-1	, Гъ	
146 114)	. 334	194
§ 2. Wife of Bath's Tale (of what Wome		
most desire: Rule over Husbands)	359	219
•	. 371	231
§ 4. Friar's Tale <sup>2</sup> (of the Summoner bein carried off to Hell)		232
§ 5. Friar-Summoner Link	. <b>3</b> 83	243
§ 6. Summoner's Tale (of the Friar bein trickt by a Sick man and a Lord' Squire)	8	245
E. § 1. Clerk's Head-Link	. 403	262
§ 2. Clerk's Tale (of Grisilde) (Pt. II, p. 488 Pt. III, p. 417; Pt. IV, p. 481; Pt. V, p. 481; Pt. VI, p. 431; Chaucer' Envoy, p. 4183	s. S	264
	. 442	301
§ 4. Merchant's Tale (of January and May)	443	302
§ 5. Merchant's End-Link	. 476	335
F. § 1. Squire's Head-Link	. 478	336
§ 2. Squire's Tale (of the Magic Horse, &c. and the Falcon) unfinisht <sup>4</sup> (Pt. II p. $\frac{498}{40}$ )	ſ <b>,</b>	337
(§ 3 has been torn out of the MS)		
§ 4. Franklin's Tale (of Dorigen, Arviragus and Aurilius; less the Proem and the beginning of the Tale, to lin 1223, F, torn out of the MS)	d c	355
1 The ordinary lines G. 1295-6 of this Link which shifted in the Six-Texts, &c. (p. 371) from The Fric which they form lines G. 1307-8, p. \(\frac{1}{3}\frac{7}{3}\), are put in place on p. \(\frac{4}{3}\frac{1}{4}\), by the Harl. MS 7334.  2 Eight spurious lines, D. 2004 b, c; 2012 b, c; 2048 b, c, p. \(\frac{1}{2}\frac{3}{3}\frac{1}{4}\) are stuck into Harl. 7334.  3 The stanzas of this are in their right order.  4 The end of what there is, is out of the Harl. MS of the MS are missing here, p. \(\frac{3}{3}\frac{4}{3}\frac{1}{3}\fr	their 1	c, of right

Group  Group  G. § 1. Second Nun's (Proem and) Tale (of St	x-Text pages	Harl. pages
Cecile)	527	367
§ 2. Second-Nun-Canon's-Yeoman Link	547	387
§ 3. Canon's-Yeoman's Preamble (of Alchemy)		392
§ 4. Canon's-Yeoman's Tale (of the rascally Alchemist Canon)		400
C. § 1. Doctor's Tale (of Virginia)		ł .
§ 2. Doctor-Pardoner Link <sup>1</sup>	312	424
§ 3. Pardoner's Preamble (of his Preaching	214	400
and Tricks)	314	
§ 4. Pardoner's Tale (of the Three Rioters <sup>2</sup> )	318	430
D 6 4 8 Chimmon's Tale (of the Mont and the		1
B. § 4.8 Shipman's Tale (of the Monk and the Merchant's Wife)	168	445
§ 5. Shipman-Prioress Link	181	
§ 6. Prioress's Tale (of the little murderd	101	100
Boy)	182	459
§ 7. Prioress-Thopas Link	190	467
§ 8. Chaucer's Tale of Sir Thopas (unfinisht)	191	
§ 9. Thopas-Melibe Link	199	
§ 10. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe (prose: englisht		
from French)	201	478
§ 11. Melibe-Monk Link	253	530
§ 12. Monk's Tale <sup>4</sup> (of folk fallen from high estate)	256	533
<sup>1</sup> Four lines, 299-300 and 305-6, are left out in this.	200	000
2 Dr Richard Morris was the first to track this to it	s sour	ce in
one of the Buddhist Jataka Tales. He englisht it long a and mentiond the Eastern source in his article in Th.	s Con	tom-
porary Recion, May 1881, p. 728—749.  ** For B § 1—3 see Man-of-Law's Head-Link, Tale		
Link, p. 122, above.		
4 The four 'modern instances'—1. Peter (the Cruel)		
<ol> <li>Peter of Cyprus, 3. Barnabo Visconti of Milan, and 4 Count of Pisa—are rightly put after Zenobia, l. 3564, p</li> </ol>	. Ugo . 199.	and
not at the end of the Tale as in the Ellesmere and othe p. 500-3 Elles. But one stanza is missing, B 3213-20, p.	r Á l	MSS,

Group	ix-Text Harl. pages pages 281 558 283 560
-	576 578 580 582
	589 590 592 593)
§ 2. Parson's Tale (a prose Treatise on Penitence)	593 599
Appendix	693
1. The Genuine Nun's-Pricet's End-Link	694
2. The Hymn of Chaucer's Oxford Clerk Nicholas, Angelus ad Virginem (See A 3216, p. 92): Facsimile, and prints of the English and Latin Versions	695
3. Woodcuts of the 23 Tellers of the Canter- bury Tales from the Ellesmere MS	
4. Woodcuts of 6 Tellers of Tales and 6 Allegorical Figures from the Cambr. Univ. Libr. MS Gg. 4. 27	

## GROUP A. FRAGMENT L

### § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

## HARLEIAN MS. 7334 (British Museum).

TTHan that aprille with his schowres swoote	[leaf 1]
The drought of Marche hap perced to be re	ote
And bathud euery veyne in swich licour	
Of which vertue engendred is be flour	4
whan zephirus eek' with his swete breeth	
Enspired hath in every holte and heeth	
The tendre croppes and be songe sonne	
hath in the Ram his halfe cours I-ronne	8
And smale fowles maken melodie	
That slepen al be night wib open yhe	
So prikeb hem nature in here corages	
Thanne longen folk' to gon on pilgrimages	12
And palmers for to seeken straunge strondes	
To ferne halwes kouthe in sondry londes	
And specially from euery schires ende	
Of Engelond to Canturbury bey wende	16
The holy blisful martir for to seeke	
That hem hap holpen whan pat pey were seeke	
Tyfel pat in pat sesoun on a day	
In Southwerk' at be Tabbard as I lay	20
Redy to wenden on my pilgrimage	
To Canturbury with ful deuout/ corage	
At night was come in to bat hostelrie	
Wel nyne and twenty in a companye	24
Of sondry folk by auenture I-falle	
In felaschipe and pilgryms were bei alle	
That toward Canturbury wolden ryde	
CANT. TALES.—HARL.	В

2 group A. § 1. general prologue. He	arleian 7334.
The Chambres and be stables weren wyde	28
And wel we weren esud atte beste	
And schortly whan be sonne was to reste	
So hadde I spoken with hem euerychon	
That I was of here felawschipe anon	32
And made forward erly to a Ryse	
To take oure weye ther as I 30w deuyse	
But natheles whiles I haue tyme and space	
Or pat I ferpere in pis tale pace	36
Me pinkep it acordant to resoun	
To telle 30w alle þe condicioun	
Of eche of hem so as it semed me	[leaf 1, back]
And which pey weren and of what degre	40
And eek in what array pat bey were Inne	
And at a knight than wol I first bygynne	
▲ Knight per was and pat a worpy man	
A That from be tyme bat he ferst bigan	44
To ryden out he louede Chyualrye	
Trouthe and honour fredom and curtesie	
Ful worthi was he in his lordes werre	
And perto hadde he riden noman ferre	48
As wel in Cristendom as hethenesse	
And euere honoured for his worpinesse	
At Alisandre he was whan it was wonne	
Ful ofte tyme he hadde þe bord bygonne /	52
Abouen alle naciouns in pruce	
In lettowe hadde Reyced and in Ruce	
No cristen man so ofte of his degre	
In Gernade atte siege hadde he be	56
At Algesir and riden in Belmarie	
At lieys was he and at Satalie	
At many a noble ariue hadde he be	
whan pey were wonne and in pe greete see	60
At mortal batailles hadde he ben fiftene	
And foughten for oure feith at Tramassene	
In lystes pries and ay slayn his foo	
•	

•

.

.

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Harleian 7334.	3
This ilke worpi knight hadde ben also	64
Somtyme with he lord of Palatye	
Ageyn anoper hethene in Turkye	
And eueremore he hadde a souereyn prys	
And pough, he was worpy he was wys	68
And of his port as meke as a mayde	
he neuer 3it no vilonye ne sayde	
In al his lyf' vnto no maner wight	
he was a verray perfizt gentil knight	72
But for to telle 30u of his array	
his hors was good but he ne was nougt gay	
Of fustyan he wered a Gepoun	
Al by smoterud with his haburgeoun	76
For he was late comen from his viage [leaf 2]	
And wente for to doon his pilgrimage	
Tith him per was his sone a 30ng squyer	
VV A louyer and a lusty bacheler	80
With lokkes crulle as pey were layde in presse	
Of twenty zeer he was of age I gesse	
Of his stature he was of euene lengthe	
And wondurly delyuer and gret of strengthe	84
And he hadde ben som tyme in Chiuachie	
In Flaundres in Artoys and in Picardie	
And born him wel as in so litel space	
In hope to stonden in his lady grace /	88
Embrowdid was he as it were a mede /	
Al ful of fresshe floures white and reede	
Syngynge he was or flowtynge al pe day	
he was as fressh as is the moneth of may	92
Schort was his goune with sleeues long and wyde	
wel cowde he sitte on hors and wel cowde he ryde	
he cowde songes wel make and endite	
Iustne and eek daunce and wel purtray and write	96
So hote he louede pat by nightertale	
he sleep nomore þan doþ a nightyngale	
Curteys he was lowly and seruysable	

And carf byforn his fadur at be table /	100
<b>▲</b> 3eman had he / and seruantes nomoo	
At pat tyme for him lust ryde soo	
And he was clad in coote and hood of grene	
A sheft of pocok arwes bright and kene	104
vnder his belte he bar ful priftily	
wel cowde he dresse his takel 30manly	
His arwes drowpud nought wip fetheres lowe	
And in his hond he bar a mighty bowe	108
A not heed hadde he wip a broun visage	
Of woode craft cowde he wel al pe vsage	
vpon his arme he bar a gay bracer	
And by his side a swerd and a bokeler	112
And on pat oper side a gay daggere	
harneysed wel and scharp as poynt of spere	
A cristofre on his brest of silver schene [kaf2, back	]
An horn he bar þe bawdrik' was of grene	116
A forster was he sothely as I gesse	
Ther was also a Nonne a prioresse	
⚠ That of hire smylyng was ful symple and coy	
hire grettest ooth nas but by seynt loy	120
And sche was clept/ madame Englentyne	
Ful wel sche sang pe seruise deuyne	
Entuned in hire nose ful semyly	
And frensch sche spak ful faire and fetysly	124
Aftur pe scole of Stratford atte Bowe	
For frensch of Parys was to hire vnknowe	
At mete wel I-taught was sche with alle	
Sche leet no morsel from hire lippes falle	128
Ne wette hire fyngres in hire sauce deepe	
wel cowde sche carie a morsel and wel keepe	
That no drope fil vppon hire brest	
In Curtesie was sett al hire lest	132
hire ouerlippe wypud sche so clene	
That in hire Cuppe was no ferbing sene	
Of grees whan sche dronken hadde hire dranght	

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Harleian 7334. 5
Ful semely aftur hir mete sche raught 136
And sikurly sche was of gret disport
And ful plesant/ and amyable of port
And peyned hire to counterfete cheere
Of court and ben establish of manere 140
And to ben holden digne of Reuerence
But for to speken of hire conscience
Sche was so charitable and so pitous
Sche wolde weepe if pat sche sawe a Mous 144
Caught in a trappe if it were deed or bledde
Of smale houndes hadde sche pat sche fedde
With rostud fleissh and mylk and wastel breed
But sore wepte sche if oon of hem were deed 148
Or if men smot it wip a zerde smerte
And al was conscience and tendre herte
Ful semely hire wymple I-pynched was
Hire nose streight hire eyen grey as glas 152
Hire mouth ful smal and perto softe and reed [teaf5]
Hire mouth ful smal and perto softe and reed [loa/5] But sikurly sche hadde a fair forheed
•
But sikurly sche hadde a fair forheed
But sikurly sche hadde a fair forheed It was almost a spanne brood I trowe
But sikurly sche hadde a fair forheed It was almost a spanne brood I trowe For hardily sche was not vndurgrowe 156
But sikurly sche hadde a fair forheed It was almost a spanne brood I trowe For hardily sche was not vadurgrowe 156 Ful fetys was hire cloke as I was waar
But sikurly sche hadde a fair forheed  It was almost a spanne brood I trowe  For hardily sche was not vndurgrowe  Ful fetys was hire cloke as I was waar  Of smal coral aboute hire arms sche baar
But sikurly sche hadde a fair forheed  It was almost a spanne brood I trowe  For hardily sche was not vndurgrowe  156  Ful fetys was hire cloke as I was waar  Of smal coral aboute hire arms sche baar  A peire of bedes gaudid al with grene
But sikurly sche hadde a fair forheed  It was almost a spanne brood I trowe  For hardily sche was not vadurgrowe  156  Ful fetys was hire cloke as I was waar  Of smal coral aboute hire arms sche baar  A peire of bedes gaudid al with grene  And per on heng a broch of gold ful schene  160
But sikurly sche hadde a fair forheed  It was almost a spanne brood I trowe  For hardily sche was not vndurgrowe  Ful fetys was hire cloke as I was waar  Of smal coral aboute hire arms sche baar  A peire of bedes gaudid al with grene  And per on heng a broch of gold ful schene  On which was first I-writen a crowned A.
But sikurly sche hadde a fair forheed  It was almost a spanne brood I trowe  For hardily sche was not vndurgrowe  Ful fetys was hire cloke as I was waar  Of smal coral aboute hire arms sche baar  A peire of bedes gaudid al with grene  And per on heng a broch of gold ful schene  On which was first I-writen a crowned A.  And after pat Amor vincit omnia.
But sikurly sche hadde a fair forheed  It was almost a spanne brood I trowe  For hardily sche was not vndurgrowe  For hardily sche was not vndurgrowe  156  Ful fetys was hire cloke as I was waar  Of smal coral aboute hire arme sche baar  A peire of bedes gaudid al with grene  And per on heng a broch of gold ful schene  On which was first I-writen a crowned A.  And after pat Amor vincit omnia.  Anothur Nonne with hire hadde sche
But sikurly sche hadde a fair forheed  It was almost a spanne brood I trowe  For hardily sche was not vadurgrowe  156  Ful fetys was hire cloke as I was waar  Of smal coral aboute hire arms sche baar  A peire of bedes gaudid al with grene  And per on heng a broch of gold ful schene  On which was first I-writen a crowned A.  And after pat Amor vincit omnia.  Anothur Nonne with hire hadde sche  That was hire Chapelleyn and prestes pre
But sikurly sche hadde a fair forheed  It was almost a spanne brood I trowe  For hardily sche was not vndurgrowe  156  Ful fetys was hire cloke as I was waar  Of smal coral aboute hire arms sche baar  A peire of bedes gaudid al with grene  And per on heng a broch of gold ful schene  On which was first I-writen a crowned A.  And after pat Amor vincit omnia.  Anothur Nonne with hire hadde sche  That was hire Chapelleyn and prestes pre  Monk per was a fair for the maistrie
But sikurly sche hadde a fair forheed  It was almost a spanne brood I trowe  For hardily sche was not vadurgrowe  For hardily sche was not vadurgrowe  156  Ful fetys was hire cloke as I was waar  Of smal coral aboute hire arme sche baar  A peire of bedes gaudid al with grene  And per on heng a broch of gold ful schene  On which was first I-writen a crowned A.  And after pat Amor vincit omnia.  Anothur Nonne with hire hadde sche  That was hire Chapelleyn and prestes pre  Monk per was a fair for the maistrie  An out Rydere pat loved venerye
But sikurly sche hadde a fair forheed  It was almost a spanne brood I trowe  For hardily sche was not vndurgrowe  For hardily sche was not vndurgrowe  It fetys was hire cloke as I was waar  Of smal coral aboute hire arme sche baar  A peire of bedes gaudid al with grene  And per on heng a broch of gold ful schene  On which was first I-writen a crowned A.  And after pat Amor vincit omnia.  Anothur Nonne with hire hadde sche  That was hire Chapelleyn and prestes pre  Monk per was a fair for the maistrie  An out Rydere pat loved venerye  A manly man to ben an abbot able
But sikurly sche hadde a fair forheed  It was almost a spanne brood I trowe  For hardily sche was not vadurgrowe  For hardily sche was not vadurgrowe  It fetys was hire cloke as I was waar  Of smal coral aboute hire arms sche baar  A peire of bedes gaudid al with grene  And þer on heng a broch of gold ful schene  On which was first I-writen a crowned A.  And after þat Amor vincit omnia.  Anothur Nonne with hire hadde sche  That was hire Chapelleyn and prestes þre  A monk þer was a fair for the maistrie  An out Rydere þat loved venerye  A manly man to ben an abbot able  Ful many a deynte hors hadde he in stable

•

•

Ther as be lord was keper of be selle	172
The Reule of seynt maure or of seint Beneyt	
By cause pat it was old and somdel streyt	
This ilke monk leet forby hem pace	
And helde aftur be newe world be space	176
he 3af nat of pat text a pulled hen	
That seip pat hunters been noon holy men	
Ne pat a monk whan he is Cloysterles	
Is likned to a fissche pat is watirles	180
This is to seyn a monk out of his cloystre -	
But bilke text hild he not werb an oystre /	
And I seide his opinioun was good	
what schulde he studie and make himseluen wood	184
Vppon a book in Cloystre alway to powre	
Or swynke with his handes and laboure	
As Austyn byt // how schal be world be serued	
lat austyn haue his swynk to him reserued	188
Therfore he was a pricasour aright	
Greyhoundes he hadde as swifte as fowel in flight	
Of prikyng and of huntyng for be hare [leaf 2, back	3
was al his lust for no cost wolde he spare	192
I saugh his sleues purfiled atte hond	
wip grys and that be fynest of a lond	
And for to festne his hood vndur his chyn	
he hadde of gold y-wrought a curious pyn	196
A loue knotte in pe gretter ende per was	
His heed was ballid and schon as eny glas	
And eek his face as he hadde be anoynt	
he was a lord ful fat and in good poynt	200
his eyen steep and rollyng in his heed	
That stemed as a forneys of a leed	
His bootes souple his hors in gret estat	
Now certeinly he was a fair prelat	204
he was not pale as a for-pyned goost	
A fat swan loued he best of eny roost	
His palfray was as broun as eny berye	

#### GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Harleian 7334. Frere per was a wantoun and a merye 208 A lymytour a ful solempne man In alle the ordres foure is noon bat can So moche of daliaunce and fair langage He hadde I-made many a fair mariage 212 Of 3onge wymmen at his owne cost vnto his ordre he was a noble post Ful wel biloued and famulier was he with Frankeleyns ouer al in his cuntre 216 And eek with worpi wommen of be toun For he hadde power of confessioun As seyde himself more pan a curat For of his ordre he was licenciat/ 220 Ful sweetly herde he confessioun And plesaunt was his absolucioun He was an esy man to seue penance Ther as he wiste han a good pitance 224 For vnto a poure ordre for to zeue Is signe pat a man is wel I-schreue For if he 3af he dorste make auaunt He wiste bat a man was repentaunt 228 For many a man so hard is of his herte [leaf 4] He may not wepe bough him sore smerte Therfore in stede of wepyng and prayeres Men mooten given silver to be pore freres 232 His typet was ay farsud ful of knyfes And pynnes for to give faire wyfes And certayn he hadde a mery noote wel couthe he synge and pleye on a Rote 236 Of zeddynges he bar vtturly be prys his nekke whit was as be flour delys Ther to he strong was as a Champioun He knew wel be tauernes in euery toun 240 And euery Ostiller or gay tapstere Bet ban a lazer or a beggere For vnto such a worbi man as he

8 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. H	larleian 7334.
Acorded not as by his faculte	244
To haue with sike lazars aqueyntaunce	
It is not honest it may not avaunce	
For to delen with such poraile	
But al with riche and sellers of vitaille	248
And ouer al per eny profyt schulde arise	
Curteys he was, and lowe of seruyse	
Ther was no man no wher so vertuous	
He was be beste begger in al his hous	252
[	•
no gap in the Mi	S.]
For pough a widewe hadde but oo schoo	
So plesaunt was his In principio	
3et wolde he haue a ferthing or he wente	
his purchace was bettur pan his rente	256
And rage he coupe and pleye as a whelpe	
In loue-dayes ther couthe he mochil helpe	
For per was he not like a cloysterer	
With a thred-bare cope as a pore scoler	260
But he was like a maister or a pope	
Of double worstede was his semy cope /	
That rounded was as a belle out of presse	
Somwhat he lipsede for wantounesse /	264
To make his Englissch swete vpon his tunge	3
And in his harpyng whan pat he hadde sun	ıge
His eyzen twynkeled in his heed aright	[leaf 4, back]
As don be sterres in be frosty night	268
This worthi lymytour was called huberd	
Marchaunt was per wip a forked berd	
In motteleye high on horse he sat	
vppon his heed a Flaundrisch beuer hat/	272
His botus clapsud faire and fetously	
His resons he spak' ful solempnely	
Swownynge alway the encres of his wynnyn	ngt
He wolde be see were kepud for eny bing	276
Bitwixe Middulburgh and Orewelle /	

•

.

.

group A. § 1. general prologue. Harleian	<b>7334.</b> 9	
wel coupe he in eschange scheeldes selle /		
This worpi man ful wel his witte bisette		
Ther wiste no man that he was in dette	280	
So estately was he of gouernaunce		
with his bargayns and with his cheuysaunce		
For sothe he was a worpi man with alle		
Bot soth to say I not what men him calle /	284	
▲ Clerk per was of Oxenford also		
A That vnto logik' hadde longe I-go		
Al so lene was his hors as is a rake		
And he was not right fat I vndertake	288	
But lokede holwe and perto soburly		
Ful thredbare was his ouerest courtepy		
For he hadde nough geten hym git a benefice		
Ne was not worpy to hauen an office	292	
For him was lever have at his beddes heed		
Twenty bookes cloped in blak and reed		
Of Aristotil and of his philosophie		
Then Robus Riche or fithul or Sawtrie	296	
But al pough he were a philosophre		
3et hadde he but litul gold in cofre		
But al par he might gete and his frendes sende		
On bookes and his lernyng he it spende	300	
And busily gan for be soules pray		
Of hem pat 3af him wherwith to scolay		
Of studie tooke he most cure and heede		
Not oo word spak he more pan was neede	304	
Al pat he spak it was of heye prudence	[leaf 5]	
And schort and quyk and ful of gret sentence		
Sownynge in moral manere was his speche /		
And gladly wolde he lerne and gladly teche	308	•
A Sergeant of lawe war and wys		
A That often hadde ben atte paruys		
Ther was also ful riche of excellence		
Discret/ he was and of gret Reuerence	312	
He semed such his wordes were so wise		

10 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Harleian 7834.
Iustice he was fuloften in assise
By patent and by pleyn comissioun
For his science and for his heih renoun 316
Of fees and Robes had he many oon
So gret a purchasour was per no wher noon
Al was fee symple to him in effecte
his purchasyng might nought ben to hi m suspecte 320
No wher so besy a man as he per nas /
And git he semed besier pan he was
In termes hadde caas and domes alle
That fro be tyme bat kyng were falle 324
Ther to he coupe endite and make a ping
Ther coupe no man pynche at his writyng
And every statute couthe he pleyn by roote
He rood but hoomly in a medled coote 328
Gird with a seynt of silk' wip barres smale
Of his array telle I no lenger tale
Frankeleyn per was in his companye /
A whit was his berde as be dayesye 332
Of his complexioun he was sangwyn
wel loued he in he morn a sop of wyn
To lyue in delite was al his wone
For he was Epicurius owne sone 336
That heeld opynyoun pat pleyn delyt
was verraily felicite perfyt
An houshaldere and pat a gret was he
Seynt Iulian he was in his countre 340
his breed his ale was alway after oon
A bettre envyned man was no wher noon.
wipoute bake mete was neuer his hous [leaf 5, back]
Of fleissch and fissch and pat so plentyuous 344
Hit snewed in his hous of mete and drynk
Of alle deyntees pat men cowde pynk
Aftur be sondry sesouns of be zeer
He chaunged hem at mete and at soper 348
Ful many a fat partrich had he in mewe

.

1

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Harleia	n <b>7334</b> . 11
And many a brem and many a luce in stewe	
Woo was his Cook but if his sauce were	
Poynant and scharp and redy al his gere	352
His table dormant in his halle alway	
Stood redy couered al pe longe day	
At sessions per was he lord and sire	
Ful ofte tyme he was knight of be schire	356
An Anlas and a gipser al of silk	
heng at his gerdul whit as morne mylk	
A schirreue hadde he ben and a counter	
was nowher such a worthi vauaser	360
N haburdassher and a Carpenter	
A webbe a deyer and a Tapicer	•
weren with vss eeke clothed in oo lyuere	
Of a solempne and gret fraternite	364
Ful freissh and newe his gere piked was	
Here knyfes were I-chapud nat with bras	
But al with siluer wrought ful clene and wel	
here gurdles and here pouches enery del	<b>368</b>
wel semed eche of hem a fair burgeys	
To sitten in a zeldehalle on þe deys	
Euery man for be wisdom bat he can	
was schaply for to ben an aldurman ·	372
For Catel hadde pey Inough and rente /	
And cek' here wyfes wolde it wel assente /	
And elles certeyn hadde pei ben to blame	
It is right fair for to be clept Ma Dame	376
And for to go to vigilies al byfore	
And han a mantel rially I-bore	
▲ Cook' pei hadde with hem for pe nones	
A To boyle chiknes and be mary bones	380
And poudre marchaunt / tart and galyngale	[leaf 6]
wel cowde he knowe a draugt of londoun ale	
He cowde roste sethe boille and frie	
Make mortreux and wel bake a pye	384
But gret harm was it as it semede me	

12 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Harleian	7334.
That on his schyne a mormal hadde he	
For blankmanger he made with pe beste	
▲ Schipman was per wonyng fer by weste	<b>3</b> 88
A For ought I woot he was of Dertemouthe	
He rood vpon a rouncy as he coupe	
In a gowne of faldyng to be kne	
A dagger hangyng on a lass hadde he	392
Aboute his nekke vnder his arm a doun	
The hoote somer had maad his hew al broun	
And certeinly he was a good felawe	
Ful many a draught of wyn had he drawe	396
From Burdeuxward, whil pat pe chapman sleep	
Of nyce conscience took he no keep	
If pat he foughte and hadde be heizer hand	
By water he sente hem hoom to euery land	400
But of his craft to rikne wel be tydes	
his stremes and his dangers him bisides	
His herbergh and his mone his lodemenage	
Ther was non such from hulle to Cartage	404
Hardy he was and wys to vndertake	
with many a tempest hath his berd ben schake	
He knew wel alle be hauenes as bei were	
From Scotland to the cape of fynestere	408
And euery Cryk in Bretayne and in Spayne	
His Barge y-clepud was the Magdelayne	
Ther was also a Doctour of phisik	
In al pis world ne was per non him lyk'	412
To speke of phisik and of Surgerye	
For he was grounded in astronomye	
he kepte his pacient wondurly wel	
In houres by his magik naturel	416
wel cowde he fortune the ascendent	
Of his ymages for his pacient	
He knew be cause of euery maladye [loaf 6, b.	ack]
were it of cold or hete or moyst or drye	420
And where pei engendrid and of what humour	

GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Harleian	<b>7934.</b> 13
he was a verrey parfight practisour	
The cause I-knowe and of his harm be roote	
Anon he 3af þe syke man his boote	424
Ful redy hadde he his apotecaries	•
To sende him dragges and his letuaries	
· For eche of hem made opur to wynne	
Here frendschipe nas not newe to begynne	428
wel knew he pe olde Esculapius	
And deiscorides, and eeke Rusus	
Old ypocras. haly and Galien	
Serapyon. Razis and Auycen	432
Auerrois damascen and Constantyn	
Bernad and Gatisden and Gilbertyn	
Of his diete mesurable was he	•
For it was of no superfluite	436
But of gret norisching and digestible	
His studie was but litel on be bible	
In sangwyn and in pers he clad was al	
Lyned with taffata and with Sendal	440
And 3it he was but esy in dispence	
He kepte pat he wan in pestilence	
For gold in phisik is a cordial	
Ther fore he louede gold in special	444
▲ Good wif was per of byside bathe	
But sche was somdel deef and pat was ske	аре
Of cloth makyng sche hadde such an haunt	
Sche passed hem of ypris and of Gaunt	448
In al be parisshe wyf ne was ther noon	
That to be offryng byforn hire schulde goon	
And if per dide certeyn so wroth was sche	
That sche was panne out of alle charite	452
hire keuerchefs weren ful fyne of grounde	
I durste swere bey weygede ten pounde	
That on a sonday were vpon hire heed	
hire hosen were of fyn scarlett reed	456
Ful streyte y-teyed and schoos ful moyste and ne	We [leaf 7]

•

-

Bold was hir face and fair and reed of heewe	
Sche was a worby womman al hire lyfe	
Housbondes atte chirche dore hadde sche fyfe	460
withouten opur companye in 3outhe	
But therof needeth nough to speke as nouthe	
And pries hadde sche ben at Ierusalem	
Sche hadde passud many a straunge streem	464
At Rome sche hadde ben and at Boloyne	
In Galice at seynt Iame and at Coloyne	
Sche cowde moche of wandryng by be weye	
Gattothud was sche soply for to seye	468
vppon an amblere esely sche sat	
wymplid ful wel and on hire heed an hat	
As brood as is a bocler or a Targe	
A foot mantel aboute hire hupes large	472
And on hire feet a paire of spores scharpe	
In felawschipe wel cowde lawghe and carpe	
Of Remedyes of love sche knew par chaunce	
For of pat art sche knew pe olde daunce	476
Good man was ther of Religioun	
And was a pore persoun of a toun	
But riche he was of holy pought and werk	
He was also a lerned man a Clerk	480
That cristes gospel gladly wolde preche	
His parischens deuoutly wold he teche	
Benigne he was and wondur diligent	
And in adversite ful pacient	484
And such he was I-proued ofte sithes	
Ful loth were him to curse for his tythes	-
But raper wolde he seuen out of dowte	
vnto his pore parisschens aboute	488
Of his offrynge and eek of his substaunce	
he cowde in litel ping han suffisance	
wyd was his parisch and houses fer asondur	
But he ne lafte not for reyn ne pondur	492
In siknesse ne in meschief to visite	

The ferrest in his parissche moche and lite	
Vppon his feet and in his hond a stafe	leaf 7, back]
This noble ensample vnto his scheep he 3af	496
That ferst he wroughte and after pat he taugh	te
Out of pe gospel he po wordes caughte /	
And his figure he addid 3it herto	
That if gold ruste what schulde yren doo?	500
For if a prest be foul on whom we truste	
No wondur is a lewid man to ruste;	
And schame it is if a prest take kepe	
A schiten schepperd and a clene schepe	504
wel oughte a prest ensample for to give	
By his clennesse how pat his scheep schulde ly	<sub>/</sub> ue
he sette not his benefice to huyre	
And lefte his scheep encombred in be myre	508
And ran to londoun vnto seynte poules	•
To seeken him a chaunterie for soules	
Or with a brethurhede be wip-holde	
But dwelte at hoom and kepte wel his folde /	512
So pat be welf ne made it not myscarye	
He was a schepparde and no mercenarie	
And pough he holy were and vertuous	
he was to senful man nought dispitous	516
Ne of his speche daungerous ne digne	
But in his teching discret and benigne	
To drawe folk to heuen by clennesse	
By good ensample was his busynesse	520
But it were eny parsone obstinat	
what so he were of high or lowe estat	
him wolde he snybbe scharply for be nones	
A bettre preest I trowe ther nowher non is	524
he waytud after no pompe ne reuerence	
Ne maked him a spiced conscience /	
But cristes lore and his apostles twelue	
he taught, and ferst he folwed it himselue	528
With hem per was a plough man his brob	ur

That hadde I-lad of dong ful many a fopur	
A trewe swynker and a good was hee	
Lyuynge in pees and parfigt charitee	532
God loued he best al his trewe herte	[leaf 8]
At alle tymes pough him gamed or smerte	
And panne his neighebour right as himselue	
He wolde threisshe and perto dyke and delue	536
For cristes sake with every pore wight	
wipouten huyre if it laye in his might	
His tythes payede he ful faire and wel	
Bathe of his owne swynk and his catel	540
In a tabbard Rood vpon a mere	
Ther was also a Reeue and a mellere	
A sompnour and a pardoner also	
A maunciple and my self per was no mo	5 <b>44</b>
He mellere was a stout carl for be nones	
I Full big he was of braun and eek of boone	es /
That preuede wel for ouer al per he cam	·
At wrastlynge he wolde bere awey be Ram	548
He was schort schuldred broode a pikke knarre	
Ther was no dore pat he nolde heue of harre	
Or breke it with a rennyng with his heed	
his berd as ony sowe or fox was reed	552
And perto brood as pough it were a spade	
vpon be cop right of his nose he hade	
A werte and per on stood a tuft of heres	
Reede as be berstles of a souwes cores	556
his nose-burles blake were and wyde	
A swerd and a bocler baar he by his side	
His mouth as wyde was as a gret forneys	
he was a Iangler and a golyardeys	560
And pat' was most of synne and harlotries	
wel cowde he stele corn and tollen pries	
And 3et he hadde a pombe of golde parde	
A whist cote and blewe hood wered he	564
A bagge pipe. cowde he blowe and sowne	

FROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Harleian 7334	. 17
And perwip al he brought vs out of towne	
A Gentil maunciple was ther of a temple	
Of which achatours mighten take exemple	568
For to be wys in beyyng of vitaille	
For whehur hat he payde or took by taille	
Algate he wayted so in his acate [leaf 8, back]	]
That he was ay biforn and in good state	572
Now is not pat of god a ful fair grace	
That such a lewed mannes wit schal pace	
The wisdom of an heep of lernede men	
Of maystres hadde moo pan pries ten	576
That were of lawe expert and curious	
Of which per were a doseyn in an hous	
worthi to be stiward; of Rente and lond	
Of any lord pat is in Engelond	580
To make him lyue by his propre good	
In honour detteles but if he were wood	
Of lyue as scarsly as he can desire	
And able for to helpen al a schire	584
In any cass pat mighte falle or happe	
And 3it this maunciple sette here aller cappe	
The Recue was a sklendre colorik man	
his berd was schaue as neigh as euer he can	588
his heer was by his Eres neigh I-schorn	
his top was dockud lyk' a preest biforn	
Ful longe wern his leggus and ful lene	
Al like a staff ther was no calf y-sene	<b>592</b>
wel cowde he kepe a gerner and a bynne	
Ther was non auditour cowde on him wynne	•
wel wiste he by the drought and by be Reyn	
The seeldyng of his seed and of his greyn	596
his lordes scheep his neet his dayerie	
his swyn his hors his stoor and his pultrie	
was holly in this Reeues gouernynge	
And by his couenaunt 3af pe Rekenynge	600
Syn pat his lord was .xx <sup>tt</sup> 3eer of age	
CANT TALES	,

Ther couthe noman bringe him in arrerage	
Ther nas baillif ne herde ne oper hyne	
That bey ne knewe his sleight and his couyne	604
They were adrad of him as of be deth	
his wonyng was ful fair vpon an heth	
wip grene trees I-schadewed was his place	
he cowde bettre pan his lord purchace	608
Ful riche he was I-stored priuely	a/9]
His lord wel couthe he plese subtilly	
To seue him and lene him of his owne good	
And have a pank' a cote and eek' an hood	612
In 30ube he lerned hadde a good mester	
he was a wel good wright a carpenter	
This Reeue sat vpon a wel good stot	
That was a pomely gray and highte Scot	616
A long surcote of blew vppon he hadde	
And by his side he bar a Rusty bladde	
Of Northfolk was his Reeue of which I telle	
Byside a toun men callen Baldeswelle	620
Tukkud he was as is a frere aboute	
And euer he rood the hynderest of be route	
Sompnour was per with vs in pat place	
That hadde a fyr-reed Cherubyns face	624
For sawceflem he was with eygen narwe	
As hoot he was and leccherous as a sparwe	
Wip skalled browes blak and piled berd	
Of his visage children weren aferd	628
Ther nas quyk' siluer litarge ne bremston	
Boras Ceruce ne oille of Tartre noon	
Ne oynement pat wolde clense and byte	
That him might helpen of his whelkes white	632
Ne of be knobbes sittyng on his cheekes	
wel loued he garleek oynouns and ek leekes	
And for to drinke strong wyn reed as blood	
Thanne wolde he speke and crye as he were wood	636
And whan that he wel dronken hadde be wyn	

#### GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Harleian 7334. Than wolde he speke no word but latyn A fewe termes hadde he tuo or bre That he hadde lerned out of som decree 640 No wondur is he herde it al be day And eek 3e knowe wel how pat a Iay Can clepe watte as wel as can be pope But who so wolde in opur bing him grope 644 Thanne hadde he spent al his philosophie Ay questio quid Iuris wolde he crye He was a gentil harlot and a kynde [leaf 9, back] A bettre felaw schulde men nowher fynde 648 He wolde suffre for a quart of wyn A good felawe han his concubyn A .xij. moneth. and excuse him atte fulle And pryuely a Fynch eek cowde he pulle 652 And if he fond owher a good felawe he wolde teche him for to haue non awe In such a caas of be archedeknes curs But if a mannes soule were in his purs 656 For in his purs he scholde punyssched be Purs is the Ercedeknes helie quod he But wel I woot he lyeth right in dede Of cursyng oweth ech gulty man to drede 660 For curs wol slee, right as assoillyng saueth And also ware him of a Significauit In daunger he hadde at his owne assise The zonge gurles of the Diccise 664 And knew here counseil and was al here red A garland had he set vpon his heed As gret as it were for an ale stake A bokeler had he maad him of a cake 668 Tith him per rood a gentil Pardoner Of Rounciual his frend and his comper That streyt was comen from be court of Rome Ful lowde he sang com hider loue tome 672 The sompnour bar to him a stif burdoun

was neuere trompe of half so gret a soun	
This pardoner hadde heer as zelwe as wex	
But smothe it heng. as doth a strike of Flex	676
By vnces hynge his lokkes pat he hadde	
And perwith he his schuldres ouerspradde	
Ful thenne it lay by culpons on and con	
And hood for Iolitee ne wered he noon	680
For it was trussud vp in his walet	
Him bought he rood al of be newe get	
Discheuele sauf his cappe he rood al bare	
Suche glaryng eyzen hadde he as an hare	684
A vernicle hadde he sowed on his cappe	[leaf 10]
His walet lay byforn him in his lappe	
Bret ful of pardoun come from Rome al hoot	
A voys he hadde as smal as eny goot	688
No berd ne hadde he ne neuer scholde haue	
As smothe it was as it ware late I-schaue /	
I trowe he were a geldyng or a mare	
But of his craft fro Berwyk vnto ware	692
Ne was per such another pardoner	
For in his male he hadde a pilwebeer	
which pat he saide was oure lady veyl	
he seide he hadde a gobet of be seyl	696
That seynt Petur hadde whan he wente	
Vppon be see til ihū crist him hente	
he hadde a cros of latoun ful of stones	
And in a glas he hadde pigges bones	700
But with pise reliqes whanne pat he fand	
A pore parsoun dwellyng vppon land	
vpon a day he gat him more moneye	
Than hat be parsoun gat in monthes tweye	704
And bus with feyned flaterie and Iapes	
he made be parsoun and be poeple his apes	
But trewely to tellen atte laste	
He was in churche a noble ecclesiaste	708
wel cowde he rede a lessoun or a storye	

But altherbest he sang an offertorie	
For well he whan pat song was songe	later wyst at side]
he moste preche and wel affyle his tunge	712
To wynne siluer as he right wel cowde	
Therefore he sang' ful meriely and lowde	
NTOw have I told 30u schortly in a clause	
Thestat parray be nombre and eek be	
why pat assembled was his companye	
In Southwerk' at' bis gentil Ostelrie	
That highte be Tabbard faste by be belle	
But now is tyme to 30w for to telle	720
how pat we bare vs in pat ilke night	
whan we were in that Ostelrie alight	
And aftur wol I telle of ours viage	[leaf 10, back]
And al be remensunt of ours pilgrimage	724
Dut ferst I pray 30u of 30ur curtesie	
D That 3e ne rette it nat my vilanye	
Though pat I speke al pleyn in his matere	•
And telle 30u here wordes and here cheere	728
Ne though I speke here wordes propurly	
For pis 3e knowen also wel as I	
who-so schal telle a tale aftur a man	
He moste reherce as neigh as euer he can	732
Euery word if it be in his charge	
Al speke he neuer so Rudely ne large	
Or elles he moot telle his tale vntrewe	
Or feyne jing or fynde his wordes newe	736
He may not spare bough he were his brobur	
He moste as wel sey oo word as anopur	
Crist spak himself ful broode in holy writ	
And wel 3e woot no vilanye is it	740
Eke Plato seith who-so pat can him rede	
The wordes mot be cosyn to be dede	
Also I pray 30u to forgeue it me	
Al haue I folk nat set in here degre	744
Here in þis tale as þat þei schulde stonde	

My with is thynne. 3e may wel vndurstonde	
Reet cheere made oure ost vs euerichon	
And to be souper sette he vs anon	748
He serued vs with vitaille atte beste	
Strong was be wyn and wel to drynke vs leste	
A semely man oure Ooste was wib alle	
For to han been a Marchal in an halle	752
A large man was he with eyzen stepe	
A fairere burgeys is per noon in chepe	
Bold of his speche and wys and wel I-taught	
And of manhede lakkede he right naught	756
Eke perto he was right a mery man	
And after soper playen he bygan	
And spak' of myrthe. among opur pinges	
whan pat we hadde maad our rekenynges	760
And sayde bus. Lo lordynges trewely	[leaf 11]
3e ben to me right welcome hertily	
For by my trouthe if pat I schal not lye	
I ne saugh pis 3eer so mery a companye	. 764
At cones in this herbergh as is now	
Fayn wold I do 30w merthe wiste I how	
And of a merthe I am right now bythought	
To doon you eese and it schal coste nought	768
3e goon to Caunturbury god 3ou speede	
The blisful martir quyte 30u 30ure meede	
And wel I woot/ as 3e gon by be weye	
3e schapen 30w to talken and to pleye	772
For trewely comfort ne merthe is noon	
To Ryde by he weye domb as a stoon	
And perfore wol I make 30u disport /	
As I seyde erst and do you som confort	776
And if 30w liketh alle by oon assent	***
Now for to standen at my Iuggement	
And for to werken as I schal zou seye	
To morwe whan ze riden by be weye	780
Now by my fadres soule pat is deed	

#### GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Harleign 7834. But 3e be merye smyteb of myn heed hold vp zoure hond with-oute more speche Oure counseil was not longe for to seche 784 vs boughte it nas nat worb to make it wys And graunted him wipoute more avys And bad him seie his verdite as him leste Ordynges quob he now herkeneb for be beste 788 ■ But taketh not I pray 30u in disdayn This is be poynt to speken schort and playn That ech of 30w to schorte with 30ure weie / In his viage schal telle tales tweye 792 To Caunturburiward I mene it so And homward he schal tellen obur tuo Of auentures pat per han bifalle And which of yow pat beret him best of alle 796 That is to seve bat telleb in bis caas Tales of best sentence and of solas Schal han a soper at 3our alper cost [loaf 11, back] Here in his place sittynge by his post 800 whan bat we comen ageyn from Canturbery And for to make 30u be more mery I wol my seluen gladly with 30u ryde Right at myn owen cost and be zoure gyde 804 And who-so wole my Iuggement withsele Schal paye for al we spenden by be weye And if 3e vouche sauf pat it be so Telle me anoon wibouten wordes moo 808 And I wole erely schappe me perfore This bing was graunted and oure othus swore with ful glad herte and prayden him also That he would vouche sauf for to doon so 812 And bat he wolde ben oure gouernour And of our tales Iugge and reportour And sette a souper at a certeyn prys 816 And we wolde rewled be at his deuys In heygh and lowe, and bus by oon assent

We been acorded to his Iuggement	
And per-vpon be wyn was fet anoon	
we dronken and to reste wente echoon.	20
wipouten eny lengere taryinge	
A morwe whan pat be day bigan to sprynge	
vp roos oure Ost and was oure althur cok	
And gaderud vs to-gidur alle in a flok 82	24
And forth we riden a litel more pan pass	
vnto be waterynge of seint Thomas	
And pere oure Ost bigan his hors areste	
And seyde lordus herkene) if 30w leste 82	28
3e woot 3oure forward and I it 3ou recorde	
If euesong and morwesong acorde	
Lat se now who schal telle ferst a tale	
As euere I moote drinke wyn or ale	32
who-so be rebel to my Iuggement	
Schal paye for al pat by the weye is spent	
Now draweth Cut/ er pat we forther twynne	
which pat hath pe schortest schal bygynne 83	36
Sire knight quop he maister and my lord [4-4/12]	
Now draweth Cut. for pat is myn acord	
Cometh ner quod he my lady prioresse	
And 3e sir Clerk lat be 3our schamfastnesse 84	40
Ne studieth nat ley hand to euery man	
Anon to drawen euery wight bigan	
And schortly for to tellen as it was	
were it by auenture or sort or cas	44
The soth is pis the Cut fil to the knight	
Of which ful glad and blipe was euery wight	
And telle he moste his tale as was resoun	
By forward and by composicioun 84	48
As 3e han herd what needeb wordes moo	
And whan his goode man seigh hat it was so	
As he that wys was and obedient	
To kepe his forward by his fre assent 83	<b>52</b>
He seyde syn I schal bygynne the game	

what welcome be bou cut. a goddus name

Now lat vs ryde and herkneb what I seye

And with bat word we riden forb ours weye

And he bigan with right a merie chere!

His tale, and seide right in bis manere.

[break of one line in the MS.]

Hilom as olde stories tellen vs [on leaf 12]	
Ther was a Duk' pat highte Theseus	860
V Of Athenes he was, lord and gouernour	
And in his tyme swich a conquerour	
That gretter was ther non vnder be sonne	
Ful many a Riche Contre hadde he wonne	864
That with his wisdam and his chiualrie	
He conquered al the regne of Femynye	
That whilom was I-cleped Cithea	
And weddede the queen Ipolita	868
And brought hire hoom with him in his Contre	
with moche glorie and gret solempnite	
And eek hire 30nge suster Emelye	
And pus with victorie and with melodye	872
Lete I pis noble duk to Athenes ryde /	
And al his Ost in armes him biside [teaf 12, back]	
At certes if it nere to long to heere	
I wolde han told 30w fully be manere	876
How wonnen was the regne of Femenye	
By Theseus and by his Chiualrye	
And of be grete bataille for be nones	
By-twix athenes, and amazones	880
And how asegid was ypolita	
The faire hardy Quyen of Cithea	
And of be feste that was at hire weddynge	
And of be tempest at hire hoom comynge	884
But al pat ping I most as now forbere	
I haue god wot a large feeld to Ere	
And wayke ben þe Oxen in my plough	
The remenaunt of the tale is long I-nough	888
I wal not lette eekt non oftal his rawte	

lat euery felawe telle his tale aboute	
And lat see now who schal be soper wynne 891	
And ther I lefte I wolde errorn herrone	
his Duk' of whom I make mencioun [break of one line in the MS.]	,
whan he was comen almost vuto be toun	
In al his wele and in his moste pryde	
he was war as he cast his eyze aside 896	
wher pat ther kneled in pe hye weye	
,	
A companye of ladies tweye and tweye	
Ech after other clad in clopes blake	
But such a cry and such a woo bey make 900	
That in his world nys creature lyuynge	
Ther herde such anoper weymentynge	
And of pat cry ne wolde pey neuer stenten	
Til þey þe Reynes of his bridel henten 904	
what folk be 3e pat at myn hom comynge	
Partourben so my feste with cryenge	
Quod Theseus, haue 3e so gret enuye	
Of myn honour pat pus compleyne and crie 908	
Or who hath 30w mysboden or offendid	
And telled me if it may ben amendid.	
And why pat 3e ben clad pus al in blak [leaf 13]	
The oldest lady of hem alle spakt 912	
whan sche had swowned with a dedly chere	
That it was routhe for to seen or heere	
And seyde lord to whom fortune hab zeuen	
victorie and as a conquerour to luyen 916	
Nought greueth vs 30ure glorie and honour	
But we beseken mercy and socour	
Haue mercy on oure woo and oure distresse	
Som drope of pitee thurgh 30ure gentilnesse 920	
Vppon vs wrecchede wommen lat bou falle	
For certus lord, ther nys noon of vs alle	
That sche nath ben a duchesse or a queene	
Now be we Caytifs as it is wel seene 924	
Thanked be fortune, and hire false wheel	

That noon estat assureth to ben weel	
And certus lord to abiden 30ure presence	
	28
we han ben waytynge al bis fourtenight [1 a later 'here'	' in
Now helpe vs lord syn it is in by might	
I wrecche which pat wepe and waylle pus	
was whilom wyf to kyng Capaneus 93	32
That starf at Thebes, cursed be pat day	
And alle we pat ben in his array	
And maken alle pis lamentacioun	
we leften alle oure housbondes at pe toun 9:	36
whil pat be sege. ber aboute lay	
And get be olde Creon welaway	
That lord is now of thebes be cites	
Fulfilde of Ire and of Iniquite 9.	40
He for despyt and for his Tyrannye	
To do pe deede bodyes vilonye	
Of alle oure lordes which pat ben I-slawe	
Hab alle be bodies on an heep y-drawe 9-	44
And wol not suffren hem by noon assent	
Nother to ben y-buried nor I-brent	
But make houndes ete hem in despite	
And with par word withoute more respite 9-	48
They fillen gruft and criden pitously [leaf 13, back]	
haue on vs wrecched wommen som mercy	
And lat oure sorwe synken in thyn herte	
This gentil duke down from his courser sterte/	<b>52</b>
with herte pitous whan he herde hem speke	
him poughte pat his herte wolde breke	
whan he seyh hem so pitous and so maat	
That whilom weren of so gret estat 9:	56
And in his armes he hem alle vp hente	
And hem conforted in ful good entente	
And swor his oth as he was trewe knight	
he wolde do so ferforply his might 96	60
vpon be tyraunt Creon hem to wreke	

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Harleian 7	<b>334.</b> 29
That al pe poeple of grece scholde speke	
how Creon was of Theseus y-serued	
As he pat hap his deth right wel deserued	964
And right anoon wipoute eny abood	
his baner he desplayed and ford rood	
To Thebes-ward, and al his cost bysyde	
No ner athenes wolde he go ne ryde	968
Ne take his eese fully half a day	
But onward on his way pat nyght he lay	
And sente anoon ypolita be queene	
And Emelye hir 30nge suster schene	972
vnto the toun of athenes to dwelle	
And forth he ryt per is no more to telle	
The reede statue of mars with spere and targe	
L So schynep in his white baner large	976
That alle be feeldes gliteren vp and down	
And by his baner was born his pynoun	
Of gold ful riche in which per was I-bete	
The Minatour which pat he slough in Crete	980
Thus ryt þis Duk þus ryt þis Conquerour	
And in his oost of Cheualrie pe flour	
Til pat he cam to Thebes and alighte	
Faire in a feeld wher as he poughte to fighte /	984
But schortly for to speken of his hing	
with Creon which pat was of Thebes kyng	
He faught and slough him manly as a knight /	[leaf 14]
In pleyn bataille and putte his folk to flight/	988
And by assaut he wan be Cite aftur	
And rente down bobe wal and sparre and raftur	
And to be ladies he restored agayn	
The bones of here housbondes pat were slayn	992
To do exequies as was po pe gyse	
But it were al to long for to deuyse	
The grete clamour and be waymentynge	
which pat be ladies made at be brennynge	996
Of be bodyes and he grete honour	

١

That Theseus the noble conquerour	
Doth to be ladyes whan bey from him wente	
But schortly for to telle is myn entente 1000	)
whan pat bis worthy Duk bis Theseus	
hath Creon slayn and Thebes wonne pus	
Stille in be feelde he took al night his reste	
And dide with al pe contre as him leste 1004	Ļ
Ransake in he cas of bodyes dede	
hem for to streepe of herneys and of wede /	
The pilours diden businesse and cure	
After be bataile and discomfiture 1008	ţ
And so byfil pat in be cas bei founde	
Thurgh girt with many a greuous blody wounds	
Two 3onge knighte liggyng' by and by	
Bobe in oon armes clad ful richely 1012	2
Of whiche two Arcite hight pat oon	
And pat opur knight hight Palamon	
Nat fully quyk ne fully deed bey were	
But by here coote armure and by here gere 1016	j
Heraudes knewe hem wel in special	
As pey pat weren of the blood real	
Of Thebes and of Sistren tuo I-born	٠.
Out of pe chass pe pilours han hem torn 1020	)
And han hem caried softe vnto be tente /	
Of Theseus and ful sone he hem sente	
Tathenes for to dwellen in prisoun	
Perpetuelly he wolde no Raunceoun 1024	Ŀ
And pis Duk' whan he hadde pus I-doon [leaf 14, back]	
he took his host and hom he ryt anoon	
with laurer crowned as a conquerour	
And pere he lyuep in Ioye and in honour 1028	3
Terme of his lyf what wolle 3e wordes moo	
And in a tour in angwische and in woo	
This Palamon and his felawe arcite	
For euermo per may no gold hem quyte 1032	ì
This passeb seer by seer and day by day	

-	
Til it' fel cones in a morwe of may	
That Emelie pat fairer was to seene	
Than is be lilie on hire stalkes grene	1036
And fresscher pan the may with floures newe	
For with pe rose colour strof hire hewe	
I not which was be fyner of hem two	
Er it was day as sche was wont to do	1040
Sche was arisen and al redy dight	
For may wole have no sloggardye anyght	
The sesoun prike euery gentil herte	
And make him out of his sleepe sterte	1044
And seith arys and do pin observance	
This maked Emelye han remembrance	
To do honour to May and for to ryse	
I-cloped was sche fressh for to deuyse	1048
hire 30lwe heer was browdid in a tresse	
Byhynde hire bak azerde long I gesse	
And in the gardyn at be sonne vpriste	
Sche walke) vp and doun wher as hire liste	1052
Sche gadere) floures party whyte and reede	
To make a certeyn gerland for hire heede	
And as an aungel heuenly sche song	
The grete tour pat was so pikke and strong	1056
which of be castel was the cheef dongeoun	
Ther as his knightes weren in prisoun	
Of which I tolde 30w and telle schal	
was euene Ioynyng to be gardeyn wal	1060
Ther as his Emely hadde hire pleyynge	
Bright was be sonne and cleer bat morwenynge	)
And Palamon pis woful prisoner	[leaf 15]
As was his wone by leue of his gayler	1064
was risen and romed in a Chambre on heigh	
In which he al pe noble cite seigh	
And eek' be gardeyn ful of braunches grene	
Ther as be fresshe Emelye be scheene	1068
was in hire walk/ and romed vp and doun	

This sorweful prisoner pis Palamon	
Gooth in be chambre romyng to and fro	
And to himself compleynyng of his woo	1072
That he was born / ful ofte he seyd alas	
And so byfel by auenture or cas	
That purgh a wyndow pikke and many a barre	
Of Iren greet and squar as eny sparre	1076
he cast his eyen vpon Emelya	
And per with al he bleynte and cryed .A.	
As pat he stongen were vnto be herte	
And with pat crye arcite anon vp sterte	1080
And seyde cosyn myn what eyleb be	
That art so pale and deedly for to see /	
why crydestow who hap be doon offence	
For goddes loue tak' al in pacience	1084
Oure prisoun for it may non ohir be	
Fortune hab zeuen vs bis aduersite	
Som wikke aspect / or disposicioun	
Of Saturne by sum constellacioun	1088
Hath zeuen vs pis albough we hadde it sworn	
So stood be heuen whan bat we were born	
we moste endure it his is he schort and pleyn	
This Palamon answered and seyde ageyn	1092
Cosyn for sothe of his opynyoun	
Thou hast a veyn ymaginacioun	
This prisoun caused me not for to crye	
But I was hurt right now purgh myn yhe	1096
Into myn herte þat wol my bane be	
The fairnesse of be lady bat I see	
3 onde in he gardyn rome to and fro	
Is cause of my cryyng and my wo	1100
I not whehur sche be womman or goddesse /	[leaf 15, back]
But Venus is it/ sothly as I gesse	
And per with al on knees a doun he fil	
And seyde venus if it be 30ure wil	1104
30w in his gardyn hus to transfigure	

group A. §. 2. knight's tale. Harleia	n <b>7934.</b> 33
Biforn me sorwful wrecched creature	_
Out of pis prisoun help pat we may scape	
And if so be oure destyne be schape	1108
By eterne word to deyen in prisoun	
Of oure lynage haueth sum compassioun	
That is so lowe y-brought by Tyrannye	•
And with pat word Arcite gan espye	111 <b>2</b>
wher as this lady romed to and fro	•
And with pat sight/ hire beaute hurt him so	
That if pat Palamon was wounded sore	
Arcite is hurt as moche as he or more	1116
And with a sight. he seyde pitously	
The freissche beaute sleeth me sodeynly	
Of hir that rometh 3 onder in be place	
And but I have hir mercy and hir grace	1120
That I may see hir atte leste weye	
I nam but deed / ther nys no more to seye	
This Palamon whan he tho wordes herde	
Dispitously he loked and answerde	1124
whether seistow in ernest or in pley	
Nay quob Arcite in ernest in good fey	
God helpe me so me lust ful euele pleye	•
This Palamon gan knytte his browes tweye	1128
Hit nere quod he to the no gret honour	•
For to be fals ne for to be traytour	
To me that am thy cosyn and thy broper	
I-swore ful deepe and ech of vs to oper	1132
That neuer for to deyen in be payne	
Til pat deeth departe schal vs twayne	•
Neyper of vs in lande to hynder other	
Ne in non other cas / my leeue broper	1136
But pou schuldest trewly forper me	
In euery caas and I schal forber be /	
This was byn othe / and myn eek certayn	[leaf 16]
I wot right wel bou darst/ it nat wibsayn	1140
Thus art pou of my counseil out of doute	
CANT. TALES HARL	D

.

• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
And now thou woldest falsly ben aboute	
To loue my lady whom I loue and serue	
And euere schal vnto myn herte sterue	1144
Now certes fals arcite bou schal not so	
I loued hir first / and tolde the my woo	
As to my counseil / and to broper sworn	
To forthere me as I have told biforn	1148
For which thou art I-bounden as a knight	
To helpe me/ if it lay in pi might/	
Or elles art bou fals I dar wel sayn	
This Arcite ful proudly spak agayn	1152
Thou schalt quop he be rather fals pan I	
But pou art fals / I telle pe vttirly	
For paramour I loued hir first pen pow	
what wolt bou sayn thou wost it not git now	1156
wheper sche be a womman or goddesse	
Thyn is affectioun of holynesse	
And myn is loue as of a creature	
For which I tolde be myn aduenture	1160
As to my cosyn / and my broper sworn	
I pose pat pou louedest hire biforn	
wost bou nat wel the olde clerkes saw	
That who schal zeue a louer eny lawe	1164
loue is a grettere lawe by my pan	
Then may be seue / to eny erply man	
Therfore posityf lawe and such decre	
Is broke alway for love in ech degree	1168
A man moot needes loue maugre his heed	
he may nought fle it pough he schulde be deed	
Al be sche mayde or be sche widewe or wyf	
And pat is nat likly al by lyf	1172
To stonden in hire grace no more schal I	
For wel bou wost by seluen verrily	
That bou and I been dampned to prisoun	
Perpetuelly vs gayneth no Raunsoun	1176
We stryue as doth the houndes for the boon	[leaf 16, back]

They foughte alday and 3it here part was noon	
Ther com a kyte whil pat pey were wrope	
That bar awey the boon bitwixe hem bobe	1180
And perfore at the kynges court my broper	
Eche man for himself per is non other	
Loue if the list for I loue and ay schal	
And sothly leeue brother his is al	1184
Eke in his prisoun moote we endure	
And every of vs take his auenture	
Gret was the stryf and long bytwixe hem tweye	
3if bat I hadde leysir for to seye	1188
But to the effect it happed on a day	
To telle it 30w as schortly as I may	
A worpy Duk pat highte Perotheus	
That felaw was to be duk! Theseus	1192
Syn bilke day bat bey were children lyte	
Was come to Athenes his felawe to visite	
And for to pley as he was wont to do	
For in pis world he loued noman so	1196
And he loued him as tendurly agayn	
So wel pey loued as olde bookes sayn	
That whan con / was deed soply to telle	
his felawe wente and sought him down in helle	1200
But of pat story lyst me nought to write	
Duk Perotheus loued wel Arcite/	
And hadde him knowe at Thebes 3eer by 3eer	
And fynally at requeste and prayer	1204
Of Perotheus withoute any raunsoun	
Duk' Theseus him leet out of prisoun	
Frely to go wher him lust ouer al	
In such a gyse as I 3ou telle schal	1208
This was the forward playnly to endite	
Bitwixe Theseus and him Arcite	
That if so were put Arcite were founde	
Euere in his lyf by daye night or stounde	1212
In eny contre of pis Theseus	

And he were caught it was accorded thus	
That with a swerd he scholde lese his heed	[leaf 17]
Ther nas noon oper remedy ne reed	1216
But took his leeue and homward he him spedd	В
Lete him be war his nekke lip to wedde	
Ow gret a sorwe suffred now Arcite	
The dep he felep porugh his herte smyte	1220
He weepeth weyleth cryeth pitously	
To slen himself he wayteb pryuyly	
he seyde allas þe day þat I was born	
Now is my prisoun werse pan was biforn	1224
Now is me schape eternally to dwelle	
Nought in purgatorie but in helle	
Allas pat euer knewe I Perotheus	
For elles had I dweld with Theseus	1228
I-fetered in his prisoun for euere moo	
Than had I ben in blis and nat in woo	
Oonly be sight of hir whom bat I serue	
bough pat I hir grace may nat deserue	1232
wold han sufficed right ynough for me	
O dere Cosyn Palamon quod he	
pyn is pe victoire of pis auenture	
Ful blisfully in prisoun to endure	1236
In prisoun nay certes but in paradys	
wel hath fortune y-torned be dys	
That hap be sight of hir and I the absence	
For possible is / syn bou hast hir presence	1240
And art a knight a worpi and an able	
But by som cas syn fortune is chaungable	
Thou maist to by desir somtyme atteyns	
But I that am exiled and bareyne	1244
Of alle grace / and in so gret despeir	
That per nys water erthe fyr ne eyr	
Ne creature that of hem maked is	
That may me helpe ne comfort in jis	1248
wel ought I sterue in wanhope and distresse	

Far wel my lyf and al my Iolynesse	
llas why playnen folk so in comune	
A Of purueance of god or of fortune	1252
That zeueth him ful ofte in many a gyse [/eaf 17, back	<b>k</b> ]
wel better pan pei can hemself deuyse	
Om man desire for to haue richesse	
That cause is of his morthre/ or gret seeknesse	1256
And som man wolde out of his prisoun fayn	
That in his hous is of his mayne slayn	
Infinite harmes ben in his mateere	
we wote neuere what bing we preyen heere	1260
we faren as he pat dronke is as a mows	
A dronke man wot wel he hab an hous	
But he not nat which be righte wey is bider	
And to a dronke man be wey is slider	1264
And certes in his world so faren we	
we seeken faste after felicite	
But we gon wrong ful ofte trewely	
Thus may we seyen alle and namely I	1268
That wende haue had a gret opinioun	
That 3if I mighte skape fro prisoun	
Than had I be in ioye and parfyt hele	
Ther now I am exiled fro my wele /	1272
Syn pat I may not se 30w Emelye	
I nam but deed ther nys no remedye	
Tppon pat oper syde Palomon	
Whan he wiste pat arcite was agoon	1276
Such sorwe makep pat be grete tour	
Resowneth of his grete 30llyng and clamour	
The pure feteres of his schynes grete	
weren of his bitter salte teres wete	1280
Allas quod he arcita cosyn myn	
Of al oure strif god woot be fruyt is bin	
Thow walkest now in Thebes at hi large/	
And of my woo pou seuest litel charge/	1284
Thou maiste seen pou hast wysdom and manhede	

Assemble al þe folk' of oure kynrede	
And make a werre so scharpe in his Cite	
That by som auenture or by som trete	1288
bou mayst/ hire wynne to lady and to wyf	
For whom pat I most nedes leese my lyf	
For as by wey of possibilite	[leaf 18]
Syn bou art at bi large of prisoun free	1292
And art' a lord gret is pin auantage	
More pan is myn pat sterue here in a kage	
For I moot weepe and weyle whil I lyue	
with al pe woo pat prisoun may me 3yue	1296
And eek with peyne pat loue me zeuep also	
And double al my peyne and al my wo	
Ther with be fuyr of Ielousye vpsterte	
wijinne his brest and hent him by je herte	1300
So wodly / pat lik was he to by-holde	
The box tree or be asschen deed and colde	
The seyde he O goddes cruel pat gouerne	
This world with byndyng & wib word eterne	1304
And writen in be table of Athamaunte	
3oure parlement and 3oure eterne graunte	
what is mankynde more to 30w holde	
Than is a scheep pat roukep in pe folde	1308
For slayn is man right as anoper beste	
And dwelleb eek in prisoun and arreste	
And hab seknesse and greet adversite	
And ofte tymes gilteles parde	1312
what gouernaunce is in 30ure prescience	
That gilteles tormenteb Innocence	
And 3et encrecep this al my penaunce	
That man is bounden to his observaunce	1316
For goddes sake to letten of his wille	
Ther as a beste may al his lust fulfille	
And whan a beste is deed he ne hap no peyne	
But man after his deth moot wepe and pleyne	1320
bough in his world he have care and woo	

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALK. Harleian 7334.	39
wipouten doute it may stonde so	
The answer of his I lete to diuinis	
But wel I woot pat in his world gret pyne is 132	4
Allas I se a serpent or a beef	
That many a trewe man hap doon mescheef	
Gon at his large and wher him lust/ may turne	
But I moste be in prisoun purgh saturne 132	8
And eek porugh Iuno Ialous and eke wood [teaf 18, back]	
That hap destruyed wel neyh al pe blood	
Of Thebes wip his waste walles wyde /	
And venus sleep me on par oper syde / 133	2
For Ielousye and fere of him Arcyte	
Ow wol I stynte of Palamon a lite	
And lete him stille in his prisoun dwelle	
And of arcita for pan wol I telle 133	6
The somer passep and pe nightes longe	
Encrescen double wise the peynes stronge	
Bothe of pe lover and pe prisoner	
I noot which hath be wofullere cheer 134	0
For schortly for to sey pis Palomon	
Perpetuelly is dampned in prisoun	
In cheynes and in feteres to be deed	
And Arcite is exiled vpon his heed 134	4
For eueremo as out of pat contre	
Ne neuere mo schal he his lady see	
Now louyeres / axe I his question	
who hap be worse Arcite or Palomon. 134	8
That on may se his lady day by day	
But in prisoun he moot dwelle alway	
That oper may wher him lust ryde or go	
But seen his lady schal he neuer mo 135	52
Now deemeth as 30u luste 3e pat can	
For I wol telle for as I bigan	

.

For seen his lady schal he neuer mo And schortly to concluden al his wo So moche sorwe had neuer creature That is or schal whil pat pe world wol dure his sleep his mete his drynk' is him by-raft' That lene he wexe / and drye as eny schaft/ his eyen holwe / grisly to biholde his hewe falwe and pale as asschen colde And solitary he was and euer alone And dwellyng' al pe night' making his moone And if' he herde song' or Instrument/ Then wolde he wepe he mighte nought' be stent So feble were his spirites and so lowe And chaunged so pat no man coupe knowe his speche noper his vois pough men it herde And in his gir for al pe world he ferde Nought' oonly lyke pe louers maladye Of hercos but raper lik' manye Engendrud of' humour malencolyk' Byforne in his selle fantastyk' And schortly turned was al vp so doun Bothe abyt' and eek' disposicioun Of' him pis woful louere daun arcite what schulde I alway of' his wo endite what schulde I alway of' his wo endite whan he endured hadde a geer or tuoo In pis cruel torment peyne and woo At Thebes in his contre as I seyde vpon a night' in sleep as he him leyde him pought' pat how pe venged god mercurie / Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy yerd in hond he bar vp right' An heat he wared woon his herce bright / An heat he wared woon his herce bright / An heat he wared woon his herce bright / An heat he wared woon his herce bright /	Whan pat arcite to Thebes come was Ful ofte a day he swelde and seyde alas	1356
That is or schal whil pat pe world wol dure his sleep his mete his drynk' is him by-raft' That lene he wexe / and drye as eny schaft/ his eyen holwe / grisly to biholde his hewe falwe and pale as asschen colde And solitary he was and euer alone And dwellyng' al pe night' making his moone And if he herde song or Instrument/ Then wolde he wepe he mighte nought' be stent So feble were his spirites and so lowe And chaunged so pat no man coupe knowe his speche noper his vois pough men it herde And in his gir for al pe world he ferde And in his gir for al pe world he ferde Of hercos but raper lik' manye Engendrud of humour malencolyk' Byforne in his selle fantastyk' And schortly turned was al vp so doun Bothe abyt and eek' disposicioum Of him pis woful louere daun arcite what schulde I alway of his wo endite what schulde I alway of his wo endite what he endured hadde a zeer or tuoo In pis cruel torment peyne and woo At Thebes in his contre as I seyde vpon a night' in sleep as he him leyde him pought' pat how pe venged god mercurie / Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy zerd in hond he bar vp right'	For seen his lady schal he neuer mo	
That is or schal whil pat be world wol dure his sleep his mete his drynk' is him by-raft' That lene he wexe / and drye as eny schaft/ his eyen holwe / grisly to biholde his hewe falwe and pale as asschen colde And solitary he was and euer alone And dwellyng' al be night' making his moone And if' he herde song' or Instrument/ Then wolde he wepe he mighte nought' be stent So feble were his spirites and so lowe And chaunged so bat' no man coube knowe his speche nober his vois bough men it herde And in his gir for al be world he ferde And in his gir for al be world he ferde Of' hercos but raber lik' manye Engendrud of' humour malencolyk' Byforne in his selle fantastyk' And schortly turned was al vp so doun Bothe abyt' and eek' disposicioum Of' him bis woful louere daun arcite what' schulde I alway of' his wo endite what schulde I alway of' his wo endite whan he endured hadde a zeer or tuoo In bis cruel torment peyne and woo At' Thebes in his contre as I seyde vpon a night' in sleep as he him leyde him bought' bat how be venged god mercurie / Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy zerd in hond he bar vp right'	And schortly to concluden al his wo	
his sleep his mete his drynk' is him by-raft' That lene he wexe / and drye as eny schaft/ his eyen holwe / grisly to biholde his hewe falwe and pale as asschen colde And solitary he was and euer alone And dwellyng' al pe night' making his moone And if' he herde song' or Instrument/ Then wolde he wepe he mighte nought' be stent So feble were his spirites and so lowe And chaunged so pat' no man coupe knowe his speche noper his vois pough men it herde And in his gir for al pe world he ferde I372 Nought' conly lyke pe louers maladye Of' hercos but raper lik' manye Engendrud of' humour malencolyk' Byforne in his selle fantastyk' And schortly turned was al vp so doun Bothe abyt' and eek' disposicioun Of' him pis woful louere daun arcite what schulde I alway of' his wo endite what schulde I alway of his wo endite what schulde I alway of his wo endite what schulde I alway of his wo endite vhan he endured hadde a zeer or tuoo In pis cruel torment peyne and woo At' Thebes in his contre as I seyde vpon a night' in sleep as he him leyde him pought' pat how pe venged god mercurie / Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy zerd in hond he bar vp right'	So moche sorwe had neuer creature	
That lene he wexe / and drye as eny schaft/ his eyen holwe / grisly to biholde his hewe falwe and pale as asschen colde And solitary he was and euer alone And dwellyng al pe night making his moone And if he herde song or Instrument/ [[602] 19] Then wolde he wepe he mighte nought be stent So feble were his spirites and so lowe And chaunged so pat no man coupe knowe his speche noper his vois pough men it herde And in his gir for al pe world he ferde And in his gir for al pe world he ferde Of hercos but raper lik manye Engendrud of humour malencolyk Byforne in his selle fantastyk Byforne in his selle fantastyk 1376 And schortly turned was al vp so doun Bothe abyt and eek disposicioun Of him pis woful louere daun arcite what schulde I alway of his wo endite  1380 whan he endured hadde a zeer or tuoo In pis cruel torment peyne and woo At Thebes in his contre as I seyde vpon a night in sleep as he him leyde him pought pat how pe venged god mercurie / Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy zerd in hond he bar vp right	That is or schal whil pat be world wol dure	1360
his eyen holwe / grisly to biholde his hewe falwe and pale as asschen colde And solitary he was and euer alone And dwellyng al pe night making his moone And if he herde song or Instrument/ [teaf 19] Then wolde he wepe he mighte nought be stent 1368 So feble were his spirites and so lowe And chaunged so pat no man coupe knowe his speche noper his vois pough men it herde And in his gir for al pe world he ferde 1372 Nought oonly lyke pe louers maladye Of hercos but raper lik manye Engendrud of humour malencolyk Byforne in his selle fantastyk 1376 And schortly turned was al vp so doun Bothe abyt and eek disposicioum Of him pis woful louere daun arcite what schulde I alway of his wo endite 1380 whan he endured hadde a zeer or tuoo In pis cruel torment peyne and woo At Thebes in his contre as I seyde vpon a night in sleep as he him leyde 1384 him pought pat how pe venged god mercurie / Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy zerd in hond he bar vp right	his sleep his mete his drynk' is him by-raft'	
And solitary he was and euer alone And dwellyng' al pe night' making his moone And if' he herde song' or Instrument/ [teaf 19]  Then wolde he wepe he mighte nought' be stent 1368 So feble were his spirites and so lowe And chaunged so pat' no man coupe knowe his speche noper his vois pough men it herde And in his gir for al pe world he ferde 1372 Nought' couly lyke pe louers maladye Of' hercos but raper lik' manye Engendrud of' humour malencolyk' Byforne in his selle fantastyk' 1376 And schortly turned was al vp so doun Bothe abyt' and eek' disposicioum Of' him pis woful louere daun arcite what schulde I alway of' his wo endite 1380 whan he endured hadde a zeer or tuoo In pis cruel torment peyne and woo At Thebes in his contre as I seyde vpon a night' in sleep as he him leyde 1384 him pought' pat how pe venged god mercurie / Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy zerd in hond he bar vp right'	That lene he wexe / and drye as eny schaft/	
And solitary he was and euer alone And dwellyng' al pe night' making his moone And if' he herde song' or Instrument/ Then wolde he wepe he mighte nought' be stent So feble were his spirites and so lowe And chaunged so pat' no man coupe knowe his speche noper his vois pough men it herde And in his gir for al pe world he ferde And in his gir for al pe world he ferde Nought' oonly lyke pe louers maladye Of' hercos but raper lik' manye Engendrud of' humour malencolyk' Byforne in his selle fantastyk' 1376 And schortly turned was al vp so doun Bothe abyt' and eek' disposicioum Of' him pis woful louere daun arcite what schulde I alway of' his wo endite whan he endured hadde a zeer or tuoo In pis cruel torment peyne and woo At Thebes in his contre as I seyde vpon a night' in sleep as he him leyde him pought' pat how pe venged god mercurie / Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy zerd in hond he bar vp right'	his eyen holwe / grisly to biholde	
And dwellyng al be night making his moone  And if he herde song or Instrument/ Then wolde he wepe he mighte nought be stent So feble were his spirites and so lowe And chaunged so bat no man coube knowe his speche nober his vois bough men it herde And in his gir for al be world he ferde And in his gir for al be world he ferde Nought oonly lyke be louers maladye Of hercos but raper lik manye Engendrud of humour malencolyk Byforne in his selle fantastyk And schortly turned was al vp so doun Bothe abyt and eek disposicioum Of him bis woful louere daun arcite what schulde I alway of his wo endite whan he endured hadde a zeer or tuoo In bis cruel torment peyne and woo At Thebes in his contre as I seyde vpon a night in sleep as he him leyde him bought bat how be venged god mercurie / Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy zerd in hond he bar vp right	his hewe falwe and pale as asschen colde	1364
And if he herde song or Instrument/ Then wolde he wepe he mighte nought be stent So feble were his spirites and so lowe And chaunged so bat no man coupe knowe his speche noper his vois bough men it herde And in his gir for al be world he ferde And in his gir for al be world he ferde Nought oonly lyke be louers maladye Of hercos but raper lik manye Engendrud of humour malencolyk Byforne in his selle fantastyk 1376 And schortly turned was al vp so doun Bothe abyt and eek disposicioun Of him bis woful louere daun arcite what schulde I alway of his wo endite whan he endured hadde a zeer or tuoo In bis cruel torment peyne and woo At Thebes in his contre as I seyde vpon a night in sleep as he him leyde him bought bat how be venged god mercurie / Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy zerd in hond he bar vp right	And solitary he was and euer alone	
Then wolde he wepe he mighte nought be stent  So feble were his spirites and so lowe And chaunged so bat no man coupe knowe his speche noper his vois bough men it herde And in his gir for al pe world he ferde  Nought oonly lyke pe louers maladye Of hercos but raper lik manye Engendrud of humour malencolyk Byforne in his selle fantastyk  And schortly turned was al vp so doun Bothe abyt and eek disposicioum Of him pis woful louere daun arcite what schulde I alway of his wo endite whan he endured hadde a zeer or tuoo In pis cruel torment peyne and woo At Thebes in his contre as I seyde vpon a night in sleep as he him leyde him pought pat how pe venged god mercurie / Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy zerd in hond he bar vp right	And dwellyng al be night making his moone	•
So feble were his spirites and so lowe And chaunged so pat' no man coupe knowe his speche noper his vois pough men it herde And in his gir for al pe world he ferde Nought' oonly lyke pe louers maladye Of hercos but raper lik' manye Engendrud of humour malencolyk' Byforne in his selle fantastyk' 1376 And schortly turned was al vp so doun Bothe abyt' and eek' disposicioum Of him pis woful louere daun arcite what schulde I alway of his wo endite whan he endured hadde a zeer or tuoo In pis cruel torment peyne and woo At Thebes in his contre as I seyde vpon a night in sleep as he him leyde him pought pat how pe venged god mercurie / Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy zerd in hond he bar vp right	And if he herde song or Instrument/	leaf 19]
And chaunged so pat no man coupe knowe his speche noper his vois pough men it herde And in his gir for al pe world he ferde Nought oonly lyke pe louers maladye Of hercos but raper lik manye Engendrud of humour malencolyk Byforne in his selle fantastyk 1376 And schortly turned was al vp so doun Bothe abyt and eek disposicioum Of him pis woful louere daun arcite what schulde I alway of his wo endite 1380 whan he endured hadde a zeer or tuoo In pis cruel torment peyne and woo At Thebes in his contre as I seyde vpon a night in sleep as he him leyde 1384 him pought pat how pe venged god mercurie / Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy zerd in hond he bar vp right	Then wolde he wepe he mighte nought be stent	1368
his speche noper his vois bough men it herde And in his gir for al be world he ferde Nought oonly lyke be louers maladye Of hercos but raper lik' manye Engendrud of humour malencolyk' Byforne in his selle fantastyk' And schortly turned was al vp so doun Bothe abyt and eek' disposicioun Of him bis woful louere daun arcite what schulde I alway of his wo endite whan he endured hadde a zeer or tuoo In bis cruel torment peyne and woo At Thebes in his contre as I seyde vpon a night in sleep as he him leyde him bought bat how be venged god mercurie / Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy zerd in hond he bar vp right	So feble were his spirites and so lowe	
And in his gir for al þe world he ferde  Nought oonly lyke þe louers maladye Of hercos but raþer lik manye Engendrud of humour malencolyk Byforne in his selle fantastyk 1376 And schortly turned was al vp so doun Bothe abyt and eek disposicioum Of him þis woful louere daun arcite what schulde I alway of his wo endite 1380 whan he endured hadde a 3eer or tuoo In þis cruel torment peyne and woo At Thebes in his contre as I seyde vpon a night in sleep as he him leyde 1384 him þought þat how þe venged god mercurie / Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy 3erd in hond he bar vp right	And chaunged so pat no man coupe knowe	
Nought conly lyke be louers maladye Of hercos but raper lik' manye Engendrud of humour malencolyk' Byforne in his selle fantastyk' 1376 And schortly turned was al vp so doun Bothe abyt and eek' disposicioum Of him bis woful louere daun arcite what schulde I alway of his wo endite whan he endured hadde a zeer or tuoo In bis cruel torment peyne and woo At Thebes in his contre as I seyde vpon a night in sleep as he him leyde him bought bat how be venged god mercurie / Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy zerd in hond he bar vp right	his speche noper his vois pough men it herde	
Of hercos but raper lik' manye  Engendrud of humour malencolyk'  Byforne in his selle fantastyk'  And schortly turned was al vp so doun  Bothe abyt and eek disposicioum  Of him pis woful louere daun arcite  what schulde I alway of his wo endite  whan he endured hadde a zeer or tuoo  In pis cruel torment peyne and woo  At Thebes in his contre as I seyde  vpon a night in sleep as he him leyde  him pought pat how pe venged god mercurie /  Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy zerd in hond he bar vp right	And in his gir for al pe world he ferde	1372
Engendrud of humour malencolyk'  Byforne in his selle fantastyk'  And schortly turned was al vp so doun  Bothe abyt and eek disposicioun  Of him his woful louere daun arcite  what schulde I alway of his wo endite  whan he endured hadde a zeer or tuoo  In his cruel torment peyne and woo  At Thebes in his contre as I seyde  vpon a night in sleep as he him leyde  him hought hat how he venged god mercurie /  Byforn him stood and had him to be murye his slepy zerd in hond he bar vp right	Nought oonly lyke be louers maladye	
Byforne in his selle fantastyk 1376  And schortly turned was al vp so doun Bothe abyt and eek disposicioum Of him pis woful louere daun arcite what schulde I alway of his wo endite 1380 whan he endured hadde a zeer or tuoo In pis cruel torment peyne and woo At Thebes in his contre as I seyde vpon a night in sleep as he him leyde 1384 him pought pat how pe venged god mercurie / Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy zerd in hond he bar vp right	Of hercos but raper lik manye	
And schortly turned was al vp so doun Bothe abyt and eek disposicioum Of him pis woful louere daun arcite what schulde I alway of his wo endite whan he endured hadde a zeer or tuoo In pis cruel torment peyne and woo At Thebes in his contre as I seyde vpon a night in sleep as he him leyde him pought pat how pe venged god mercurie / Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy zerd in hond he bar vp right	Engendrud of humour malencolyk	
Bothe abyt and eek disposicioun Of him pis woful louere daun arcite what schulde I alway of his wo endite whan he endured hadde a zeer or tuoo In pis cruel torment peyne and woo At Thebes in his contre as I seyde vpon a night in sleep as he him leyde him pought pat how pe venged god mercurie / Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy zerd in hond he bar vp right	Byforne in his selle fantastyk	1376
Of him pis woful louere daun arcite what schulde I alway of his wo endite whan he endured hadde a zeer or tuoo In pis cruel torment peyne and woo At Thebes in his contre as I seyde vpon a night in sleep as he him leyde him pought pat how pe venged god mercurie / Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy zerd in hond he bar vp right	And schortly turned was al vp so down	
what schulde I alway of his wo endite  whan he endured hadde a zeer or tuoo  In pis cruel torment peyne and woo  At Thebes in his contre as I seyde  vpon a night in sleep as he him leyde  him pought pat how pe venged god mercurie /  Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy zerd in hond he bar vp right	Bothe abyt and eek disposicioun	
whan he endured hadde a seer or tuoo In pis cruel torment peyne and woo At Thebes in his contre as I seyde vpon a night in sleep as he him leyde him pought pat how pe venged god mercurie / Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy serd in hond he bar vp right	Of him his woful louere daun arcite	
In his cruel torment peyne and woo At Thebes in his contre as I seyde vpon a night in sleep as he him leyde him hought hat how he venged god mercurie / Byforn him stood and had him to be murye his slepy 3erd in hond he bar vp right	what schulde I alway of his wo endite	1380
At Thebes in his contre as I seyde  vpon a night in sleep as he him leyde  him bought bat how be venged god mercurie /  Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy 3erd in hond he bar vp right	whan he endured hadde a seer or tuoo	
vpon a night in sleep as he him leyde him bought bat how be venged god mercurie / Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy 3erd in hond he bar vp right	In his cruel torment peyne and woo	
him bought but how be venged god mercurie / Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy 3erd in hond he bar vp right	At Thebes in his contre as I seyde	
Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye his slepy 3erd in hond he bar vp right	vpon a night in sleep as he him leyde	1384
his slepy 3erd in hond he bar vp right	him bought pat how be venged god mercurie /	
	Byforn him stood and bad him to be murye	
An het he wared wan his heres hright / 1388	his slepy 3erd in hond he bar vp right	
221 mat no wered vpon me neres bright / 1308	An hat he wered vpon his heres bright /	1388

Arrayed was his god as he took/ keepe
As he was whan pat Argous took his sleep
And seyde to athenes schalt bou wende
Ther is be schapen of by we an ende 1392
And with pat word arcite wook and sterte
Now trewely how sore pat me smerte
Quod he to athenes rigt now wol I fare
Ne for be drede of deth schal I not spare 1396
To see my lady pat I loue and serue
In hire presence I recche nat to sterue /
And with pat word he caught a gret myrour
And saugh pat chaunged was al his colour 1400
And saugh his visage was in anoper kynge
And right anoon it ran him into mynde
That seppen his face was so disfigured
Of maladie the which he hap endured 1404
he mighte wel if pat he bar him lowe [teaf 19, back]
lyue in athenes eueremore vnknowe
And see his lady wel neih day by day
And right anon he chaunged his aray 1408
And cloped him as a pore laborer
And al alone saue oonly a squyer
That knew his pryuyte and al his cas
which was disgysed pourely as he was 1412
To athenes is he go be nexte way
And to be court / he went vpon a day
And at be gate he profred his seruyse
To drugge and drawe what so men wolde deuyse 1416
And schortly on his matier for to seyn
he fel in office with a Chambirleyn
The which that dwellyng was with Emelye
For he was wys and couthe sone aspye 1420
Of enery seruaunt which pat serued here
wel coupe he hewe woode and water bere /
wer conhe tre news woods with water pere
For he was 30nge and mighty for be nones

To doon pat eny wight can him deuyse	
A 3eer or two he was in his seruise	•
Page of be chambre of Emelye be bright	
And Philostrate he seide pat he hight	1428
But half so wel byloued a man as he	
Ne was per neuer in court of his degree	
he was so gentil of his condicioun	
That poruh out al pe court was his renoun	1432
They seyde pat it were a charite	
That Theseus would enhaunsen his degree	
And putten him in worschipful seruyse	
Ther as he might his vertu excersise	1436
And pus wipinne a while his name spronge	
Bobe of his dedes and of goode tonge	
That Theseus hap taken him so neer	
That of his Chambre he made him squyer	1440
And 3af him gold to mayntene his degree	
And eek men brought him out of his countre	
From 3eer to 3er ful pryuyly his rente	[leaf 20]
But honestly and sleighly he it spente	1444
That no man wondred how pat he it hadde	
And pre 3eer in pis wise his lyf he ladde	
And bar him so in pees and eek in werre	
Ther nas no man pat Theseus hap so derre	1448
And in his blisse lete I now Arcite	
And speke I wole of Palomon alyte	
TN derknes and orrible and strong prisoun	
⚠ This seeen 3eer hap seten Palomoun	1452
Forpyned what for woo and for destresse	
Who felep double sorwe and heuynesse	
But Palamon pat loue destreynep so	
That wood out of his witt he gop for wo	1456
And eek perto he is a prisoner	
Perpetuelly nat' oonly for a 3eer .	
Who coupe ryme in englissch propurly	
His martirdam for-sope it am nat .I.	1460

42001 - 3 a
Therfore I passe as lightly as I may
hit fel pat in pe seuenpe 3eer in May
The pridde night as olde bookes seyn
That al pis storie tellen more pleyn 1464
were it by auenture or destene
As whan a ping is schapen it schal be
That soone aftur be mydnyght Palamoun
By helpyng of a freend brak his prisoun 1468
And fleeth be cite fast as he may goo
For he had siue drinke his gayler soo
Of a clarre maad of certeyn wyn
with nercotykes and opye of Thebes fyn 1472
That al pat night bough bat men wolde him schake
The gayler sleep he mighte nougt/ awake
And bus he fleeb as fast as euer he may
The night was schort and faste by be day 1476
That needes cost he moste himseluen hyde
And til a groue ther faste besyde
with dredful foot pan stalkep Palomoun
For schortly bis / was his opynyoun 1480
That in pat groue he wolde him hyde al day [604/20, back]
And in be night ben wolde he take his way
To Thebesward his frendes for to preye
On Theseus to helpe him to werreye / 1484
And shortelich or he wolde lese his lyf
Or wynnen Emelye vnto his wyf
This is peffect of his entente playn.
Now wol I torne vnto Arcite agayn. 1488
That litel wiste how nyh pat was his care
Til pat fortune hap brought him in the snare
The busy larke messager of May
■ Salue in hire song be morwe gray 1492
And fyry Phebus rysep vp so bright
That be orient laugheb of be light
And wip his stremes dryep in pe greues
The siluer dropes hongyng in be leeues 1496

And arcite pat is in he court ryal	
With Theseus his Squyer principal	
Is risen and loketh on be mery day	
And for to doon his observance to May	1500
Remembryng of be poynt of his desire	
he on his courser stertyng as he fire	
Is riden in to feeldes him to pleye	
Out of be court were it a myle or tweye	1504
And to be groue of which bat I 30w tolde	
By auenture his wey he gan to holde	
To make him a garland of be greues	
were it of woodewynde or hawborn leues	1508
And lowde he song agens be sonne scheene	
May wib al byn floures and by greene	
welcome be pou wel faire freissche may	
In hope pat I som grene gete may	1512
And fro his courser wip a lusty herte	
Into be groue ful lustily he sterte	
And in a pathe he romed vp and doun	
Ther by auenture pis Palamoun	1516
was in a busche pat no man might him see	
Ful sore afered of his dep was he	
No ping ne knew he pat it was Arcite	[leaf 21]
God wot he wolde haue trowed it ful lite	1520
But sob is seyde goon ful many zeres	
That feld hab eyen and be woode hab eeres	
It is ful fair a man to bere him euene	
For al day men meteb atte vnset steuene	1524
Ful litel woot arcite of his felawe	
That was so neih to herken of his sawe	•
For in he busche he stynteh now ful stille	
whan pat arcyte had romed al his fille /	1528
And songen al be Roundel lustily	
In to a studie he fel sodeynly	
As dob be louers in here queynte geeres	
Now in be croppe / now down in be breres	1532

Now vp now down as boket in a welle
Right as be friday soply for to telle /
Now it schynet now it reynet faste
Right so gan gery venus ouercaste 1536
The hertes of hire folk right as hir day
Is grisful right so chaunged hire aray
Selde is be fryday al te wyke I-like
whan pat arcite hadde songe he gan to sike 1540
And sette him doun wipouten eny more
Alas quod he pat day pat I was bore
how longe Iuno thurgh by cruelte
wiltow werreyen Thebes be Citee 1544
Allas I-brought is to confusioun
The blood royal of Cadme and Amphioun
Of Cadynus / be which was be furst man
That Thebes bulde or first be toun bygan 1548
And of pat Cite first was crowned kyng
Of his lynage / am I and his ofspring
By verray line and of his stok ryal
And now I am so caytyf and so pral 1552
That he pat is my mortal enemy
I serue him as his squyer pourely
And 3et doth Iuno me wel more schame
For I dar nought byknowe myn owne name 1556
But per as I was wont to hote arcite [leaf 21, back]
Now hoote I Philostrate nougt worth a myte
Allas pou felle mars allas Iuno
Thus hap zoure Ire owre lynage fordo 1560
Saue oonly me and wrecchid Palomoun
That Theseus martyrep in prisoun
And ouer al this to slee me vtterly
Loue hap his fyry dart so brennyngly 1564
I stykid porugh my trewe careful herte
That schapen was my deth erst pan my scherte
3e slen me with 3oure eyhen Emelye
3e ben þe cause wherfore þat I dye 1568

Of al pe remenant of al myn oper care	
Ne sette I nougt be mountaunce of a tare	
So pat I coupe do ought to 30ure pleasaunce	
And with pat word he fel down in a traunce	1572
A longe tyme and aftirward vpeterte	
This Palamon pat pougte purgh his herte	
he felt a cold swerd sodeynliche glyde	
For Ire he quook/ he nolde no lenger abyde	1576
And whan pat he hap herd arcites tale	
As he were wood wip face deed and pale	
he sterte him vp out of be bussches bikke	
And seyd arcyte / false traitour wikke/	1580
Now art bou hent/ pat louest my lady so.	
For whom pat I have al pis peyne and wo.	
And art my blood and to my counseil sworn	
And I ful ofte haue told be heere byforn	1584
And hast by-Iaped here be duke Theseus	
And falsly chaunged hast by name bus	
I wol be deed or elles bou schalt dye	•
bou schalt not loue my lady Emelye	1588
But I wil loue hire oonly and nomo	
For I am Palomon by mortal fo	
And bough bat I no wepen haue in his place	
But out of prisoun am y-stert by grace	1592
I drede not pat oper pou schalt dye	
Or pou ne schalt not loue Emelye	
Chese which you wilt for you schalt not asterte	[leaf 22]
This arcite with ful despitous herte	1596
whan he him knew and had his tale herde	
As fers as a lyoun pulleb out a swerde	
And seide hus by god hat sitteh aboue	
Nere it pat pou art sike and wood for loue	1600
And eek pat pou no wepne has in pis place	
But out of prisoun art y-stert by grace	
That you ne schuldest deyen of myn hond	
For I defye be seurte and be bond	1604

which pat pou seyst I have mand to be
For verray fool / penk' pat loue is fre
And I wol loue hire mawgre al by might
But for you art a gentil parfigt knight 1608
And wenest to dereyne hire by batayle
haue heere my troupe to morwe I nyl not fayle
wipouten wityng of eny oper wight
That heer I wol be founden as a knight 1612
And bryngen harneys right I-nough for be
And ches be best and left be worst for me
And mete and drynke/ pis night wil I bryng
Inough for be and clob for by beddyng 1616
And if so be pat pou my lady wynne
And sle me in his wood hat/ I am Inne
Thou maist wel haue by lady as for me
This Palomon answered I graunt it be 1620
And bus bey ben departed til a morwe
whan ech of hem had leyd his feith to borwe
Cupide / out of al charite
O regne pat wolt no felaw have with pe 1624
Ful sop is seyde / pat loue ne lordschipe
wol not his ponkes have no felaschipe
wel fynden pat arcite and Palamoun
Arcite is riden anon to be toun) 1628
And on he morwe or it were day light
Ful priuely two harneys hat he dight
Bope sufficaunt and mete to darreyne
The batayl in be feeld betwix hem tweyne 1632
And on his hors alone as he was born [leaf 22, back]
he caryed al pis harneys him byforn
And in be groue at tyme and place I-sette
This arcite and his Palamon ben mette 1636
The chaungen gan here colour in here face
Right as be honterus in be regne of Trace
That stonded in he gappe with a spere
whan honted is pe lyoun or pe bere 1640
, ,

And hereb him / comyng' in be greues	
And brekep bope be bowes and be leues	
And penkep here comep my mortel enemy	
wipoute faile he mot be deed or I	1644
For eyper I mot slen him at be gappe	•
Or he moot slee me if it me myshappe	
So ferden bey in chaungyng of here hew	
A S fer as eyper of hem oper knew	1648
Ther nas no good day ne no saluyng	
But streyt wipouten wordes rehersyng	
Euery of hem helpep to armen oper	
As frendly as he were his owen broper	1652
And panne wip / here scharpe speres stronge	
They foyneden ech at oper longe	
The it semed pat pis Palemon	
In his fightyng were a wood lyoun	1656
And as a cruel tygre was arcite	
And as wilde boores gonne pey smyte	
That fropen white as fome frope wood	
vp to be ancle bey faught in here blood	1660
And in his wise I lete hem figtyng welle	
And forpere I wol of Theseus telle	
The destyne mynistre general	
1 That excused in be world ouer al	1664
The purueans pat god hap seye byforn	
So strong it is pat pey pe world had sworn	
The contrary of a ping by 3e or nay	
3et som tyme it schal falle vpon a day	1668
That fallep nought eft in a pousend seere	
For certeynly oure appetites heere	
Be it of pees oper hate or loue	[leaf 23]
Al is it reuled by he sight aboue	1672
This mene I now by mighty Theseus	
That for to honte is so desirous	
And namely be grete hert in May	
That in his bed per daweth him no day	1676

That he nys clad and redy for to ryde	
with hont/ and horn and houndes him byside	
For in his hontyng hap he such delyt	
That is his ioye and his appetyt	1680
To been him self be grete hertes bane	
For after may he serued now Dyane	
Cleer was be day as I have told or his	
And Theseus with alle Ioye and blys	1684
with his ypolita be fayre queene	
And Emelye cloped al in greene	
On hontyng be pay riden ryally	
And to be groue bat stood ber faste by	1688
In which per was an hert as men him tolde	
Duk' Theseus pe streyte wey hap holde	
And to be launde he rydeb him ful right	
There was be hert y-wont to have his flight	1692
And ouer a brook and so for) in his weys	
This duk' wol haue of him a cours or tweye	
wip houndes which as him lust to comaunde	
And whan his Duk' was come in to be launde	1696
vnder þe sonne he lokeþ right anon	
he was war of arcite and Palomon	
That foughten breeme as it were boores tuo	
The brighte swerdes wente to and fro	1700
So hidously pat with he leste strook	
It seemed as it wolde felle an Ook	
But what bey were noting 3it he woot	
This duk wip spores / his courser he smoot	1704
And at a stert he was bitwix hem tuoo	
And pullid out a swerd and cride hoo	
Nomore vp peyne / of leesyng of your heed	
By mighty mars anon he schal be deed	1708
That smyteb eny strook bat I may seen [100] 23, 800	<b>k</b> -)
But telled me what mestir men 3e been	
That ben so hardy for to fighten heere	
wipoute Iugge or oper officere	1712
CANT. TALES.—HARL.	r

As it were in a lyste really	
This Palamon answerde hastily	
And seyde sire what nedeb wordes mo	
we han be deb deserved bobe tuo	1716
Tuo woful wrecches been we and kaytyues	
That ben encombred of ours owns lyues	•
And as pou art a rightful lord and Iuge	
No seue vs neyber mercy ne refuge/	1720
But sle me first for seynte Charite	
But sle my felaw eek as wel as me	
Or sle him first for bough bou knowe him lyte	
This is by mortal fo bis is arcite	1724
bat fro by lond is banyscht/ on his heed	
For which he hap I-serued to be deed	
For pis is he pat come to pi gate	
And seyde pat / he highte Philostrate	1728
Thus hap he Iaped be many a yer	
And you hast maad of him by cheef squyer	
And pis is he pat loueth Emelye	
For sip pe day is come pat I schal dye	1732
I make pleynly my confessioun	
þat I am / þe woful Palamoun	
That hap pi prisoun broke wikkedly	
I am by mortal foo and it am I	1736
That louep so hoote / Emely pe bright	
That I wol dye present in hire sight	
Therfore I aske deep and my Iuwyse	
But slee my felaw in he same wyse	1740
For bope we have served to be slayn	
This worthy duk answerde anon agayn	
And seide pis is / a schort conclusion	
3our owne moup by 3our owne confessioun	1744
hap dempned 30u bope / and I wil it recorde	
It needeh noust to pyne sow wil he corde	
3e schul be deed by mighty mars be reede	[leaf 24]
The queen anon for verray wommanhede	1748

#### § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Harleian 7334 51

Gan for to wepe and so dede Emelye And alle be ladies in companye Great pite was it as it bought hem alle That euere such a chaunce schulde falle 1752 For gentil men bei were and of gret estate And noting but for love was his debate And saw here bloody woundes wyde and sore And alle bey cryde lesse and be more 1756 Haue mercy lord vpon vs wommen alle And on here bare knees anoon bey falle And wolde have kissed his bare feet right as he stood Till atte laste aslaked was his mood 1760 For pite rennel sone in gentil herte And bough he for Ire quok and sterte he hap it al considered in a clause The trespas of hem bobe and here cause 1764 And al-bough his Ire here gylt accused 3et he in his resoun hem bobe excused And bus he bought but euery maner man wol help himself in loue if hat he can 1768 And eek' delyuer himself out of prisoun And eek in his hert/ had compassioun Of wommen for bey wepen euer in oon And in his gentil hert he bought anoon 1772 And soply he to himself seyde fy. vpon a lord pat wol haue no mercy But be a lyoun bobe in word in dede To hem bat ben in repentaunce and drede 1776 As wel as to a proud dispitious man That wol maynteyne pat he first bigan That lord hap litel of discrecioun That in such cass can no divisioun 1780

But wayter pride and humblenesse after oon And schortly whan his Ire is ouer gon

And spak' bese same wordes al in hight

The god of loue a benedicite	[leaf 24, back]
how mighty and how gret a lord is he	
Agayns his might per gayneth non obstacle	
He may be cleped a god of his miracle	1788
For he can maken at his owen gyse	
Of every herte / as him lust deuyse	
Lo her is arcite and Palomon	
That quytely / were out of my prisoun	1792
And might have lyued in Thebes ryally	
And witen I am here mortal enemy	
And pat here dep lith in my might also	
And 3et hap loue maugre here eyzen tuo	1796
I-brought hem hider bope for to dye	
Now loke is nat pat an heih folye	
who may be a fole if pat he loue	
Byholde for goddes pap sittep aboue	1800
Se how pey blede be pey nought wel arraye	sđ
Thus hap here lord be god of loue hem pay	ed
here wages and here fees for here seruise	
And get wenen they to ben wise /	1804
That seruen love for ought pat may bifalle	
But pis is 3ette / pe beste game of alle	
That sche for whom pey haue pis Ielousye	
¶ Can hem perfore as moche pank as me	1808
Sche woot no more of al pis hoote fare	
By god pan wot a Cuckow or an hare	
But al moot ben assayed hoot or colde	
A man moot ben a fool oper 3 ong or olde	1812
I woot it by my self ful 30re a-gon	
For in my tyme a seruant was I on	
And sythen pat I knewe of loues peyne	
And wot how sore it can a man destreyne	1816
As he pat hap often ben caught in his lace	
I 3ou forzeue holly pis trespace	
At he request of he queen hat kneleh heere	
And eek' of Emely my suster deere	1820

Anoni at. 2 m. militari a rama.	,,,,,,
And 3e schullen bobe anon vnto me swere	
That neuer 3e schullen my corowne dere	
Ne make werre on me night ne day	loaf 25]
But be my freendes alle pat 3e may	1824
I 30u forzeue pis trespas euery dele	
And pey him swore his axyng euery dele	
And him of lordschip and of mercy prayde	
And he hem graunted mercy and pus he sayde	1828
O speke of real lynage and riches	
I Though pat' sche were a queen or a prynces	
Ilk of 30w bobe is worby douteles	
To wedde when tyme is but napeles	1832
I speke as for my suster Emelye	
For whom 3e haue his stryf and Ielousye	
3e woot 3oure self sche may not wedde two	
At cones bough 3e faughten euer mo	1836
That oon of 30w or be him loth or leef	
he may go pypen in an Iuy leef	
This is to say sche may nought haue bope	
Al be 3e neuer so Ielous ne so lope	1840
For-by I put 30u bothe in his degre	
That ilk of 30u schal haue his destyne	
As him is schape / and herken in what wyse	
Lo here your ende of pat I schal deuyse	1844
Ty wil is his. for playn conclusioun	
wipouten eny repplicacioun	
If pat 30u liketh tak it for pe best	
That every of 30u schal go wher him lest	1848
Frely wipouten raunsoun or daungeer	
And pis day fyfty wykes fer ne neer	
Euerich of 30u schal bryng an hundred knightes	
Armed for lystes vp at alle rightes	1852
Al redy to derayne hir by batayle	
And bus byhote I 30u wibouten fayle	
vpon my trouthe and as I am a knight	
That whehir of 30w bohe hat hah might	1856

This is to seyn that whepir he or bou	
May wip his hundred as I spak' of now	
Sle his contrary or out of lystes dryue	
Him schal I zeue Emelye to wyue	1860
To whom pat fortune zeuep so fair a grace [loaf 25, buch	k]
The lyste schal I make in his place	
And god so wisly on my sowle rewe	
As I schal euen iuge ben and trewe	1864
3e schul non opir ende wip me make	
That oon of 30w schal be deed or take	
And if 30u pinkep pis is wel I-sayde	
Say 30ure avys and holdeb 30w a-payde	1868
This is 30ure ende and 30ure conclusioun	
who loke lightly now but Palamoun	
who spryngep vp for ioye but arcite	
who coupe telle or who coupe endite	1872
The loye pat is made in his place	
whan Theseus hap don so fair a grace	
But down on knees wente euery wight	
And panked him with al here hertes might	1876
And namely be thebanes ofte sibe	
And pus wip good hope and herte blipe	
They taken here leue and hom-ward pey ryde	
To Thebes / wip olde walles wyde	1880
[	
<sub>.</sub>	
no gap in the MS.]	
Trow men wolde / it deme necligence	
If I forgete to telle be dispense	
Of Theseus pat gop so busily	
To maken vp be lystes rially	1884
& such a noble theatre as it was	
I dar wel say pat in his world her nas	
The circuite per was a myle aboute	
walled of stoon and dyched al wipoute	1888
Round was be schap in maner of compaas	

#### Harleian 7334. GROTTP A. 6 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Ful of degre be height of sixty pass That whan a man was set in o degre he letted nought his felaw for to se 1892 stward per stood a gate of marbul whit westward such anoper in opposit/ And schortly to conclude such a place was non in erbe in so litel space 1896 In al be lond per nas no craftys man That geometry or arsmetrike can Ne purtreyour ne keruer of ymages [leaf 28] 1900 That Theseus ne 3af hem mete and wages The theatre for to maken and deuyse And for to don his right and sacrifise he Estward hab vpon be gate aboue In worschip of venus goddes of loue 1904 Don make an auter and an oratory And westward in be mynde and in memory Of mars he hab I-maked such an oper 1908 That coste largely of gold a foper And northward in a toret on be walle Of alabaster whit and reed coralle An oratory riche for to see In worschip of Dyane goddes of chastite 1912 hath Theseus I-wrought in noble wise But git/had I forgeten to deuyse / The nobil keruyng and be purtretures The schap be contynaunce of be figures 1916 That weren in be Oratories bre Nurst in be temple of venus bou may se wrought in be wal ful pitous to byholde Thre broken slepes and be sykes colde 1920 The sacred teeres and be waymentyng The fuyry strokes and be desiryng That loues servaunt; in his lyf enduren 1924 The othes pat by her couenant; assuren Plesance and hope desyr fool-hardynesse

#### GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Harleian 7334. Beaute and 30upe baudery and richesse Charmes and sorcery lesynges and flatery 1928 Dispense busynes and Ielousy That werud of zolo guldes a gerland And a cukkow sittyng on hire hand Festes instrument; carols and daunces 1932 Lust and array and al be circumstaunces / Of love which I rekned and reken schal Ech by oper / were peynted on be wal And mo pan I / can make of mencioun For sothly al be mount of Setheroun 1936 Ther Venus hath hir principal dwellyng [leaf 26, back] was schewed on be wal here portraying wip alle pe Gardyn and al pe lustynes Nought was forgete be porter ydelnes 1940 Ne Narcisus be fayr of 3 ore agon Ne zet be foly of kyng Salomon Ne eek þe strengþe / of him hercules Thenchauntements of Medea and Cerces 1944 Ne of turnus of which be hard fuvry corage The riche Cresus caytif in seruage Thus may we see pat wisdom and riches Beaute ne sleight strenge ne hardynes 1948 Ne may wib venus holde champartye For as sche lust be world ban may sche gye lo al pis folk I-caught were in hire trace Til þay for wo fuloften sayde allas 1952 Sufficeb bis ensample oon or tuo And bough I coupe reken a bousend mo The statu of venus glorious for to see was naked fletyng in be large see 1956 And fro be nauel down al couered was with wawes grene as bright as eny glas A citole in hire right hond hadde sche And on hir heed ful semely on to see 1960 A rose garland ful swete and wel smellyng

And abouen hire heed downes fleyng	
Biforn hir stood hir sone Cupido	
wpon his schuldres were wynges two	1964
And blynd he was as it is often seene	
A bowe he bar and arwes fair and greene	
hy schuld I nou; t as wel telle 30u alle	
The portraiture pat was vpon be walle	1968
wip in pe temple of mighty mars pe reede	
Al peynted was be wal in lengh and breede	
loke to be Estres of be grisly place	
That hight be gret tempul of mars in trace	1972
In pat colde and in pat frosty regioun	
Ther as mars hap his souereyn mancioun	, .
First on be wal was peynted a foreste	[leaf 27]
In which per dwelled neyther man ne beste /	1976
wip knotty knarry bareyn trees olde	
Of stubbes scharpe and hidous to byholde	
In which per ran as wymbul in a swough	
As it were a storme schuld berst euery bough	1980
And downward on an hil vnder a bent /	
Ther stood be tempul of marc; armypotent /	
wrought al of burned steel of which bentre	
was long and streyt and gastly for to see	1984
And per out/ came a rage of suche aprise	
That it mand al pe gates for to rise	
The norpen light in at be dore schon	
For wyndow on be walle was ber noon	1988
Thorugh be which men might no light discerne	
The dores wer alle, ademaunt; eterne	
I-clenched ouer thward and endelong/	
with Iren tough / and for to make it strong	1992
Euery piler be tempul to susteene	
was tonne greet of Iren bright and schene	
Ther saugh I furst be derk ymaginyng	
Of felony and al the compassyng	1996
The cruel Ire as reed as eny gleede	

The pike-purs and eek' be pale drede  The smyler wib be knyf' vnder his cloke  The schipne brennyng' with be blake smoke  The tresoun of be murberyng' in be bed  The open werres wib woundes al bibled  butted with bloody laugh and ochors manage	<b>2000</b>
kuttud with bloody knyf and scharp manace Al ful of chirkyng was pat sory place	2004
The sleer of himself 3et saugh I pere	
here herte blood hap baped al his here	
The nayl y-dryue in he schode a-nyght	
The colde dep with moup gapyng vpright	2008
A-myddes of be tempul set/ meschaunce	
wip sory comfort and euel contynaunce	
I saugh woundes laughyng in here rage	0010
The hunt strangled with wilde bores corage	2012
[	
	•
no gap in the MS.]	
The sowe freten be child right in be cradel [teaf 27, bear	:k]
The cook I-skalded for al his longe ladel	2020
Nought bep forgeten be infortune of mart	
The carter ouer-ryden wib his cart	
vnder þe whel ful lowe he lay a doun	
Ther were also of mart; divisioun	2024
The barbour and pe bowcher and pe smyth	
That forget scharpe swerdes on his stith	
And al aboue depeynted in a tour Saw I conquest sittyng in gret honour	2028
with be scharpe swerd over his heed	2020
hangynge by a sotil twyne threed	
Depeynted was per pe slaught of Iulius	
Of grete Nero and of Anthonius	2032
Al be pat ilke tyme bey were vnborn	•

2.44 mars home Joth Jamanusta J. Land Land
3et was here deth depeynted per byforn
By manasyng of marc; right by figure
So was it schewed right in pe purtreture 2036
As is depeynted in sterres aboue
who schal be slayn or elles deed for loue
Suffice) oon ensample in stories olde
[A break of one line in the MS.]
he statue of mars vpon a carte stood
Armed and loked grym as he were wood
And ouer his heed per schynep two figures
Of sterres pat been cleped in scriptures 2044
That oon puella pat opur Rubius
This god of armes was arayed bus
A wolf per stood byforn him at his feet
wip eyen reed and of a man he eet 2048
wip sotyl pencel depeynted was pis storie
In redoutyng of mars and of his glorie
NTOw to be temple of Dyane be chaste
As schortly as I can I wol me haste 2052
To telle 30u al pe descripcioun
Depeynted ben be walles vp and down
Of huntyng and of schamefast chastite
Ther saugh I how woful Calystope / 2056
whan pat Dyane was agreued with here [100/28]
was turned from a womman to a bere
And after was sche maad be loode-sterre
Thus was it peynted I can say no ferre 2060
hire son is eek' aftir as men may see
Ther saw; I dyane turned in til a tree
I mene nouşt þe goddes Dyane
But Peneus dougter / pe whiche hight dane 2064
Ther saugh I atheon an hert I-maked
For vengance pat he saugh Dyane al naked
•
, , ,
I saugh how pat his houndes han him caught  And freten him for pat pey knew him naught  2068  3it I-peynted was a litel forper more

how atthalaunce huntyd be wilde bore	
And Melyagre / and many anoper mo	
For which Dyane wrought him care and woo	2072
Ther saugh I eek' many anoper story	2012
The which me list not drawe in to memory	
This goddess son / an hert ful hy he seet	
with smale houndes at hire feet	2076
And vnder-nepe hir feet sche had pe moone	2010
•	
wexyng it was and schulde wane soone	
In gaude greene hire statue cloped was	0000
wip bowe in hande and arwes in a cas	2080
hir eyzen caste sche ful lowe adoun	
Ther Pluto hap his derke regioun	
A womman trauailyng was hire biforn	0004
But for hire child so longe was vnborn	2084
Ful pitously lucyna gan she calle	
And seyde help / for bou mayst best of alle /	
wel coupe he peynte lyfly pat it wrougt	
wip many a floren he pe hewes bought	2088
Now been pise listes maad and Theseus /	
That at his grete cost arayed bus	
The temples and be Theatres euery del	
whan it was don it liked him right wel	2092
But stynt I wil of Theseus a lite	
And speke of Palomon and of Arcite	
He day approche of her attournyng [100/25, back	k]
⚠ That every schuld an hundred kniştes bryng	2096
The batail to derreyne as I 3ou tolde	
And til athenes her couenant to holde	
hath enery of hem brought an .C. knightes	
wel armed for pe werre at alle rightes	2100
-And sikerly per trowed many a man)	
That / neuer sippen pat pis world bigan	•
For to speke of knighthod of her hond	
As fer as god hap maked see or lond	2104
Nas of so fewe so good a company	

#### GROUP A. & 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 61 For every wight pat love chyvalry And wold his pankes have a passant name he preyed pat he might be of pat game 2108 A wel was him bat berto chosen was For if per felle to morwe such a caas I knowe wel pat every lusty knight/ That love paramours and hath his might 2112 were it in Engelond or elles where / They wold here pankes wilne to be pere To fight for / a lady benedicite It were a lusty sighte for to see 2116 And right so ferden bey with Palomon wip him per wente knyghtes many oon Some wol ben armed in an haburgoun In a bright brest plat and a gypoun 2120 And som wold have a peyre plates large And som wold have a prys scheld or a targe Som wol been armed on here legges weel And have an ax and eek' a mace of steel 2124 Ther nys no newe gyse pat it nas old Armed were bey as I have told Euerich after his owen opinioun Ther maistow se comyng wit Palomoun 2128 L ligurge himself be grete kyng of Trace Blak was his berd and manly was his face The cercles of / his eyen in his heed They gloweden bytwixe 30lw and reed 2132 And lik' a griffoun loked he aboute [leaf 29] with kempe heres on his browes stowte his lymes greet his brawnes hard and stronge his schuldres brood his armes rounde and longe 2136 And as be gyse was in his contre

Ful heye vpon a chare of gold stood he

wip nayles solwe and bright as eny gold

2140

wip foure white boles in a trays

In stede of cote armour in his harnays

he had a bere skyn cole-blak for old
his lange heer y-kempt byhynd his bak
As eny rauen fether it schon for blak 2144
A wrepe of gold arm-gret and huge of wight/
Vpon his heed set ful of stoones bright
Of fyne rubeus and of fyn dyamaunt;
Aboute his chare wente with white alaunt; 2148
Twenty and mo as grete as eny stere
To hunt at be lyoun or at be bere
And folwed him with mosel fast I-bounde
Colerd of gold and toretts fyled rounde 2152
An hundred lordes had he in his route
Armed ful wel wip hertes stern and stoute
Tay ith arcita in stories as men fynde
The gret Emetreus be kyng of ynde 2156
Vppon a steede bay trapped in steel
Couered wip clop and of gold dyapred wel
Cam rydyng' lyk' / þe god of armes mars
his coote armour was of a clop of Tars 2160
Cowched of perlys whyte round and grete
his sadil was of brend gold newe bete
A mantelet vpon his schuldre hangyng
Bret-ful of Rubies reed and fir sparelyng 2164
His crispe her lik rynges was I-ronne
And pat was salwe and gliteryng as be sonne
his nose was heigh his eyen were cytryne
His lippes rounde his colour was sangwyn 2168
A fewe freknes in his face y-spreynd
Betwixe 30lwe and somdel blak' y-meynd
And as a lyoun he his lokyng caste [leaf 29, back]
Of fyue and twenty 3eer his age I caste 2172
his berd was wel bygonne for to sprynge
His voys was as a trumpe thunderynge
vpon his heed he wered a laurer grene
A garlond freisch and lusty for to sene 2176
vpon his hond he bar for his delyt

#### KNIGHT'S TALE. Harleian 7334. § 2. An Egle tame as eny lylie whyt An hundred lordes had he with him per Al armed sauf here hedes in here ger 2180 Ful richely in alle maner binges For trusteb wel bat dukes Erles kynges were gadred in his noble companye 2184 For love and for encres of Chivalrye / Aboute be kyng ber ran on euery part Ful many a tame lyoun and lepart And in his wise his lordes alle and some Been on the sonday to be cite kome 2188 Aboute prime and in be toun alight This Theseus pis duk' pis worpy knight whan he had brought hem in to his cite 2192 And ynned hem euerich at his degre he festeb hem and dob so gret labour To esen hem and do hem al honour That git men wene bat no mannes wyt/ Of non estat pat cowde amenden it/ 2196 The mynstralcye be seruyce at be feste The grete giftes to be most and leste The riche aray of Thebes his paleys Ne who sat first ne last vpon be deys 2200 what ladies fayrest ben or best daunsyng Or which of hem can daunce best or syng Ne who most felyngly spekeb of loue what haukes sitten on be perche aboue 2204 what houndes lyen in be floor a-doun Of al bis make I now no mencioun But of beffect bat binket me be beste / Now comth be poynt and herkneth if you leste 2208 The sonday night or day bigan to springe when Palomon be larke herde synge Al bough it were nought day by houres tuo ait sang' be larke and Palomon also / 2212 with holy herte and with an heih corage

#### GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Harleian 7334. He roos to wenden on his pilgrymage Vnto be blisful Cithera benigne I mene Venus honorable and digne 2216 And in here hour he walked ford a pass Vnto be lystes ber hir temple was And down he knelet and wit humble cheer And her sore and seide as 2e schal heer 2220 Airest O fairest / O lady myn Venus Doughter of Ioue and spouse to Vicanus Thou glader of be mount/ of Citheroun 2224 For pilke love pou haddest to adeoun haue pite on my bitter teeres smerte And tak' myn humble prayer to bin herte Allas I ne haue no langage for to telle Theffectes ne be torment; of myn helle 2228 Myn herte may myn harmes nat bewreye I am so confus bat I may not seye But mercy lady bright bat knowest wel My pought and felest what harm pat I fel 2232 Consider al his and rew vpon my sore As wisly as I schal for euermore / Enforce my might bi trewe seruant to be And holde werre alday wip chastite 2236 That make I myn avow so se me helpe I kepe nat of armes for to selpe Ne nat' I aske to morn to have victorie Ne renoun in bis caas ne Veyne glorie 2240 Of pris of armes blowyng vp and down But I wolde haue ful possessioun) Of Emelye and dye in hi seruise 2244 Fynd bou be maner how and in what wyse I recche nat but it may better be To have victorie of him or he of me So pat I have my lady in myn armes [leaf 30, back] For bough so be bat mars be god of armes 2248

And se be venus be goddes of loue

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Harleian	<b>7334.</b> 65
3oure vertu is so gret in heuen aboue	
Thy temple wol I worschipe euermo	
And on pin auter wher I ryde or go	2252
I wol do sacrifice and fyres beete	
And if 3e wol nat so my lady sweete	
Than pray I be to morwe with a spere	
That arcita me purgh the herte bere /	2256
Thanne rekke I nat whan I have lost my lyf	
Though pat arcite haue hir to his wyf	
This is peffect/ and ende of my prayeere	
3if me my love my blisful lady deere	2260
whan thorisoun was doon of Palomon	
his sacrifice he dede and pat anoon	
Ful pitously with alle circumstances	
Al telle I nat as now his observances	2264
But at be last be statu of venus schook	
And made a signe wherby pat he took	
That his prayer accepted was pat day	
For pough be signe schewed a delay	2268
3et wist he wel pat graunted was his boone	
And wip glad herte he went him hom ful soone	
The prid hour in equal pat Palomon	
■ Bigan to Venus temple for to goon	2272
vp roos be sonne and vp roos Emelye	
And to be temple of Dian gan sche hye	
Hir maydens pat sche wib hir bider ladde	
Ful redily wip hem be fyr bey hadde	2276
Thencens / pe clopes and pemenant al	
That to be sacrifice longen schal	
The hornes ful of meth as is be gyse /	
Ther lakkep nough to do here sacrifise	2280
Smokyng' pe temple ful of clopes faire	
This Emelye wip herte debonaire	
Hir body wessch wip wtir of a welle	
But how sche dide I ne dar nat telle	2284
But it be eny ping in general	[leaf 81]
CANT. TALES—HARL.	F

And 3et it were a game to here it al	
To him pat meneth wel it were no charge	
But it is good a man be at his large	2288
hir brighte her was kempt vntressed al	
A Corone of a grene Ok cerial	
vpon hir heed was set ful fair and meete	
Tuo fyres on be auter gan sche beete	2292
And did hir pinges as men may biholde	
In state of Thebes and be bokes olde	
whan kynled was be fyre wib pitous cheere /	
vnto Dyan sche spak as 3e may heere	2296
chaste goddes of be woodes greene	
To whom bobe heuen and erbe and see is seene	
Queen of be regne of pluto derk and lowe	
Goddes of maydenes pat myn hert has knowe	2300
Ful many a 3eer / 3e woot what I desire	
As keep me fro be vengans of bilk yre	
That atheon aboughte trewely	
Chaste goddesse wel wost pou pat I	2304
Desire to ben a mayden al my lyf	
Ne neuer wol I be no loue ne wyf	
I am 3it bou wost of bi company	
A mayden and loue huntyng and venery	<b>23</b> 08
And for to walken in be woodes wylde	
And nought to ben a wyf and be with chylde	
Noust wol I knowe be company of man	
Now helpe me lady sypnes 3e may and kan	2312
For be formes bat bou hast in be	
And Palomon pat hap such loue to me	
And eek arcite pat louep me so sore	
This grace I praye be wibouten more	2316
And sende loue and pees betwix hem two	
And fro me torne a wey here hertes so	
That al here hoote love and here desire	
Al here besy torment and al here fyre	2320
Be queynt or turned in anoper place	

And if so be you wol do me no grace	
Or if my destyne be schapid so	[leaf 31, back]
That I schal needes have on of hem two	2324
So send me him pat most desire me	
Biholde goddes of clene chastite	
The bitter teeres pat on my cheekes falle	
Syn bou art mayde and keper of vs alle	<b>232</b> 8
My maydenhode bou kepe and wel conserve	9
And whil I lyue a mayde I wil be serue /	
The fyres bren vpon be auter cleer	
whil Emelye was in hire preyer	2332
But sodeinly sche saugh a sighte queynt	
For right anon on of be fyres queynt	•
And quyked agayn and after pat anon	
That oper fyr was queynt and al a-gon	2336
And as it queynt it made a whistelyng	
As dob a wete brond in his brennyng	
And at be brondes end out ran anoon	
As it were bloody dropes many oon	2340
For which so sore agast was Emelye	
That sche wel neih mad was and gan to cri	ie
For sche ne wiste what it signifyed	
But oonely for feere bus sche cryed	2344
And wepte pat/ it was pite to heere	
And per-wip-al Dyane gan appeere	
wip bow in hond right as a hunteresse	
And seyd a doughter stynt byn heuynesse	2348
Among be goddes hye it is affermed	
And by eterne word write & confermed	
Thou schalt be wedded vnto oon of bo	
That have for be so moche care and wo	2352
But vnto which of hem may I nat telle	
Far wel for I may her no lenger dwelle	
The fyres which pat on myn auter bren	
Schuln be declare or bat bou go hen	2356
Thyn aduenture of loue and in his caas	

And wip pat word be arwes in be cass	
Of be goddesse clatren faste and rynge	
And for sche went and made a vanysschynge	2360
For which this Emelye astoneyd was	[leaf 22]
And seide what amountep pis allas	
I put me vnder by proteccioun	
Dyane and in þi disposicioun	2364
And hoom sche gop anon be nexte way	
This is peffect/ per nys no mor to say	
The nexte houre of mars folwynge bis	
Arcite to be temple walkyd is /	2368
To fyry mars to doon his sacrifise /	
with al pe rightes of his payen wise	
with pitous herte and heih deuocioun	
Right thus to mars he sayd his orisoun	2372
O stronge god pat in pe reynes cold	
Of trace honoured and lord art bou hold	
And hast in every regne and every land	
Of armes al pe bridel in by hand	2376
And hem fortunest as be lust deuyse	
Accept/ of me my pitous sacrifise	
If so be pat my southe may deserve	
And pat my might be worpi to deserue	2380
Thy godhed pat/ I may be on of pine	
Then pray I be / to rewe on my pyne	
For pilke peyne and pat hoote fuyre	
The which whilom bou brendest for desyre	2384
whan pat' pou vsedest' pe gret' bewte	
Of faire freissche Venus pat is so free	
And haddest hir in armes at by wille	
And bough be ones on a tyme mysfille	2388
whan Vicanus had caught be in his lass	
And fand be liggyng by his wyf allaas	
For pilke sorwe pat was in pin herte	
haue reuthe as wel vpon my peynes smerte	2392
I am 30ng and vnkonnyng as bou wost	

,	
And as I trowe / wip loue offended most /	
That euer was eny lyues creature /	
For sche pat doth me / al pis wo endure 2396	j
Ne rekkep neuer wheper I synke or flete	
And wel I woot or sche me mercy heete	
I moot wip strenge wyn hir in pe place [tear 32, back]	
And wel I wot/ wipouten help or grace 2400	)
Of be / ne may my strengthe nought auayle	
Then help me lord to morn in my batayle	
For pilke fyr that whilom brende pe	
As wel as his fire now brenneh me 2404	Į
And do to morn pat I have pe victorie	
Myn be pe trauail al pin be pe glorie	
Thy souerein tempul wol I most honouren	
Of any place / and al way most labouren 2408	ţ
In by plesaunce / and by craftes strong	
And in by tempul I wol my baner hong.	
And alle be armes of my companye	
And euermore vnto þat day I dye 2412	ì
Eterne fyr I wol bifore þe fynde	
And eek to bis / avow I wol me bynde	
My berd myn heer pat hangeth longe a doun	
That neuer 3it ne felt offensioun 2416	j
Of rasour ne of schere I wol be give	
And be by trewe seruaunt whiles I lyue	
lord haue rowbe vppon my sorwes sore	
3if me by victorie I aske no more 2420	)
The preyer stynt/ of Arcita be strange	
The rynges on be tempul dore bat hange	
And eek the dores clatereden ful fast	
Of which arcita som what was agast 2424	
The fires brenden on be auter bright	
That it gan al be tempul for to light/	
A swote smel anon be ground vp 3af	
And arcita anon his hand vp haf 2428	ţ
And more encens in to be fyr set cast	

with opir rightes and pan atte last	
The statu of mars bigan his hauberk ryng	
And with pat soun / he herd a murmuryng	2432
Ful lowe and dym / and sayde his victorie	
For which he 3af to mars honour and glorie	
And pus with ioye and hope wel to fare	
Arcite anoon / vnto his Inne is fare /	2436
As fayn as foul is of be brighte sonne	[leaf 38]
And right anon such stryf is bygonne	
For pat grauntyng in pe heuen aboue	
Bitwix venus and be goddes of loue	2440
And marcz be sterne god armypotent	
That Iupiter was busy it to stent	
Til pat pe pale Saturnes pe colde	
That knew so many of auentures olde	2444
Fond in his experiens an art/	
That he ful sone hap plesyd euery part	
And sop is sayd eelde hap gret auantage	
In eelde is bope wisdom and vsage	2448
Men may be eelde attren but nat attrede	
Saturne anon to stynte stryf and drede	
Al be it pat / it be agayns his kynde	
Of al pis stryf he can remedy fynde	2452
My deere douzter venus quod Satourne	
My cours pat hap so wyde for to tourne	
hab more power ban woot eny man	
Myn is be drenchyng in be see so wan	2456
Myn is pe prisoun in pe derke cote	
Myn is he stranglyng & hangyng by he hrote	
The murmur and be cherles rebellyng	
The groynyng and be pryue enpoysonyng	2460
I do vengance and pleyn correctioun	
whiles I dwelle in be signe of be lyoun	
Myn is be ruen of be hihe halles	
The fallyng of be toures and be walles	2464
Vpon be mynour or be Carpenter	

#### & 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Harleian 7334. GROUP A. I slowh Sampsoun in schakyng þe piler And myne ben be maladies colde The derke tresoun and be castes olde 2468 Myn lokyng is be fadir of pestilens Now wepe nomore I schal do my diligence That Palomon pat is myn owen knight 2472 Schal haue his lady as bou him bihight bow marcz schal kepe his kniąt zet neuerbeles Bitwixe 30u ber moot som tyme be pees Al be ze nouzt of oo complexioun [leaf 88, back] That ilke day cause) such divisioun 2476 I am hi ayel redy at by wille wepe bou no more I wol bi lust fulfille Now wol I stynt of be goddes aboue Of mars and of venus goddes of loue 2480 And telle you as pleinly as I can The grete effecte for pat I bigan no gap in the MS.] . . . . . Ret was be fest in Athenus bat day And eek' pat lusty sesoun of pat may 2484 Made every wist to ben in such plesaunce / That al the monday iousten bey and daunce And spende hit in venus heigh seruise / 2488 But by be cause bat bey schuln arise Erly a morwe for to see pat fight vnto beir rest wente bey at nyght And on he morwe whan he day gan spryng Of hors and hernoys noyse and clateryng 2492 Ther was in be oostes al aboute And to be paleys rood ber many a route Of lordes vpon steede and on/palfreys Ther mayst bou see deuysyng of herneys 2496 So vncowb and so riche wrought & wel Of goldsmithry of browdyng and of steel

Mile and the latest the transfer and the manner	
The scheldes bright / testers and trappures	0500
Gold-beten helmes / hauberks and cote armures	2500
lordes in parament; on her coursers	
knightes of retenu and eek squyers	
Rayhyng be speres and helmes bokelyng	0504
Girdyng of scheeldes wip layneres lasyng	2504
Ther as need is / bey were nobing ydel	
Ther fomen steedes on be golden bridel:	
Gnawyng' and faste / armurers also	
with fyle and hamer prikyng to and fro	2508
3emen on foote / and knaues many oon	
wip schorte staues as pikke as pey may goon	
Pypes trompes nakers and Clariounes	
pat in he batail blewe bloody sownes /	2512
The paleys ful of pepul vp and doun	[leaf 84]
heer pre / per / ten / haldyng her questioun	
Dyuynyng of þis Thebans knightes two	
Som seyden bus / som seyd it schal be so	2516
Som heelde with him with be blake berd	
Som wip be ballyd som wip bikke hered	
Som sayd he loked grym as he wold fight	
he hap a sparth of .xxu pound of wight	2520
Thus was be halle ful of deuynyng	
Lang after pat be sonne gan to spryng	
The gret Theseus / pat of his sleep is awaked	
with menstralcy and noyse pat was maked	2524
held git be chambre of his paleys riche	
Til þat Thebanes knyztes boþe I-liche	
honoured weren and in to Paleys fet	
Duk' Theseus was at a wyndow set	2528
Arayed right as he were god in trone	
The pepul preseth pider was ful sone	
him for to seen / and doon him reuerence	
And eek' herken his hest and his sentence	2532
An herowd on a skaffold made a hoo	
Til al pe noyse of pe pepul was I-doo	

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Harleian 73	<b>334</b> . 73
And whan he sawh be pepul of noyse al stille	
Thus schewed he pe mighty dukes wille	2536
The lord hap of his heih discrecioun	
L Considered pat it were destruccioun	
To gentil blood to fighten in his wise	
Of mortal batail now in his Emprise	2540
were for to schapen pat bey schuld not dye	
he wol his firste purpos modifye	
No man perfore vp peyne of los of lyf	
No maner schot/ ne pollax ne schort knyf	2544
In to be lystes sende or bider bryng	
Ne schorte swerd for to stoke be bytyng	
No man ne drawe ne bere by his side /	
Ne noman schal to his felawe ryde	2548
But oon cours with a scharpe spere	
Feyne if him lust on foote himself to were	
And he pat is at meschief schal be take / [leaf 84,	back]
And nat slayn but be brought to be stake	2552
That schal be ordeyned on eyper syde	
But pider he schal by force and per abyde /	
And if so falle a cheuenten be take	
On eyper side or elles sle his make /	2556
No lenger schal be turneynge laste	
God spede 30u gop forp and ley on faste	
wip long swerd and wip mace figt your fille	
Gop now your way pis is be lordes wille	2560
The voice of be poepul touchib heuen	
L So lowde cried bei with mylde steuen	
God saue such a lord pat is so good	
he wilner no destruccioun of blood	2564
vp gob be trompes and be melodye	
And to be lystes ryde be companye /	
By ordynaunce purgh be cite large	
Hangyng wip clop of gold and not wip Sarge	2568
Ful lik' a lord þis nobul Duk' cam ryde	
These tuo Thebans on eyper side	

A . 7 . 60 3 to	
And after rood be queen and Emelye	0470
And after hem of ladyes anoper companye	2572
And after hem of comunes after here degre	
And bus bey passeden burgh bat cite	
And to be lystes come bei by tyme	
It nas not of be day set fully pryme	2576
whan sette was Theseus riche and hye	
ypolita be queen and Emelye	
And oper ladyes in here degrees aboute	
vnto pe settes passep al pe route	<b>2580</b>
And westward porugh be 3ates of mart	
Arcite and eek' be hundred of his part	
with baners ys I-entred right anoon	
And pat selue moment Palomon	2584
Is vnder Venus Estward in pat place	
with baner whyt and hardy cheer of face	
TN al be world to seeke vp and doun	
A So euen wipoute Variacioun	2588
Ther nere suche companyes tweye	[/eaf 85]
For ther nas noon so wys pat cowbe seye	
That any had of oper auauntage	
Of worthines ne staat/ ne of visage	2592
So euene were pey chosen for to gesse	
And in two Renges faire pey hem dresse	
And whan he names I-rad were euerychon	
That in here nombre gile were ber noon	2596
The were be gates schitt and cried lowde	
Doop now 30ur deuoir 30nge knightes proude	
The herald; laften here prikyng vp & doun	
The morning management of the mount	
Now ryngede be tromp and Clarioun	2600
Now ryngede be tromp and Clarioun  There is no more to say but Est and west	2600
Ther is no more to say but Est and west	2600
Ther is no more to say but Est and west In gob be speres in to be Rest	
Ther is no more to say but Est and west In gob be speres in to be Rest Ther seen men who can Iuste and who can ryde	1
Ther is no more to say but Est and west In gob be speres in to be Rest Ther seen men who can Iuste and who can ryde In gob be scharpe spere in to be side	
Ther is no more to say but Est and west In gob be speres in to be Rest Ther seen men who can Iuste and who can ryde	1

vp sprengen speres on twenty foot on hight	
Out goon be swerdes as be silver bright	2608
The helmes per to-hewen and to-schrede	
Out brast be blood wip stoute stremes reede	
with mighty maces be bones bay to-breste	
he purgh be pikkest of be prong gan preste	2612
Ther stomblen steedes strong and down can falle /	
he rolled vnder foot as dob a balle	
he feyneb on his foot wib his tronchoun	
And him hurtelet with his hors a doun	2616
He purgh be body hurt is and sippen take	2010
Maugre his heed and brougt vnto be stake /	
As forward was right per he most abyde /	
Anoper lad is on pat oper syde	2620
And som tyme dob Theseus hem to rest	2020
hem to refreissche and drinke if hem lest	
Ful ofte a-day have his Thebans twoo	
Togider y-met and wrought his felaw woo	2624
vnhorsed hap ech oper of hem tweye	2024
Ther nas no Tygyr in be vale of Galgopleye	
whan pat hir whelp is stole whan it is lite [leaf 35, back	
So cruel on be hunt/ as is arcite	2628
For Ielous hert vpon bis Palomon	4040
Ne in Belmary þer is no fel lyoun	
That hunted is or for hunger wood	
Ne of his prey desire so be blood	2632
As Palomon to sle his foo arcite	4004
This Islous strokes on here helmes byte	
Out renneh blood on bobe here sides reede	
Som tyme an ende her is on euery dede	2636
,	2030
For er be sonne vnto be reste went	
The strang kyng Emetreus gan hent	
This Palomon as he faught wip arcite	2640
And his swerd in his fleissch he did byte  And by be force of .xx <sup>tl</sup> he is take	404V
• •	
Vngolden and I-drawe vnto pe stake	

And in be Rescous of bis Palomon	
The stronge kyng · ligurgius is born a down	2644
The kyng Emetreus for al his strengee	
Is born out of his sadel his swerdes lengte	
So hit him palamon er he were take	
But al for nought he was brought to be stake /	2648
his hardy herte might him helpe nougt	
He most abyde whan pat he was caught	
By force and eek' by composicioun	
who sorwed now but Palomoun	2652
That most no more gon agayn to fight	
And whan pat Theseus had seen pat sight	
he cryed hoo / nomore for it is doon	
Ne noon schal lenger vnto his felaw goon	2656
I wol be trewe Iuge and nougt partye	
Arcyte of Thebes schal haue Emelye	
That hap by his fortune hire I-wonne	
Anoon per is noyse bygonne	2660
For ioye of pis so lowde and heye with alle	
It semed pat be listes wolde falle	
what can now fayre Venus doon aboue	
what seip sche now what dop pis queen of loue	/ 2664
But weper so for wantyng of hir wille	[leaf 36]
Til pat hire teeres in pe lystes fille	
Sche sayde I am aschamed douteles	
Satournus seyde douzter hold by pees	2668
Mars hap his wille his knight hap his boone	
And by myn heed bou schalt be esed soone	
The trompes wip be lowde mynstralcy	
The herawdes pat ful lowde solle and cry	2672
Been in here ioye / for daun arcyte	
But herknep me and styntep but a lite	
which a miracle bifel anoon	
This arcyte fersly hap don his helm a doun	2676
And on his courser for to schewe his face	
he priked endlange in be large place	

lokyng vpward vpon his Emelye	
And sche agayn him cast a frendly yee	2680
For wommen as for to speke in comune	
bay folwe alle be fauour of fortune	
And was alle his cheer and in his hert	
Out of be ground a fyr infernal stert	2684
From Pluto send at be request of Saturne	
For which his hors for feere gan to turne	
And leep a syde and foundred as he leep	
And or pat arcyte may take keep	2688
he pight him on be pomel of be heed	
That in pat place he lay as he were deed	
his brest tobroken with his sadil bowe	
As blak he lay as eny col or crowe	2692
So was be blood y-ronne in his face	
Anon he was y-born out of be place	
with herte sore to Theseus paleys	
The was he coruen out of his harneys	2696
And in a bed y-brought ful fair and blyue	
For 3it he was in memory and on lyue	
And alway cryeng after Emelye	
Duk Theseus and al his companye	2700
Is comen hom to Athenes his Cite	
with alle blys and gret solempnite	
Al be it pat pis auenture was falle [leaf 86, back	<b>!</b> ]
he nolde nought discomfort hem alle /	2704
Men seyde eek' þat' arcita schuld nought dye	_,
he schal be helyd of his maladye	
And of anoper bing bey were as fayn	
That of hem alle per was noon y-slayn	2708
Al were bey sore hurt and namely oon	
That wip a spere was pirled his brest boom	
To oper woundes and to broken armes	
Some hadde salue and some hadde charmes	2712
Fermacyes of herbes and eek saue	
They dronken for bey wolde here lyues haue	
and aromeon for holy more alone alone	

Toward to the mobile dulities he was seen	
For which his noble duk as he wel can	0716
Comforteb and honoureb every man	2716
And made reuel al pe lange night	
vnto the straunge lordes as it was right	
Ne per was holden to discomfytyng	2722
But as a Iustes or as a turmentyng	2720
For soply per was no discomfiture	
For fallyng is but an adventure	
Ne to be lad wip fors vnto be stake	
Vn3olden and wip twenty knightes take	2724
A person allone wipouten moo	
And rent for by arms foot and too	
And eek his steede dryuen for wip staues	
wip foote men bope semen and knaues	2728
It was aretted him no vylonye	
Ne no maner man held it no cowardye	
Or which Theseus lowd anon leet crie	
To stynten al rancour and al enuye	2732
The gree as wel on o syde as on oper	
And euery side lik as operes broper	
And 3af hem 3iftes after here degre	
And fully heeld a feste dayes pre	2736
And conveyed be knightes worbily	
Out of his toun a journee largely	
And hom went euery man be righte way	
Ther was no more but far wel haue good day	2740
Of his batayl I wol no more endite	[lea/ 87]
But speke of Palomon and of arcyte	
welleb be brest of Arcyte and be sore	•
Encrescep at his herte more and more	2744
The clopred blood for eny lechecraft	
Corrumpith and in his bouk I-laft	
That nober veyne blood ne ventusyng	•
Ne drynk' of herbes may ben his helpyng	2748
The vertu expulsik or animal	
For pilke vertu cleped natural	
,	

To speken of a seruaunt proprely with alls circumstaunces trewely That is to seyn troupe honour and knighthede wysdom humblesse astaat, and by kynrede	2788
Fredam and al pat longep to pat art	
So Iupiter haue of my soule part	2792
As in his world right now ne know I non	
So worthy to be loued as Palomon)	
That scrueth 30u and wol do al his lyf	
And if pat 3e schul euer be a wyf	2796
Forget not Palomon pat gentil man	
And with pat word his speche faile gan	
For fro his herte vp to his brest was come	
The cold of dep pat him had ouercome	2800
And 3et more ouer in his armes twoo	
be vital strenge is lost and al a-goo	
Only the intellect wipouten more	
That dwelled in his herte sik and sore	2804
Gan fayle whan be herte felte deth	
Duskyng his eyzen two and fayled breth	
But on his lady 3it he cast his ye	
his laste word was mercy Emelye /	2808
His spiryt chaunged was and wente per	
As I cam neuer I can nat tellen wher	
Therefore I stynte I nam no dyuynistre /	
Of soules fynde I not in his registre	2812
Ne me list nat thopynyouns to telle	
Of hem bough pat bei wyten wher bey dwelle	
Arcyte is cold ther mars his soule gye	
Now wol I speke forp of Emelye /	2816
hright Emely and howled Palomon	[leaf 38]
And Theseus his sustir took anon	
Swownyng and bar hir fro be corps a way	
what helpep it to tarye forp be day	2820
To telle how pat sche weep boje eue & morwe	
For in swich caas wommen can have such sorwe	3

GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 81
whan pat here housbonds ben from hem ago
That for he more part hey sorwen so 2824
Or elles fallen in such maladye
That atte laste certeynly bey dye
Infynyt been be sorwes and be teeres
Of olde folk pat ben of tendre seeres 2828
So gret' a wepyng' was her noon certayn
whan Ector was I-brought al freissh I-slayn
As pat per was for dep of pis Theban
For sorwe of him per weepep bope child and man 2832
At troye allas pe pite pat was pere
Cracchyng' of cheekes rendyng' eek' of here
why woldist / bou be deed his wommen crye
And haddest gold ynow; and Emelye 2836
No man mighte / glade Theseus /
Sauyng his olde fader Egeus /
That knew his worldes transmutacioun
As he hadde seen it torne vp and down 2840
Ioye after woo and woo aftir gladnesse
And schewed him ensample and likenesse
Right as per deyde neuer man quod he
That he ne lyued in erpe in som degree 2844
3it per ne lyuede neuer man he seyde
In al pis world pat som tyme he ne deyde
This world nys but a purghfare ful of woo
And we ben pilgryms passyng to and froo 2848
Dep is an ende of euery worldly sore
And ouer al pis 3it seide he mochil more
To pis effect // ful wysly to enhorte
The peple pat schulde him recomforte 2852
uk' Theseus with al his busy cure
Cast busyly wher pat he sepulture
Of good arcyte may best y-maked be [/ea/ 38, back]
And eek most honurable in his degre 2856
And atte last he took conclusion That ther as first Arcite and Palomon
•
GANT, TALES.—HARL. G

hadden for loue be batail hem bytwene	
That in the selue groue soote and greene	2860
Ther as he hadde his amorous desires	
His compleynt and for loue his hoote fyres	
he wolde make a fyr in which thoffice	
Funeral he might al accomplice	2864
And leet comaunde anon to hakke and hewe /	
The Okes olde and lay hem on a rewe	
In culpouns wel arrayed for to brenne	
his officers wip swifte foot bey renne	2868
And ryde anon at his comaundement	
And after his Theseus hath I-sent	
After a beer and it al ouer spradde	
wip clop of golde pe richest pat he hadde	2872
And of be same sute he clad arcyte	
vpon his hondes were his gloues white	
Eke on his heed a croune of laurer grene /	
And in his hond a swerd ful bright and kene	2876
He leyde him bare be visage on be beere	
Ther wip he weep pat pite was to heere	
And for be posple schulde see him alle /	
whan it was day he brought hem to be halle	2880
That roreth of be cry and of be soun	•
Tho cam pis woful Theban Palomoun	
wip flotery berd and ruggy asshy heeres	
In clopis blak y-dropped al wip teeres	2884
And passyng oper of wepyng Emelye	
The rewfullest of al pe companye	
In as moche as pe seruice schulde be	
The more nobul and riche in his degre	2888
Duk' Theseus leet' forth pre steedes bryng'	
That trapped were in steel al gliteryng	
And couered wip armes of dan arcyte	
Vpon be steedes that weren grete & white	2892
Ther seeten folk' / of which oon bar his scheeld	[leaf 89]
Anoper his spere vp in his hondes heeld	

The pridde bar with him his bowe turkeys Of brend gold was be caas and eek be herneys And riden forth a paas with sorwful chere Toward be groue as 3e schul after heere	2896
The noblest of pe grekes pat per were vpon here schuldres carieden pe beere with slak paas and eyhen reed and wete Thurgh-out pe cite by pe maister streete	2900
That sprad was al with blak and wonder hye Right of be same is al be stret I-wrye vpon be right hond went olde Egeus And on bat oper syde duk Theseus	2904
with vessels in here hand with gold wel fyn As ful of hony mylk and blood and wyn Eke Palomon with a gret companye And after pat com woful Emelye	2908
with fyr in hond as was pat' tyme be gyse / To do poffice of funeral seruise  ey3 labour and ful gret apparailyng was at be seruice and at' be fyr makyng	2912
That with his grene top be heuen raughte  And twenty fadme of brede tharms straughts / This is to seyn be boowes were so brode  Of stree first was ber leyd ful many a loode	2916
but how he fyr was makyd vpon highte  Ne eek he names how he trees highte  As Ook fyr birch asp aldir holm popler wilw. elm plane. assch. box. chesteyn lynde laure	
Mapul. thorn · beech · hasil · ew · wyppyltre how pey weren felde schal nou;t be told for me Ne how pe goddes ronnen vp and doun Disheryt of here habitacioun	2924
In which pey whilom woned in rest/ and pees Nymphes. Faunes and Amadryes Ne how pe beestes and pe briddes alle Fledden for feere / whan pe woode was falle /	2928
section for Minto / Hamily of House was latte /	G 2

Ne how he ground agast was of he light [loar 20, back]	
That was nought wont to see no sonne bright 2932	ì
Ne how he fyr was couchid first wib stree	
And panne with drye stykkes clouen in three	
And panne wip grene woode and spicerie	
And panne wip cloth of gold and wip perrye 2936	j
And gerlandes hangyng with ful many a flour	
The myrre thensens wib also gret odour	
Ne how arcyte lay among al pis	
Ne what richesse / aboute his body is 2940	)
Ne how pat Emely as was be gyse	
Putt in be fyr of funeral seruise	
Ne how she swowned whan sche made be fyre	
Ne what sche spak ne what was hire desire 2944	ļ
Ne what iewels men in he fyr ho cast	
whan pat be fyr was gret and brente fast	
And how sum caste hir scheeld and summe her spere	
And of here vestiment; which pat pey were 2948	ļ
And cuppes ful of wyn and mylk and blood	
Vnto be fyr bat brent as it were wood	
Ne how be gregoys wib an huge route	•
Thre tymes ryden al pe fyr aboute 2952	;
vpon be lefte hond with an heih schoutyng	
And pries wip here speres clateryng	
And pries how be ladyes gan to crye	
Ne how pat lad was homeward Emelye . 2956	j
Ne how arcyte is brent to aschen colde /	
[ no gap in the MS.	
Al thilke night ne how be grekes pleye /	
The wake pleyes kepe I nat to seye 2960	)
who wrastlep best naked wip oyle enoynt	
Ne who pat bar him best in no discynt	
I wol not telle eek how pat pey ben goon	
Hom til athenes whan pe pley is doon 2964	ŀ
But schortly to be poynt now wol I wende	
And maken of my longe tale an ende	

Dy proces and by lengte of certeyn zeres	
Al styntyd is be mornyng and be teeres 296.	8
Of alle grekys by oon general assent	-
Than semed me ther was a parlement [leaf 40]	
At athenes on a certeyn poynt / and cas	
Among be whiche poyntes spoken was 297.	2
To han wip certeyn contrees alliaunce /	
And have fully of Thebans obeissance	
For which his noble Theseus anon	
let senden after gentil Palomon 297	6
Vnwist of him what was be cause and why	
But in his blake clopes sorwfully	
he cam at his comaundement in hye	
The sente Theseus for Emelye 298	0
whan bey were sette and husshit was al be place	
And Theseus abyden hadde a space	
Or eny word cam fro his wyse brest	
His eyen set he per as was his lest 298	4
And wip a sad visage he syked stille	
And after pat right pus he seide his wille	
The firste moeuere of be cause aboue	
what he first made be fayre cheyne of loue 298	8
Gret was theffect / and heigh was his entente /	
wel wist he why and what perof he mente	
For which pat faire cheyne of loue he bond	
The fyr pe watir eyr and eek pe lond 299	2
In certeyn boundes pat bey may not flee	
That same prynce and moeuere eek quod he /	
hap stabled in pis wrecched world a doun	
Certeyn dayes and duracioun) 299	6
To alle pat er engendrid in pis place	
Ouer be day bey may nat pace	
Al move they 3it wel here dayes abregge	
Ther needeb non auctorite tallegge 300	0
For it is preued by experience	
But pat me lust declare my sentence	

Than may men wel by his ordre discerne	
That pilke moeuere stabul is and eterne	3004
wel many men knewe but it be a fool	
That every partye dyryues from his hool	
For nature hap nat take his bygynnyng	
Of no partye ne cantel of a ping [leaf 40, back]	3008
But of a ping pat parfyt is and stable /	
Descendyng so til it be corumpable	
And perfore of his wyse purueaunce /	
He hath so wel biset his ordenaunce	3012
That spices of binges and progressiouns	
Schullen endure by successiouns	
And nat eterne be wipoute lye	
This maistow vnderstand and se at ye	3016
T O be Ook' pat' hab so long' norisschyng'	
Fro tyme pat it gynnep first to spring	
And as so long a lyf as we may see	
3et atte laste wasted is be tree	3020
Considered eek how pat be harde stoon	
vnder oure foot / on which we trede and goon	
3it wasteth it as it lip by be weye	
The brode Ryuer som tyme wexeb dreye	3024
The grete townes see we wane and wende	
Than may I see þat al þing hap an ende	
F man and womman se we wel also /	
That wendeh in oon of his termes two	3028
That is to seyn / in 30upe or elles in age	
he moot ben deed / he kyng as schal a page /	
Sum in his bed som in be deepe see	
Som in be large feel as men may se/	3032
Ther helpep naught al gop pilke weye	
Thanne may I see wel pat al ping schal deye	
what makep pis but Iubiter pe kyng	
The which is prynce and cause of alle thing	3036
Convertyng al vnto his propre wille	
From which he is dereyned sop to telle /	

#### KNIGHT'S TALE. Harleian 7334. GROUP A. & 2. And here agayn no creature of lyue Of no degre anales for to stryue 3040 Than is it wisdom as penkep me To maken vertu of necessite And take it wel pat we may nat eschewe And namely pat pat to vs alle is dewe / 3044 And who so grucche aught he dop folye And rebel is to him bat al may gye [leaf 41] And certeynly a man hap most honour To deven in his excellence and flour 3048 whan he is siker of his goode name Than hat he doon his freend ne him no schame And gladder ought his freend ben of his deb whan with honour is solden vp be breth 3052 Thanne whan his name appeled is for age For al forgeten is his vasselage Thanne is it best as for a worbi fame To dye whan a man is best of name 3056 The contrary of al this is wilfulnesse why grucchen we why haue we heuynesse / That good arcyte of chyualry be flour Departed is with worschip and honour 3060 Out of his foule prisoun of his lyft why grucched heer his cosyn and his wyf Of his wel fare pat louen him so wel Can he hem thank' / nay / god woot neuer a del 3064 That bobe his soule and eek hem self offende And 3et bey may here lustes nat amende That may I conclude of his longe serve L But aftir wo I rede vs to be merve 3068 And panke Iubiter al of his grace And or pat we departe fro pis place / I rede bat we make of sorwes two O parfyt ioye lastyng euer mo 3072 And loke now wher most sorwe is her-Inne / Ther wol we first amenden and bygynne /

Sustyr quod he pis is my ful assent	
wip al thauys heer of my parlement	3076
That gentil Palomon 3our owne knight	
That serue  30w with herte wil and might	
And euer hap doon syn fyrst tyme 3e him knewe	
That 3e schul of 3our grace vpon him rewe	3080
And take him for 3our housbond and for lord	
Lene me 3 oure hand for his is oure acord	
let see now of 3our wommanly pite	
he is a kynges bropir sone pardee [loaf 41, back]	3084
And pough he were a pore bachiller	
Syn he hap serued 30u so many a 3eer	
And had for 30u so gret adversite	
hit moste be considered truste) me	3088
For gentil mercy aughte passe right	
Than seyde he pus to Palomon ful right	
I trowe per needep litel sermonyng	
To make 30u assente to bis bing	3092
Com neer and tak' 3our lady by be hond	
Bitwix hem was I-maad anon be bond	-
That highte matrimoyn or mariage	
By alle be counseil and be baronage	3096
And thus with blys and eek' wip melodye	
Hap Palomon I-wedded Emelye	
And god pat al pis wyde world hap wrought	
Send him his loue pat hap it deere I-bought	3100
For now is Palomon in al his wele	
Lyuynge in blisse richesse and in hele	
And Emely him loueth so tendirly	
And he hir serue, also gentilly	3104
That neuer wordes hem bitweene	
Of gelousy ne of non opir teene /	
Thus ender Palomon and Emelye	
And god saue al pis fayre companye / Amen.	3108
HEre endep be knightes tale	•

# [No break in the MS.]

# ¶ And pus bygynnep pe prologe of pe myllere

Han pat' be knight' had bus his tale I-told In al be route nas ber 30ng' ne old That' he ne seyde it was a noble story	
And worpi to be drawen in memory	3112
And namely be gentils everich oon	
Ours host to lown and swoor so moot I goon	
This gop right wel vnbokeled is be male /	
Let se now who schal telle anoper tale	3116
For trewely pis game is wel bygonne /	
Now tellep now sir monk' if pat 3e konne	
Som what to quyte wip be knightes tale /	
The Myller pat for drunken was al pale	3120
So pat vnnethe vpon his hors he sat	<b>12</b> ]
he wold auale nowber hood ne hat	
Ne abyde no man for his curtesye	
But in Pilates voys he gan to crye	3124
And swor by armes and by blood and bones	
I can a noble tale for pe noones	
with which I wol now quyte pe knightes tale	
Oure hoost saugh wel how dronke he was of ale	3128
And seyde Robyn abyde my leue broper	
Som bettre man schal telle vs first anoper	
Abyd and let vs worken priftyly	
By goddes soule quod he pat wol nat I	3132
For I wol speke or elles go my way	
Oure host answed / tel on a deuel way	
Thou art a fool by witt is ouercome /	
¶ Now herknep quod pis myller al and some	3136
But first I make a protestacioun	
That I am dronke I knowe wel by my soun	
And perfore if pat I mys speke or seye	
wyte it be ale of Southwerk I 30u preye	3140
•	

# 90 GROUP A. § 3. KNIGHT-WILLER LINK. Harleian 7334.

For I wol telle a legende and a lyf
Bothe of a Carpenter and of his wyf
how pat be clerk hap set be wrigtes cappe /
The reue answered and seyde stynt bi clappe / 3144
let be by lewed drunken harlottrye
It is a synne and eek' a greet folye
To apeyren eny man or him defame
And eek to brynge wyues in ylle name 3148
Thou mayst ynow; of oper pinges seyn
This dronken Miller spak' ful sone a-geyn
And seyde leeue brother Osewold
who hath no wyf he is no Cokewold 3152
But I seye not perfore pat pou art oon
Ther been ful goode wyues many oon
And ever a pousand goode agayns oon badde
That knowest bou wel by self but if bou madde 3156
why art bou angry with my tale now /
I have a wyf par de as wel as thow
I made a wat box de as wer as mon
2it nolds I for the oven in my plough [legels beek]
3it nolds I for the oxen in my plough [test 48, back]  Take whom me more han whough 3160
Take vpon me more þan ynough 3160
Take vpon me more þan ynough  Though þat þou deme þiself þat þou be oon
Take vpon me more þan ynough  Though þat þou deme þiself þat þou be oon I wol bileeue wel þat I am ¹oon  [¹ a later n pretat]
Take vpon me more han ynough  Though hat hou deme hiself hat hou be oon  I wol bileeue wel hat I am loon [later n protat]  An housbond schal not be inquisityf
Take vpon me more pan ynough  Though pat pou deme piself pat pou be con I wol bileeue wel pat I am 1 con [1 a later n protat]  An housbond schal not be inquisityf  Of goddes pryuete ne of his wyf 3164
Take vpon me more pan ynough  Though pat pou deme piself pat pou be con I wol bileeue wel pat I am loon [later n protat]  An housbond schal not be inquisityf  Of goddes pryuete ne of his wyf  So pat he fynde goddes foysoun pere
Take vpon me more þan ynough  Though þat þou deme þiself þat þou be oon  I wol bileeue wel þat I am ¹oon [¹ a later n pretat]  An housbond schal not be inquisityf Of goddes pryuete ne of his wyf 3164  So þat he fynde goddes foysoun þere  Of þe remenaunt needeþ nought enquere /
Take vpon me more pan ynough  Though pat pou deme piself pat pou be con I wol bileeue wel pat I am loon [locater n pretat]  An housbond schal not be inquisityf  Of goddes pryuete ne of his wyf 3164  So pat he fynde goddes foysoun pere  Of pe remenaunt needep nought enquere / what schuld I seye but pat pis proud Millere
Take vpon me more pan ynough  Though pat pou deme piself pat pou be con I wol bileeue wel pat I am loon [later n protat]  An housbond schal not be inquisityf  Of goddes pryuete ne of his wyf  So pat he fynde goddes foysoun pere  Of pe remenaunt needep nought enquere / what schuld I seye but pat pis proud Millere he nolde his wordes for no man forbere  3168
Take vpon me more pan ynough  Though pat pou deme piself pat pou be con I wol bileeue wel pat I am loon [later n pretat]  An housbond schal not be inquisityf  Of goddes pryuete ne of his wyf  So pat he fynde goddes foysoun pere  Of pe remenaunt needep nought enquere / what schuld I seye but pat pis proud Millere he nolde his wordes for no man forbere  3168  But tolde his cherlisch tale in his manere
Take vpon me more þan ynough  Though þat þou deme þiself þat þou be oon I wol bileeue wel þat I am ¹oon [¹ a later n pretat]  An housbond schal not be inquisityf  Of goddes pryuete ne of his wyf  So þat he fynde goddes foysoun þere  Of þe remenaunt needeþ nought enquere / what schuld I seye but þat þis proud Millere he nolde his wordes for no man forbere  But tolde his cherlisch tale in his manere  Me aþinkeþ þat I schal reherce it heere
Take vpon me more pan ynough  Though pat pou deme piself pat pou be con I wol bileeue wel pat I am loon [later n protect]  An housbond schal not be inquisityf  Of goddes pryuete ne of his wyf 3164  So pat he fynde goddes foysoun pere  Of pe remenaunt needeb nought enquere / what schuld I seye but pat his proud Millere he nolde his wordes for no man forbere 3168  But tolde his cherlisch tale in his manere Me apinkeb pat I schal reherce it heere And berfor euery gentil wight I preye.
Take vpon me more pan ynough  Though pat pou deme piself pat pou be con I wol bileeue wel pat I am loon [later n protat]  An housbond schal not be inquisityf Of goddes pryuete ne of his wyf 3164 So pat he fynde goddes foysoun pere Of pe remenaunt needep nought enquere / what schuld I seye but pat pis proud Millere he nolde his wordes for no man forbere 3168 But tolde his cherlisch tale in his manere Me apinkep pat I schal reherce it heere And perfor euery gentil wight I preye. For goddes loue as deme nat pat I seye 3172
Take vpon me more pan ynough  Though pat pou deme piself pat pou be con I wol bileeue wel pat I am loon [later n pretat]  An housbond schal not be inquisityf Of goddes pryuete ne of his wyf 3164 So pat he fynde goddes foysoun pere Of pe remenaunt needep nought enquere / what schuld I seye but pat pis proud Millere he nolde his wordes for no man forbere 3168 But tolde his cherlisch tale in his manere Me apinkep pat I schal reherce it heere And perfor euery gentil wight I preye. For goddes loue as deme nat pat I seye 3172 Of yuel entent but for I moot reherse
Take vpon me more pan ynough  Though pat pou deme piself pat pou be oon I wol bileeue wel pat I am loon [later n pretat]  An housbond schal not be inquisityf Of goddes pryuete ne of his wyf 3164 So pat he fynde goddes foysoun pere Of pe remenaunt needep nought enquere / what schuld I seye but pat pis proud Millere he nolde his wordes for no man forbere 3168 But tolde his cherlisch tale in his manere Me apinkep pat I schal reherce it heere And perfor euery gentil wight I preye. For goddes loue as deme nat pat I seye 3172 Of yuel entent but for I moot reherse here wordes alle ¶ al be pey better or werse
Take vpon me more pan ynough  Though pat pou deme piself pat pou be con I wol bileeue wel pat I am loon [later n pretat]  An housbond schal not be inquisityf Of goddes pryuete ne of his wyf 3164 So pat he fynde goddes foysoun pere Of pe remenaunt needep nought enquere / what schuld I seye but pat pis proud Millere he nolde his wordes for no man forbere 3168 But tolde his cherlisch tale in his manere Me apinkep pat I schal reherce it heere And perfor euery gentil wight I preye. For goddes loue as deme nat pat I seye 3172 Of yuel entent but for I moot reherse

## GROUP A. § 3. KNIGHT-MILLER LINK. Harleian 7334. 91

Turne ouer pe leef and cheese anoper tale

For he schal fynde ynowe bothe gret and smale

Of storial ping pat touchep gentilesse

And eek more ryalte and holynesse

Blamep nat me If pat 3e cheese amys

The Miller is a cherl 3e know wel pis

So was pe reeue and opir many mo

And harlotry pey tolden bope two

3184

Auysep 3ou and put me out / of blame

And men schulde nat make ernest of game

Here endep pe prologe of pe Miller

[No break in the MS.]

## ¶ And bygynneth his tale

hilom per was dwellyng at Oxenford A riche gnof that gestes heeld to boorde And of his craft he was a Carpenter wip him per was dwellyng a pore scoler had lerned art but al his fantasye
was torned for to lerne astrologye 3192
An cowde a certeyn of conclusiouns
To deme by interrogaciouns
If pat men axed him in certeyn houres [1 100/43]
<sup>1</sup> whan þat men schuld han drought or ellys schoures 3196
Or if men axed him what schulde bifalle
Of euery jing I may nougt reken hem alle
This clerk was cleped heende Nicholas
Of derne loue he cowde and of solas 3200
And per wip he was sleigh and ful priue
And lik amayden meke for to se
A chambir had he in his hostillerye
Alone wipouten eny compaignye 3204
Ful fetisly I-dight with herbes soote /
And he himself as swete as is be roote
Of lokorys or eny Cetewale
his almagest and bookes gret and smale 3208
his astrylabe longyng for his art
his augrym stoones leyen faire a part
On schelues couched at his beddes heed
his presse I-couered wip a faldyng reed 3212
And al aboue per lay a gay Sawtrye
On which he made a nightes melodye
So swetely pat al pe chambur rang
And angelus ad virginem he sang 3216
And after pat he sang' be kynges note
Ful often blissed was his mery prote

## GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 93

And pus his sweete clerk' his tyme spente After his frendes fyndyng' and his rente	3220
This carpenter had weddid news a wyf	
which pat he loved more pan his lyf	
Of eyşteteene zeer sche was of age	
Gelous he was and heeld hir narwe in cage	3224
For sche was wilde & 30ng and he was old	
And demed himself be lik a Cokewold	
he knew nat Catoun for his wit was rude	
That bad man schulde wedde his similitude	3228
Men schulde wedde aftir here astaat	
For eelde and 30upe ben often at debaat	
But syn pat he was brougt in to be snare	
He moste endure as opere doon his care	3232
Fair was be 30nge wyf and ber wib al	
As eny wesil hir body gent and smal [Loar 48, bo	zck]
A seynt sche wered barred al of silk	
A barmclop eek' as whit' as morne mylk'	3236
vpon hir lendes ful of many a gore	
whit was hir smok and browdid albyfore	
And eek byhynde on hir coler aboute	•
Of coleblak silk wipinne and eek wipoute	3240
The tapes of hir white voluper	
weren of be same sute of hire coler	
hir filet brood of silk y-set ful heye	
And certeynly sche hadd a licorous eyze	3244
Ful smal y-pulled weren hir browes two /	
And po were bent as blak as a slo	
Sche was wel more blisful on to see	
Than is be newe perionette tree	3248
And softer pan pe wol is of a wepir	
And by hir gurdil hyng a purs of lepir	
Tassid wip silk and perled wip latoun	
In al pis world to seken vp and doun	3252
Ther nys no man so wys pat coupe penche /	
So gay a popillot or such a wenche /	

## 94 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

For brighter was he smylyng of hir hewe Than in he tour he noble I-forged newe But of hir song it was as lowde and zerne As eny swalwe chiteryng on a herne	3256
Ther to sche cowde skippe and make game As eny kyde or calf' folowyng' his dame hir mouth was sweete as bragat' is or meth Or hoord of apples layd in hay or heth	3260
wynsyng' sche was as is a Ioly colt' long' as a mast' / and vpright' as a bolt / A broch sche bar vpon hir loue coleer As brod as is be bos of a bocleer	3264
hir schos were laced / on hir legges hey;e  Sche was a primerole a pigges ney;e  For eny lord haue liggyng in his bedde [latter & to per Or get for eny good 3eman to wedde	3268 t in here]
Now sir and eft sir / so bifel pe cas That on a day his heende Nicholas  Fil wip his 30nge wyf to rage and pleye whil hat hir housbond was at Oseneye	3272
As clerkes ben ful sotil and ful queynte And pryuely he caught hir by be queynte And seyde I-wis but if I haue my wille For derne loue of be lemman I spille /	3276
And heeld hir harde by be haunche boones  And seyde lemman loue me al at ones  Or I wol dye as wisly god me saue  And sche sprang out / as dob a colt/ in traue	3280
And wip hir heed sche wried fast awey I seyde I wol nat kisse pe by my fey why let be quod sche / lat be pou nicholas / Or I wol crye out harrow and allas	3284
Do wey 3our handes for 3our curtesye This nicholas gan mercy for to crye And spak so faire and profred him so faste/ That sche hir love him graunted atte laste /	3288

## 96 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Harleian 7834.

	•
And make a chartre of lond and acquitaunce	
In twenty maners he coude skip and daunce	3328
After pe scole of Oxenforde po	
And wip his legges casten to and fro	
And pleyen songes on a smal rubible	
Therto he sang som tyme a lowde quynyble	3332
And as wel coude he pleye on a giterne /	
In al pe toun nas brewhous ne tauerne	
That he ne visited with his solas	
Ther as any gaylard tapster was	3336
Bot sop to say he was som del squaymous	
Of fartyng / and of speche daungerous	
This absolon pat ioly was and gay	
Gop wip a senser on be haly day	3340
Sensyng be wyues of be parisch fast	
And many a louely look on hem he cast	
And namely on his Carpenteres wyf	
To loke on hire him pought a mery lyf	3344
Sche was so propre sweete and licorous	
I dar wel sayn if sche had ben a mous	
And he a cat he wold hir hent anoon	
This parisch clerk this Ioly Absolon [teaf 45]	3348
Hab in his herte such a loue longyng	
That of no wyf ne took he noon offryng /	
For curtesy he seyde he wolde noon	
The moone at night ful cleer and brighte schoon	3352
And absolon his giterne hab I-take	
For paramours he seyde he wold awake /	
And for he gop iolyf and amerous /	
Til he cam to be Carpenteres hous	3356
A litel after be cok' had y-crowe /	
And dressed him vp by a schot wyndowe /	
That was vnder be Carpenteres wal	
he syngep in his voys gentil and smal	3360
Now deere lady if hi wille be	
I praye 30w hat 3e wol rewe on me	

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Harleian 73	<b>34</b> . 97
Ful wel acordyng to his gyternyng	
This carpenter awook' and herde him syng	3364
And spak! vnto his wyf and sayde anoon	
what alisoun herestow not absolon	
That chaunted bus vnder oure boure smal	
And sche answerd hir housbond per wip al	3368
3is God woot Iohn I heere it every del	
This passed forth what wil 3e bet han wel	
I Fro day to day his Ioly Absolon	
So woweh hire hat him is wo bigon	3372
he wakeh al he night and al he day	
To kembe his lokkes brode and made him gay	
he wowith hire by mene and by brocage	
And swor he wolde ben hir owne page /	3376
he synge) crowyng as a nightyngale	
And sent hire pyment meth and spiced ale /	
And wafres pypyng hoot out of be gleede	
For pat sche was of toune he profred meede	3380
For som folk wol be wonne for richesse	
And som for strokes som for gentillesse	
Som tyme to schewe his lightnes and maistrye	
he pleyeth herod; on a scaffold hye	3384
But what avayleb him as in his caas /	
Sche loue) so pis heende Nicholas [leaf 45, ba	ck]
That absolon may blowe be bukkes horn	
he ne had for al his labour but a skorn	<b>33</b> 88
And bus sche makeb absolon hir ape	
And al his ernest torneh to a Iape	
ul sop is pis prouerbe it is no lye	
Men seyn right pus alway pe ney slye	3392
Make) be ferre leef to be lob	
For pough pat absolon be wood or wroth	
By cause pat he fer was from here sight	
This Nicholas hap stonden in his light	3396
Now bere be wel bou heende Nicholas	
For absolon may wayle and synge allas	
OANT. TALES.—HARL.	H

## 98 § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Harleign 7334. ¶ And so bifell it on a Satyrday This Carpenter was gon to Osenay 3400 And heende Nicholas and alisoun Acordid ben to bis conclusioun That Nicholas schal schapen hem a wyle This sely Ielous housbond to begyle / 3404 And if so were his game wente aright Sche schulde slepe in his arm al night For his was hire desir and his also And right anoon wipouten wordes mo 3408 This Nicholas no lenger wold he tarye But dop ful softe in to his Chambur carye Bobe mete and drynke for a day or tweye And to hir housbond bad hir for to seve 3412 If bat he axed after Nicholas Sche schulde seye sche wiste nat wher he was Of al pat day sche saw him nat with eye Sche trowed he were falle in som maladye 3416 For no cry pat hir mayden cowde him calle he nolde answere for nought bat may bifalle This passed ford al pat ilke satyrday Tha Nicholas in his chambre lay 3420 And eet and drank and dede what him leste Til soneday be sonne was gon to reste This sely carpenter hap gret meruaile [leaf 40] Of Nicholas or what bing may him ayle 3424 And seyde I am a-drad by seynt Thomas It stondes nat aright wis Nicholas God schilde bat he deyde sodeinly This world is now ful tykel sikerly 3428 I saugh to-day a corps y-born to chirche That now on monday last I saugh him wirche Go vp quod he vnto his knaue anoon Clepe at his dore and knokke wip a stoon) 3432 Loke how it is and telle me boldely

This knaue got him vp ful sturdily

## MILLER'S TALE. Harleian 7334. And at be chambir dore whil he stood 3436 he cryed and knokked as pat he were wood what how what do 3e mayster nicholay how may to slepen al bis longe day But al for nought he herde nat o word An hole he fond right lowe vpon a boord 3440 Ther as be cat was wont in for to creepe / And at pat hole he loked in ful deepe / And atte laste he hadde of him a sight This nicholas sat euer gapyng vpright 3444 As he had loked on be newe moone Adoun he gob and tolde his mayster soone In what aray he sawh his ilke man This carpenter to blessen him bygan 3448 And seyde now help vs seynte Frideswyde A man woot litel what him schal betyde This man is falle with his astronomye In som woodnesse or in som agonye 3452 I thought ay wel how pat it schulde be Men schulde nought knowe of goddes pryuyte ¶ 3e blessed be alwey a lewed man That nat but oonly his bileeue can 3456 So ferde anober clerk' with astronomye / he walked in the feeldes for to prye vpon be sterres what ber schulde bifalle Til he was in a marle pit I-falle / 3460 he saugh nat bat but get by seint Thomas / Me reweth sore for heende nicholas [leaf 46, back] he schal be ratyd of his studyyng 3464 If pat I may by ihū heuen kyng Gete me a staf bat I may vnder spore whil pat bou Robyn heuest vp be dore he schal out of his studyyng as I gesse And to be chambir dore he gan him dresse / 3468 his knaue was a strong karl for be noones

And by be hasp he haf it vp at cones

100 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Harleian	<b>7334</b> .
And in he floor he dore fil down anoon	
This nicholas sat stille as eny stoon	3472
And euer he capyd vpward to be eyr	
This Carpenter wende he were in despeir	
And hent him by he schuldres mightily	
And schook him harde and cryed spitously	3476
what Nicholas what how man loke a doun	
A-wake and pynk' on cristes passioun	
I crowche be from Elues and from wightes	
Ther-with be night-spel seyde he anon rightes	3480
On be foure halues of be hous aboute /	
And of be preisshfold of be dore wipoute	
lord Ihū crist and seynte bendight	
Blesse pis hous from every wikkede wight	3484
for nyghtes verray be white pater-noster	
wher wonestow now, seynte petres soster	
And atte laste heende Nicholas	
Gan for to syke sore and seyde allas	3488
Schal al pe world be lost eft sones now	
This Carpenter answerde what seystow /	
what penk on god as we doon men pat swynke	
This Nicholas answerde fette me drynke	3492
And after wol I speke in pryuyte	
Of certeyn ping pat touchep be and me	
I wol telle it non oper man certayn	
This Carpenter gop forth and comp agayn	3496
And brought of mighty ale a large quart/	
whan ech of hem y-dronken had his part	
This Nicholas his dore gan to schitte	0 * 0 0
And dede his carpenter down by him sitte [leaf 47]	3500
And seide Iohan myn host ful leue and deere	
Thou schalt vpon by troupe swere me heere /	
That to no wight bou schalt his counsel wreye	0 4 0 4
For it is cristes counsel pat I seye	3504
And if you telle it man you art forlore	
For pis vengaunce pou schalt han perfore	

## MILLER'S TALE. Harleian 7334. That if bou wreye me bou schalt be wood Nay crist forbede it for his holy blood 3508 Quod to his sely man I am no labbe Though I it say I am nought leef to gabbe / Say what bou wolt I schal it neuer telle / To child ne wyf' by him pat harwed helle 3512 Tow Iohan quod nicholas I wol not lye I have I-founde in myn astrologye As I have loked in be moone bright That now on monday next at quarter night 3516 Schal falle a reyn and pat so wilde and wood That half so gret was neuer Noes flood This worlde he seyde more pan an hour Schal ben I-dreynt so hidous is be schour 3520 Thus schal mankynde drenche and leese his lyf This Carpenter answered allas my wyf And shal she drenche allas myn alisoun For sorwe of his he fel almost adoun 3524 And seyde is per no remedy in pis caas whe zis for gode quod heende Nicholas If bou wolt werken aftir lore and reed Thou maist nought worke after pin owen heed 3528 For bus seib Salomon bat was ful trewe werke by counseil / and bou schalt nat rewe And if bou worken wolt by good counsail I vndertake wipouten mast and sail 3532 3et schal I sauen hir and be and me hastow nat herd / how saued was Noe whan pat our lord had warned him biforn That al be world wib watir schulde be lorn 3536 3is quod bis Carpenter ful gore ago hastow nought herd quod Nicholas also [leaf 47, back] The sorwe of Noe wit his felaschipe That he hadde or he gat his wyf to schipe 3540 him hadde wel leuer I dar wel vndertake / At pilke tyme pan alle his weperes blake

#### § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Harleian 7334. That sche hadde a schip hir self allone And perfore wostow what is best to doone / 3544 This axeb hast and of an hasty bing Men may nought preche or make taryyng Anon go gete vs fast in to bis In A knedyng trowh or elles a kemelyn 3548 For ech of vs but loke pat bey be large In which pat we may rowe as in a barge And have per In vitaille suffisant But for o day, fy on be remenant 3552 The water schal aslake and gon away Aboute prime vppon be nexte day But Robyn may not wite of his by knaue Ne ek' by mayde Gille I may not saue 3556 Aske nought why for bough bou aske me I wol nat tellen goddes pryuete Sufficeth be but if bat by witt/ madde To have as gret a grace as noe hadde / 3560 Thy wyf schal I wel sauen out of doute / Go now by wey and speed be heer aboute And whan bou hast for hir and be and me / I-goten vs þis knedyng tubbes þre 3564 Than schalt bou hange hem in be roof ful hie That no man of oure purueaunce aspye And whan bou bus hast doon as I have seyd And hast our vitaille faire in hem I-leyd 3568 And eek an ax to smyte be corde a-two whan pat be water comeb pat we may goo And breke an hole an hye vpon be gable In to be gardynward ouer be stable / 3572 That we may frely passen forb oure way whan pat be grete schour is gon away Than schaltow swymme as mery I vndertake As doth be white doke aftir hir drake [leaf 48] 3576 Than wol I clepe how alisoun how Ion. [Beoth merye for the flood passe) a-non] [in a later hand]

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Harleian 7334	. 103
And pou wolt seye heyl maister nicholay	
Good morn I see he wel for it is day	<b>35</b> 80
And pan schul we be lordes al oure lyf	
Of al pe world as noe and his wyf	
But of oo bing I warne be ful right	
Be wel auysed of pat ilke nyght	3584
That we ben entred in to schippes boord	
That not of vs ne speke not a word	
Ne clepe ne crye but be in his preyere	
For it is goddes owne heste deere	3588
Thy wyf and you most hangen fer a-twynne	
For pat bitwixe 30u schal be no synne	
No more in lokyng pan per schal in dede /	
This ordynaunce is seyd, so god me speede /	3592
To morwe at night whan men ben a slepe /	
In to our knedyng tubbes wol we crepe /	
And sitte per abydyng goddes grace /	
Go now by way I have no lenger space	3596
To make of pis no lenger sermonyng	
Men seyn bus / send be wyse and sey no bing	
Thou art so wys it needeth nat be teche	
Go saue oure lyf and pat I be byseche /	3600
This seely carpenter gop for his way	
■ Ful ofte he seyd allas and weylaway	
And to his wyf he told his pryuete	
And sche was war and knew it bet pan he /	3604
what al this wente cast was for to seye /	
But napeles sche ferd as sche schuld deye	
And seyde allas go forth by way anoon	
help vs to skape or we be ded echon	3608
I am by verray trewe wedded wyf	
Go deere spouse and help to saue oure lyf	
lo which a gret ping is affeccioun	
A man may dye for ymaginacoun	3612
So deepe may impressioun be take	
This seely Carpenter bygynneth quake [10448, 60	sek]

## MILLER'S TALE. Harleian 7334. GROUP A. § 4. him benkep verrayly bat he may se Noes flood come walkyng as be see / 3616 To drenchen alisoun his hony deere he weeper wayler he maketh sory cheere he sikeb with ful many a sory swough And goth and geteth him a knedyng trough 3620 And after pat a tubbe and a kymelyn And pryuely he sent hem to his In And heng hem in be roof in pryuete His owne hond pan made laddres pre 3624 To clymben by be ronges and be stalkes vnto þe tubbes hangyng in þe balkes And hem vitayled bobe trough and tubbe with breed and cheese wip good ale in a Iubbe 3628 Suffisyng right ynough as for a day But or pat he had maad al pis array he sent his knaue and eek his wenche also 3632 vpon his neede to londoun for to go And on be monday whan it drew to nyght he schette his dore wipouten candel light And dressed al pis ping as it schuld be And schortly vp bey clumben alle bre 3636 They seten stille wel a forlong way Now pater noster clum quod Nicholay And Clum quod Ion and Clum . quod. Alisoun This Carpenter seyd his deuocioun 3640 And stille he sitt and byddeb his prayere Ay waytyng on be Reyn if he it heere The deede sleep for verray busynesse Fil on his Carpenter right as I gesse / 3644 Abowten courfew tyme or litel more For trauail of his goost he grone sore And eft he routed for his heed myslay 3648 Doun of be laddir stalkeb Nicholay And alisoun ful softe a doun hir spedde wipouten wordes mo pey goon to bedde

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Harleian 73	<b>34.</b> 105
Ther as be Carpenter was wont to lye	
Ther was be Reuel and be melodye [104740]	3652
And pus lith alisoun and Nicholas	
In busynesse of myrbe and of solas	
Til pat pe belles of laudes gan to rynge	
And freres in be Chauncel gan to synge	3656
This parissch clerk' pis amerous absolon	
L That is for loue so harde and woo bygon	
vpon þe Monday was at Osenay	
with company him to desporte and play	<b>3</b> 660
And axed vpon caas a cloysterer	
Ful pryuely after be carpenter	
And he drough him a part out of be chirche	
And sayde nay I say him nat here wirche	3664
Syn satirday I trow pat he be went	
For tymber per our abbot hath him sent/	
For he is wont for tymber for to goo	
And dwellen at be graunge a day or tuo	3668
Or elles he is at his hous certayn	
wher pat he be I can nat soply sayn	
This absolon ful ioly was and light	
And thoughte now is tyme wake al night	3672
For sikerly I sawh him nought styryng	
Aboute his dore syn day bigan to spryng	
So mote I pryue I schal at Cokkes crowe	
Ful pryuely go knokke at his wyndowe	3676
That stant ful lowe vpon his bowres wal	
To alisoun pan wol I tellen al	•
My loue-longyng for 3et I schal not mysse	
That atte leste wey I schal hir kisse	3680
Som maner comfort schal I have par fay	
My mouth hap icched al pis longe day	
That is a signe of kissyng atte leste	
Al nyght I mette eek I was at a feste	3684
Ther fore I wol go slepe an hour or tweye	
And al be night ban wol I wake and pleye	

106 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Harlei	ian 7334.
whan pat pe firste cok hap crows ancon	
vp ryst þis Iolyf louer absolon	<b>3688</b>
And him arrayeb gay at poynt deuys	
But first he chewep greyn and lycoris [teaf 4	0, back]
To smellen swete or he hadde kempt his heere	
vnder his tunge a trewe loue he beere /	3692
For per by wende he to be gracious	
he rome) to be carpenteres hous	
And stille he stant vnd þe schot wyndowe /	
onto his brest it raught/ it was so lowe /	3696
And softe he cowhip with a semy soun	
what do 3e hony comb swete alisoun	
My fayre bryd my swete Cynamome	
Awake lemman myn and spekep tome	3700
wel litel pynke 3e vpon my wo	
That for 3 oure loue I swelte per I go	
No wonder is if pat I swelte and swete /	
I morne as dop a lamb after pe tete	3704
I-wis lemman I have such loue-longyng	
That like a turtil trewe is my moornyng	
I may not ete no more pan a mayde /	
¶ Go fro þe wyndow Iakke fool sche sayde /	3708
As help me god it wol not be com paine	
I loue anoper and elles were I to blame	
wel bet pan pe by Ihū absolon	
Go forb by wey or I wol cast a stoon	3712
And let me slepe a twenty deuelway	
Allas quod absolon and weylaway	
That trewe loue was euer so ylle bysett/	
panne kisseth me syn it may be no bett	3716
For Iesus loue and for pe loue of me	
wilt bou ban go by wey per with quod sche	
3e certes lemman quod pis absolon	
Than mak' be redy quod sche I come anon	3720
no gap in the MS.	
This absolon down sette him on his knees	

GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 107	
And seide I am a lord at alle degrees 3724	
For after his I hope her comeh more	
Lemman by grace / and swete bryd byn ore	
The wyndow sche vndyd and pat in hast	
haue doon quod sche com of and speed be fast 3728	
lest pat our neygheboures pe aspye	
This absolon gan wipe his mouth ful drye [100/50]	
Derk' was be night' as picche or as a cole /	
Out atte wyndow putte sche hir hole / 3732	
And absolon him fel no bet ne wers	
But with his mouth he kist hir naked ers	
Ful sauorly, whan he was war of his	
Abak' he sterte and jought it was amys 3736	
For wel he wist a womman hap no berd	
he felt a ping al rough and long I-herd	
And seyde fy allas what have I do	
Tehee quod sche / and clapt be wyndow to 3740	
And absolon gop for a sory pass	
A berd a berd / quod heende Nicholas	
By goddes corps his game gob fair and wel	
This seely absolon herd enery del 3744	
And on his lippe he gan for angir byte	
And to himself he seyde I schal be quyte	
Who rubbib now who froteth now his lippes 3747 wib dust wib sand wib straw wib cloth wib chippes	
But absolon pat seith fulofte allas	
My soule bytake I vnto Sathanas .	
But me were leuer pan alle pis toun quod he	
Of his dispit awroken for to be 3752	
Allas quod he allas I nadde bleynt	
his hoote loue was cold and al I-queynt	
For fro pat tyme pat he had kist hire ers	
Of paramours ne sette he nat a kers 3756	
For he was helyd of his maledye	
Fulofte paramours he gan deffye	
And wept as dop a child pat is I-bete	
A softe pass went he ouer be strete / 3760	

#### 108 GROUP **▲**. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Harleian 7334. Vnto a smyth men clepith daun Gerueys That in his forge smythed plowh harneys He scharpeth schar and cultre bysily This absolon knokket al esily 3764 And sevde vnto Geruavs and bat anoon what who art thou! it am I Absolon what Absolon what 1 cristes swete tree [1 a later for is put here] why ryse ze so rathe benedicite 3768 [/eaf 50, back] what eyleb you some gay gurl god it woot hab brought 30u bus vpon be verytrot By seinte noet / 3e wot wel what I mene This absolon ne roughte nat a bene 3772 Of al his pley no word agayn he aff For he hadde more tow on his distaft Than Gerueys knew and seyde freend so deere That hote cultre in be Chymney heere 3776 As lene it me I have per wip to doone I wol it bring agayn to be ful soone Gerueys answerde / certes were it gold Or in a poke nobles al vntold 3780 3e schul him haue as I am trewe smyth Ey cristes fo<sup>1</sup> what wil 3e do per wip [1 a later to is added] Ther of quod absolon be as be may 3784 I schal wel telle it be to morwe day And caughte be cultre by be colde stele Ful soft out at be dore he gan it stele / And wente vnto be carpenteres wal 3788 he cowhep first and knokkep per wip al vpon the wyndow right as he dede er This alisoun answerde who is ther That knokkest so! I warant it a peef why nay quod he god woot my sweete leef 3792

I am byn absolon, O my derlyng

Of gold quod he I have be brought a ryng'
My mooder 3af it me so god me saue
Ful fyn it is and berto wel I-graue

3796

## MILLER'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 109 This wol I give be / if bou me kisse This Nicholas was rise for to pysse And bought he wold amenden al be Iape 3800 he schulde kisse his ers or bat he skape And vp be wyndow dyde he hastily And out his ers putted he pryuely Ouer be buttok to haunche bon 3804 And ber wib spak' bis clerk' bis absolon Spek sweete bryd I wot nat wher you art /. This Nicholas anon let flee a fart [/eaf 51] As gret as it had ben a thundir dent 3808 And with pat strook he was almost I-blent And he was redy with his yren hoot And Nicholas amyd be ers he smoot Of got be skyn an hande brede aboute The hoote cultre brente so his toute 3812 And for be smert / he wende for to dye As he were wood anon he gan to crye help watir watir / help for goddes herte This Carpenter out of his slumber sterte 3816 And herd on crye watir as he were wood He bought allas for now comeb Noes flood he sit him vp wipoute wordes mo And wip his ax he smot be corde a-two 3820 And down he got he fond nowthir to selle / No bred ne ale til he com to be selle/ Vpon be floor and ber aswoun he lay vp styrt hir alisoun and Nicholay 3824 And cryden out and harrow in be strete / The neyghebours bobe smal and grete / In ronnen for to gauren on his man That a swowne lay bobe pale and wan 3828 For with be fal he brosten had his arm But stond he muste to his owne harm For whan he spak he was anon born doun with heende Nicholas and alisoun 3832

## 110 GROUP A. § 4. MILLER'S TALE. Harleian 7334. They tolden euery man bat he was wood he was a gast and feerd of Noes flood Thurgh fantasie pat of his vanite / he hadde I-bought him knedyng tubbes pre / 3836 And hadde hem hanged in he roof aboue / And pat he preyed hem for goddes loue / To sitten in be roof par compaignye The folk gan lawhen at his fantasye / 3840 In to be roof bey kyken and bey gape And torne al his harm in to a Iape For what so euer be carpenter answerde Hit was for nought no man his resoun herde [451, 32] 3844 wib obis greet he was so sworn a doun That he was holden wood in al be toun For every clerk anon right heeld wib obir They seyde be man was wood my leeue brober 3848 And every man gan lawhen at his stryft Thus swyued was be Carpenteres wyf For al his kepyng and his gelousye And absolon hab kist hir nebir ve 3852 And Nicholas is skaldid in his towte This tale is doon and god saue al pe route HEre endeth be Millers tale

[No break in the MS.]

# ¶ And bygynneh he prologe of he Reeue

han folk' hadde lawhen of' pis nyce caas Of' Absolon and heende Nicholas 3856
V Dyuerse folk dyuersely pey seyde
But for pe moste part pey lown and pleyde /
Ne at pis tale I sawh no man him greue
But it were oonly Osewald be Reeue 3860
By cause he was of Carpentrye craft
A litel Ire is in his herte is laft
He gan to grucche and blamed it a lite
So theek quod he ful wel coude I pe quyte 3864
with bleryng of a prowd mylleres ye
If pat me luste speke of Ribaudye
Dut yk am old me list not pley for age
Gras tyme is doon my foddir is now forage 3868
My whyte top writeh myn olde 3eeres /
Myn hert is al so moulyd as myn heeres /
And 3it I fare as dop an open-ers
That ilke fruyt is euer lenger be wers 3872
Til it be rote in mullok or in stree
we olde men I drede so fare we /
Til we be roten can we nat be rype
we hoppen alway whil be world wol pype 3876
For in oure wil per stike euer a nayl
To have an hoor heed and a greene tayl
As hath a leek for pough oure might be doon
Oure wil desire folye euer in oon 3880
For whan we may nat do pan wol we speke / [teaf 52]
3et in oure aisshen old is fyr I-reke /
Foure gledys haue we which I schal deuyse
Auantyng' / lyyng' / angur coueytise 3884
This foure sparkys longen vnto eelde /
Oure olde lymes mowen be vnweelde /

112 GROUP A. § 5. MILLER-REEVE LINK. Harleian	7884.
But wil ne schal nat fayle vs pat is sop	
And 3et I have alwey a coltes top	3888
As many a 3eer as it is passed henne	
Syn pat my tappe of lyf bygan to renne /	
For sikirlik' whan I was born anon	
Deth drough be tappe of lyf and leet it goon	3892
And now so longe / hap be tappe I-ronne	
Til þat almost al empty is þe tonne	
The streem of lyf now droppeth on be chymbe	
The sely tonge may wel rynge and chimbe1	3896
Of wrecchednes pat passed is ful 300re	clymbe]
with olde folk' / sauf' dotage is no more	
han pat oure host had herd oure sermonyng	
VV he gan to speke as lordly as a kyng	3900
And seyde what amountep al pis wit	
what schul we speke alday of holy wryt	
The deuyl made a Reue for to preche	
Or of a sowter schipman or a leche /	3904
Sey forb bi tale and tarve nat be tyme	
Lo heer is Depford / and it is passed prime	
Lo Grenewich per many a schrewe is Inne	
It were al tyme bi tale to bygynne	3908
Ow sires quod pis Osewold pe Reue	
I pray 30w alle // pat noon of 30u him greeue	
Though I answere and somwhat sette his howue	
For leeful is wip force force to showue	3912
This dronken myllere hap I-told vs heer	
how pat bygiled was a Carpenter	
Parauenture in scorn for I am oon	
And by 3our leue I schal him quyte anoon	3916
Right in his cherles termes wol I speke /	
I pray to God his nekke mot tobreke	
he can wel in myn eye see a stalke [loay 52, back	-
But in his owne he can nought seen a balke	3920
Ere endep be prologe of be Reue	
[No break in the MS.]	

## And here bygynnep his tale

T Trompyngtoun nat fer fro Cantebrigge	
Ther goth a brook and ouer pat a brigge	
Vpon þe whiche brook þer stant a melle	
And pis is verray sop pat I 30u telle /	3924
A meller was per dwellyng many a day	
As eny Pecok he was prowd and gay	
Pipen he coude and fissh and nettys beete	
And turne cuppes wrastle wel and scheete	3928
Ay by his belt he bar a long panade	
And of a swerd ful trenchaunt was be blade	
A Ioly popper bar he in his pouche	
Ther was no man for perel durst him touche /	3932
A Scheffeld thwitel bar he in his hose	
Round was his face and camois was his nose	
As pyled as an ape was his skulle/	
he was a market beter at be fulle	3936
Ther durste no wight hand vpon him legge	
That he ne swor anon he schuld abegge /	
A peef he was for-sop of corn and mele	
And pat a sleigh and vsyng for to stele /	3940
his name was hoote deynous Symekyn	
A wyf he hadde / come of noble kyn	
The parsoun of the toun hir fader was	
with hire he 3af ful many a panne of bras	3944
For pat Symkyn schuld in his blood allye	
Sche was I-fostryd in a Nonnerye	
For Symkyn wolde no wyf as he sayde	
But sche were wel I-norissched and a mayde /	3948
To sauen his estaat and 30manrye	
And sche was proud and pert/ as is a pye	
A ful fair sighte was per on hem two /	
On haly dayes bifore hir wolde he go	$\boldsymbol{3952}$
CANT. TALES.—-HARL,	•

with his typet ybounde aboute his heed	
And sche cam aftir in a gyte of reed	
And Symkyn hadde hosen of be same /	[leaf 53]
Ther durste no wight clepe hir but ma dame /	3956
was noon so hardy walkyng by he weye	
That with hir dorste rage or elles pleye	
But if he wold be slayn of Symekyn.	
wip panade or with knyf or boydekyn.	<b>3</b> 960
For gelous folk ben perilous eueremo	
Algate pey wolde here wyues wende so	
And eek for sche was somdel smoterlich	
Sche was as deyne as water in a dich	3964
As ful of hokir and of bissemare	
hir thoughte ladyes oughten hir to spare /	
what for hir kynreed and hir nortelrye	
That sche had lerned in be Nonnerye	3968
A dougter hadden bey betwix hem two	
Of .xx <sup>ti</sup> 3eer wipouten eny mo	
Sauyng' a child that' was of half 3er age	
In cradil lay and was a proper page /	3972
This wenche pikke and wel I-growen was	
wip Camoys nose and eyzen gray as glas /	
And buttokkes brode and brestes round and hyd	в
But right fair was hir heer I wol nat lye /	3976
The parsoun of be toun for sche was feir	
In purpos was to maken hir his heir /	
Bobe of his catel / and his mesuage /	
And straunge made it of hir mariage	3980
his purpos was to bystow hir hye	
In to som wordy blood of ancetrye	
For holy chirche good moot be despendid	
On holy chirche blood pat is descended	3984
Therfore he wolde his Ioly blood honoure /	
Though pat he schulde holy chirche deuoure	
Ret soken had his meller oute of doute	
with whete and malt of al pe lond about	e 3988

And namely per was a gret Collegge
Men clepe it be Soler half of Cantebregge
Ther was here whete and eek' here malt' I-grounde /
And on a day it happed on a stounde / 3992
Syk' lay be mauncyple on a maledye [teaf 53, back]
Men wenden wisly pat he schulde dye
For which his meller stal both mele & corn
A bousend part more ban byforn 3996
For per biforn he stal but curteysly
But now he is a beef outrageously
For which be wardeyn chidde and made fare
But ther of sette be meller not a tare 4000
he crakked boost and swor it was nat so
Thanne weren pere poore scoleres tuo
That dwelten in be halle of which I seye
Testyf bey were and lusty for to pleye 4004
And oonly for here mirbe and reuelrye 1 [1 the 1 is later]
Vppon be wardeyn bysily bey crye
To zeue hem leue but a litel stounde /
To go to melle and see here corn I-grounde 4008
And hardily pey dursten ley here nekke /
The meller schuld nat stel hem half a pekke
Of corn by sleighte ne by force hem reue
And atte last be wardeyn 3af hem leue 4012
Iohn hight pat oon and Alayn hight pat oper
Of o toun were pey born pat highte Strothir /
Fer in be north I can nat telle where /
This aleyn make) redy al his gere 4016
And on an hors be sak' he cast anoon
Forp gop aleyn be clerk and also Ion
wip good swerd and wip bocler by her side
Iohn knew he way hat hem needith no gyde / 4020
And at be mylle be sak a-doun he layth
Alayn spak' first al heil Symond in faith
how fares by faire doughter and by wyf
aleyn welcome quod Symond by my lyft 4024
• •

And Iohn also how now what do 3e heere By god quod Iohn, Symond, neede has na peere	9
him falles serue himself pat has na swayn	
Or elles he is a fon as clerkes sayn	4028
Our mancyple as I hope wil be deed	
Swa werkes ay pe wanges in his heed	
And therfore I is come and eek aleyn	[leaf 54]
To grynde oure corn and carie it / ham ageyn	4032
I prey 3ou speed vs in al þat 3e may	
It schal be doon quod Symkyn by my fay	
what wol 3e do whil pat it is in hande	
By god right by he hoper wol I stande	4036
Quod Iohn and se how pat pe corn gas Inne	
3et sawh I neuer by my fader kynne /	
how pat be hoper waggis to and fra	
Aleyn answerde / Iohn and wiltow swa	4040
Than wol I be by-nepe by my croun	
And se how pat pe mele fallys down	
In to be trough bat schal be my desport /	
For Ion in faith I may be of 3our sort	4044
I is as ille a meller as ere 30	
This mellere smyleth for here nycete	
And pought al pis is doon but for a wyle	
They wenen pat no man may hem bigile	4048
But by my prift 3et schal I blere here ye	
For al here sleight and al here philosophie /	
The more queynte knakkes pat pey make /	
The more wol I stele whan I take /	4052
In stede of mele 3et wol I 3eue hem bren	
The grettest clerkes beb not wisest men	
As whilom to be wolf bus spak be mare	
Of al hert art ne counte I nat a tare	4056
Out at be dore he goth ful pryuyly	
whan pat he saugh his tyme sotyly	
he loke vp and down til he hath founde	
The Clerkes hors per as it stood I-bounde /	4060
2.10 Close to the per an in brook I bounded /	3000

Behynde þe mylle vnder a leuesel	
And to be hors he gob him faire and wel	
He strepeth of pe bridel right anoon	
And whan be hors was loos he gan to goon	4064
Toward be fen bere wilde mares renne	
For wip wihe / purgh pikke and eek purgh penne	
This meller goth agayn and no word seyde	
But doth his note and wip be clerkes pleyde /	4068
Til pat her corn was fair and wel I-grounde [leaf 54, bac	:k]
And whan be mele was sakked and I-bounde /	
This Iohn gop out and fynt his hors a-way	
And gan to crye harrow and weylaway	4072
Oure hors is lost aleyn for goddes banes	
Step on by feet cum on man al at anes	
Aleyn 3our wardeyn hab his parfray lorn	
This aleyn al forgetep mele and corn	4076
Al was out of his mynd his housbondrye	
what wikked way is he gan gan he crye	
The wyf cam lepyng inward wil a ren	
Sche seyde allas 30ur hors gop to be fen	4080
wip wylde mares as fast as he may go /	
vnpank' come on his heed pat band him so /	
And he pat bettir schuld han knyt pe Reyne	
Allas quod Iohan aleyn / for cristes peyne	4084
Leg doun bi swerd and I sal myn alswa /	
I is ful wight god wat as is a Ra	
By goddes hart/ he sal nat scape vs bathe	
why nad bou put be capil in be lathe	4088
Ilhail aleyn by god pou is a fon	
This sely clerkes speeden hem anoon	
Toward pe fen bope aleyn and eek Ion	
And whan be myller sawh bat bey were gon	4092
he half a busshel of pe flour hap take	
And bad his wyf go knede it in a cake	
he seyde I trowe be clerkes ben a ferd	
3et can a Miller make a clerkes berd	4096

For al his art/ 3e lat hem go here way	
lo wher pey goon // 3e lat pe children play	
They get hym nat so lightly by my croun	
This seely clerkes ronnen vp and down 4100	
wip keep / keep. stand stand Iossa ware derere	
Ga wightly bou and I sal keep him heere /	
But schortly til pat it was verray night /	
They cowde nat bough bey did al here might 4104	
here capil cacche it ran away so fast' /	
Til in a diche pey caught / him atte last/	
wery and wete as bestys in be Reyn [/ear/55]	
Comth sely Iohn and wip him comp aleyn 4108	
Allas quod Iohn pat day pat I was born	
Now are we dryue til heping and to scorn	
Oure corn is stole men woln vs foles calle /	
Bathe be wardeyn and eek' our felaws alle / 4112	
And namely be myller weyloway	
Thus pleyneth Iohn as he gob by be way	
Toward be mylle and bayard in his hand	
The myller sittyng by he fyr he fand 4116	
For it was night and forper might bey nought	
But for be loue of god bey him bisought	
As herberwh and of ese as for her peny	
be myller sayd agayn if her be eny 4120	
Swich as it is git schul 3e haue 3our part	
Myn hous is streyt. / but 3e han lerned art/	
3e conne by argumentes make a place	
A myle brood of twenty foote of space / 4124	
let se now if his place may suffyse	
Or make it rom wib speche as is your gyse	
Now Symond seyde his Iohn by seynt Cuthberd	
Ay is bou mery and bat is fair answerd 4128	
I have herd say men suld take of twa pinges	
Slik' as he fynt' / or tak' slik' as he bringes	
But specially I pray be host ful deere	
Get vs som mete and drynk and mak vs cheere 4132	

# GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 119 And we wol pave trewly at be fulle

And we wol paye trewly at be fulle	
wip empty hand men may na hawkes tulle	
Lo heer our siluer redy for to spende	
This meller in to toun his doughter sends	4136
For ale and breed and rosted hem a goos	
And band her hors he schold no more go loos	
And in his owne chambir hem made a bed	
with schetys and with chalouss fair I-spred	4140
Nat from his owen bed ten foot or twelue /	
his doughter had a bed al by hir selue	
Right in be same chambre by and by	
Hit mighte be no bet and cause why /	4144
Ther was no rommer herberw in pe place [leaf 55, 60	ick]
They sowpen and pey speke hem to solace	
And dronken euer strong ale atte beste	
Aboute mydnyght wente pey to reste	4148
wel hap be myller vernysshed his heed	
Ful pale he was for dronken and nat reed	
he 30xeth and he spekep purgh be nose /	
As he were on be quakke or on be pose /	4152
To bed he gop and wip him gop his wyf	
As eny Iay sche light was and iolyf	
So was his ioly whistel wel y-wet	
The cradil at hire beddes feet is set	4156
To rokken and to give be child to souke /	
And whan pat dronken was al in be crouke	
To bedde went the douşter right anon	
To bedde gop aleyn and also Ion	4160
Ther nas no more him needed no dwale	
This meller hap so wysly bibbed ale /	
That as an hors he snortith in his sleep	
Ne of his tayl bihynd took / he no keep	4164
his wyf burdoun a ful strong	
Men might her rowtyng heeren a forlong	
The wenche routeh eek par companye	
Aleyn be clerk bat herd bis melodye	4168
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

120 GROUP A. § 6. REEVE'S TALE.	Iarleian 7334.
He pokyd Iohn / and seyde slepistow	
Herdistow euer slik' a sang' er now	
Lo slik a couplyng is betwix hem alle	
A wilde fyr vpon pair bodyes falle	4172
wha herkned euer swilk' a ferly bing' /	
3e pei sul haue pe flour of ille endyng	
This lange night per tydes me na rest	
But 3et na fors al sal be for pe best	4176
For Iohn sayd he as euer mot I pryue	
If pat I may 3 one wenche sal I swyue	
Som esement hab lawe schapen vs	
For Iohn per is a lawe pat says pus	4180
That if a man in a poynt be agreued	¶ Qzi iz vno grauatur in allo debet relevari
That in anoper he sal be releeved	
Oure corn is stoln soply it is na nay	[leaf 50]
And we have had an ylle fitt to day	4184
And syn I sal haue nan amendement	
Agayn my los I wol haue esement /	
By godde sale it sal nan oper be /	
This Iohfi answerd / aleyn auyse þe	4188
The Miller is a parlous man he sayde	
And if pat he out of his sleep abrayde	
he mighte do vs bope a vilonye	
Aleyn answerd I count it nat a flye	4192
And vp he roos and by be wenche crepte	
This wenche lay vpright and faste slepte	
Til he so neih was or sche might aspye	
That it had ben to late for to crye	4196
And schortly for to seye pey weren at oon	
Now pley aleyn for I wol speke of Ion	
¶ This Iohn lith stille a forlong whyle or	two
And to him self compleyned of his woo	4200
Allas quod he pis is a wikked Iape /	
Now may I say pat I am but an ape	
3et hap my felaw somwat for his harm	
he hap be myllers doughter in his arm	4204

#### Harleian 7334. REEVE'S TALE. 121 he auntred him and has his needes sped And I lye as a draft sakt in my bed And when his Iape is tald anoher day 4208 I sal be held a daf a cokenay vnhardy is vnsely as men saith I wol arise and auntre it in good faib And vp he ros and softely he wente / vnto be cradil and in his hand it hente 4213 And bar it softe vnto his beddis feet Soone after his he wyf hir routyng leet / And gan awake and went hir for to pisse And cam agayn and gan hir cradel mysse 4216 And groped heer and per but sche fond noon Allas quod sche / I had almost mys goon I had almost goon to be clerkes bed Ey bendicite pan had I foule I-sped 4220 And for sche got til sche be cradil fand [leaf 56, back] Sche gropith alway forther with hir hand And fand be bed and boughte nat but good 4224 By cause pat be cradil by hit stood Nat' knowyng' wher sche was for it' was derk' But fair and wel sche creep in to be clerk And lith ful stille and wolde han caught a sleep wijinne a while Iohn je clerk vp leep 4228 And on this goode wyf leyb on ful sore So mery a fytt/ ne hadd sche nat ful zore he priket harde and deepe as he were mad This Ioly lyf han bis twey clerkes had 4232 Til pat pe pridde cok bygan to synge Aleyn wax wery in be dawenynge For he had swonken al be longe night/ And seyd far wel malyn my sweete wight 4236 The day is come I may no lenger byde / But euermo wher so I go or ryde I am bin owen clerk' so haue I seel Now deere lemman quod sche go far wel 4240

But or pou go o thing I wol be telle	
whan pat pou wendist homward by pe melle	
Right at be entre of be dore byhynde	
Thou schalt a cake of half a busshel fynde	4244
That was I-maked of byn owen mele	
Which pat I hilp myn owen self to stele	
And goode lemman god be saue and kepe	
And wip pat word almost sche gan to weepe	4248
leyn vprist and bought er bat it dawe	
I wol go crepen in by my felawe	
And fand be cradil wib his hand anon	
By god pought he al wrong I have I-goon	4252
My heed is toty of my swynk to nyght	
That / makes me pat I ga noust aright	
I wot wel by he cradel I have mys go	
heer lith be myller and his wyf also	4256
Forp he gop in twenty deuelway	
vnto þe bed þer as þe Miller lay	
he wende haue crope by his felaw Ion	[loaf 57]
And by be myller in he creep anon	4260
And caught him by he nekke and soft he spakt	
And seyde Ion bou swyneshed awak	
For cristes sowle and here a noble game	
For by pat lord pat cleped is seynt Iame	4264
As I have pries in his schorte night	
Swyued be myllers dougter bolt vpright	
whiles bou hast as a coward ben agast	
3e false harlot quod pis mellere hast/	4268
A false traitour false clerk quod he	
Thou schalt be deed by goddes dignite	
who durste be so bold to disparage	
My doughter pat is com of hih lynage /	4272
My doughter pat is com of hih lynage / And by be prote-bolle he caught aleyn	4272
,	4272
And by he prote-bolle he caught aleyn	4272
And by be prote-bolle he caught aleyn And he hent him dispitously ageyn	<b>4272</b> <b>4276</b>

And in he floor wip nose and moup to-broke
They walweden as pigges in a poke
And vpon bay goon and down bey goon anon
Til pat pe Millner stumbled at a ston 4280
And down he felle / bakward on his wyf
That wyste nobing of his nyce stryf
For sche was falle a sleepe a litel wight
wip Ion pe Clerk pat waked al pe night 4284
And wip be falle right out of slepe sche brayde
help holy croys of Bromholme sche sayde
In manus tuas lord to be I calle /
Awake Symond be feend is in bin halle 4288
My hert is broken help I am but deed
Ther lythe vpon my wombe and on myn heed
Help Symkyn for his false clerkes fight
This Iohn stert vp as fast as euer he might 4292
And grasped by be walles to and fro
To fynde a staf & sche sturt vp also
And knewe be estres bet ban dede Ion
And by he wal sche took a staf anon 4296
And sawh a litel glymeryng' of light [leaf 57, back]
For at an hool in schon be moone light
And by pat light she saugh hem bope two
But sikirly sche wiste nat who was who 4300
But sche saugh a whit bing in hir ye
And whan sche gan his white hing aspye
Sche wend be clerk had wered a volupeer
And wip a staf sche drough hir neer and neer 4304
And wend have hit his Aleyn atte fulle
And smot bis meller on be piled sculle
And doun he gop and cryep harrow I dye
This clerkes beeten him wel and leet him lye 4308
And greyth hem wel and take her hors anon
And eek/ here mele and hoom anon bey goon
And at the Millen dore pey tok here cake

Thus is be prowde Miller wel I-bete And hap I-lost be gryndyng of be whete / And payed for be soper enerydel Of aleyn and of Iohn pat beten him wel 4316 His wyf is swyued and his doughter als Lo such it is a Miller to be fals And perto his prouerbe is seyd ful soh he par nat weene wel pat euyl dop 4320 A gylour schal him self bygiled be And god pat sittest in by mageste Saue al pis compaignie gret and smale / 4323 Thus have I quit be Miller in his tale / ¶ her' endep be Recues tale

[Break of one line in the MS.]

he Cook' of londoun whil be Reeue spak'	
For Ioye he pought / he clawed him on	þe bak <sup>ı</sup>
ha ha quod he / for cristes passioun	•
This meller hab a scharp conclusioun /	4328
vpon his argument of herburgage	
wel seyde Salomon in his langage /	
Ne bryng nat euery man in to byn hous	
For herburgage by night is perilous	4332
wel aught a man avised for to be	
whom pat he brought in to his pryuyte	[leaf 58]
I pray to god so gyf' my body care /	
3if euer sippe I highte hogge of ware	4336
herd I better myller set a werke /	
he hadde a Iape of malice in be derke /	
And perfore if 3e fouche sauf to heere	
But god forbede pat we stynten heere /	4340
A tale of me pat am a pouer man	
I wol 30w telle as wel as I kan	
A litel Iape pat fel in oure cite	
Oure host seyde I graunt it the	4344
Now telle on Roger & loke it be good	
For many a pastey hastow lete blood	
And many a lakk of douer hastow sold	
That hap be twyes hoot and twyes cold	4348
Of many a pilgrym hastow cristes curs	
For by persly bey faren 3et be wors	
That they have eten wip be stubbil goos	
For in by schoppe is many a flye loos	4352
Now goode / gentil Roger by by name /	
But 3it I pray be be nought wrop for game	
[ No gap in the MS.	.]
Thow saist ful sop quod Roger by my faith	4356

126 GROUP A. § 7. REEVE-COOK LINK. Harleian	7334.
But soth play quad play as be flemyng saith	
[ No gap in the MS.]	
Be thou nat wrop or we departe her	
Though pat my tale be of an hostyler	4360
But napeles I wol not telle it 3it/	
But or we departe it schal be quyt/	
And per wip al he lowh / and made chere	
And seyde his tale as 3e schal after heere	4364
[No break in the MS.]	

Prentys dwelled whilom in oure Citee,	
Of a craft of vitaillers was he	
Gaylard he was as goldfynch in be schawe	•
Broun as a bery and a propre felawe	4368
wip lokkes blak and kempt ful fetously	
Dauncen he cowde wel and prately	
That he was cleped Perkyn reuellour	
he was ful of loue and paramour	4372
As is be hony combe of hony swete	
wel were be wenche pat mighte him meete [teaf 58, back	1
[	
No gap in the MS.]	4376
Or whan per eny rydyng was in cheepe /	
Out of he schoppe hider wolde he lepe /	
Tyl he hadde al pat sight I-seyn	
And daunced wel he nold nat come ageyn	4380
And gadred him a meyne of his sort	
To hoppe and synge and make such disport	
And per pey setten steuene for to meete	
To pleyen atte dys in such a strete	4384
For in be toun ne was ber no prentys	
That fairer cowde caste a peyre dys	
Than Perkyn coupe and perto he was free /	
Of his dispence in place of pryuyte	4388
That fand his mayster wel in his chaffare	
For often tyme he fond his box ful bare	
For such a ioly prentys reuelour	
That haunted dys Reuel or paramour	4392
his maister schal it in his schoppe abye	
Al haue he no part of be mynstralcye	
For pefte and ryot be connertyble	
Al can bey pley on giterne and rubible	4396
, v . v . O	

# 128 GROUP A. § 8. COOK'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

#### APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

#### [THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMELYN.]

Itheth and lestnep and herknep aright [loar 50] 1 And to schul heere a talkyng of a doughty knight Sire Iohn of Boundys was his right name he cowde of/ norture ynough & mochil of game 4 Thre sones be knight bat with his body he wan The eldest was a moche schrewe / and sone he bygan his breberen loued wel here fader / and of him were agast / The eldest deserved his fadres curs / and had it at be last / 8 The goode knigt his fader lyuede so gore That deth was comen him to and handled him ful sore The goode knight cared sore . sik ber he lay how his children scholde lyuen after his day 12 he hadde ben wyde wher . but non housbond he was Al be lond bat he had / it was verrey purchas Fayn he wold it were dressed / amonges hem alle 16 That ech of hem had his part / as it might falle / The sent he in to cuntre after wise knightes To helpe delen his londes / and dressen hem to rightes he sent hem word by lettres / pey schulden hye blyue yf bey wolde speke with him whil he was on lyue / 20 CANT. TALES .-- HARL. ĸ

¶ Tho þe knyghtes herden / sik' þer he lay	
hadde þey no reste noþer night ne day	
Til bey comen to him ber he lay stille /	
On his deb bedde . to abyde goddes wille	24
þan seyde þe goode knight' syk' þer he lay	
lordes I 30u warne for sop wipoute nay	
I may no lengere lyuen heer in his stounde	
For purgh goddes wille dep draweth me to grounde	28
Ther nas non of hem alle . pat herd him aright	
bat bey hadden reube of bat ilke knight	
And seyde sir for goddes loue ne dismay 30u nought	
God may do bote of bale pat is now I-wrought	32
¶ Than spak' þe goode knight' sik' þer he lay	
Boote of bale god may sende I wot it is no nay	
But I byseke 30u kni3tes for he loue of me	
Gop and dressep my lond among my sones pre	36
And sires for be loue of god deleb hem nat amys	
And forgetib nat Gamelyn my 30nge sone bat is	
Takeh heed to hat on as wel as to hat oher [test 59, back]	
Selde 3e see ony Eyr helpen his brober	40
¶ po leete pey pe knight lyen pat was nought in hele /	
And wenten in to counseil his londes for to dele /	
For to delen hem alle /. to oon pat was her pought	
And for Gamelyn was 30ngest / he schuld haue noust	44
Al pe lond pat per was pey dalten it in two	
And leeten Gamelyn be 30nge wiboute lond go	
And ech of hem seyde to oper ful lowde	
His breperen might seue him lond whan he good cowde	48
whan pey hadde deled be lond at here wille	
pey come agein to be knight per he lay ful stille	
And tolden him anon-right / how pey hadden wrought	
And he knight here he lay liked it right nought	52
Than seyde be knight / by seynt Martyn	
For al pat 3e haue y-doon 3it is the lond myn	
For goddes loue neyhebours stonder alle stille	
And I wil dele my lond / after my wille	56
- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

#### APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Harleian 7334. Iohan myn eldeste sone / schal haue plowes fyue That was my fadres heritage whil he was on lyue And my myddeleste sone / fyf' plowes of lond That I halp for to gete wib my right hond 60 And al myn other purchas / of londes and leedes bat I byquebe gamelyn / and alle my goode steedes And I byseke 30w goode men pat lawe conne of londe For Gamelynes loue pat my queste stonde 64 Thus dalte be knight his lond by his day Right on his deb bed / sik ber he lay And sone aftirward he lay stoon stille / And deyde whan tyme com / as it was cristes wille 68 And anon as he was deed and vnder gras I-graue / Sone be elder brober gyled be 30nge knaue He took in to his hond / his lond as his leede And Gamelyn himselfe / to clothen and to feede 72He clothed him and fed him yuel and eek wrope And leet his londes forfare and his houses bobe his parkes and his woodes / and dede noting wel And seppen he it abought on his faire fel 76 So longe was Gamelyn in his broberes halle [leaf 60] For be strengest of good wil bey doutiden him alle / per was non per Inne nowper 30ng ne olde That wolde wrappe Gamelyn were he neuer so bolde / 80 Gamelyn stood on a day in his brokeres zerde And bygan wib his hond to handlen his berde he bought on his londes pat layen vnsawe And his faire Okes pat doun were I-drawe 84 his parkes were I-broken / and his deer byreeued Of alle his goode steedes noon was him byleued his howses were vnhiled / and ful yuel dight The boughte Gamelyn it wente nought aright 88 Afterward cam his brober walkynge bare And seyde to Gamelyn is our mete 3are / The wrapped him gamelyn and swor by goddes book Thou schalt go bake bi self / I wil nougt be by cook 92

how broper Gamelyn / how answerest pou now /	
bou spake neuer such a word as bou dost now /	
By my faith seyde Gamelyn now me binkeb neede /	
Of alle be harmes but I have I tok never ar heede	96
My parkes ben tobroken and my deer byreued	
Of myn armure and my steedes nought is me bileued	
Al pat my fader me byquap al gop to schame /	
And perfor haue you goddes curs broper by by name	100
Than byspak his brober pat rape was of rees /	
Stond stille gadelyng / and hold right by pees /	
Thou schalt be fayn for to have by mete and by wede	/
what spekest bou Gamelyn of lond ober of leede	104
Thanne seyde Gamelyn be child bat was ying	
Cristes curs mot he have pat clepes me gadelyng	
I am no worse gadelyng ne no worse wight	
But born of a lady and geten of a knight	108
Ne durst he nat to Gamelyn ner a foote go	
But clepide to him his men and seyde to hem bo	
Gop and betep pis boy and reuep him his wyt /	
And lat him leren anoper tyme to answere me bet	112
Thanne seyde þe child 30nge Gamelyn	
Cristes curs mot bou haue brober art bou myn	
And if I schal algate be beten anon [leaf 60, back]	
Cristes curs mot pou haue but pou be pat oon	116
And anon his broper in pag grete hete	
Made his men to fette staues Gamelyn to bete	
whan pat euerich of hem / a staf had I-nome	
Gamelyn was war anon bo he seigh hem come	120
po gamelyn seyh hem come / he loked ouer al	
And was war of a pestel stood vnder a wal	
Gamelyn was light of foot / and pider gan he lepe	
And drof alle his broperes men right on an hepe	124
he loked as a wilde lyoun and leyde on good woon	
The his broper say pat he bigan to goon .	
he fley vp in til å loft and schette þe dore fast	
Thus Gamelyn wip be pestel made hem alle agast	128

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Harleian 7334.	133
Some for Gamelynes loue / and some for his eyge / Alle bey drowe by halues // be he gan to pleyge /	
what how now seyde Gamelyn euel mot 3e thee	
wil 3e bygynne contekt and so sone flee /	132
Gamelyn sought his broker / whider he was flowe	
And saugh wher he loked out / at a wyndowe /	
Brober sayde Gamelyn com a litel ner	
And I wil teche be a play atte bokeler	136
his broper him answerde and swor by seynt Rycher	
whil be pestel is in bin hond I wil come no neer	
Broper I wil make by pees / I swere by cristes ore	
Cast away be pestel and wrappe be nomore /	140
I mot neede sayde Gamelyn wrappe me at oones	
For thou wolde make by men to breke myne boones	
Ne had I hadde mayn and might in myn armes	
To haue I-put hem fro me he wolde haue do me harmes	144
Gamelyn sayde his broper be you nought wrop	
For to seen be have harm it were me right lob	
I ne dide it noust broper but for a fondyng	
For to loken or bou were strong and art so ying	148
Com a down pan to me and graunte me my bone	
Of ping I wil be aske / and we schul saughte sone	
Doun pan cam his broper pat fykil was and felle	
And was swipe sore agast of pe pestelle	152
he seyde brober Gamelyn aske me by boone [lea/61]	
And loke you me blame but I graunte sone	
Thanne seyde Gamelyn broper I-wys	
And we schulle ben at oon bou most me graunte bis	156
Al pat my fader me byquath whil he was on lyue /	
bon most do me it have 3if we schul nat stryue /	
That schalt bou have Gamelyn I swere by cristes ore	
Al pat hi fader the byquab bough bou woldest have more	160
Thy lond pat lyp laye ful wel it schal be sowe	
And byn howses reysed up pat ben leyd so lowe	
Thus seyde be knight to Gamelyn wib mowthe /	
And pought eek of falsnes / as he wel coupe /	164

The king pought on tresoun / and Gamelyn on noon	
And went and kist his broper / and whan pey were at	oon
Allas 30nge Gamelyn nobing he ne wiste /	
wip which a false tresoun his broper him kiste /	168
I leth and lestnep and holder your tonge	
And 3e schul heere talkyng of Gamelyn be yong	ge
Ther was per bysiden cryed a wrastlyng	-
And perfor per was sette vp a Ram and a Ryng	172
And Gamelyn was in good wil/ to wende perto /	
For to preuen his might what he cowbe do	
Broper seyde Gamelyn by seynt Richer	
Thou most lene me to ny3t // a litel Courser	176
That is freisch to the spore on for to ryde	
I most on an Erande a litel her byside	
By god seyd his brother of steedes in my stalle	
Go and chese be be best and spare non of alle	180
Of steedes or of course pat stonden hem bisyde	
And tel me goode broper whider pou wolt ryde	
¶ her byside broper is cryed a wrastlyng	
And perfor schal be set vp a Ram and a Ryng	184
Moche worschip it were broper to vs alle	
Might I pe Ram and pe Ryng bryng home to pis hall	le
A steede per was sadeled smertely and skeet	
Gamelyn did a paire spores fast on his feet	188
he set his foot in styrop / be steede he bystrood	
And toward be wrastelyng be 30nge child rood	
Tho Gamelyn be yonge was ride out at be gate [leaf 61	, back]
The fals knist his broper lokked it after pate	192
And bysoughte ihū crist pat is heuen kyng	
he mighte breke his nekke in þat wrastlyng	
As sone as Gamelyn com per pe place was /	
he lighte down of his steede and stood on be gras /	196
And per he herd a Frankeleyn wayloway syng	
And bigan bitterly his hondes for to wryng	
Goode man seyde Gamelyn why makestow his fare	
Is per no man pat may you helpe out of pis care	200

Allas seyde þis Frankeleyn þat euer was I bore For tweye stalworpe sones / I wene pat I have lore A Champioun is in be place / bat hab I-wrought me sorwe For he hab slayn my two sones / but if god hem borwe / 204 I wold zeue ten pound by ihū crist and more wip be nones I fand a man to handil him sore Goode man seyde Gamelyn wilt bou wel doon hold myn hors whil my man draweb of my schoon. 208 And help my man to kepe my clopes and my steede / And I wil in to place go / to loke if I may speede / By god sayde be Frankeleyn anon it schal be doon I wil my self be by man / and drawen of by schoon 212 And wende bou in to be place / ihū crist be speede / And drede not of by clopes nor of by goode steede / Arfoot and vngert . Gamelyn in cam Alle pat weren in be place heede of him bey nam 216 how he durst auntre him of him to doon his might That was so doughty champioun in wrastlyng and in fight vp sterte be Champioun raply and anoon Toward 30nge Gamelyn / he bigan to goon 220 And sayde who is by fader and who is by sire For sobe bou art a gret fool bat bou come hire Gamelyn answerde be champioun tho bou knewe wel my fader / whil he coupe go 224 whiles he was on lyue / by seint martyn Sir Iohn of Boundys was his name and I gamelyn Felaw seyde be champioun al so mot I bryue 228 I knew wel by fader whil he was on lyue And piself Gamelyn I wil pat bou it heere [leaf 62] whil bou were a zong boy a moche schrewe bou were ban seyde Gamelyn and swor by cristes ore Now I am older woxe bou schalt me fynd a more 232 By god sayde be Champioun welcome mote bou be Come bou ones in myn hond schalt bou neuer be It was wel wibinne be night and be moone schon whan Gamelyn and be Champioun to-gider gon to goon 236

The champioun caste tornes to Gamelyn pat was prest	
And Gamelyn stood stille and bad him doon his best	
Thanne seyde Gamelyn to be Champioun	
Thou art fast aboute to brynge me a doun	240
Now I haue I-proued many tornes of byne	
Thow most he seyde prouen on or tuo of myne	
Gamelyn to be Champioun 3ede smartly anon	
Of alle be tornes but he cowbe he schewed him but oon	244
And kast him on be left syde bat bre ribbes tobrak	
And perto his oon arm pat 3af a gret crak	
Thanne seyde Gamelyn smertly anoon	
Schal it be holde for a cast or elles for noon.	248
By god seyd be Champioun wheher hat it bee	
he pat comes ones in pin hand schal he neuer pee	
Than seyde þe Frankeleyn / þat had his sones þere	
Blessed be pou gamelyn pat euer pou bore were	252
The Frankleyn seyd to be Champioun of him stood him	noon
This is yonge Gamelyn pat taughte pe pis pleye	[e <b>ye</b>
Agein answerd the Champioun pat liked no ping well	
he is a liper mayster and his pley is rigt' felt	256
Sip I wrastled first / it is I-go ful 30re	
But I was neuere my lyf handled so sore	
Gamelyn stood in be place allone wiboute serk'	
And seyd if per be eny mo lat hem come to werk	260
The Champioun pat peyned him to werke so sore	
It semep by his continaunce pat he wil nomore	
Gamelyn in be place / stood as stille as stoon .	
For to abyde wrastelyng but per com noon	264
Ther was noon with Gamelyn wolde wrastle more /	
For he handled be Champioun so wonderly sore /	
Two gentil men per were pat yemede pe place [leaf 6	t, back]
Comen to Gamelyn god zeue him goode grace	268
And sayde to him do on / byn hosen and by schoon	
For sope at his tyme his feire is I-doon .	
And pan seyde Gamelyn so mot I wel fare /	
I have nought set halvendel sold vp my ware /	272

APPRINDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Harleian 7334.	137
Tho seyde be Champioun so brouk I my sweere	
he is a fool pat per of beyep / pou sellest it so deere	
Tho sayde þe Frankeleyn þat was in moche care	
Felaw he seyde / why lakkest bou his ware /	276
By seynt Iame in Galys pat many man hap sought	
3et it is to good cheep pat pou hast I-bought	
Tho pat wardeynes were of pat wrastlyng	
Come and broughte Gamelyn be Ram and be Ryng	280
And seyden haue Gamelyn be Ryng and be Ram	
For pe best wrasteler pat euer here cam ·	
Thus wan Gamelyn þe Ram and þe Ryng	•
And wente wip moche ioye home in pe mornyng	284
His broper seih wher he cam with he grete rowte /	
And bad schitte be gate and holde him wiboute	
The porter of his lord was ful sore agast	
And stert anon to be gate and lokked it fast	288
Ow litheh and lestneh bohe 30ng and olde And 3e schul heere gamen of Gamelyn he bolde	
And 3e schul heere gamen of Gamelyn be bolde	
Gamelyn com perto for to haue comen In.	
And panne was it I-schet faste wip a pyn	292
Than seyde Gamelyn porter vndo þe yate	
For many good mannes sone stondeb ber-ate	
Than answerd be porter and swor by goddes berd	
Thow ne schalt Gamelyn come in to þis 3erde	296
Thow lixt sayde Gamelyn so browke I my chyn	
he smot be wyket wib his foot and brak awey be pyn	
The porter seyh po it might no better be	
He sette foot on erpe he bigan to flee	300
By my faip seyde Gamelyn pat trauail is I-lore	
For I am of foot as light as bou bough bou haddest sw	ore
Gamelyn ouertook be porter and his teene wrak	
And gert him in he nekke hat he bon tobrak	304
And took him by pat oon arm and prew him in a welle	y. 63]
Seuen fadmen it was deep . as I haue herd telle /	
whan Gamelyn þe yonge þus hadde pleyd his play	
Alle pat in pe zerde were drewen hem a way	<b>30</b> 8

•

bey dredden him ful sore for werkes bat he wrougte	
And for he faire company hat he hider broughte	
Gamelyn 3ede to be gate / and leet it vp wyde	
he leet in alle maner men pat gon in wold or ryde	312
And seyde 3e be welcome wipouten eny greeue /	
For we wiln be maistres heer / and aske no man leue /	
3estirday I lefte / seyde 3onge Gamelyn ·	
In my broper Seller .v. tonne of wyn	316
I wil not pat pis compaignye parten a-twynne /	
And 3e wil doon after me while eny sope is brynne	
And if my broper grucche or make foul cheere	319
Oper for spense of mete or drynk' pat' we spenden heer	re /
I am oure catour / and bere oure aller purs /	•
he schal haue for his grucchyng seint maries curs	
My brober is a nyggoun / I swer by cristes ore	
And we wil spende largely pat he hap spared 3 ore /	324
And who pat makep grucchyng' / pat' we here dwelle	
he schal to be porter in to be draw-welle	
vij. dayes and .vij. nyght Gamelyn held his feste	
with moche myrb and solas / bat was ber and no cheste /	328
In a litel toret his brother lay I-steke	
And sey hem wasten his good but durst he not speke	
Erly on a mornyng on be viij day	
The gestes come to Gamelyn and wolde gon here way	332
Lordes seyde Gamelyn / wil 3e so hye	
Al þe wyn is not zet y-dronke so brouk I myn ye	
Gamelyn in his herte was he ful wo	
whan his gestes took her leue from him for to go	336
he wold pey had lenger abide / and pey seyde nay	
But bitaughte Gamelyn god and good day	
Thus made Gamelyn his fest / and brought it wel to e	nde
And after his gestys took leue to wende	340
Itheh and lestneh and holdeh 30ure tonge	
And 3e schul heere gamen of Gamelyn be 30nge	/
herknep lordynges and lestenep aright [100f 88, back]	
whan alle gestes were goon how Gamelyn was dight	344

The made bey Gamelyn to sitte might he nat stonde	[leaf 64]
Til bey had him bounde bobe foot and honde /	
The fals knight his broper of Gamelyn was agast	
And sent aftir feteres to feteren him fast	384
His broper made lesynges on him per he stood	
And told hem pat comen In pat Gamelyn was wood	
Gamelyn stood to a post bounden in be halle /	
The pat comen in per loked on him alle /	388
Euer stood Gamelyn euen vpright	
But mete ne drynk had he non neiher day ne night	
Than seyde Gamelyn broper by myn hals	
Now I have aspied bou art a party fals /	392
had I wist pat tresoun pat pou haddest y-founde	
I wolde haue zeue pe strokes or I had be bounde /	
Gamelyn stood bounden stille as eny stoon	
Two dayes and two nightes mete had he noon	396
Thanne seyde Gamelyn pat stood y-bounde stronge /	
Adam Spencer me pink I faste to longe	
Adam Spencer now I byseche be	
For be mochel loue my fader loued be/	400
yf' bou may come to be keyes less me out of bond	
And I wil parte wip be of my free lond	
Thanne seyde adam þat was þe Spencer	
I have served by broper his xvj. 3eer	404
If I leete be goon out of his bour	
he wolde say afterward I were a traytour	
Adam sayde Gamelyn so brouk' I myn hals	
pou schalt fynde my broper atte laste fals	408
Therfor brober adam louse me out of bond	
And I wil parte wib be of my free lond	
vp swich a forward seyde adam I-wys	
I wil do perto al pat in me is	412
Adam seyde Gamelyn al so mot I be	
I wol hold be couenaunt and bou wil me	
Anon as adames lord to bedde was I-goon	
Adam took be keyes and leet gamelyn out anoon	416

#### APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Harleian 7334. 141 He vnlokked Gamelyn bobe hand and feet In hope of auauncement pat he him byheet Than seyde Gamelyn panked be goddes sonde [leaf 64, back] Now I am loosed bobe foot and honde / 420 had I now eten and dronken aright Ther is noon in his hous schulde bynde me his night Adam took Gamelyn as stille as ony stoon 424 And ladde him into spence rapely and anon And sette him to soper right in a price stede he bad him do gladly and Gamelyn so dede Anon as gamelyn hadde eten wel & fyn And perto y-dronke wel of be rede wyn 428 Adam seyde Gamelyn what is now by reed wher I go to my brober and girde of his heed Gamelyn seyde adam it schal not be so I can teche be a reed bat is worb be two 432 I wot wel for sope pat his is no nay we schul haue a mangery right on sonday Abbotes and priours many heer schal be 436 And oper men of holy chirche as I telle be / Thow schalt stonds vp by be post as bou were hond-fast/ And I schal leue hem vnloke awey bou may hem cast whan pat bey have eten and waisschen here hondes Thou schalt biseke hem alle to bryng be out of bondes And if bey wille borwe be bat were good game Then were you out of prisoun and I out of blame And if euerich of hem say vnto vs nay I schal do anoper I swere by his day 444 Thou schalt have a good staf and I wil have anoper And cristes curs have pat oon pat failed pat oper 3e for gode sayde Gamelyn I say it for me If I fayle on my syde yuel mot I be 448 If we schul algate assoile hem of here synne warne me brober adam whan I schal bygynne Gamelyn seyde adam by seynte charite

I wil warne be byforn whan bat it schal be

452

whan I twynk on be loke for to goon	
And cast awey be feteres and com to me anoon.	
Adam seide Gamelyn blessed be by bones	
That is a good counseil seuyng for be nones	456
If pey werne me panne to brynge me out of bendes	[leaf 65]
I wol sette goode strokes right on here lendes	
The pe senday was I-come and folk to pe feste /	
Faire bey were welcomed bobe lest and meste	460
And ever as pey atte halle/ dore comen In	
They caste beir eye on 30nge Gamelyn	
The fals knight his broper ful of trechery	
Alle be gestes bat ber wer atte mangery	464
Of Gamelyn his broper he tolde hem with moupe	
Al pe harm and pe schame pat he telle coupe	
The pey were serued Of messes tue oper pre	
Than seyde Gamelyn how serue 3e me	468
It is nough wel served by god pat al made	
That I sytte fastyng and oper men make glade	
The fals knight his broper per pat he stood	
Tolde alle his gestes pat Gamelyn was wood	472
And Gamelyn stood stille and answerde nought	
But adames wordes he held in his pought /	
The Gamelyn gan speke dolfully wip alle /	
To be grete lordes bat saten in be halle	476
lordes he seyde for cristes passioun	
helpep brynge Gamelyn out of prisoun	
Than seyde an abbot sorwe on his cheeke	
he schal haue cristes curs and seynte maries eeke	480
That be out of prison beggeb oper borwe	
But euer worthe hem wel pat dop be moche sorwe	
After þat abbot þan spak anoþer	
I wold bin heed were of bough bou were my brober	484
Alle pat pe borwe / foule mot hem falle	
Thus pey seyde alle pat were in pe halle	
Than seyde a priour yuel mot he pryue	
It is moche skabe boy bat bou art on lyue	488

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Harleian 7334.	143
Ow. seyde Gamelyn so brouk' I my bon	
Now I have aspyed pat freendes have I non	
Cursed mot he worpe bope fleisch and blood	
That euer do Priour or abbot ony good	492
Adam þe Spencer took' vp þe cloþ	
And loked on Gamelyn and say pat he was wroth	
Adam on be pantrye litel he bought / [leaf 65, back]	
But tuo goode staues to half dore he brougt	496
Adam loked on Gamelyn and he was war anoon	
And cast awey be feteres and he bigan to goon	
The he com to adam he took pat oo staf	
And bygan to worche and goode strokes 3af	<b>500</b>
Gamelyn cam into be halle and be spencer bobe	
And loked hem aboute as pey had be wrope	
Gamelyn sprengeb holywater wib an Oken spire ./	
That some pat stoode vpright fel in be fire	504
Ther was no lewede man pat in be halle stood	
That wolde do Gamelyn eny ping but good	
But stood besyde and leet hem bobe werche	
For pey hadde no rewpe of men of holy cherche	508
Abbot or priour monk or Chanoun	
That Gamelyn ouertok anon bey seeden down	
Ther was non of hem alle pat wip his staf mette	
That he made him ouerprowe and quyt him his dette	512
Gamelyn seyde adam for seynte charite	
Pay large lyuerey for be loue of me	
And I wil kepe be dore so euer here I masse /	
Er þey ben assoyled þere schan noon passe	516
Dowt be nought seyde Gamelyn whil we ben in feere	
kep bou wel be dore / and I wol werche heere	
Stere be good adam and lat ber noon flee	
And we schul telle largely how many per be	<b>520</b>
Gamelyn seyde adam do hem but good	
bey ben men of holy chirche / draw of hem no blood	
Saue wel be croune and do hem non harmes	
But brek bobe her legges and sippen here armes	524

Thus Gamelyn and adam wroughte right fast	
And pleyden wip be monkes and made hem agast	
Thider bey come rydyng iolily wib swaynes	
And hom agen bey were I-lad in cartes and in waynes	528
The bey hadden al y-don ban seyde a gray frere	
Allas sire abbot what dide we now heere	
The pat comen hider it was a cold reed	
vs hadde ben better at home wip water and breed	532
Whil Gamelyn made ordres of monkes and frere / [16	af 66]
Euer stood his broper and made foul chere /	
Gamelyn vp wip his staf pat he wel knew	
And gert/ him in be nekke bat he ouerbrew	536
Alitel aboue pe girdel pe Riggebon tobarst/	
And sette him in be feteres per he sat arst	
Sitte per broper sayde Gamelyn	
For to colyn by blood as I dide myn	540
As swipe as pey hadde / I-wroken hem on here foon	
They askeden watir and wisschen anoon.	
what some for here loue and some for awe /	
Alle pe seruant; serued hem of pe beste lawe /	544
The scherreue was pennes but a fyue myle	
And al was y-told him in a litel while	
How Gamelyn and adam had doon a sory rees	
Bounden and I-wounded men agein be kinges pees	548
The bigan sone strif for to wake /	
And be scherref aboute Gamelyn for to take /	
NOW lythep and lestnep so god 3if 3ou goode fyn	
And 3e schul heere good game of 3 onge Gamelyn	552
Four and twenty 30nge men pat heelden hem ful bolde	•
Come to be schirref and seyde bat bey wolde /	
Gamelyn and adam fetten away	
The scherref 3af hem leue sop as I 30u say	556
They hyeden faste wold pey nought bylynne /	
Til pey come to pe 3ate per Gamelyn was Inne	
They knokked on be gate be porter was ny	
And loked out at an hol as man pat was sly	560

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Harleian 7334.	145
The porter hadde byholde hem a litel while / he loued wel Gamelyn and was adrad of gyle And leet be wyket stonden y-steke ful stylle	
And asked hem wipoute what was here wille	564
For al pe grete company panne spak but oon	
Vndo be gate porter and lat vs in goon	
Than seyde be porter so brouke I my chyn	
3e schul sey 3our erand er 3e comen In	568
Sey to Gamelyn and adam if here wille be	
we wil speke wip hem wordes two or pre	
Felaw seyde pe porter stond pere stille [Loay 66, 600k]  And I wil wende to Gamelyn to witen his wille	572
In went be porter to Gamelyn anoon	014
And seyde sir I warne 30u her ben come 30ur foon	
The scherreues meyne ben atte gate /	
For to take 30u bobe schul 3e na skape /	576
Porter seyde Gamelyn so moot I wel be /	
I wil allowe be by wordes whan I my tyme se	
Go agayn to be 3ate and dwel wib hem a while	
And you schalt se right sone porter a gyle	580
Adam sayde Gamelyn looke be to goon	
we have foomen atte gate and frendes never oon	
It ben be schirrefes men bat hider ben I-come /	
They ben swore to-gidere pat we schul be nome /	584
Gamelyn seyde adam hye þe right blyue /	
And if I faile be his day euel mot I bryue	
And we schul so welcome be scherreues men	
That som of hem schul make here beddes in be den	588
Atte posterne gate Gamelyn out went! /	
And a good cart staf in his hand he hente	
Adam hente sone anoper gret staf	•
For to helpe Gamelyn and goode strokes 3af	592
Adam felde tweyne and Gamelyn felde pre	
The oper setten feet on erpe and bygonne fle	
what seyde adam so euer here I masse	
I have a draught of good wyn / drynk er 3e passe /	596
CANT. TALES.—HARL.	

Nay by god sayde pay / by drynk is not good	
It wolde make mannes brayn to lien in his hood	
Gamelyn stood stille and loked him aboute	
And seih be scherreue come with a gret route /	600
Adam seyde Gamelyn what be now by reedes	
Here comp be scherreue and wil haue oure heedes	
Adam sayde Gamelyn my reed is now bis	
Abide we no lenger lest we fare amys	604
I rede pat we to wode goon ar pat we be founde	
Better is vs per loos pan in town y-bounde /	
Adam took by be hond 30nge Gamelyn	
And euerich of hem tuo drank' a draught of wyn	608
And after took her coursers and wenten her way	leaf 67]
The fond be scherreue nest but non ay	
The scherreue lighte a-down and went in to be halle /	
And fond be lord y-fetered faste wib alle/	612
The scherreue vnfetered him sone and pat anoon	
And sent after a leche to hele his rigge boon	
T Ete we now his fals knight. lyen in his care	
And talke we of Gamelyn and loke how he fare	616
Gamelyn in to be woode stalkede stille	
And adam be Spenser liked ful ylle /	
Adam swor to Gamelyn by seynt Richer	
Now I see it is mery to be a Spencer	620
That leuer me were / keyes for to bere /	
Than walken in pis wilde woode my clothes to tere /	
Adam seyde Gamelyn dismaye þe right nought	
Many good mannes child in care is I-brought	624
And as pey stoode talkyng bopen in feere /	
Adam herd talkyng of men and neyh him bought bei	were
The Gamelyn vnder be woode loked aright	
vij. score of 30nge men he saugh wel a dight	628
Alle satte atte mete compas aboute /	
Adam seyde Gamelyn now haue we no doute	
After bale comep boote purgh grace of god almight	
Me pynkep of mete and drynk pat I have a sight	632

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Harleian 7334.	147
Adam lokede po vnder woode bow3	
And whan he seyh mete he was glad ynough	
For he hopede to god for to have his deel	
And he was sore alonged after a good meel	636
As he seyde pat word be mayster outlawe	
Saugh Gamelyn and adam vnder woode schawe /	
3onge men seyde be maister by be goode roode	
I am war of gestes / god send vs non but goode	640
3onder ben tuo 30nge men wonder wel adight	
And parauenture per ben mo / who-so loked aright	
Ariseb vp 3e 3onge men and fetteb hem to me /	
It is good pat we witen what men bey bee /	644
Vp per sterten seuene / fro pe dyner	
And metten with Gamelyn and adam Spenser	
whan pey were neyh hem pan seyde pat oon [leaf 67	, back]
3eldeth vp 3onge men 3our bowes and 3our floon.	648
Thanne seyde Gamelyn pat yong was of elde	
Moche sorwe mot he haue pat to 30u hem 3elde /	
I curse non oper but right my selue	
bey 3e fette to 30w fyue panne 3e be twelue /	652
The pey herde by his word pat might was in his arm	
Ther was non of hem alle / pat wolde do him harm.	
But sayd vnto gamelyn myldely and stille	
Com afore our maister and sey to him by wille	656
yonge men sayde Gamelyn by 30ur lewte	
what man is 30ur maister pat 3e wip be	
Alle pey answerde wipoute lesyng	-
Oure maister is I-crouned of outlawes kyng	660
Adam seyde Gamelyn gowe in cristes name /	
he may neyber mete ne drynk' werne vs for schame /	
If pat he be heende and come of gentil blood	
he wol zeue vs mete an drynk' and doon vs som good	664
By seynt Iame seyd adam / what harm pat I gete /	
I wil auntre to be dore but I hadde mete	
Gamelyn and adam wente for in feere	
And pey grette pe maister pat pey founde pere	668

•

Than seide þe maister kyng of outlawes	
what seeke 3e 30nge men vnder woode schawes	
Gamelyn answerde þe kyng wiþ his croune /	
he moste needes walke in woode pat may not walke in to	wne/
Sire we walke not heer noon harm for to do	673
But if we meete wip a deer to scheete perto /	
As men pat ben hungry and mow no mete fynde	
And ben harde bystad vnder woode lynde	676
Of Gamelynes wordes be maister hadde roube /	
And seyde 3e schal haue ynough haue god my troupe /	
he bad hem sitte per adoun for to take reste / [17 MS.	ite]
And bad hem lete and drynke and pat of pe beste /	680
As pey sete and eeten and dronke wel and fyn	
Than seyd pat oon to pat oper / pis is Gamelyn.	
Tho was be maister outlawe in to counseil nome	
And told how it was Gamelyn pat pider was I-come /	684
Anon as he herde how it was bifalle [lea/88]	
he made him maister vnder him ouer hem alle /	
wiþin þe þridde wyke him com tydyng	
To be maister outlawe bat bo was her kyng	688
That he schulde come hom his pees was I-made	
And of pat goode tydyng he was po ful glad	
Tho seyde he to his 30nge men sob for to telle /	
Me ben comen tydynges I may no lenger dwelle /	692
Tho was Gamelyn anon wipoute taryyng	
Made maister outlawe and crouned her kyng	
Tho was Gamelyn crouned kyng of outlawes	
And walked a while vnder woode schawes	696
The fals knight his broper was scherreue and sire	
And leet his broper endite for hate and for Ire /	
Tho were his bonde-men sory and noping glade	
whan Gamelyn her lord wolues-heed was cryed & made	700
And sente out of his men wher pey might him fynde	
For to seke Gamelyn vnder woode lynde /	
To telle him tydynges how þe wynd was went	
And al his good reued and his men schent	704

¶ whan pey had him founde on knees pey hem sette /	
And a-doun wib here hood and here lord grette /	
Sire wrappe 30u nought for pe goode roode /	
For we have brought 30u tydynges but bey be nat goode	708
Now is by brober scherreue and hab be baillye	
And he hap endited be and wolues-heed dop be crie	
¶ Allas seyde Gamelyn þat euer I was so slak	
þat I ne hadde broke his nekke þo his Rigge brak	712
Gob greteb hem wel myn housbondes and wyf	
I wol ben atte nexte schire haue god my lyf	
Gamelyn came wel redy to be nexte schire/	
And per was his broper bope lord and sire /	716
Gamelyn com boldelych in to be moot halle	
And put a doun his hood among be lordes alle	
God saue 30u alle lordynges pat now here be	
But Brokebak Scherreue euel mot bou be /	720
why hast bou do me bat schame and vilonye /	
For to late endite me and woluesheed me crye	
The pought pe fals knight for to ben awreke [leaf 65	, back]
And leet take Gamelyn most he nomore speke	724
Might per be nomore grace but Gamelyn atte last	
was cast in to prisoun and fetered ful fast	
Gamelyn hab a brober bat highte sir Ote	
As good a knight and heende as mighte gon on foote	728
Anon per sede a messager to pat goode knight	
And told him altogidere how Gamelyn was dight	
Anon as sire Ote herde how Gamelyn was a dight	
he was wonder sory was he no þing light	732
And leet sadle a steede and be way he nam	
And to his tweyne breperen anon right he cam	
Sire seyde sire Ote to be scherreue bo /	
we ben but thre breperen schul we neuer be mo	736
And pou hast y-prisoned be best of vs alle /	
Swich anoper broper yuel mot him bifalle	
Sire Ote seide pe fals knight lat be pi curs /	
By god for by wordes he schal fare be wurs	740

To be kynges prisoun anon he is y-nome	
And per he schal abyde til pe Iustice come /	
Par de seyde sir Ote better it schal be	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	744
Til þe nexte sittyng of delyu <i>er</i> aunce	
And panne lat Gamelyn stande to his chaunce	
Broper in swich a forthward I take him to the /	
And by hi fader soule hat he bygat and me	748
But if he be redy whan be Instice sitte /	
Thou schalt bere be Iuggement for al bi grete witte	
I graunte wel seide sir Ote pat it so be	
Let delyuer him anon and tak him to me /	752
Tho was Gamelyn delyuered to sire Ote his broper	
And pat night dwelleden pat on wip pat oper	
On be morn seyde Gamelyn to sir Ote be heende	
Broper he seide I moot / forsothe fro be wende	756
To loke how my 30nge men leden here lyf	
whether bey lyuen in Ioie or elles in stryf	
By god seyde sire Ote / pat is a cold reed	
Now I see pat al pe cark schall fallen on myn heed	760
For whan be Iustice sitte and bou be nought I-founde	
	a/ 69]
Broper sayde Gamelyn dismaye be nought	
For by seint Iame in gales pat many man hab sought	764
If hat god almighty hold my lyf and witt	
I wil be per redy whan pe Iustice sitt	
Than seide sir Ote to Gamelyn god schilde be fro schar	ne
Com whan bou seest tyme / and bring vs out of blame /	
T Itheh and lestneh and holdeh 30u stille /	
And 3e schul here how Gamelyn had al his wille	/
Gamelyn wente agein vnder woode Rys	
And fond pere pleying 30nge men of prys	772
Tho was 30nge Gamelyn glad & blipe ynough	
whan he fond his mery men vnder woode bough	
Gamelyn and his men talked in feere /	
And bey hadde good game here maister to heere	776

# APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Harleian 7334. 151 They tolden him of auentures pat pey hadde founde /

And Gamelyn hem tolde agein how he was fast I-bounde whil Gamelyn was outlawed had he no cors There was no man pat for him ferde be wors 780 But abbotes and priours monk and Chanoun On hem left he no bing whan he might hem nom whil Gamelyn and his men made merbes ryue The fals knight his broper yuel mot he pryue / 784 For he was fast about bobe day and oper For to hyre be quest to hangen his brober Gamelyn stood on a day and as he biheeld 788 The woodes and be schawes in be wilde feeld he bought on his broker how he him beheet That he wolde be redy whan be Iustice seet he boughte wel bat he wolde wiboute delay Come afore be Iustice to kepen his day 792 And seide to his 30nge men dighteb 30u 3are / For whan be Iustice sitt we moote be pare / For I am vnder borwe til þat I come / And my broper for me to prisoun schal be nome / 796 By seint Iame seyde his zonge men and bou rede berto Ordeyne how it schal be and it schal be do / whil Gamelyn was comyng per pe Iustice sat/ The fals knight his broker forgat he nat pat [way so, back] 800 To huyre be men on his quest to hangen his brober Though he hadde nought pat oon he wolde haue pat oper Tho cam Gamelyn fro vnder woode Rys And broughte wip him / his 30nge men of prys 804 ¶ I se wel seyde Gamelyn be Iustice is sette Go aforn adam and loke how it spette / Adam went in to be halle and loked al aboute 808 he seyh pere stonde lordes gret and stoute / And sir Ote his broper fetered wel fast

bo went adam out of halle as he were agast Adam said to Gamelyn and to his felaws alle Sir Ote stant I-fetered in be moot halle

812

3onge men seide Gamelyn þis 3e heeren alle	
Sir Ote stant I-fetered in he moot halle	
If God 3if vs grace wel for to doo	
he schal it abegge pat broughte pertoo	816
Thanne sayde adam þat lokkes hadde hore /	
Cristes curs most he haue pat him bond so sore	
And you wilt Gamelyn do after my red	
Ther is noon in be halle schal bere a-wey his heed	820
Adam seyde Gamelyn we wilne nought don so /	
we wil slee be giltyf and lat be ober go	
I wil in to be halle /and wib be Iustice speke /	
On hem pat ben gultyf I wil ben a-wreke	824
lat non skape at be dore take 30nge men 3eme /	
For I wil be Iustice his day domes to deme	
God spede me his day at my newe werk	
Adam com on with me / for you schalt be my clerk	828
His men answereden him and bad him doon his hest	
And if you to vs haue neede you schalt fynde vs prest	
we wiln stande with pe whil pat we may dure	
And but we werke manly pay vs non hure /	832
yonge men seyde Gamelyn so mot I wel þe	
As trusty a maister 3e schal fynde of me /	
Right pere pe justice sat in pe halle	
In wente Gamelyn amonges hem alle	836
¶ Gamelyn leet/ vnfetere his broper out of beende	
Thanne seyde sir Ote his broper pat was heende [leaf	70]
Thou haddest almost Gamelyn dwelled to longe	
For be quest is oute on me bat I schulde honge	840
Broper seyde Gamelyn so god 3if me good rest	
This day bey schuln ben hanged bat ben on by quest	
And be Iustice bobe bat is Iugges man	
And be scherreue bobe burgh him it bigan	844
Than seyde Gamelyn to be Iustise	
Now is by power y-don bou most nedes arise	
Thow hast zeuen domes pat ben yuel dight	
I wil sitten in by sete an dressen hem aright	848

The Iustice sat stille and roos nought anoon	
And Gamelyn cleuede his cheeke boon	
Gamelyn took' him in his arm and no more spak'	
But prew him ouer pe barre and his arm tobrak	852
Durste non to Gamelyn seye but good	
For fered of be company bat wiboute stood	
Gamelyn sette him down in be Iustices sete /	
And sire Ote his broper by him / and adam at his feet	856
whan Gamelyn was I-set in be Iustices sete	
herknep of a bourde pat Gamelyn dede /	
he leet fetre be Iustice and his fals brober	
And dede hem come to be barre bat oon wib bat ober	860
The Gamelyn hadde bus y-doon had he no rest	
Til he had enquered who was on be quest	
For to deme his broper sir Ote for to honge /	
Er he wiste which pey were he poughte ful longe	864
But as sone as Gamelyn wiste wher pey were	
he dede hem euerichone fetere in feere /	
And bringen hem to be barre and sette hem in rewe /	
By my faip seyde be Iustice be Scherreue is a schrewe	868
Than seyde Gamelyn to be Iustise	
Thou hast y-zeue domes of pe wors assise	
And be .xij. sisours bat weren of be queste /	
They schul ben hanged pis day so haue I reste	872
Thanne seide be scherreue to 30nge Gamelyn ·	
Lord I crie be mercy brober art bou myn	
Therfore seyde Gamely haue you cristes curs	
For and you were maister 3it I schulde haue wors [470,44]	876
For to make schort tale and nough to tarie longe	
he ordeyned him a queste of his men so stronge	
The Iustice and be scherreue bobe honged hye	
To weyuen wip ropes and wip be wynd drye	880
And þe .xij. sisours sorwe haue þat rekke	
Alle bey were hanged faste by be nekke /	
Thus ended pe fals knight wip his treccherie	
That euer had I-lad his lyft in falsnes and folye	884

He was hanged by he nekt and nought by he purs That was be meede but he had for his fadres curs Sir Ote was eldest and Gamelyn was zing bey wenten wib here freendes euen to be kyng 888 They made pees wip be kyng of be best assise The kyng loued wel sir Ote and made him Iustise And after be kyng made Gamelyn bobe in Est and west Chef Iustice of al his fre forest 892 Alle his wighte zonge men be kyng forzaf here gilt And sitthen in good office be kyng hem hath I-pilt 895 Thus wan Gamelyn his lond and his leede And wrak' him of his enemys and quyt hem here meede And sire Ote his broker made him his heir And sippen wedded Gamelyn) a wyf bope good and feyr They lyueden to-gidere / whil pat crist wolde 900 And siben was Gamelyn grauen vnder molde And so schal we alle may per no man fle God bryng vs to be Ioye bat euer schal be / A M E N

[The rest of the page, eleven lines, is blank in the MS.]

# GROUP B. (FRAGMENT IL)

#### § 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK.

## HARLEIAN MS. 7334 (British Museum).

wre Hoste sawh pat pe brighte sonne	[leaf 71]	
The arke of his artificial day hap I-ronne		
U The fourpe part of half an hour and more	1	
And bough he were nat depe in lore		4
he wist it was be prettenbe day		
Of april pat is messanger to may		
And sawe wel pat be schade of enery tree		
was in be lengthe be same quantite		8
That was be body erecte bat caused it		
And perfore by pe schadwe he took his wit		
That Phebus which pat schoon so fair and bright	ı	
Degrees was .xlv. clombe on hight		12
And for put day as in pat latitude		
Hit was ten of be clokke he gan conclude /		
And sodeynly he plight his hors aboute		
T Ordynges quod he I warne 30u al pe route		16
The fourpe party of his day is goon		
Now for be loue of god and of seint Ion		
lesep no tyme as forpe as 3e may		
lordynges be tyme passeb night and day		20
And stelip fro vs what pryuely slepyng		
And what purgh necligence in ours wakyng		
As dop be streem bat torneb neuer agayn		
Descendyng fro be mounteyn in to playn		24
wel can senek and many philosopher	•	
Bywaylen tyme more pan gold in cofre		
For losse of catel may recoured be /		
But losse of tyme schendeth vs qual he		28

130 six-text 156 group <b>B</b> . § 1	. man of law's head-line. <b>Harleian 7334.</b>
It wil not some	more withouts doub

It wil nat come agayn wipoute drede	
Nomore þan wol malkyns maydenhede	
whan sche had lost it in hir wantownesse./	
let vs nat mowlen bus in ydelnesse	32
Ir man of lawe quod he so have 3e blisse	
Telle vs a tale anon as forward ys	
3e be submitted purgh our fre assent/	
To stonden in his cas at my Iuggement	36
Acquytep 30w and holdep 30ure byheste /	
Than have 3e doon 3our devour atte leste	
Ost quod he depardeux I assent [leaf 71, back]	
To breke forward is nat myn entent/	40
Byheste is dette and I wol holde fayn	
Al my byhest I can no better sayn	•
For such lawe as a man zeueth anoper wight	
he schuld him selue vsen hit by right	44
Thus wol oure text but napeles certeyn	
I can right now non oper tale seyn	
That Chaucer bey he can but lewedly	
On metres and on Rymyng certeynly	48
Hap seyd hem in such englisch as he can	
Of olde tyme as knowed many man	•
And 3if he haue nou3t sayd hem leeue brother	
In O bok he hap seyd hem in anoper	52
For he hap told of louers vp and down.	
Moo pan Ovide made of mencioun	
In his Epistelles pat ben so olde	·
what schuld I tellen hem syn bey be tolde /	56· ·
In 30upe he made of Coys and alcioun	٠
And sippe hap he spoke of euerychon	•
These noble wyfes and pese louers eeke	
who-so wole his large volume seeke	60
Cleped be seintes legendes of Cupide	
Ther may he see be large woundes wyde	
Of lucresse and of Babiloun Tysbee	
The sorwe of Dido for be fals Enec	64

SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINE. Harleian 7334.	131 157
The tree of philles for hir demephon	
The pleynt of Dyane and of Ermyon	
Of Adrian and of ysyphiles	••
The barren yle stondyng in be see /	<b>6</b> 8
The dreynt leander for hir Erro	
The teeres of Eleyn and eek pe woo	
Of bryxseyde and of ledomia	
The cruelte of pe queen Medea	72
The litel children hangyng by be hals	
For pilke Isson pat was of loue so fals	
O ypermystre penollope and alceste /	
3oure wyfhood he comendeth wip be beste	76
But certeynly no words write he [lenf 72]	
Of pilke wikked ensample of Canace	
That loued hir owen broper synfully	
On whiche corsed stories I seye fy	80
Or elles of Tyro appoloneus	
how pat be cursed kyng Anteochus	
Byreft his doughter of hir maydenhede	
That is so horrible a tale as man may reede	84
whan he hir prew vpon be pament	
And perfore he of ful auysement	
wolde neuer wryte in non of his sermouns	
Of such vnkynde abhominaciouns	88
Ne I wol non reherse if pat I may	
But of my tale how schal I do pis day	
Me were loth to be lykned douteles /	
To muses þat men clepen Pyerides	92
Methamorphoseos wot what I mene	
But napeles I recche nat a bene	
They I come after him with hawe-bake /	
I speke in prose 1 and let him rymes make	96
And wip pat word he wip a sobre cheere	
Bygan his tale as 3e schal after heere ¶ Explicit prolo	gus
[No break in the MS.]	-

<sup>1</sup> Was Melibe first meant for the Man of Law?

#### [The Proem]

incipit fabula /

123

126

Hateful harm condicion of pouert [on leaf 72] 99 wib burst wib cold wib honger so confoundyd To asken help it schameb in bin hert If bou non aske wib neede so art bou woundyd That verray neede vnwrappe $\mathfrak{p}$  al  $\mathfrak{p}$ y woundes hyd Maugre byn heed bou most for Indigence Or stele or begge or borwe by dispence 105 Thow blamest crist and seyst ful bitterly 106 he mys departeb riches temporal And byn neyhebour bou wytes synfully 109 And seyst bou hast to litel and he hab al Parfay seystow som tyme he rekne schal whan pat his tayl schal brennen in be gleede For he nought helped be needful in his neede 112 HErkneb what is be sentens of be wyse 113 Bet is to dye pan haue indigence Thy selue neyghebour wol be despyse [leaf 72, back] 116 If you be pore far wel by reuerence 3et of be wyse man tak his sentence Alle be dayes of pore men be wikke / Be war perfore or bou come to pat prikke / 119 if bou be pore by brober hateb be 120

And alle by frendes fleep fro be allas
O Riche marchaund; ful of wele be 3e

O noble prudent folk as in his cas 3 oure bagges beh nat fuld wih ambes aas But wih sys synk hat renneh on 3 our chaunce At crystemasse wel mery may 3e daunce

SIX-TEXT	
GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	159
3e seeke land and see for 3our wynnynges	127
As wyse folk' as 3e knowe alle pastates	
Of regnes / 3e be fadres of tydynges	
Of tales bope of pees and of debates /	130
I were right now of tales desolat	
Nere pat a marchaunt gon sippen many a zere /	
Me taught a tale which 3e schal after heere	133

•

•

# [The Tale]

N Surrie dwelled whilom a companye [02 U 72, 52]	134
⚠ Of Chapmen riche and perto sad and trewe	
That wyde where sent her spycere	
Clopes of gold and satyn rich of hewe /	137
her chaffar was so prifty and so newe	
That every wight had deynte to chaffare	
wip hem and eek to selle hem of here ware /	140
Now fel it pat be may tree of pat sort	141
han schapen hem to Rome for to wende	
were it for chapmanhode or for disport	
Non oper message nolde bey bider sende /	144
But came hemself to Rome pis is be ende	
And in such place /as bought hem auanntage	
For here entent bey tooke her herburgage	147
Soiourned naue pese marchaunt; in pe toun	148
A certeyn tyme as fel to here plesaunce	
But so bifell pat pexcellent renoun	
Of pemperoures doughter dame Custaunce	151
Reported was with enery circumstaunce	
vnto bese surrien; marchaunt; in such wyse [loaf?]	7
Fro day to day as I schal 30u deuyse /	154
This was be comyn voys of euery man	158
Oure emperour of Rome god him see	
A doughter hap pat sip be world bygan	
To Rekne as wel hir goodnes as hir bewte /	158
Nas neuer such anoper as was sche	
I prey to god hir saue and susteene	
And wolde sche were of al Europe be queene	161

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	135 161
In hire is hye bewte wipoute pryde	162
30wbe wiboute grefhed or folye	
To alle here werkes vertu is hire gyde /	
humblesse hap slayne in hir tyrrannye /	165
Sche is myrour of alle curtesye /	
hir herte is verrey chambre of holynesse	
hir hond mynistre of fredom and almesse	168
And al pis voys is sop as god is trewe	169
But now to purpos let vs turne agein	
These marchant; have don fraught here schippes news	1
And whan bey have his blisful mayde seyn	172
Home to Surrey be bey went agein /	
And doon here needes as bey have don 30re	
And lyuen in wele I can 30u say no more /	175
Now fel it pat pese marchaunt; stooden in grace /	176
Of him pat was be Sowdan of Surrye	
For whan bey come fro eny straunge place /	
he wolde of his benigne curtesye	179
Make hem good chere and busily aspye	
Tydynges of sondry regnes for to lere/	
The wordes pat bey mighte seen and heere /	182
Among oper pinges specially	183
These marchaunt; him told of dame Constaunce	
So gret noblesse in ernest so ryally	
That his Sowdan hab caught so gret plesaunce	186
To have hir figure in his remembraunce	
And al his lust and al his besy cure	
was for to loue hir whiles his lyf may dure	189
Par auenture in pilke large booke /	190
which pat is cleped be heuen I-write was [tea/73, back]	-
wip sterres whan pat he his burpe took	
That he for love schulde have his dep allas /	193
CANT. TALES.—HARL.	

136 six-text 162 gboup <b>B</b> . § <b>2.</b> man of law's tale. <b>Harleis</b>	n 7334
For in pe sterres clerere pen is glas /	
Is wryten god woot who-so cowbe it rede	
The dep of euery man wipouten drede	196
N sterres many a wynter per byfore	197
was write be deb of Ector and Achilles /	
Of Pompe Iulius er bey were I-bore /	
The stryf of Thebes and of Ercules /	200
Of Sampson Turnus and of Socrates	
The deb but mennes wittes ben so dulle /	
That no wight can wel rede it at be fulle	203
·	
This sowdan for his pryue counseil sent	204
And schortly of his mater for to pace /	•
he hap to hem declared his entent	
And seyd hem certeyn but he might have grace /	207
To haue Constance wipinne a litel space	
he nas but deed and charged hem in hyge	
To schapen for his lyf' som remedye	210
Dyuerse men dyuers þinges seyde	211
The argumentes casten vp and down	
Many a subtyl resoun forb bey leyden	
They spekyn of magike and of ambusioun	214
But finally as in conclusion	
They can nought seen in þat non auauntage	
Ne in non oper wey saue in mariage	217
m.	
Than sawgh pey per in such difficulte	218
By wey of resoun to speke it al playn ·	
By cause pat per was such dyuersite /	-
Bitwen here bope lawes as pey sayn	221
They trowe pat no cristen prince wold fayn	
wedden his child vnder our lawe swete /	
That vs was taught by mahoun oure prophete /	224

- ·		
•	•	
•	GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Harleian 7834.	137 163
	And he answerde raper pan I lese	225
	Constance I wol be cristen douteles /	
	I moot be heres I may non oper cheese /	
	I pray 30u haldeth 30ur arguments in pees /	228
	Saue) my lyf and be nat recheles / [/eaf 74]	
-	Gop getep hire pat hap my lyf in cure /	
-	For in his wo I may no lenger dure /	231
•	What needeb gretter dilatacioun	232
	I say by tretys and ambassatrye	
	And by be popes mediacioun	
-	And al be chirche and al be chyualrye /	235
	That in destruction of mawmetrye	-00
	And in encresse of cristes lawe deere /	
·	They ben acordid as 3e schal after heere/	238
	How pat be Soudan and his baronage	239
	And alle his lieges schuld I-crystned be /	-00
	And he schal have Constance in mariage/	
	And certeyn gold I not what quantite	242
	And perfore founden pey suffisant seurte	
	This same acord was sworn on euery syde/	
	Now fair Constance almighty god be guyde /	245
	Now wolde som men wayten as I gesse	246
	That I schulde tellen al pe puruyaunce /	a z U
	That bemperour of his gret noblesse /	
	Hab schapen for his doughter dame Constaunce /	249
	wel may men knowe hat so gret ordynaunce	#10
	May no man telle in so litel a clause /	
		959
	As was arrayed for so high a cause /	252
	Bisschops ben schapen with hir for to wende	253
	lordes ladyes and knightes of renoun	
	And oper folk ynowe his his is he ende	
	And notefied is burgh out be toun	256
	w 2	

•

•

138 SIX-TEXT 164 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Harleian 7	7 <b>334</b> .
That euery wight wip gret deuocioun	
Schulde preye crist pat he pis mariage	
Receyue in gree and spede þis viage	259
The day is come of hire departyng	260
I say be woful day bat ban is come	
That per may be no lenger tarryyng	
But forpeward pey dresse hem alle & some /	263
Constance pat with sorwe is ouercome	
Ful pale arist and dressed hir to wende /	
For wel sche saugh per nas non oper ende	266
Allas what wonder is it/ pough sche wepte [tea/74, back]	267
That schal be sent to straunge nacioun	
Fro freendes pat so tenderly hir kepte /	
And to be bounde vndur subjectioun	270
Of oon sche knew nat his condicioun	
Housbondes ben al goode and han be 30re	
That knowen wyfes I dar say no more /	273
Fader sone seid by wrecched child Costaunce	274
Thy 30nge doughter fostred vp so softe /	
And 3e my mooder my souerayn plesaunce	
Ouer al ping outaken crist on lofte /	277
Constaunce your child hir recommundeth ofte	
Vnto 3our grace / for I schal in to Surrye	
Ne schal I neuer see 30u more wip ye	280
Allas vnto pe barbre nacioun	281
I most anoon / sepens it is your wille	
But crist pat starf for our redempcioun	
So zeue me grace his hestes to fulfille /	284
I wrecched womman no fors bey I spille /	
wommen ben born to praldam and penaunce	
And to ben vnder mannes gouernaunce	287

.

SIX-TEXT GROUP <b>B</b> . § <b>2.</b> man of law's tale. <b>Harleian 7334.</b>	139 165
I trowe at Troye whan Pirrus brak be wal	288
Or yleon pat brend Thebes be Citee	
Ne at Rome for be harme burgh hanibal	
That Romayns han venquysshed tymes pre	291
Nas herd such tender wepyng for pite	
As in be Chambur was for hir partyng	
But forp sche moot wheper sche weep or syng	294
0.0	
O firste meuyng cruel firmament	295
with bi diurnal swough pat crowdest ay	
And hurlest al fro Est to Occident	
That naturelly wold hold anoper way	298
Thyn crowdyng sette be heuen in such array	
At be bygynnyng of his fiers viage	
That cruel marc; hap slayn pis marriage	301
Infortunat ascendent tortuous	302
Of which be lordes helples falle allas	
Out of his angle in to be derkest hous	
O. Mariz attezers as in his caas [loaf 75]	305
O feble moone vnhappy been bi paas /	
Thou knettest be per bou art nat receyued	
Ther pou were wel fro pennes artow weyned	308
Inprudent Emperour of Rome allas	309
was per no philosopher in al py toun	
Is no tyme bet pan oper in such caas	
Of viage is per noon eleccioun	312
Namly to folk of heigh condicioun	
Nought whan a roote is of a birthe I-knowe	
Allas we ben to lewed and eek to slowe /	315
[ $^1\mathrm{To}$ Shipe] is brought his woful faire mayde / $^{[^1]_{Au}}$	a later
Solempnely with enery circumstaunce /	na.j
Now Ihū crist so be wip 30u sche sayde /	
Ther nys nomor but far wel fair Custaunce	319

•

140	
140 six-text 166 group B. § 2. man of law's tale. Harleian 7	334.
She peyneth hire to make good contienaunce	
And for I lete hire sayle in his manere /	
And torne I wol agein to my matiere /	322
The moder of be Sawdan ful of vices	323
Aspyed hap hir sones playn entent/	
how he wol lete his olde sacrifices	
And right anoon sche for hir counseil sent	326
And pey ben come to knowe what sche ment	1
And whan assembled was pis folk in fere	
Sche sette hir down and sayd as 3e schal heere /	329
Lordes quod sche 3e knowen euerichon	330
how pat my sone in poynt is for to lete	
The holy lawes of our alkaron	
3e ben goddes messangere makamete /	333
But oon avow to grete god I hete	
The lyf schuld raper out of my body stert	
Or makametes law go out of myn hert	336
What schal vs tyden of his newe lawe	337
But praldam to oure body and penaunce	
And afterward in helle to be drawe /	
For we reneyed mahound oure creaunce	340
But lordes wol 3e maken assuraunce	
As I schal say assentyng to my lore	
And I schal make vs sauf for euermore [teat 75, beek]	343
They sworen and assenten euery man	344
To lyf wip hir and dye and by hir stonde	
And euerich in be beste wise he can	
To strengen hir schal al his frendes fonde	347
And sche hap Emperise take on honde	•
which 3e schul heere hat I schal deuyse /	
And to hem alle sche spak in his wyse /	350

SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	141 167
We schul first feyne ous cristendom to take	351
Cold watir schal nat greue vs but a lite /	
And I schal such a fest and Reuel make /	
That as I trow I schal be Sowdan quyte	354
For pough his wyf be cristned neuer so white	
Sche schal haue need to waissche away þe rede	
They sche a font of watir wip hir lede	357
O Sowdones root of iniquite	358
Virago pou Semyram pe secounde	
O serpent vnder feminite	
Lyk' to be serpent deep in helle I-bounde	361
O feyned womman alle pat' may confounde	
Vertu and Innocence purgh by malice /.	
Is bred in be as nest of euery vice	364
O Satan enuyous syn þilke day	<b>3</b> 65
That pou were chased fro oure heritage	
wel knewest bou to wommen be olde way	
Thou madest Eue to bryng vs in seruage	368
Thou wolt fordoon his cristen mariage	
Thyn instrument so weylaway be while	
Makestow of wommen whan you wolt bygile	371
This Sawdones whom I bus blame and wary	372
let pryuely hir counseil gon his way	
what schuld I in his tale lenger tary	
Sche ridep to be Soudan on a day	375
And seyd him pat sche wold reney hir lay	
And cristendam of prestes handes fonge	
Repentyng hir sche hethen was so longe	378
Bysechyng him to doon hir pat honour	379
That sche most have be cristen men to feste /	
To plesen hem I wil do my labour [leaf 76]	
The sawdan seith I wol do at 3our heste	382

142 SIX-TEXT 168 GROUP <b>B.</b> § <b>2.</b> MAN OF LAW'S TALE.	Harleian 7334.
And knelyng bankeb hir of bat requeste	
So glad he was he nyst nat what to seye	•
Sche kyst hir sone and hom sche gop hir w	eye <b>38</b> 5
[PART II.]	
Arryued ben pe cristen folk to londe /	386
In Surry with a gret solempne route	
And hastily his soudan sent his sonde	
First to his moder and al pe regne aboute	389
And seyd his wyf was comen out of doute	
And preyet hir for to ride again be queene	
The honour of his regne to susteene /	392
Gret was be press and riche was tharray	393
Of Surriens and Romayns mette in feere	
The moodur of be Sowdan riche and gay	
Receyued hir with al so glad a cheere	396
As eny modir might hir doughter deere	
And to be nexte Citee per bysyde	
A softe pass solempnely pay ryde	399
Nought trow I be triumphe of Iulius	400
Of which pat lukan make moche bost	
was ryaller ne more curious	
Than was thassemble of his blisful cost	403
But his Scorpioun his wikked goost	
This Sowdones for al hir flateryng	
Cast vnder his ful mortally to styng	406
The Sawdan comp himself sone after pis	407
So really pat wonder is to telle	
And welcomes hir wis ioy and blys	
And bus with myrth and ioy I let hem dwe	elle 410

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	143 169
•	100
The fruyt of his matier is hat I telle	
whan tyme com men bought it for be best	
That reuel stynt and men goon to her rest	413
The tyme com be olde Sowdonesse	414
Ordeyned hap his fest of which I told	414
And to be feste cristen folk hem dresse	
•	417
[ no gap in the MS.]  Ther men may fest and realte byholde	417
•	
And deyntes mo / pan I can of deuyse	400
But al to deere bey bought it ar bey ryse [teaf 76, back]	420
O sodeyn wo pat euer art successour	421
¶ To worldly blis spreynd is wip bitternesse /	
The ende of oure ioye of oure worldly labour	
wo occupieth be fyn of oure gladnesse	424
herken þis counseil for thyn sikernesse	
vpon þyn glade dayes haue in þi mynde	
The vnwar woo bat cometh ay bihynde	427
For schortly for to tellen at o word	428
The Sawdan and be cristen euerichone	
Ben al to-hewe and stiked atte bord	
But it were Dame Constaunce allone	431
This olde Sowdones pis cursed crone	
hap wip hir frendes doon pis cursed dede	
For sche hir self wold al pe contre lede	434
N	
Ne per was surrien noon / pat was converted	435
That of be counseil of be Sawdon woot	
That he nas alto-hewe or he asterted	400
And Constaunce have bey take anon foot-hoot	<b>43</b> 8
And in a schippe / steleres god it woot	
They have hir set. and bad hir lerne to sayle	
Out of Surry ageinward to ytaile	441

144 SIX-TEXT 170 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Harleian	7334.
${f A}$ certein tresour pat sche pider ladde	442
And sop to sayn vitaile gret plente	
They have hir zeuen and clopes eek sche hadde	
And forp sche saylep to be salte see	445
O my Constaunce ful of benignite	
O Emperoures 3 onge doughter deere	
he pat is Lord of fortun be pi steere	448
Sche blessep hir and with ful pitous voys	449
Vnto þe croys of crist þan seyde sche	
O cler o welful auter holy croys	
Rood of pe lambes blood ful of pite	452
That wissh be world fro old iniquite	
Me fro be feend and fro his clowes keepe	
That day pat I schal drenchen in be deepe	455
Victorious tre proteccioun of trewe	456
That oonly were worthy for to bere	
That kyng of heuen with his woundes newe [leaf 77]	]
The white lamb pat hurt was with a spere	459
Flemer of feendes out of him and here /	
On which by lymes feithfully extenden	
Me kepe and 3if me might my lyf to menden	462
3 ercs and dayes flette þis creature	463
Thurghout be see of Grece in to be strayte	
Of Marrok as it was hir aduenture /	
O many a sory mele may sche bayte	466
After hir deth ful / ofte may sche wayte	
Or pat pe wilde wawe wol hir dryue	
Vnto pe place per as sche schal arryue	469
Men mighten aske why sche was nough slayn	470
Ek' at' be fest. who might hir body saue	
And I answered that demaunde agayn	
who saued Daniel / in thorrible Caue	473

SIX-TEXT	
GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	171
That euery wight sauf he mayster or knaue	
was wip be lioun frete or he asterte	
No wight but god pat he bar in his herte	476
God lust to schewe his wondurful miracle	477
In hir for sche schuld seen his mighty werkes	
Crist which pat is to enery harm triacle	
By certeyn menes ofte as knowen clerkes	480
Doth bing for certeyn ende bat ful derk is //	
To mannes witt / pat for our ignoraunce	
Ne can nought knowe his prudent puruyaunce	483
Now sith sche was nat at he fest I-slawe /	484
who kepte hir fro drenching in be see /	
who kepte Ionas in be fisches mawe	
Til he was spouted vp at Niniue	487
wel may men knowe it was no wight but he	
That kept be pepul Ebrayk fro her drenchyng	
wip drye feet / purghout be see passyng	490
Who hadde foure spirit; of tempest	491
That power han to noyen land and sec	
Bobe norb and soup and also west and Est	
Anoyeb neyber londe / see ne tree /	494
Soply be comaunder of bat was he	
That fro be tempest ay his womman kepte [leaf 77, back]	
As wel when sche awok' as when sche slepte	497
$oldsymbol{W}$ her might þis womman mete and drinke haue /	498
Thre 3er and more / how lasteb hir vitaille	
who fedde be Egipcien marie in be Caue	
Or in desert no wight but crist saun; faile	501
Fyf' bousand folk' / it' was a gret meruaile/	
wib loues fyf and fissches tuo to feede	
God sant his faveaun at her grate needs	504

146 SIX-TEXT 172 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Har	leian 7334.
Sche dryuep forp in to oure Occean	505
Thurghout oure wilde see til atte last	
vnder an holte pat men nempne can	
Fer in Northumberland pe wawe hir cast	508
And in he sand he schip styked so fast	
That bennes wold it nought in al a tyde	
The wille of crist was pat sche schold abyde	511
rr.	
The Constabil of / pe castel doun is fare /	512
To se pis wrak' / and al pe schip he sought	
And fond his wery womman ful of care	
And fand also be tresour bat sche brought	515
In hir langage mercy sche bisought	
The lift out of her body for to wynne	
hir to delyuer of woo pat sche was Inne /	518
A maner latyn corupt was hir speche	519
But algates / per by sche was vnderstonde	010
The constabil whan him lust no lenger seche	
This woful womman broughte he to londe /	522
Sche knelep down and thanketh goddes sonde	
But what sche was sche wolde no man seye	•
For foul ne faire / pough sche scholde deye	525
Sche was sche seyd so mased in he see	526
That sche forgat hir mynde by hire trowpe /	
The constable had of hir so gret pitee	
And eek' his wyf' bey wepeden for routhe	529
Sche was so diligent wipouten sloupe /	
To serue and plese euer in pat place	
That alle hir louen pat loken on hir face	532
The Constable and dame hermegyld his wyf	533
To telle 30u playne in peynes bobe were	[leaf 78]
But hermegyld loued constance as hir lyf	
And Constance hap so long herberwed pere	536
·	

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	147 173
In orisoun wip many a bitter teere /	
Til ihū hab converted burgh his grace	
Dame hermegyld be Constables wif of be place	539
In al pe lond no cristen men durst route	540
Al cristen men ben fled from pat contre	
Thurgh payens pat conquered al a-boute /	
The places of pe north by land and see	543
To wales fled be cristianite	
Of olde britouns dwellyng in his yle /	
Ther was hir refut for be mene while	546
But/3it nere cristen britouns so exiled	547
That per / nere some in here pryuite /	
honoured crist and helen men bygiled	
And neigh be Castel such ber dwellid bre	550
That oon of hem was blynd and might nat se /	
But if it were wip eyen of his mynde	
wip which men seen after pat pey ben blynde	553
Bright was be sonne as in someres day	554
For which be constable and his wif also	
And Constaunce had take be righte way	
Toward be see a forlong wey or two	557
To pleyen and to Romen to and fro	
And in pat/walk the blynde men pey mette	
Croked and olde with eyen fast y-schette	560
T	
In name of crist / cryed his old britoun	561
Dame hermegyld 3if me my sight azeyn	
This lady wax affrayed of be soun	
lest pat hir houseband schortly to sayn	564
wold hir for ihū cristes loue haue slayn	
Til Constaunce made hir bold and bad hir werche	
The wil of crist as dougter of holy chirche	567

	148 SIX-TEXT 174 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Harleian 7	<b>334</b> .
	The Constable wax abaisshed of pat sight And sayde what amountep al pis fare	568
	Constaunce answered / sir it is cristes might	
	That helpeth folk out of be feendes snare /	571
	And so ferforp sche gan hir lay declare/ [100/78, book]	
	That sche be Constable er pat it was Eue	~
	Converted and on crist made him bileue	574
	This Constable was no ping lord of pe place	575
•	Of which I speke per he Constance fond	
	But kept it strongly many a wynter space	
	vnder alla kyng of Northumberlond	578
	That was ful wys and worpy of his hond	
	Azein þe scottes as men may wel heere	
	But tourne again I wil to my mateere	581
	Satan pat euer vs waytep to begile /	<b>582</b>
	Sawe of Constaunce be persecucioun	002
	And cast anoon how he might quyt hir while /	
	And made a 30ng knight hat dwelt in he toun	585
	Loue hir so hoot of foul affection	000
	That verrayly him bougt he schulde spille	
	But he of hire / cones had his wille	588
	II	
	He wowith hir but it avayle nought	589
	Sche wolde do no synne by no weye	
	And for despyt / he compassed in his bought	
	To maken hir a schamful dep to deye	592
	he wayteth whan be Constable was aweye	
	And pryuyly vpon a nyght he crepte	
	In hermyngyldes chambre whil sche slepte /	595
	Wery forwaked in here Orisoun	596
	Slepep Constaunce and hermyngyld also	
	This knight purgh Satanas temptacioun	
	Al softely is to be bed y-go	599
	• • •	

SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	149 175
And kutte be prote of hermegild a two /	
And leyd be bloody knyf/ by dame Constaunce	
And went his way pat god seue him meschaunce	602
Sone after comp pis Constable hom agayn	603
And eek' alla pat' was kyng' of pat' lond	
And say his wyf dispitously I-slayn	
For which ful oft / he wept and wrong his hond	606
And in be bed be blody knyf he fond	
By Dame Custaunce allas what might he say	
For verray woo / hir witt was al a-way	609
To king Alla was told al pis meschaunce [Leaf 79]	610
And eek/pe tyme and wher and eek' be wyse	•••
That in a schip was founden his Constaunce	
	613
The kinges hert of pite gan agrise	~~~
whan he saugh so benigne a creature	
	616
· •	
For as be lomb toward his deb is brought /	617
So stant' pis Innocent' bifore pe kyng'	•••
This false knight pat hap his tresoun wrought	
	620
But neuer be les ber was gret mornyng	
Among be people and seyn bey can not gesse	
	623
•	
For pey han seyen hir so vertuous	624
And louyng hermegyld right as hir lyf	
Of his bar witnesse euerich in hat hous	
	627
This gentil kyng hab caught a gret motyf	
Of his witnesse and pought/ he wold enquere	
Deppere in his cas a troupe to lere	630

150 SIX-TEXT 176 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Harleian	7334
Allas Constaunce pou ne has no champioun	63
Ne fighte canstow nat' so welaway	•
But he pat for oure redempcioun	
Bonde Sathan and 3it lip per he lay	634
So be by stronge champioun his day	•
For but crist vpon be miracle kythe	
withouten gilt bou schalt be slayn as swithe	637
Sche set hir doun on knees and pan sche sayde	638
Immortal god pat sauedest Susanne	
For false blame and pou mercyful mayde	
Mary I mene doughter of seint Anne	641
Bifore whos child aungeles syng Osanne	
If I be gultles of bis felonye	
My socour be for elles schal I dye	644
Haue 3e not seye somtyme a pale face	645
Among a prees of him pat hap be lad	
Toward his dep wher him geynep no grace /	
And such a colour in his face hap had [teaf 79, back]	648
Men mighte knowe his face was so bystad	
Among alle pe faces in pat route	
So stant Constance and lokep hire aboute /	651
O queenes lyuyng in prosperite	652
Duchesses and 3e ladies euerychon	
haue) som reuje on hir aduersite	
An emperoures doughter stond allon	655
Sche nath no wight to whom to make hir moon	
O blod ryal pat stondest in pis drede /	
Ferre be by frendes at by grete neede /	658
This Alla kyng hab such compassioun	659
As gentil hert/ is fulfild of pite	
That from his eyen ran be water doun	
Now hastily do fech a book quod he /	662

SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	151 177
And if his knight wil swere how hat sche /	
This womman slow; set wol we us avyse	
	CCE
whom par we will schal be oure histise	665
A britoun book I-write wip euaungiles	666
was fette and on his book'/ he swor anoon	
Sche gultif was and in þe mene whiles	
•	669
That down he fel anon right at a stoon	
And bobe his yen brast out of his face	
	672
In sight of energ body in par place	012
A vois was herd in general audience	673
And seist bou hast disclaundred gulteles	
The doughter of holy chirche in hire presence	
•	676
Of his meruaile agast was al he prees	•
As mased folk bey stooden euerychon	
For drede of wreche saue Custaunce allon	679
Gret was be drede and eek be repentaunce	680
Of hem pat hadden gret suspections	000
vpon be sely Innocent Custaunce	
And for his miracle in conclusioun	683
And by Custaunces mediacioun	003
· ·	
The kyng and many oper in he place	e0e
Converted was / thanked be cristes grace [104/20]	080
This false knight was slayn for his vntroupe /	687
By Iuggement of Alla hastyly	
And zit Custaunce has of his des gret rouse	
And after his ihus of his mercy	690
Made alla wedde ful solempnely	
This holy mayde pat is bright and schene /	
And pus hap crist I-maad Constance a queene	693
CANT. TALES.—HARL.	

152 SIX-TEXT 178 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Harleian ?	7334.
But who was woful if I schal not lye / Of pis weddyng but Domegild and po	694
The kynges mooder ful of tyrannye	
hir pought hir cursed herte brast a-two	697
Sche wolde nat hir sone had I-do so	
hir bought despyte / bat he schulde take	
So straunge a creature vnto his make	700
Me lust not of be caf ne of be stree	701
Make so long a tale as of be corn	
what schuld I telle of be realte	
Of mariage / or which cours gop biforn	704
who bloweth in a trompe or in an horn	
The fruyt of euery tale is for to seye	
They ete & drynk' / and daunce / and synge & pleye	707
They gon to bed as it was skile & right	708
For bough par wyfes ben ful holy pinges	
They moste take in pacience a night	
Such maner necessaries as ben plesynges	711
To folk' that han I-wedded hem wip rynges	
And haluendel her holynesse ley a side	
And for he tyme it may non oper betyde	714
On hire he gat a knaue child anoon	715
And to a bisschope & a Constable eeke	
he took his wyf to kepe whan he is goon	
To scotlondward his foomen for to seeke	718
Now faire Custaunce pat is so humble & meeke	
So long is goon wip childe til pat stille	
Sche held hir chambre abidyng goddes wille	721
The tyme is come a knaue child sche bere	<b>722</b>
Maurius atte funstone men him calle	
This Constabil dop come for a messager [leaf 80, back	r)
And wrot to his kyng pat cleped was Alle	725

SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE, Harleian 7334.	153 179
how pat his blisful tydyng is bifalle	
And oper pinges spedful for to seye	
he takep be lettre and forp he gop his weye	728
This messanger to doon his auauntage	729
vnto þe kynges moder he goþ ful swiþe	
And salueth hire / fair in his langage	
Ma dame quod he 3e may be glad and blibe	732
And panke god an hundred pousand sipe	
My lady queen hab child wibouten doute	
To loye and blis of al pe reame aboute	735
Lo heer be lettres sealed of bis bing	736
That I mot bere with al be hast I may	
If 3e wole ought vnto 30ure sone be kyng	
I am 3 oure seruaunt bobe night and day	739
Doungyld answerde as now his tyme nay	
But here al nyght I wol bou take by rest	
To morwen I wil say be what me lest	742
This messanger drank sadly ale and wyn	743
And stolen were his lettres pryuely	•
Out of his box whil he sleep as a swyn	
And countrefeet bey were subtily	746
Anoper sche him wroot ful synfully	
vnto þe kyng direct/ of þis matiere	
Fro his Constable as 3e schul after heere	749
The lettre spak' be queen delyuered was	<b>7</b> 50
Of so orryble and feendly creature	
That in be castel noon so hardy was	
That eny while dorste perin endure /	753
The mooder was an Elf by auenture	
Bycome by charmes or by sorcerie	
And every man hatib hir companyne	756

154 SIX-TEXT 180 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Hs	rleian 7334.
Wo was his kyng whan he his letter had sein	757
But to no wight he told his sorwes sore	
But of his owen hand he wrot agayn.	
welcome be sond of crist for eueremore	760
To me pat am now lerned in his lore	
lord welcome be by lust and by pleasaunce	[leaf 81]
My lust I putte al in pyn ordinaunce	763
Kepeth pis child al be it foul or fair	764
And eek' my wyf' vnto myn hom comyng'	
Crist whan him lust may sende me an hair	
More agreable pan pis to my likyng	767
The lettre he seleth pryuyly wepyng	
which to be messager he took ful sone	
And forp he goth per nys no more to done	770
O messager fulfild of dronkenesse	771
Strong is by breb by lymes faltren ay	
And bou bywreyest alle sykernesse	
Thy mynde is lorn bou ianglest as a Iay	774
Thy face is torned al in a newe array	•••
Ther drunkenesse regnet in eny route	
Ther is no counseil hid wipouten doute	777
O Domegyld I haue non englisch digne	778
vnto by malice and by tyrannye	• • •
And perfor to be feend I be resigne	
let him endyten of bi treccherie	781
Fy mannyssch fy .o. nay by god I lye	• • •
Fy feendly spirit for I dar wel telle	
Though pou here walke by spirit is in helle	. 784
This messanger comp fro be kyng agayn	785
And at be kinges modres court he light	100
And sche was of his messenger ful fayn	700
And plesep him in al pat euer sche might	788

.

SIX-TEXT GROUP <b>B. § 2.</b> MAN OF LAW'S TALE. <b>Harleian 7334.</b>	155 181
he drank and wel his gurdel vnderpight	
he slepep and he farep in his gyse	
Al nyght vnto þe sonne gan arise	791
Eft were his lettres stolen euerichon	792
And countrefeted lettres in his wise	192
The kyng comaunded his constable anon	
vp peyne of hangyng of an heiz Iustise	795
That he schulde suffre in no maner wyse	1 30
Constaunce in his regne for to abyde	
Thre dayes and a quarter of a tyde	798
Thre dayes and a quarter of a tyde	100
But in be same schip as he hir fond	799
hire and hir 30nge sone and al hire gere [leaf 81, back]	
he schulde putte and crowde fro be londe	
And charge hire pat sche neuer eft come pere	802
O. my Constaunce wel may by goost haue fere	
And slepyng in by drem ben in penaunce	
whan Domegyl cast al pis ordynaunce /	805
This messanger a-morwe whan he awook	900
vnto be castel held be nexte way	806
And to be constable he be lettre took	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	900
And whan pat he pe pitous lettre say Ful ofte he seyd allas and welaway	809
•	
Lord crist quod he how may his world endure.  So ful of synne is many a creature	010
50 ful of symme is many a creature	812
O mighty god if pat it be by wille	813
Sep pou art rightful iugge how may bis be /	010
That you wolt suffre Innocent; to spille /	
	816
O good Constance allas so wo is me	~~~
That I moot be by tormentour or deye	
On schamful deb ber is non ober weye	819
- an arrangement and have no flow about motion	

156 six-text 182 group B. § 2. man of law's tale. Harl	ei <b>an 7334</b> .
Wepyng bobe 30ng & olde in al pat place	820
whan pat' be kyng' bis corsed lettre sent'	
And Constance with a dedly pale face The fayre day toward hir schip sche went	823
But neuerpeles sche takep in good entent	020
The wil of crist / and knelyng on pe grounde	
Sche sayde lord ay welcome be by sonde	826
He pat me kepte fro þe false blame	827
whil I was on be lond amonges 30u	021
He can me kepe from harm & eek' fro schame	
In he see al hough I se nat how	830
As strong as ever he was he is right now	000
In him trust I. & in his mooder deere	,
That is to me my sayl and eek my steere /	833
That is so included in store of	000
Hir litel child lay wepyng in hir arm	834
And knelyng pitously to him sche sayde /	
Pees litle sone I wol do pe noon harm	
wip pat hir kerchef of hir hed sche brayde	837
	[/eaf 82]
And in hir arm sche lullith it wel faste	
And vnto heuen hir eyşen vp sche caste	840
Moder quod sche and mayde bright marie	841
Sop is pat purgh wommannes eggement	
Mankynde was lorn and dampned ay to dye	
For which by child was on a cros torent	844
Thyn blisful eygen sawh al pis torment	
Then nys per noon comparisoun bitwene	
Thy wo and any woo may nat sustene	847
Thow saugh by child I-slaw byfor byn yen	848
And 3it now lyues my litel child par fay	
Now lady bright to whom alle woful cryen	
Thou glory of wommanhod bou faire may	851

	157 183
Thou heuen of refute brighte sterre of day Rewe on my child pat of byn gentilnesse /	
, , , , , ,	854
y- g	855
That neuer wroughtest synne as 3et par de	
why wil pyn harde fader han pe spilt	
O. mercy deere and Constable seyde sche	858
And let my litel child here dwelle with be	
And if you darst not sauen him for blame /	
So kys him oones in his fadres name	861
Ther wip sche loked bakward to be lond	862
And seyde far wel housbond rewheles	
And vp sche rist and walket down to stronde	
Toward be schip hir folweb al be prees	865
And euer sche preyet hir child to hold his pees	
And took hir leve and wip an holy entent	
Sche blesseb hire and to be schip sche went	868
Vytailled was be schip it is no drede	869
Abundauntly for hire ful longe space	
And oper necessaries pat schulde nede	
	872
For wynd and water almighty god purchace	
And bryng hir hom I can no bettre say	
	875

## [PART III.]

Alla pe kyng comp hom soon after pis	[leaf 82, back]	876
vnto pe Castel of pe which I tolde		
And askep wher his wyf and his child ys		
The Constable gan aboute his herte colde		879

158 SIX-TEXT 184 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Harleian	<b>7334</b> .
And playnly al be maner he him tolde	
As 3e han herd / I can telle it no better	
And schewed be kynges seal and his letter	882
And seyde lord as 3e comaunded me	883
vp peyne of deb so haue I do certayn	
This messager tormented was til he	
Moste biknowe and telle it plat and playn	886
Fro nyght to night in what place he had layn.	
And pus by witt/ and subtil enqueryng	
ymagined was by wham his gan to spryng	889
The hand was knowen pat be lettre wroot	890
And al be venym of bis cursed dede	
But in what wyse certeynly I noot	
Theffect is his pat alla out of drede	893
his moder slough as men may pleynly reede /	
For pat sche traytour was to hir ligeaunce	
Thus endep olde Domegild wip meschaunce	896
The sorwe pat/ pis alla night and day	897
Make for his wyf and for his child also	
Ther is no tonge pat it telle may	
But now I wol vnto Custaunce go	900
That fleeteth in he see in peyne and wo	
.V. 3eer and more as likely cristes sonde	
Er pat hir schip approched vnto londe	903
$\mathbf{V}_{\mathbf{nder}}$ an hethen castel atte last	904
Of which be name in my text nough I fynde	
Constaunce and eek' hir child be see vpcast	
Almighty god þat saueth al mankynde /	907
Haue on Constaunce and on hir child som mynde	30,
That fallen is in hethen hond eft sone	
In poynt to spille as I schal telle 30u soone	910
To a reference and a second from decours	

SIX-TEXT GROUP <b>B. § 2.</b> MAN OF LAW'S TALE. <b>Harleian 7334.</b>	159 185
Doun fro be Castel comb ber many a wight	911
To gawren on his schip and on Constaunce	
But schortly fro be castel on a night	
The lordes styward God sine him meschaunce [100/83]	914
A beef bat had reneyed oure creaunce	
Com in to schip alone and seyd he scholde	
hir lemman be whepir sche wold or nolde	917
Wo was his wrecched womman ho bigoon	918
hire childe criep and sche pytously	
But blisful mary hilp hir right anoon	
For wip hir strengpe wel and mightily	921
The theef fel ouer boord al sodeinly	
And in be see he drenched for vengaunce	
And pus hap crist vnwemmed kept Constance	924
O foule lust/ O luxurie lo pin ende /	925
Nought conly pat you feyntest mannes mynde	
But verrayly bou wolt his body schende	
The ende of byn werk or of by lustes blynde	928
his compleynyng how many may men fynde	
That nought for werk som tyme but/ for pentent	
To doon his synne ben eyper slayn or schent /	931
How may his weyke womman han he strenghe	932
hir to defende agein be renegat	
O Golias vnmesurable of lengpe	
how mighte dauid make be so mate	935
So 30ng and of armure so desolate	
how dorst he loke vpon byn dredful face	
wel may men seyn it nas but goddes grace	938
Who 3af Iudith corage or hardynesse /	939
To slen him Olefernes in his tent	
And to delyueren out be wrecchednes	
The peple of god I say in his entent	942

. .

160 six-text 186 group <b>B. § 2. m</b> an of law's tale. <b>Harleian 7</b>	<b>7334</b> .
That right as good spiryte vigor sent	
To hem and saued hem out of meschaunce /	
So sent he might and vigor to Constaunce	945
Forth gop hir schip purghout pe narwe mouth Of Iubalter and Septe dryuyng ay Somtyme west som tyme north and south	946
And somtyme Est ful many a wery way	949
l'il cristes mooder blessed be sche ay	010
nap schapen purgh hir endeles goodnesse	
To make an ende of hir heuynesse [leaf 85, back]	952
Now let vs stynt of Constance but a prowe And speke we of / pe Romayn Emp <i>er</i> our That out of Surrye hap by lettres knowe	953
The slaughter of cristen folk and deshonour	956
Doon to his dougter by a fals traytour	
I mene be cursed and wikked sowdenesse	
That at pe fest leet slee bope more and lesse	959
For which his Emperour hab sent anoon his senatours with real ordynaunce And oper lordes got wot many oon	960
On surriens to take high vengaunce	963
They brenne / sleen / and bringen hem to meschaunce Ful many a day but schortly his is hende	
homward to Rome pey schapen hem to wende	966
This Senatour repayrep wip victorie	967
Fo Romeward saylyng ful really	
And mette þe schip dryuyng as seiþ þe story	
In which Constance sitted ful pitously	970
No ping ne knew he what sche was ne why	
Sche was in such aray / sche nolde seye	
Of hire astaat al bough sche scholde deve	973

SIX-TEX GROUP <b>B. § 2. m</b> an of law's tale. <b>Harleian 7334</b>	
He brynget hir to Rome and to his wyf	974
he 3af hir and hir 30nge sone also	
And wip be Senatour lad sche hir lyf	
Thus can our lady. bryngen out of woo	977
woful Constance and many anoper moo	
And longe tyme dwelled sche in pat place	
In holy werkes. as euer was hir grace /	980
The Senatoures wif hir aunte was	981
But for al pat sche knew hir neuer more	
I wol no lenger taryen in his cas	
But to kyng Alla which I spak of 3 ore /	984
That for his wyf wepep and sikep sore /	
I wol retorne / and lete I wol Constaunce	
vnder þe Senatoures gouernaunce	987
$\mathbf{K}_{\mathbf{y}\mathbf{n}\mathbf{g}^{\mathbf{t}}}$ alla which þat had his mooder slayn	988
vpon a day fel in such repentaunce /	
That if I schortly telle schal and playn [100/8	4]
To Rome he comep to receyue his penaunce	991
And putte him in be popes ordynaunce	
In heigh and lowe and ihū crist bysought	
Forgef his wikked werkes pat he wrought	994
The fame anon purgh Rome toun is born	995
how alla kyng schal come in pilgrymage	
By herberiour; pat wenten him biforn	
For which be Senatour as was vsage	998
Rood him agein and many of his lynage	
As wel to schewen his magnificence	
As to doon eny kyng a reuerence	1001
Gret cheere dop pis noble Senatour	1002
To kyng Alla and he to him also	
Euerich of hem dop oper gret honour	
And so hifel bett on a day or two	1005

162 SIX-TEXT 188 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Harl	ei <b>an 7334.</b>
This Senatour is to kyng Alla go	
To fest and schortly if I schal not lye	
Constances sone / went in his companye	1008
Som men wold seyn at request of Custaunce This Senatour hap lad pis child to feste I may not telle euery circumstaunce	1009
Be as be may per was he atte leste	1012
• •	1012
But soth it is right at his modres heste	
Byforn hem alle duryng be metes space	****
The child stood lokyng in be kynges face	1015
This alla kyng hap of pe child gret wonder And to pe Senatour he seyd anoon	1016
whos is pat faire child pat stondep 30nder	
I not quod he by god and by seynt Ion	1019
A moder he hap but fader hap he non	
That I of woot and schortly in a stounde	
he told Alla how pat pis child was founde /	1022
But god woot quod pis senatour also So vertuous a lyuer in my lyf Ne saugh I neuer such as sche nomo	1023
<u> </u>	1006
Of worldly womman mayden or of wyf	1026
I dar wel say sche hadde leuer a knyf	
Thurghout hir brest pan ben a womman wikke	[leaf 84, back]
Ther is no man can bryng hir to pat prikke	1029
Now was his child as lik' vnto Custaunce As possible is a creature to be	1030
This alla hab be face in remembraunce	
Of Dame Custaunce and per on mused he	1033
If hat he childes mooder were ought sche	
That is his wyf and pryuely he hight	
And sped him fro pe table pat he might	1036

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Harleian	віх-т <b>ех</b> т 163 n <b>7334.</b> 189
Par fay bought he fantom is in myn heed	1037
I ought to deme of righful Iuggement	
That in he salte see my wyf is deed	
And afterward he made his argument	1040
what woot I wher crist hap hider sent	
My wyf by see as wel as he hir sent	
To my contre fro pennes pat sche went	1043
And after noom home wip be senatour	1044
Goth alla for to see pis wonder chaunce	
This Senatour dop alla gret honour	
And hastely he sent after Custaunce	1047
But trusteb wel hir luste nat to daunce /	
whan pat sche wiste wherfore was pat sonde	
vnnethes on hir feet/ sche mighte stonde /	1050
Whan alla saugh his wyf fayre he hir grette	1051
And wepte pat it was rewhe to se	
For at be firste look he on hir sette	
he knew wel verrely pat it was sche	1054
And for sorwe as domb sche stant as tre	
So was hire herte schett in his distresse	
whan sche remembred his vnkyndenesse	1057
$\mathbf{T}$ wies sche swowned in his owen sight	1058
he wept and him excuses pitously	
Now god quod he and alle his halwes bright	
So wisly on my soule haue mercy	1061
That of youre harm as gulteles am I	
As is maurice my sone so lyk' zoure face	
Elles pe feend me feeche out of pis place /	1064
Long was he sobbyng and he hitter peyne	1065
Or pat here woful herte mighte cesse	[leaf 85]
Gret was be pite for to here hem pleyne	
Thurgh whiche playnt; gan here we encresse	1068

.

164 SIX-TEXT 190 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Harle	ian 7334.
I pray 30u alle my labour to relesse	
I may not telle al here sorwe vnto morwe	
I am so wery for to speke of be sorwe /	1071
But fynally whan pat the sop is wist	1072
That alla gilteles was of hir woo	
I trowe an hundred tymes bey ben kist	
And such a blys is per bitwix hem tuo	1075
That saue be loye bat lasteb eueremo	
Ther is noon lyk' pat eny creature	
hap seyn or schal, whil pat pe world may dure	1078
The prayde sche hir housbond meekely	1079
In be relees of hir pytous pyne	
The he wold preye hir fader specially	
That of his maieste he wold enclyne	1082
To vouche sauf som tyme with him to dyne	1002
Sche preyet him eek he schulde by no weye	
Vnto hir fader no word of hir seye	1085
Som men wold seye pat hir child Maurice	1086
Dob his message vnto be Emperour	
But as I gesse alla was nat so nyce	
To him pat is so souerayn of honour	1089
As he pat is of cristes folk pe flour	,
Sent eny child but it is best to deeme	
he went himsilf and so it may wel seme /	1092
This Emperour hab graunted gentilly  To come to dyner as he him bysought  As wel rede I he loked besily	1093
vpon be child and on his dougter bought  Alla gob to his In and as him ought  Arrayed for his fest in every wyse	1096
As ferforth as his connyng may suffise	1099

six 3 roup <b>B</b> . § <b>2</b> . man of law's tale. <b>Harleian</b>	техт 165 <b>/334.</b> 191
The morwe cam and alla gan him dresse	1100
And eek' his wyf' be Emperour for to meete	
And for pey ryde in ioye and in gladnesse /	
And whan sche saugh hir fader in be streete	1103
	ō, back]
Fader quod sche 3our 30nge child Constance	
Is now ful clene ou of 3our remembraunce	1106
am 3our doughter Custaunce quod sche	1107
That whilom 3e haue sent vnto Surrye	
It am I fader pat in be salte see	
was put alloon and dampned for to dye	1110
Now goode fader mercy I 30u crye	
Send me no more vnto noon hethenesse	
But panke my lord her of his kyndenesse	1113
Who can be pytous Ioye telle al	1114
Bitwix hem pre sip pey be pus I-mette	
But of my tale make an ende I schal	
The day gop fast I wol no lenger lette	1117
This glade folk to dyner bey ben sette	
In ioye and blys at mete I let hem dwelle	
A pousand fold wel more pan I can telle.	1120
This child Maurice was sippen Emperour	1121
I-maad by be pope and lyued cristenly	
To cristes chirche dede he gret honour	
But I let al his story passen by	1124
Of Custaunce is my tale specially	
In olde Romayn gestes men may fynde	
Maurices lyf I bere it nought in mynde	1127
This kyng alla whan he his tyme say	1128
with his Constaunce his holy wyf so swete	
To Engelond pey com pe righte way	
wher as bey lyne in joye and in quyete	1131

-

166 six-text 192 group <b>B</b> . § <b>2</b> . man of law's tale. <b>Harleia</b> n	<b>7334</b> .
But litel whil it last I 3ou biheete:	
Ioy of his world // for tyme wol not abyde	
Fro day to night it chaungeth as be tyde	1134
Who lyued euer in such delyt a day	1135
That him ne meued eyper his conscience	
Of Ire or talent / or som maner affray	
Enuy or pride or passioun or offence	1138
I ne say but for his ende his sentence	
But litel whil in loye or in plesaunce	
lastep pe blis / of alla with Custaunce	1141
For deth pat take of heigh & low his rent [teat 86]	1142
whan passed was a 3eere as I gesse /	
Out of his worlde / kyng alla he hent	
For whom Custauns. hab ful gret heuynesse /	1145
Now let vs pray. pat god his soule blesse /	
And dame Custaunce fynally to say	
Toward pe toun of Rome gop hir way	1148
To Rome is come þis nobil creature	1149
And fynt hir freendes per bope hool & sound	
Now is sche skaped al hir auenture	
And whanne sche hir fader had I-founde	1152
Doun on hir knees falleb sche to grounde	
wepyng for tendirnes in herte blithe	
Sche heried god an hundred pousand sithe	1155
In vertu and in holy almesdede	1156
They lyuen alle. and neuer a sondre wende	
Til dep departe hem þis lyf' þey lede	
And far now wel my tale is at an ende	1159
Now ihū crist pat of his might may sende /	
Ioy after wo gouerne vs in his grace /	
And keep ous alle. pat ben in his place /	1162

•

ur Ost vppon his styrops stood anoon. And seyde good men herkneth euervchoon. This was a prifty tale for be noones Sir parissh prest quod he for goodes boones 1166 Tel out a tale / as was by forward zore I see wel pat 3e lered men in lore Can moche good by goddes dignete The parsoun him answerde ben dicite 1170 what eyleb be man so synfully to swere Our Ost answerd. O Iankyn be 3e pere I smel a loller in be wynd quod he Now good men quod our Oste / herkneb me 1174 [A break of one line in the MS.] For we schul haue a predicacioun This loller wolde prechen vs heer som what / Nay by my fader soule pat schal he nat/ 1178 Sayde the sompnour he schal heer naugt preche he schal no gospel preche here ne teche [leaf 86, back] we leuyn alle in be grete god quod he He wolde schewen som difficulte 1182 Or springen cokkil in our clene corn And perfor ost I warne be byforn My ioly body schal a tale telle

¶ Here endith be man of lawe his tale.

## GROUP D. FRAGMENT V.

## § 1. WIFE OF BATH'S PREAMBLE.

¶ Here bygynneth the prologe of the wyf of Bathe

xperiens bough noon auctorite	
were in his world. it were ynough for me	
To speke of wo pat is in mariage	
For lordyngs syns I twelf 3er was of age	4
I thank' it' god pat' is eterne on lyue	
housbondes atte chirch dore. I have had fyue	
For I so ofte might have weddid be	
And alle were worpy men in here degre	8
But me was taught nought longe tyme goon is	
That synnes crist went neuer but onys	
To weddyng in be Cane of Galile	
That by be same ensampul taught he me	19
That I ne weddid schulde be but ones	
Herken such a scharp word for be nones	
Biside a welle Inc god and man.	
Spak' in reproef of be Samaritan	10
Thou hast y-had fyue housbondes quod he	
And pat ilk man which pat now hap be	
Is nough bin housbond bus he sayd certayn	
what pat he ment per by I can not sayn	20
But pat I axe why be fyfte man	
was nought housbond to be Samaritan	
How many might sche haue in mariage	
3it herd I neuer tellen in myn age	2

SIX-TRXT GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Harleian 7334.	335 195
Vppon þis noumbre diffinicioun	
Men may divine and glosen vp and down	
But wel I wot wipouten eny lye	
God bad vs for to. wax and multiplie	28
That gentil tixt. can I wel vnderstonde	
Ek' wel I wot he sayd myn housebonde	
Schuld lete fader and moder and folwe me [Jeaf 87]	
But of no noumber mencioun made he	32
Of Bygamye. or of Octogomye /	
why schuld men speken of pat vilonye /	
lo hier þe wise kyng Daun Salamon	
I trow he hadde wyfes mo þan oon.	36
As wold god it were leful vnto me	
To be refreisshed half so oft as he	
which gift of god had he for alls his wyuys	,
No man hap such pat in pe world on lyue is	40
God wot his nobil king as to my wit	
The firste night had many a mery fit/	
with ech of hem so wel was him on lyue	
I-blessid be god þat I haue weddid fyue	44
welcome pe sixte whan pat euer he schal	
For sothe I nyl not kepe me chast in al	
whan myn housbond is fro pe world I-gon	
Som cristne man schal wedde me anoon	48
For pan papostil saith pat I am fre	
To wedde a goddis haf wher so it be	
he saith pat to be weddid is no synne	
Bet is to be weddid pan to brynne	<b>52</b>
what recchith me what folk sayn viloyne	
Of schrewith lameth or of Bigamye /	
I wot wel abram was an holy man	
And Iacob eek as ferforth as I can	56
And ech of hem had wyues mo than tuo	
And many another holy man also	
whan sawe 3e in eny maner age	,
That highe god defendid mariage	60

336 SIX-TEXT 196 GROUP D. § 1. WIPE'S PREAMBLE. Harleian 7334.
By expres word I pray 30w tellith me
Or wher comaunded he virginite
I wot as wel as 3e it is no drede /
Thapostil whan he spek p of maydenhede 64
he sayd pat precept per of had he noon
Men may counseil a womman to be oon
But counselyng nys no comaundement
He put it in our owne Iuggement / 68
For hadde god comaundid maydenhede / [teaf 87, back]
Than had he dampnyd weddyng with pe dede
And certes if per were no seed I-sowe /
Virginite · wher-on schuld it growe 72
Poul ne dorst not comaunde atte lest
A ping of which his maister 3af non hest
The dart is set vpon virginite
Cach who-so may who rennith best / let se 76
But his word is not taken of euery wight
But per as god list sine it of his might/
I wot wel pat papostil was a mayde
But napeles pough pat he wrot or sayde
he wolde pat euery wight were such as he /
Al nys but counseil vnto virginite
And for to ben a wyf he 3af me leue
Of indigence, so nys it to repreue 84
to wedde me if pat my make deye
withoute excepcioun of bigamye
Al were it good to womman for to touche
he mente in his bed or in his couche 88
For peril is bobe fuyr an tow to assemble
3e knowe what his ensample wold resemble
This is al and som / he holdith virginite
More parfit pan weddyng in frelte 92
Frelte clepe I · but if pat he and sche
wold leden al her lift in chastite
I graunt it wel I haue noon enuye
Though maidenhede preferre bygamye 96

338 SIX-TEXT 198 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Harleian 7	<b>7334</b> .
Than were pay maad vp a creature	
To purge vryn and eek' for engendrure	
By I say not pat euery wight is holde	
That hap such harneys as I to 30w tolde	136
To gon and vsen hem in engendrure	
Than schuld men take of chastite no cure	
Crist was a mayde and schapen as a man	
And many a seynt sin pat be world bygan	140
3it lyued pay euer in parfyt charite	
I nyl enuye no virginite	
let hem be bred of pured whete seed	
And let vs wyues eten barly breed	144
And get wip barly bred men telle can [leaf 88, back]	
Oure lord refreisschid many a man	
In such astaat as god hap cleped ous	
I wil perseuer I am not precious	148
In wyfhode I wil vse myn instrument	
Als frely as my maker hap me it sent	
If I be daungerous god ziue me sorwe	
Myn housbond schal han it at eue and at morwe	152
whan pat him list com forth and pay his dette	
An housbond wol I haue I wol not lette /	
which schal be bope my dettour and my pral	
And haue his tribulacioun wip al	156
vpon his fleissch whil þat I am his wyf	
I haue be power duryng al my lif	
vpon his propre body and not he /	
Right pus papostil told it vnto me /	160
And bad oure housbondes for to loue vs wel	
Al pis sentence me likith euery del	
$\P$ vp start be pardoner and bat anoon	
Now dame quod he by god and by seint Iolin	164
3e ben a noble prechour in jis caas	
I was aboute to wedde a wif allass	
what schal I buy it on my fleisch so deere	
3it had I leuer wedde no wif to zere	168

	40 six-text 00 group <b>D.</b> § 1. wife's preamble. <b>H</b> e	arleian 7334.
M	se nedith not no lenger doon diligence	
T	o wynne her loue or doon hem reuerence	
T	hay loued me so wel by god aboue	
T	hat I tolde no deynte of her loue	208
A	wys womman wol bysi hir euer in oon	
T	o gete hir loue pere sche hath noon	
	out synnes I had hem holly in myn hond	
A	and synnes bay had me seuen al her lond	212
	hat schuld I take keep hem for to please	
	Sut it were for my profyt and myn ease /	
	sette hem so on werke by my fay	
	hat many a night bay songen weylaway	216
	he bacoun was nought fet for hem I trowe	
Т	hat som men fecche in Essex an donmowe	
I	gouerned hem so wel after my lawe	
	hat ech of hem ful blisful was and fawe	220
Т	o bringe me gaye pinges fro pe faire	[leaf 89, back]
	ay were ful glad whan I spak to hem faire	
	For god it woot I chidde hem spitously	
	Now herkenet how I bar me proprely	224
_	e wise wyues þat can vnderstonde	
•	ous scholde 3e speke and bere hem wrong on	honde
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	for half so boldely can per no man	
_	were and lye as can a womman	228
	say not by wyues pat ben wise	
	But if it be whan pay ben mysauise	
	wis a wif if pat sche can hir good	
	chal beren him on hond be cow is wood	232
	and take witnes on hir oughne mayde /	
	Of hire assent/. but herkenip how I sayde	·
	see olde Caynard is his hin array	
	by is my neghebores wif so gay	236
	sche is honoured ouer al per sche goth	230
	sitte at hom I have no thrifty cloth /	
	hat dostow at my neighbores hous	
	s sche so fair. what artow amorous	240
1	s sene so fair. What arrow amorous	240

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Harleian 7334. 2	01
what roune 3e wip hir maydenes benedicite	
Sir olde lecchour let bi iapes be	
And if I have a gossib or a frend	
wipouten gilt pou chidest as a fend 24	44
If pat I walk and play vnto his hous	
bou comest hom as dronken as a mous	
And prechist on by bench wip eucl prec.	
bou saist to me it is a gret meschief 24	<b>4</b> 8
To wedde a pouer womman for costage /	
And if pat sche be riche and of parage	
Thanne saist pou it/ is a tormentrie	
To suffre hir pride and hir malencolie	52
And if pat sche be fair pou verray knaue	
bou saist bat every holour wol hir have	
Sche may no while in chastite abyde	
That is assayled bus on eche syde	56
bou saist bat som folk desire vs for riches	
Som for our schap and som for our fairnes	
And some for pat sche can synge and daunce [60/00]	
And some for gentilesse or daliaunce 26	60
Som for hir handes and hir armes smale /	
Thus goth al to be deuel by bi tale	
Thou saist men may nought kepe a castel wal	
Hit may so be biseged ouer al 20	64
And if sche be foul. panne pou saist pat sche	
Coueitith euery man pat sche may se /	
For as a spaynel sche wol on him lepe	
Til pat sche fynde som man hire to chepe	68
Ne noon so gray a goos gop in be lake /	
As sayest bou wol be wipouten make /	
And saist it is an hard ping for to wolde	
Thing pat no man wol. his willes holde	72
Thus seistow lorel whan you gost to bedde	
And pat no wys man nedith for to wedde /	
Ne no man pat entendip vnto heuene	
wip wilde punder dynt and fuyry leuene 2	76

342 SIX-TEXT 202 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Harleian	7334.
Mote bi wicked necke be tobroke /	
bou saist bat droppyng hous and eek smoke /	
And chydyng wyues maken men to fle	
Out of here oughne hous a benedicite	280
what eylith such an old man for to chyde /	
bou seist we wyues woln oure vices hide /	
Til we ben weddid and pan we wil hem schewe	
wel may bat be a prouerbe of a schrewe	284
Thou saist pat assen. oxen and houndes	
bay ben assayed at divers stoundes	
Basyns lauours eek' er men hem bye	,
Spones. stooles. and al such housbondrie	288
Also pottes clopes and array	
But folk of wyues maken non assay	
Til þay ben weddid olde dotard schrewe.	
And panne saistow we woln oure vices schewe	292
bou saist also pat it displesith me	
But if pat bou wilt praysen my beaute	
And but you pore alway in my face	
And clepe me faire dame in euery place	296
And but pou make a fest on pilke day! [teaf 90, back]	ı
pat I was born and make me freisch and gay	
And but pou do my norice honoure	
And to my chamberer wipinne by boure	300
And to my fadres folk and myn allies	
Thus saistow olde barel ful of lies	
And 3it of oure apprentys Iankyn	
For his crisp her schynyng as gold so fyn	304
And for he squierep me vp and doun	
3et hastow caught a fals suspeccioun	
I nyl him nought bough bou were deed to morwe	
But tel me wher-for hydestow wip sorwe	308
Thy keyes of by chist a-way fro me	
It is my good as wel as pin par de	
¶ what wenest bou make an ydiot of oure dame	
Now by pat lord pat cleped is seint Iame	315

		949									
GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Harleian	х-техт <b>7334</b> .	203									
Thow schalt not bothe pough pou were wood											
Be maister of my body and of my good											
That oon bou schalt for-go maugre bin yen											
what helpeth it on me tenqueren or espien 316											
I trowe pou woldest lokke me in by chest											
Thou scholdist say. wif go wher be lest											
Take 3 oure disport I nyl lieue no talis											
I know 30w for a trewe wif dame alis		320									
we loued no man pat takith keep or charge											
wher pat we goon. we loue to be at large											
¶ Of alle men I-blessed most he be											
be wise astrologe daun protholome		324									
That saith his prouerbe . in his almagest											
Of alle men his wisedom is highest											
pat rekkith not who hap be world in honde											
By pis prouerbe. pou schalt vnderstonde /		328									
Have bou ynough what par be recch or care											
How merily pat oper folkes fare											
For certes olde dotard wip 3our leue											
3e schul haue queynte right ynough at eue		332									
he is to gret a nygard pat wol werne	¶ nota										
A man to light a candel at his lanterne											
he schal haue neuer pe lasse light par de	[leaf 91]										
Haue bou ynough be thar not playne be T m	ota	336									
Thou saist also pat if we make vs gay											
with cloping and with precious array											
pat it is peril of our chastite											
And git wip sorwe pou most enforce pe		340									
And say bese wordes in thapostles name											
In abyt maad wip chastite and schame											
3e wommen schuld apparayl 30w quod he /											
And nought wip tressed her. and gay perre /	;	344									
As perles ne with golden clopis riche											
After by text ne after bin rubriche											
I wol nough wirche as moche as a gnat											
Thow saist bus bat I was lik a cat		348									

344 SIX-TEXT 204 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. H	farleian 7334.
But who-so wolde senge the cattes skyn	
Than wold be catte. duellen in his In	
And if be cattes skyn be slyk and gay	
Sche wol not duelle in house half a day	352
But forth sche wil er eny day be dawet	
To schewe hir skyn and goon a caterwrawet	
This is to say if I be gay sir schrewe /	
I wol renne aboute my borel for to schewe	356
Sir olde fool what helpith be to aspien	
bough bou praydest argus wip his hundrid y	en
To be my warde corps as he can best	
In faith he schuld not kepe me but if me le	at' 360
3it coupe I make his berd pough queynte he	be
bou saydest eek pat ber ben binges bre/	
The whiche pinges troublen al pis erpe	
And pat no wight may endure be ferbe	364
O leue sire schrewe ihu schorte þy lif	
3it prechestow and saist an hateful wif	
I-rekened is for oon of pese meschaunces	
Ben per noon oper of by resemblaunces	368
þat 3e may liken 3oure parables vnto	
But if a cely wyf be oon of po	
Thow likenest wommannes loue to helle	
To bareyn lond per water may not duelle	372
Thou likenest it/ also to wilde fuyr	[leaf 91, back]
The more it brenneth pe more it hap desir	
To consume euery ping pat brent wol be	
Thou saist right as wormes schenden a tre	376
Right so a wif schendith hir housebonde	
This knowen po pat ben to wyues bonde	
lordynges right bus as 3e han vnderstonde	
Bar I styf' myn housebondes on honde	380
pat pus pay sayde in her dronkenesse	
And al was fals but pat I took witnesse	
On Iankyn and vpon my nece also	
O lord be peyne I dede hem and be wo	384

346 SIX-TEXT 206 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Harleian 7334.									
I nold not spare hem at her oughne bord									
For by my troupe I quyt hem word for word									
Als help me verray god omnipotent /									
bough I right now schuld make my testament 424									
I owe hem nought a word pat it nys quitte									
I brought it so aboute by my witte									
hat hay most zeue it vp as for he best									
Or ellis had we neuer ben in rest 428									
For pough he loked as a grym lyoun									
3it schuld he fayle of his conclusioun									
Than wold I say. now goode leef tak keep									
how mekly lokith wilkyn oure scheep 432									
Com ner my spouse let me ba by cheke									
3e schulde be al pacient and meke									
And haue a swete spiced consciens									
Sippen 3e preche so of Iopes paciens 436									
Suffreth alway syns 3e so wel can preche									
And but 3e do certeyn we schul 30w teche /									
That it is fair to haue a wyf in pees									
On of vs tuo mot bowe douteles									
And sippen man is more resonable									
Than womman is. 3e moste be suffrable									
what aylith 30w. bus for to grucche and grone									
Is it for 3e wold have my queynt allone /									
why tak' it al. lo haue it euery del									
Peter I schrewe 30w but 3e loue it wel									
For if I wolde selle my bele chose /									
I coupe walk as freisch as eny rose . 448									
But I wol kepe it for 3 ours owns toth [teaf 93, back]									
3e ben to blame by god I say 30w soth /									
Such maner wordes hadde we on honde									
Now wol I speke of my fourth housbonde / 452									
My fourpe housbond was a reuelour									
This is to say he had a paramour									
I was 30ng and ful of ragerie									
Stiborn and strong and ioly as a pye 456									

six-text group <b>D.</b> § 1. wife's preamble. <b>Harleian 7334</b> .	347 207
how coupe I daunce to an harpe smale	
And synge y-wys as eny nightyngale	
whan I had dronke a draught of swete wyn	
Metillius þe foule cherl þe swyn	460
That with a staf byraft his wyf hir lyf	
For sche drank wyn pough I had ben his wif	
Ne schuld nougt haue daunted me fro drink	
And after wyn on venus most I bink	464
For also siker as cold engendrith hayl	
A likorous mouth most haue a licorous tail	
In wymmen vinolent is no defens	
This knowen lecchours by experiens	468
But lord crist whan pat it remembrith me	
vpon my 3outhe and on my iolite	
It tikelith me aboute myn herte roote	
Vnto pis day it dop myn herte boote	472
That I have had my world as in my tyme	
But age allas pat al wol enuenyme	
Hap me bireft my beaute and my pith	
Let go far wel. be deuyl go ber wib	476
The flour is goon per nis no more to telle	
The bran as I best can now mot I selle	
But 3it to be mery wol I fonde /	
Now wol I telle of my fourt housbonde	480
I say I had in herte gret despyt	
That he of eny oper had delit	
But he was quit/ by god and by seint Ioce	
I made him of be same woode a croce	484
Nought of my body in no foul manere	
But certeynly I made folk such chere	
That in his owne grees I made him frie [tears	<b>/5</b> ]
For anger and for ialousie	488
By god in eree I was his purgatory	
For which I hope his soule be in glory	
For god it wot. he sat ful stille and song	
whan pat his scho ful bitterly him wrong	492

.

208 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Harleian	7334
Ther was no wight sauf god and he pat wist/	
In many wyse how sore I him twist	
I sayde whan I cam fro Ierusalem	
And lith I-graue vnder þe roode bem	496
Al is his tombe nought so curious	
As was be sepulcre of him Darius	
which pat appellus wrought so subtily	
It nys but wast to burie him preciously	500
let him far wel god siue his soule rest	
he is now in his graue and in his chest	
¶ Now of my fifte housbond wol I telle /	
God let his soule neuer come in helle /	504
And 3it was he to me be moste schrewe /	
That fele I on my ribbes alle on rewe /	
And euer schal vnto myn endyng day	
But in oure bed he was so freisch and gay	508
And per with al so wel he coupe me glose /	
whan pat he wolde haue my bele chose /	
That bough he had me bete on euery boon	
he coupe wynne my loue right anoon	512
I trowe I loued him beste for pat he	
was of his loue daungerous to me	
we wymmen han if hat I schal nougt lye	
In pis matier a queynte fantasie	516
wayte what byng we may not lightly haue	
Ther after wol we sonnest crie and craue	
Forbeed vs bing and bat desire we	
Pres on vs fast and panne wol we fle	520
wip daunger outen alle we oure ware	
Greet pres at market makith deer chaffare	
And to greet chep is holden at litel pris	
This knowith euery womman pat is wys	524
My fyfte housbond god his soule blesse [Leaf 93, be	ick l
which pat I took for love and no richesse /	•
he somtyme was a clerk of Oxenford	
And had left scole and went at hoom to borde	528

SIX-T GROUP <b>D.</b> § <b>1.</b> WIFE'S PREAMBLE. <b>Harleian 73</b>	бхт 349 <b>34.</b> 209
wip my gossib duellyng in oure toun	
God have hir soule. hir name was Alisoun	
Sche knew myn herte and my privite	
Bet pan oure parisch prest so mot I the /	532
To hir bywreyed I my counseil al	
For had myn housbond pissed on a wal	
Or don a ping pat schuld haue cost his lift	
To hir and to anoper worpy wyf	536
And to my neece which I loued wel	
I wold haue told his counseil euery del	
And so I did ful ofte god it woot	
That made his face ofte reed and hoot	540
For verry schame, and blamyd himself pat he /	
had told to me so gret a privete	
And so byfel pat cones in a lent	
So ofte tyme to my gossib I went	544
For euer 3it I loued to be gay	
And for to walk in march aueril and may	
From hous to here sondry talis	
bat Iankyn Clerk and my gossib dame alis	548
And I my self in to be feldes went	
Myn housbond was at londone al pat lent	
I had be bettir leysir for to pleye	
And for to see and eek for to be seye	552
Of lusty folk. what wist I wher my grace	
was schapen for to be or in what place	
Therfore I made my visitaciouns	
To vigiles and to processiouns	556
To prechings eek' and to his pilgrimages	
To pleyes miracles and mariages	
And wered vpon my scarlet gytes	
bese wormes bese moughtes ne bese mytes	560
Vpon my perel fretith hem neuer a deel	
And wostow why, for pay were vsed wel	
Now wol I telle forp what happid me	eaf 94]
I say pat in be feldes walkid we	564
CANT. TALES.—HARL.	P

350 six-text 210 group <b>D</b> . § <b>1</b> . wife's preamble. <b>Harleian</b>	<b>7334</b> .										
Til trewely we had such daliaunce											
This Clerk and I pat of my puruyaunce											
I spak to him and sayde how pat he											
If I were wydow schulde wedde me	568										
For certeynly I say for no bobaunce											
3it was I neuer wipouten purueyaunce Of mariage ne of no pinges eeke											
I hold a mouses hert not work a leek	572										
That hap but oon hole to sterte to	012										
And if hat faile han is al I-do											
	576										
	580										
no gap in the MS.	584										
But now sir let me se what I schal sayn											
A ha by god I haue my tale agayn											
¶ whan pat my fourpe housbond was on bere											
I wept algate and made a sory cheere	588										
As wyues mooten for it is vsage											
And with my kerchief couered my visage											
But for pat I was purueyed of a make / I wept but smal and pat I vndertake	592										
To chirche was myn housbond brought on morwe	554										
with neighbors pat for him made sorwe											
And Iankyn oure clerk' was oon of bo											
As help me god whan hat I saugh him go	596										
After be beere me bought he had a paire											
Of legges and of feet so clene and faire											
That al myn hert I 3af vnto his hold											
He was I trowe twenty wynter old	600										
•											

GR	OU	P I	).	ş :	L.	WII	FE'S	PI	REA	MB:	LE.	H		six-техт 1 <b>7334</b> .	351 211
And I was fourty I schal say be sothe But 3it I had alway a Coltis tobe															
						-				•		we.	l		
Gattothid I was and pat bycom me wel I had be prynte of seynt Venus sel											604				
ſ			•										•		
-													•		
															608
													•		
						•				•		•			
	•			•		•	•	•	•	•		•	•		
•		•	•	•	•	•	•						MS.]		612
	-											In	ne /		
			-						.s 83	ynr	10				
			-				lina								
•					-				oun						616
					•			•		•		•	awe /		
_ `		han	abr	<b>e</b> o:	ľV		18 fi	rom	ıa	goo	d f	ela	we/		
[	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		400
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		620
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		624
•	•	•	•	•		•			•	•	•	•	•		024
•	•	•	•	•	•	•			· pi	n t	he	М.S	!1		
wl	ıat	scł	nuk	ł T									٦.	leaf 94, back	1
								-	wa					,,,	628
									sole						
	-						_		de	_					
				-			-								
That euer was me giue per bifore But aftirward repented me ful sore 6									632						
he nolde suffre noping of my list															
	By god he smot me cones with his fist														
For I rent oones out of his book a lef															
Tì	at	of	þai	t st	rok	ďm	yn	eeı	re v	7ax	al	dec	ef		636

352 SIX-TEXT 212 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Harle	i <b>an 7334</b> .
Styborn I was as is a leones	
And of my tonge a verray iangleres	
And walk I wold as I had don biforn	
Fro hous to hous al pough he had it sworn	640
For which he ofte tyme wolde preche	
And me of olde Romayn gestes teche /	
How he Simplicius gallus left his wyf	
And hir forsok for terme of al his lyf	644
Nought but for open heedid he hir say	
lokyng out at his dore vpon a day	
Anoper Romayn told he me by name	
That for his wyf was at a somer game	648
wipout his wityng. he forsok hir eeke	
And panne wold he vpon his book seeke	
That ilke prouerbe of Ecclesiaste	
wher he commundith and forbedith faste	652
Man schal not suffre. his wyf go roule aboute /	
Than wold he say right bus wibouten doute	
¶ Who pat buyldith his hous al of salwes	
And priketh his blynde hors ouer the falwes	656
And suffrith his wyf'. to go seken halwes	
Is worpy to ben honged on be galwes	
But al for nought I sette nought an hawe	
Of his prouerbe. ne of his olde sawe	660
Ne I wolde not of him corrected be	
I hate him pat my vices tellith me.	
And so doon mo. god it wot pan I.	
This made him wip me wood al outerly	664
I nolde not forbere him in no cas	[leaf 95]
Now wol I say 30w soth by seint Nicholas	
why pat I rent out of be book a leef	
For which he smot me pat I was al def	668
he had a book pat gladly night and day	
For his desport he wolde rede alway	
he clepyd it Valelye and theofrast	
At which book he lough alway ful fast	672

81X Group <b>D. § 1. w</b> ife's preambl <b>e. Harleian 7</b> 3	техт 353 <b>334.</b> 21 <b>3</b>
And eek hay say her was som tyme at Rome	
A clerk a Cardynal pat heet seint Ierome	
That made a book agens Iouynyan	
In which book eeke per was terculan	676
Crisippus tortula and eek helewys	
That was abbas not fer fro paris	
And eek' þe parablis of Salamon	
Ouydes art and bourdes many oon	680
And alle pese were bounde in oo volume	
And every night and day was his custume	
whan he had leysir and vacacioun	
From oper worldes occupacioun	684
To reden in his book of wikked wyues	
he knew of hem mo legendes and lyues	
pan ben of goode wyues in pe bible	
For trustith wel it is an inpossible	688
That any clerk schal speke good of wyues	
But if it be of holy seintes lyues	
Ne of noon oper wyfes neuer pe mo	
who peyntid be leoun tel me who	692
By god if wommen hadde writen stories	
As clerkes haue wibinne her oratories	
Thay wold have write of men more wickidnes	
Than al be mark of Adam may redres	696
These children of mercury and of venus	
Ben in her werkyng ful contrarius	
Mercury louith wisdom and science	
And venus loueth ryot and dispense	700
And for her divers disposicioun	
Ech fallith in operes exaltection	
And pus god wot mercury is desolate [teat	95, back]
In pisses wher venus is exaltate	704
And venus faylith wher Mercury is reysed	
Therfor no womman of clerkes is preised	
The clerk whan he is old and may nougt do	
Of venus werkis is not worb a scho	708

354 SIX-TEXT 214 GROUP <b>D.</b> § <b>1</b> . WIFE'S PREAMBLE. <b>Harleia</b>	n 7334.
Than sit he down and writ in his dotage	
That wommen can nought kepe here mariage	
But now to purpos why I tolde be	
That I was beten for a leef par de	712
vpon a night lankyn þat was oure sire	•
Rad on his book as he sat by be fyre	
Of Eua first pat for hir wikkidnes	
was al mankynde brought to wrecchednes	716
[	
no gap in the MS.	720
The rad he me how Sampson left his heris	•=•
Slepyng' his lemman kut it wip hir scheris	
Thurgh which tresoun lost he bope his yen	
Tho rad he me if pat I schal not lyen	724
Of Ercules and of his deianyre	
- That caused him to sette himself on fuyre	
No ping forzat he pe care and wo	
pat Socrates had wip his wyues tuo	728
How exantipa cast pisse vpon his heed	
his seely man sat stille as he were deed	
he wyped his heed no more durst he sayn	
But er þunder stynte þer comeð rayn	732
Of phasipha pat was be queen Creete.	
For schrewednes him pought be tale sweete.	
Fy spek' no more it is a grisly bing	
For her horribil lust and her likyng	736
Of Clydemystra for hir leccherie	
That falsly made hir housbond for to dye	
he rad it with ful good deuccioun	
he told me eek for what occasioun	740
Amphiores at Thebes left his lift	
Myn housbond had a legend of his lyf	
Exiphilem pat for an ouche of gold	
hap prively vnto pe Grekes told	744
•	

#### SIX-TEXT 355 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Harleian 7334. 215

wher pat hir housbond hyd him in a place	[leaf 96]
For which he had at thebes sory grace	
Of lyma told he me and of lucye	
Thay bobe made her housbondes for to dye /	748
That oon for loue · pat oper was for hate	
Lyma hir housbond on an euen late	
Empoysond hath. for pat sche was his fo	
Lucia licorous loued hir housbond so	752
For pat he schuld alway vpon hir pink	
Sche 3af him such a maner loue-drink	
That he was deed er it was by he morwe	
And pus algates housbondes had sorwe	756
Than told he me how oon latumyus	
Compleigned vnto his felaw arrius	
That in his gardyn growed such a tre	
On which he sayde how pat his wyues pre /	760
Honged hem selfe / for herte despitous	
O leue brober . quod bis arrious	
3if me a plont of bilke blessid tre	
And in my gardyn schal it plantid be	76 <del>1</del>
Of latter date of wyues hab he red	
That som han slayn her housbondes in her bed	
And let her lecchour dighten al be night	
whil pat be corps lay in be flor vpright	768
And som han dryuen nayles in her brayn	
whiles pay sleepe and pus pey han hem slayn	
Som haue hem giue poysoun in her drink	
he spak' more harm pan herte may bypynk'	772
And per wip al he knew mo prouerbes	
ban in his world her growen gres or herbes	
Better is quod he thyn habitacioun	
Be with a leoun or a foul dragoun	776
Than with a womman vsyng for to chyde	
Better is quod he hihe in pe roof abyde	
Than wip a wikked womman down in a hous	
Thay ben so wicked and so contrarious	780

### 356 SIX-TEXT 216 GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE, Harleian 7334.

pay haten pat her housbondes louen ay	
He sayd a womman cast hir schame away	
whan sche cast of hir smok. and forper mo	[leaf 96, back]
A fair womman but sche be chast also	784
Is lyk' a gold ryng' in a sowes nose	
who wolde wene or who wolde suppose /	
The wo pat in myn herte was and pyne	
And whan I saugh he nolde neuer fyne	788
To reden on his cursed book al night	
And sodeinly pre leves have I plight	
Out of pis booke pat he had and eeke	
I with my fist so took him on be cheeke	792
That in oure fuyr he fel bakward adoun.	
And he vpstert as dop a wood leoun	
And wip his fist he smot me on be hed	
That in be floor I lay as I were deed	796
And whan he saugh so stille pat I lay	
he was agast and wold haue fled away	
Til atte last out of my swown I brayde	
O hastow slayn me false þef I sayde	800
And for my lond bus hastow mourdrid me	
Er I be deed 3it wol I kisse be	
And ner he cam and knelith faire a doun	
And sayde deere suster alisoun	804
As help me god I schal be neuer smyte	
That I have doon it is piself to wite /	
Forgiue it me and pat I be biseke	
And 3et eft sones I hyt him on he cheke	808
And sayde þef þus mekil I me wreke	
Now wol I dye I may no lenger speke	
But atte last wip mochil care and wo	
we fyl accordid by our seluen tuo	812
he 3af me al þe bridil in myn hand	
To have be governaunce of hous and land	
And of his tonge and of his hond also /	
And made him brenne his book anoon right	o 816
, and a second s	

	-TEXT	
GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREAMBLE. Harleian 7	<b>334</b> .	217
And whan I hadde geten vnto me		
By maistry al be souereynete		
And pat he sayde myn owne trewe wif		
Do as he list in term of al hy life		820
kepe byn honour and kep eek myn estat	[leaf 97]	)
And after pat day we neuer had debat		
God help me so I was to him as kynde		
As eny wyf' fro Denmark' vnto Inde		824
And also trewe was he vnto me		
I pray to god pat sitte in mageste		
So blesse his soule for his mercy deere		
Now wol I say my tale if 3e wol heere		828
[No gap in the MS.]		

### [The Wrangle between the Summoner and Friar.]

¶ The Frere lough when he had herd al pis	¶ Here makith be frere an interpre-
Now dame quod he so haue I ioye or blis	tacion of be wyfes tale /
This is a long preambel of a tale	[1 or parambel]
And whan be Sompnour herd be frere gale	832
Lo quod be sompnour for goddes armes tuo	
A frer wol entremet him euermo	
lo goode men a flie and eek a frere	
woln falle in euery dissche and matiere	836
what spekst pou of perambulacioun	
what ambil. or trot. or pees or go sit doun	
Thou lettest oure disport in his matere	
3e woltow so sir sompnour quod þe frere	840
Now by my fay I schal er pat I go	
Telle of a sompnour such a tale or tuo	
That alle be folk/ schuln laughen in his place	e /
Now ellis frere I byschrew by face	844
Quod pis Sompnour and I byschrewe me	
But / if I telle tales tuo or pre	
Of freres er I come to Sydingborne	
pat I schal make bin herte for to morne	848

358 six-text 218 group <b>D.</b> § 1. wife's preamble. <b>Harleian</b>	7334.
For wel I wot by paciens is goon	
Oure hoste cride pees and pat anoon	
And sayde let be womman telle hir tale /	
3e fare as folkes pat dronken ben of ale	852
Do dame tel forth 3our tale and pat is best/	
Al redy sir quod sche right as 30u lest/	
If I haue licence of his worthy frere	
3 is dame quod he tel forp and I schal heere	856
[Break of two lines in the MS.]	

### [leaf 97, back]

N olde dayes of be kyng arthour	¶ Narrat	
Of which pat britouns speken gret hone	our	
Al was pis lond fulfilled of fayrie		
The elf queen wip hir ioly compaignye		860
Daunced fuloft in many a grene mede		
This was be old oppynyoun as I rede		
I speke of many hundrid 3er ago		
But now can no man see noon elues mo		864
For now be grete charite and prayeres		
Of lymytours and oper holy freres		
That sechen every lond and every streem		
As thik as motis in he sonne beem		868
Blessynge halles. chambres. kichenes. boures		
Citees. burghes. castels. hihe and toures.		
Thropes. bernes. schepnes. and dayeries	-	
That makith pat per ben no fayeries		872
For per as wont was to walken an elf		
Ther walkith noon . but be lymytour himself		
In vndermeles and in morwenynges		
And saith his matyns and his holy pinges		876
As he got in his lymytacioun		
wommen may go saufly vp and doun		
In euery bussch or vnder euery tre		
per is non oper incumbent but/ he /		880
And ne wol but doon hem dishonour		
And so bifel it / þat þis king arthour		
had in his hous a lusty bacheler		
That on a day com rydyng fro ryuer		884

## 360 SIX-TEXT 220 GROUP D. § 2. WIFE OF BATH'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

And happed al alone as sche was born	
he saugh a mayde walkyng him byforn	
Of which mayden anoon maugre hir heed	
By verray fors byraft hir maydenhed	888
For such oppressioun was such clamour	
And such pursuyte vnto kyng arthour	
That dampned was be knight and schuld be ded	
By cours of lawe and schuld have lost his heed	892
Parauenture such was be statut bo	
But bat be queen and oper ladys mo	
So longe preyeden pay be kyng of grace	[leaf 98]
Til he his lift hap graunted in he place	896
And 3af him to be queen al at hir wille	
To chese wethir sche wolde him saue or spille	
The queen thanked be kyng wib al hir might	
And after bus sche spak' vnto be knight	900
whan bat sche saugh hir tyme vpon a day	
Thow stondest 3et quod he in such array	
pat of py lyf hastow no sewerte	
I graunte by lift ift bou canst telle me	904
what ping is it pat wommen most desiren	
Be war and keep by nekt bon fro be Iren	
And if bou canst not tellen it anoon	
3et wol I siue be leue for to goon	908
A twelf month and a day it for to lere	
An answar suffisaunt in his matiere	
And seurte wol I have er pat pou pace	
Thy body for to zelden in his place	912
wo was his knight and sorwfully he siked	
But what, he may not doon al as him liked	
And atte last he ches him for to wende	
And cam agein right at be geres ende	916
wip swich answer as god him wolde purueye	
And takith his leue and wendith for his weye	
He sekith euery hous and euery place	
wher-so he hopith for to fynde grace	920

## 362 SIX-TEXT 222 GROUP **D.** § **2**. WIFE OF BATH'S TALE. **Harleian 7834**.

That	saue his wyf' þer wist of þat no mo	
he lo	ned hir most. and trusted hir also /	
he pr	ayed hir. pat to no creature	
sche	schulde tellen . of his disfigure /	960
Sche	swor him nay for al pis world to wynne	
Sche	nolde do pat vilony or synne	
To m	ake hir housbond haue so foul a name	
Sche	wold not tel it for hir oughne schame	964
But'	natheles hir poughte pat sche dyde	
That	sche so long a counseil scholde hyde	
hir þ	ought it swal. so sore about / hir hert	
That	needely som word hir most astert	968
And	sins sche dorst not tel it vn-to man	
Dour	to a marreys faste by sche ran	
Til s	che cam per hir herte was on fuyre	[leaf 99]
And	as a bytoure bumblith in be myre	972
Sche	layd hir mouth vnto be water doun	
Byw	rey me not bou watir with bi soun	
Quod	sche to be I telle it and no mo	
Myn	housbond hap long asse eeris tuo	976
Now	is myn hert al hool now is it oute	
I mi	ght no lenger kepe it out of doute	
Her	may 3e se þeigh we a tyme abyde	
3et o	out it moot we can no counseil hyde	980
The	remenaunt of be tale if 3e wil here /	
Redi	th ovid . and per 3e mow it leere	
¶ Th	is knight of which my tale is specially	
what	n pat he saugh he might nougt come perby	984
This	is to say what wommen louen most	
wiþi	nne his brest ful sorwful was pe gost/	
But	hom he gop. he might no lenger soiourne	
The	day was come pat homward most he torne	988
And	in his way it hapnyd him to ride	
In a	his care vnder a forest side	
when	as he saugh vpon a daunce go	
Of 1	adys four and twenty and 3it mo	992
	·	

# SIX-TEXT 363 GROUP D. § 2. WIFE OF BATH'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 223

Toward þis ilke daunce I drough ful 3erne / In hope þat som wisdom schuld I lerne / But certeynly er I com fully þere	
Vanysshid was his daunce he nyste where /	996
No creature saugh he pat bar lift	
Sauf on be greene he saugh sittyng a wyf /	
A fouler wight per may no man deuyse	
Azens þe knight þis olde wyf gan ryse	1000
And sayder sir knight heer forth lith no way	
Tel me what. 3e seekyn by 3our fay	
Par aduenture. it may be better be /	
Thise olde folk can mochil ping quod sche	1004
My lieue modir quod þis knight certayn	
I am but ded but if pat I can sayn	
what ping is it. pat wommen most desire	
Coupe 3e me wisse. I wold wel quyt 3our huyre /	1008
Plight me by trouth. her in myn hond quod sche	[U 99, bk]
The nexte ping pat I require pe	
Thou schalt it doo if it be in by might	
And I wol telle it be er it be night	1012
haue her my troupe quod pe knight I graunte	
Thanne quod sche I dar me wel auaunte	
by lift is sauft for I wol stonde per by	
vpon my lif' þe queen wol say as I	1016
let se which is be proudest of hem alle	
pat werith on a couerchief or a calle	
pat dar say nay of ping I schal be teche	
let vs go forth wipouten more speche	1020
The rowned sche a pistil in his eere	
And bad him to be glad and haue no fere	
whan pay ben comen to be court bis knight	
Sayd he had holde. pat day pat he hight	1024
Al redy was his answer as he sayde	
Ful many a noble wyf and many a mayde	
And many a wydow for pat pay ben wyse	
The queen hirself sittyng as a Iustise	1028

# 364 SIX-TEXT 224 GROUP D. § 2. WIFE OF BATH'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

Assemblid ben his answer for to hiere	
And afterward his knight was bode appiere	
To enery wight comaundid was cilence	
And pat be knight schuld telle in audience	1032
what ping pat worldly wommen louen best	
¶ be knight ne stood not stille as dob a best	
But to be questioun anoon answerde	
wib manly voys bat al the court it herde	1036
My liege lady generally quod he	
wommen desiren to haue soueraynte	
As wel ouer hir housbond as ouer hir loue	
And for to be in maystry him aboue	1040
This is be most desir bough 3e me kille /	
Dob as 30w list I am heer at 30ur wille	
In al be court ne was ber wyf ne mayde	
Ne wydow pat contraried pat he sayde	1044
But sayden he. was worpy haue his lift	
And wip pat word vp start pat olde wif	
which pat be knight saugh sittyng on be grene	[leaf 100]
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	[ <i>leaf</i> 100]
Mercy quod sche my soueraigne lady queene	
Mercy quod sche my soueraigne lady queene Er pat 3our court departe dop me right	
Mercy quod sche my soueraigne lady queene Er þat 3our court departe dop me right I taughte þis answer vnto þe knight	
Mercy quod sche my soueraigne lady queene Er pat 3our court departe dop me right I taughte pis answer vnto pe knight For which he plighte me his troupe there	
Mercy quod sche my soueraigne lady queene Er pat 3 our court departe dob me right I taughte bis answer vnto be knight For which he plighte me his troube there The firste bing bat I wold him requere	1048
Mercy quod sche my soueraigne lady queene Er pat 3our court departe dop me right I taughte pis answer vnto pe knight For which he plighte me his troupe there	1048
Mercy quod sche my soueraigne lady queene Er þat 3 our court departe dob me right I taughte þis answer vnto þe knight For which he plighte me his troube there The firste þing þat I wold him requere he wold it do if it lay in his might Bifore þe court þen pray I þe sir knight	1048
Mercy quod sche my soueraigne lady queene Er þat 3 our court departe dob me right I taughte þis answer vnto þe knight For which he plighte me his troupe there The firste þing þat I wold him requere he wold it do if it lay in his might	1048
Mercy quod sche my soueraigne lady queene Er þat 3 our court departe dob me right I taughte þis answer vnto þe knight For which he plighte me his troube there The firste þing þat I wold him requere he wold it do if it lay in his might Bifore þe court þen pray I þe sir knight Quod sche þat þou me take vnto þy wif	1048
Mercy quod sche my soueraigne lady queene Er pat 3 our court departe dop me right I taughte pis answer vnto pe knight For which he plighte me his troupe there The firste ping pat I wold him requere he wold it do if it lay in his might Bifore pe court pen pray I pe sir knight Quod sche pat pou me take vnto py wif For wel pou wost pat I haue kept py lift	1048
Mercy quod sche my soueraigne lady queene Er þat 3 our court departe dob me right I taughte þis answer vnto þe knight For which he plighte me his troupe there The firste þing þat I wold him requere he wold it do if it lay in his might Bifore þe court þen pray I þe sir knight Quod sche þat þou me take vnto þy wif For wel þou wost þat I haue kept þy lift If I say fals sey nay vpon þy fey	1048
Mercy quod sche my soueraigne lady queene Er þat 3 our court departe dob me right I taughte þis answer vnto þe knight For which he plighte me his troube there The firste þing þat I wold him requere he wold it do if it lay in his might Bifore þe court þen pray I þe sir knight Quod sche þat þou me take vnto þy wif For wel þou wost þat I haue kept þy lift If I say fals sey nay vpon þy fey This knight answerd allas and waylawey	1048
Mercy quod sche my soueraigne lady queene Er þat 3 our court departe dob me right I taughte þis answer vnto þe knight For which he plighte me his troube there The firste þing þat I wold him requere he wold it do if it lay in his might Bifore þe court þen pray I þe sir knight Quod sche þat þou me take vnto þy wif For wel þou wost þat I haue kept þy lift If I say fals sey nay vpon þy fey This knight answerd allas and waylawey I wot right wel þat such was my byhest	1048 1052 1056
Mercy quod sche my soueraigne lady queene Er þat 3 our court departe dob me right I taughte þis answer vnto þe knight For which he plighte me his troube there The firste þing þat I wold him requere he wold it do if it lay in his might Bifore þe court þen pray I þe sir knight Quod sche þat þou me take vnto þy wif For wel þou wost þat I haue kept þy lif If I say fals sey nay vpon þy fey This knight answerd allas and waylawey I wot right wel þat such was my byhest For goddes loue as chese a ne request	1048 1052 1056
Mercy quod sche my soueraigne lady queene Er þat 3 our court departe dob me right I taughte þis answer vnto þe knight For which he plighte me his troupe there The firste þing þat I wold him requere he wold it do if it lay in his might Bifore þe court þen pray I þe sir knight Quod sche þat þou me take vnto þy wif For wel þou wost þat I haue kept þy lif If I say fals sey nay vpon þy fey This knight answerd allas and waylawey I wot right wel þat such was my byhest For goddes loue as chese a ne request Tak al my good and let my body go	1048 1052 1056

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE OF BATH'S TALE. HAY	SIX-TEXT 365 leian <b>7334</b> , 225
That vnder erthe is grave or lith above	
But I ty wife. were and eek by loue	
My loue quod he. nay nay. my dampnacio	and the same of th
Allas pat eny of my nacioun	1068
Schuld euer so foule disparagid be	2000
But/al for nought. be ende is his bat he	
Constreigned was. he needes most hir wed	de
And takith his wyf' and gop wip hir to bed	
¶ Now wolden som men say par aduenture	
That for my necgligence I do no cure	
To telle 30w be ioye and tharray	
That at pat fest was maad pat ilke day	1076
To which bing schortly answeren I schal	
And say ber nas feste ne ioy at al	
Ther nas but heuynes and mochil sorwe	
For priuely he weddyd hir in a morwe	1080
And alday hudde him. as dop an oule	
So wo was him his wyf loked so foule	
Gret was be wo. be knight had in his bou	għt
whan he was with his wyf on bedde broug	ht 1084
He walwith and he torneth to and fro	[loaf 100, back]
his olde wyf lay smylyng euer mo	
And sayd o deere housbond benedicite 1	[1 M8. biidicite]
Fareth euery knight wip his wyf as 3e /	1088
Is pis pe lawe of king arthures hous	
Is every knight of his bus daungerous	
I am 3our oughne loue / and 3our wyf	
I am sche pat hath sauyd 3our lyf	1092
And certes ne dede I 30w neuer vnright	
why fare 3e bus with me be firste night	
3e fare lik' a man pat had left his wit/	
what is my gult. for godes loue tel me it	1096
And it schal be amended if pat I may	
Amendid quod þis knight allas nay nay	
It wol nought ben amendid neuer mo	
Thow art so loply and so old also	1100
CANT. TALES.—HARL.	Q

# 366 SIX-TEXT 226 GROUP D. § 2. WIFE OF BATH'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

And perto comen of so lowh a kynde	
That litil wonder is bough I walwe and wynde	
So wolde god myn herte wolde brest	
Is his quod sche he cause of your vnrest!	)4
3e certeynly quod he no wonder is	
Now sire quod sche I coupe amende al pis	
If bat me list er it were dayes bre /	
So wel 3e mighte bere 30w to me	8(
But for 3e speken of such gentilesse	
As is descendit out of old richesse	
Therfor schuld 3e. ben holden gentil men	
Such arrogaunce. is not worth an hen 111	12
lok who pat is most vertuous alway	
Priue and pert and most entendib ay	
To do pe gentil dedes pat he can	
Tak him for be grettest gentil man 111	6
Crist wol we clayme of him oure gentilesse	
Nought of oure eldres for our gret richesse	
For pough pey siue vs al her heritage	
For which we clayme to be of high parage 112	20
3it may pay not biquepe for no ping	
To noon of vs so vertuous lyuyng	
That made hem gentil men y-callid be [leaf 101]	
And bad vs folwe hem in such degre 112	24
wel can be wyse poet of Florence	
That hatte Daunt speke of his sentence /	
Lo in such maner of rym is Dauntes tale	
Ful seeld vprisith by his braunchis smale /	28
Prowes of man. for god of his prowesse	
wol pat we clayme of him our gentilesse	
For of our auncestres. we no ping clayme	
But temporal ping pat men may hurt and mayme 113	32
Ek' euery wight' wot' bis as wel as I	
If gentiles were plaunted naturelly	
Vnto a certayn lignage doun pe line	
Priue ne apert/. pay wolde neuer fine 113	36

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE OF BATH'S TALE. Har	8IX-TEXT 367 leian 7334. 227
To don of gentilesce pe fair office	
Thay might nought doon no vileny or vice	•
Tak' fuyr and ber it in be derkest hous	
Bitwixe bis, and be mount Cankasous	1140
And let men schit, be dores and go benne	
3it wol be fuyr as fair and lighte brenne	
As twenty bousand men might it biholds	
his office naturel ay wol it holde	1144
vp peril on my lif' til þat it dye	
her / may 3e se wel how pat genterye	
Is nought annexid to possessioun	
Sithins folk ne doon her operacioun	1148
Alway as doth be fuyr lo in his kynde	1110
For god it wot men may ful often fynde	
A lordes sone do schame and vilonye	
And he pat wol have pris of his gentrie	1152
For he was boren of a gentil hous	1102
And had his eldres noble and vertuous	
And nyl himselue. doe no gentil dedis	
Ne folw his gentil aunceter pat deed is	1156
he is nought gentil be he duk or erl.	1100
For vileyn synful deedes makep a cherl.	
For gentilnesse nys but renome	
Of bin auncestres for her heigh bounte	1160
which is a straunge ping to by persone	
Thy gentilesce comeh fro god alloone	[leaf 101, back]
Than comp ours verray gentilesse of grace	1104
It was no bing biquethe vs wip oure place	1164
Thinkey how nobil as saith valerius	
was pilke tullius hostilius	
That out of pouert / ros to high noblesse	1140
Redith Senek/. and redith eek/ Boece.	1168
Ther schuln 3e se expresse bat no dred is	
bat he is gentil bat dob gentil dedis.	
And perfor lieue housbond I conclude	***
Al were it that myn auncetres wer rude	1172
	Q 2

368 SIX-TEXT 228 GROUP <b>D</b> . § 2. WIFE OF BATH'S TALE. <b>H</b> 8	irleian 7334.
3it may be highe god and so hope I	
Graunte me grace to lyue vertuously	
Than am I gentil whan pat I bygynne	
To lyue vertuously and weyuen synne	1176
And per as 3e of povert me repreue	
The heighe god on whom pat we bilieue	
In wilful pouert ches to lese his lift	
And certes euery man. mayden or wife	1180
May vnderstonde þat Ihc heuen king	
Ne wold not chese, a vicious lyuyng	
Glad pouert is an honest ping certayn	
This wol Senek and oper clerkes sayn	1184
who pat holt him payd of his pouert	
I hold him riche. al had he nouşt a schert	
he pat coueitith is a pore wight	
For he wold have pat is not in his might	1188
But he pat nougt hap. ne coueyteth nougt/ to	haue
Is riche al pough 3e hold him but a knaue	
Verray pouert is synne proprely	
Iuuenal saith of pouert merily	1192
I The pore man whan he got by be way	
Bifore be theues he may synge and play	
Pouert is hateful and as I gesse /	
A ful gret brynger out of busynesse /	1196
A gret amender eek of Sapiens	
To him pat takith it in paciens	
Pouert is his al bough it seme elenge	[leaf 102]
Possessioun pat no wight wil chalenge	1200
Pouert ful often whan a man is lowe	
Makith him his god and eek himself/ to know	гө
Pouert a spectacle is as pinkith me	
burgh which he may his verray frendes se	1204
And perfor sir syth pat I 30w nought greue	
Of my pouert no more 3e me repreue	
// Now sir of elde 3e repreue me	
And certes sir bough noon auctorite	1208

- 1

### 370 SIX-TEXT 230 GROUP D. § 2. WIFE OF BATH'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

# GROUP D. § 3. WIFE-FRIAR LINE. Harleian 7334. 231

¶ Here bygynneth be prologe of be Freres tale	
His worthy lymytour pis noble Frere	
he made alway a lourynge cheere	
vpon the sompnour. but for honeste /	
No vileyns worde. 3it to him spak he	1268
But atte last he sayd vnto be wyf	
Dame quod he. god jiue 30w good lyf	
3e han her touchid al so mot I the	
In scole matier gret difficulte	1272
3e han sayd mochel þing right wel I say [604/103]	
But dame right as we ryden by be way	
Vs needeb noust but for to speke of game	
And lete auctorites in goddes name	1276
To preching and to scoles of clergie /	
But if it like to his companye /	
I wil 30w of a sompnour telle a game	
Par de 3e may wel knowe by be name	1280
That of a sompnour may no good be sayd	
I pray 30w pat noon of 30w be eucl a-payd	
A Sompnour is a renner vp and doun	
wip maundements for fornicacioun	1284
And is y-bete at every tounes cende /	
Our oste spak' / a sir 3e schold been heende /	
And curteys as a man of 3our estaat	
In company we wol have no debaat	1288
Tellep 3our tale and let be sompnour be	
Nay quob be sompnour let him say to me	
what so him list whan it comes to my lot	
By god I schal him quyten enery grot	1292
I schal him telle which a gret honour	
To to han a fale flatorunce lumutour [Lines 1307-8 follows	prougly
And his offis I schal him telle I-wis	te. j
Our host answerd and sayd be sompnour bis	1296
And after his he sayd vnto he Frere	
Telleb forb 3 our tale my maister deere	
[No gap in the MS.]	
face 2.3.	

#### ¶ Narrat.

TTT	hilom per was duellyng in my countre	
MA	An erchedeken a man of gret degre	1300
1/1	That boldely did execucioun	
	In punyschyng of fornicacioun	
8 8	Of wicchecraft and eek of Bauderye	
1 1	Of diffamacioun and auoutrie /	1304
Of chire	hereues and of testamentes	
Of contr	ractes and of lak of sacraments	
And eek	of many anoper cryme [These 2 lines are mispl	aced, as
which no	edip not to reherse at his tyme	1308
Of vsur	and of Symony also	
But cert	es lecchours did he grettest woo.	
Thay sch	nulde synge if bay were hent [toa/103, back	3
And sma	le typers pay were fouly schent	1312
	ersoun wold vpon hem pleyne	
	ght astert/ him no pecunial peyne	
For smal	le types and for smal offrynge	
he made	be poeple pitously to synge	1316
For er þe	bisschop caught him in his hook	
hay were	en in þe archedeknes book	
And had	de purgh his iurediccioun	
Power to	haue of hem correccioun	1320
he had a	sompnour redy to his hond	
A slyer l	boy was noon in Engelond	
Ful priu	ely he had his espiaile	
That tau	ghte him wher he might auayle	1324
he coupe	spare of lecchours oon or tuo	
-	nen him to four and twenty mo	
	h pis sompnour wood were as an hare	
To telle	his harlottry I wol not spare	1328
	•	

## 374 SIX-TEXT 234 GROUP **D**. § **4**. FRIAR'S TALE. **Harleian 7834**.

The par no more as in pis cas trauayle	
I am by frend per I be may avayle	
Certeynly he knew of bribours mo	
Than possible is to telle in zeres tuo	1368
For in his world nys dogge for he bowe	
þat can an hurt deer from an hol y-knowe	
Bet pan pis sompnour knew a leccheour	
Or anoutier or ellis a paramour	1372
And for pat was be fruyt of al his rent	
Therfore per on he set al his entent	
And so bifel pat oones on a day	
This sompnour euer wayting on his pray	1376
Rod forth to sompne a widew and old ribibe	
Feynyng' a cause for he wolde bribe	
And happed pat he say bifore him ryde	
A gay zeman vnder a forest syde	1380
A bow he bar and arwes bright and kene	
He had vpon a courtepy of grene	
An hat vpon his heed wip frenges blake	
Sir quod pis sompnour heyl and wel ouertake	1384
welcome quod he and euery good felawe	
whider ridestow vnder his grene schawe	
Sayde pis ziman wiltow fer to day [leaf 101, back	<b>t</b> ]
This sompnour answerd and sayde nay	1388
Her faste by quod he is myn entent	
To ryden for to reysen vp a rent	
That longith to my lordes duete	
Artow pan a bayely quod he /	1392
He durste not for verray filth and schame	
Sayn pat he was a sompnour for pe name	
De par dieux quod pe seman lieue broper	
Thou art a bayly, and I am another	1396
I am vnknowen as in þis contre	
Of pin acqueintance I wol praye pe	
And eek of broperheed it 30w lest	
I have gold and silver in my chest	1400

# GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 235

If that be happe come in to oure schire
Al schal be pin right as pou wolt desire
Graunt mercy quod his sompnour by my faith /
Euerich in otheres hond his trouthe laith 1404
For to be sworne breperen til pay deyen
In daliaunce forp pay ride and pleyen
This Sompnour which pat was as ful of iangles
As ful of venym ben bese wery-angles 1408
And euer enquering vpon euery bing
Broper quod he wher now is 30ur dwellyng
Anoper day if pat I schuld 30w seeche
This 3 iman him answerd in softe speche 1412
Broper quod he fer in be norb contre
wher as I hope somtyme I schal be se
Er we depart I schal be so wel wisse
That of myn hous ne schaltow neuer misse 1416
Now broper quod his sompnour I 30w pray
Teche me whil pat we ryden by be way
Syn pat 3e ben a baily as am I
Som subtilte as tel me faithfully 1420
In myn office. how pat I may wynne.
And spare not for consciens or for synne /
But as my broper tel me how do 3e
Now by my trouthe brothir myn sayd he / 1424
As I schal telle be a faithful tale [loar 100]
My wages ben ful streyt and eek ful smale
My lord to me is streyt and daungerous
And myn office is ful laborous 1428
And perfor by extorciouns I lyue
For sop I take al pat men wil me ziue
Algate by sleighte or by violence
Fro 3er to 3er I wynne my despence 1432
I can no better telle faithfully
Now certes quod bis sompnour so fare I
I spire not to take god it woot
But if it be to heur or to hoot 1436

## 376 SIX-TEXT 236 GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

1440
1444
1448
1452
1456
1460
[leaf 105, back]
1464
1468
1472

378 SIX-TEXT 238 GROUP <b>D.</b> § <b>4</b> . FRIAR'S TALE. <b>Harleian</b>	733 <b>4</b> .
And speke renably, and as fair and wel	
As to be Phitonissa dede Samuel	
And git wol somme say. it was not he	
I do no fors. of 30ur divinite	1512
But oon bing warne I be I wol not iape.	
bou wilt algates wite how we ben schape.	
Thow schalt her afterward my broper deere	
Com wher be nedith no bing for to leere	1516
For thou schalt by hin oughn experience	
Conne in a chayer reden of pis sentence	
Bet pan virgile whils he was on lyue /	
Or Daunt also / now let vs ryde blyue	1520
For I wol holde company with be .	
Til it be so pat pou forsake me	
Nay quod be sompnour bat schal nought betyde	
I am a 3iman þat knowen is ful wyde	1524
My troupe wol I hold as in his caas	
For pough pou be pe deuyl Sathanas	
My troupe wol I holde, to be my broper	
As I am swore. and ech of vs to oper	1528
For to be trewe breperen in his caas	
For bobe we goon abouten oure purchas	
Tak' bou bi part and bat men wil be 3yuen	
And I schal myn bus may we bobe lyuen	1532
And if eny of us. haue more pan oper	
Let him be trewe. and part it wip his broper	
I graunte quod be deuel by my fay /	
And wip pat word pay riden forth her way	1536
And right at pentryng of a townes ende /	
To which his sompnour schope him for to wende	
	eaf 106, back]
which pat a carter drof forp in his way /	1540
Deep was be way for which be carte stood	
This carter smoot and cryde as he wer wood	
hayt'. brok'. hayt'. scot'. / what spare 3e for he s	toones
be fend quod he. 30w fech body and bones	1544
to roug died no. Jou reon poul and ponos	20.2

# 380 SIX-TEXT 240 GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

This sompnour clapped at be widowes gate Com out quod he bou olde viritrate	
I trowe bou hast som frere or prest wib be	
who clappith per sayd pis widow benedicite	1584
God saue 30w sir. what is 30ur swete wille	1001
I have quod he. a somonaunce of a bille	
vp payne of cursyng loke bat bou be	
To morwe biforn our erchedeknes kne	1588
To answer to be court of certeyn binges	1000
Now quod sche Ihū crist and king of kinges	
So wisly helpe me as I ne may	
I haue ben seek and pat ful many a day	1592
I may not goon so fer quod sche ne ryde	
But I be deed so prikith it in my syde	
May I nat aske a lybel sir Sompnour	
And answer per. by my procuratour	1596
To suche ping as, men wol oppose me	
3is quod bis sompnour. pay anoon let se	
Twelf pens to me and I be wil acquite	
I schal no profyt haue per-by but lite	1600
My mayster hath be profyt and not I	
Com of and let me ryden hastily	
3if me my twelf pens I may no lenger tary	
Twelf pens quod sche. now lady seinte mary	1604
So wisly help me. out of care and synne	
þis wyde world. þough þat I schulde wynne	
Ne haue I not · xij · pens wijinne myn hold	
3e knowen wel pat I am pore and old	1608
kithe 30ure almes on me pore wrecche	
Nay pan quod he. pe foule fend me fecche	
If I pexcuse pough pou schalt be spilt	
Allas quod sche god wot I haue no gilt	1612
Pay me quod he. or by he swet seint Anne	
As I wol bere away by newe panne	
For dette which pou owest me of old [leaf 107, back]	-
whan pat pou madest pin housbond cokewold	1616

I payd at hom for bi correccioun	
Thou lixt quod sche by my sauacioun	
Ne was I neuer er now wydow ne wyf	
Somound vnto 3our court/ in al my lyf	1620
Ne neuer I was but of my body trewe	
vnto be deuel rough and blakt of hiewe	
3iue I by body and be panne also	
And whan be deuyl herd hir curse so	1624
vpon his knees he sayd in his manere	
Now mabely myn owne modir deere	
Is his your wil in ernest hat/ 3e seye	
be deuel quod he fecche him er he deye	1628
And panne and al but he wol him repente	
Nay olde stot pat is not/ myn entente /	
Quod his sompnour to repente me	
For eny bing bat I have had of be	1632
I wold I had by smok and every cloth	
Now brohir quod be deuyl be not wroh	
Thy body and his panne is myn by right	
Thou schalt wip me to helle 3it to night	1636
wher pou schalt knowen of our princte	
More pan a maister of diuinite	
And wip pat word be foule fend him hente	
Body and soule he wip be deuyl wente	1640
wher as be sompnours han her heritage	
And god pat maked after his ymage	
Mankynde saue and gyde vs alle and some	
And leene bis sompnour good man to bycome	1644
lordyngs I coup han. told 30w quod be frere	
had I had leysir for his sompnour here	
After be text of crist powel and Ion	
And of oper doctours many oon	1648
Such peynes pat our herte might agrise	
Al be it so no tonge may deuyse /	
Though pat I might a pousand wynter telle	
The peyn of pilke cursed hous of helle	1652
CANT. TALES HARL	R

## 382 SIX-TEXT 242 GROUP D. § 4. FRIAR'S TALE. Harleign 7334.

But for to kepe vs fro pat cursed place [leaf 108] wakib and prayeth ihu for his grace So kepe vs fro be temptour Sathanas herknith þis word. beb war as in þis cas 1656 'The lyoun syt in his awayt alway To slen be Innocent if bat he may Disposith soure hertes to wipstonde The fend pat wolde make 30w pral and bonde / 1660 He may not tempte 30w ouer 30ur might For crist wol be sour champioun and knight And prayeth pat oure sompnour him repente Of his mys dede. er pat pe fend him hente. 1664

¶ Here endith be frere his tale

[No break in the MS.]

#### $\P$ And here begynneth be sompnour his prologe

his sompnour in his styrop vp he stood
vpon be Frere his herte was so wood
■ That lyk an aspen leef/ he quok for Ire
lordyngs quod he. but oon ping I desire 1668
I 30w biseke pat of 30ur curtesye
Syn 3e han herd pis false frere lye
As suffrith me I may my tale telle
This frere bosteth pat he knowith helle 1672
And god it wot. pat is litil wonder
Freres and feendes been but litel asonder
For pardy 3e han often tyme herd telle /
how pat a frere rauyscht was to helle 1676
In spirit ones by a visioun
And as an aungel. lad him vp and down
To schewen him be peynes but ber were
In al pe place saugh he not a frere 1680
Of oper folk he saugh ynowe in wo
vnto þis aungel spakt þis frere þo
Now sire quod he han freres such a grace
That noon of hem schal comen in his place 1684
3is quod pis aungil many a mylioun
And vnto Sathanas he lad him doun
And now hap sathanas saith he a tayl
Broder pan of a Carrik is pe sayl 1688
hold vp by tayl bou Sathanas quod he [leaf 108, back]
Schew forth byn ars and let be frere se
wher is be nest of freres in his place
And er pan half a forlong way of space 1692

# 384 SIX-TEXT 244 GROUP D. § 5. FRIAR-SUMMONER LINE. Harleian 7334.

Right so as bees swarmen out of an hyue	
Out of be deueles ers bay gonne dryue	
Twenty pousand freres on a route	
And porugh out helle swarmed al aboute	1696
And comen as fast as bay may goon	
And in his ers pay crepen euerich oon	
he clappid his tayl agayn and lay ful stille	
This frere whan he loked had his fille	1700
Vpon be torment of his sory place	
his spirit god restored of his grace	
vnto his body agayn and he awook'	
But napeles for fere 3it he quook	1704
So was be deueles ers zit in his mynde	
That is his heritage of verray kynde/	
God saue 30w alle saue pis cursed frere	
My proloug wol I ende in his manere	1708
[No break in the MS.]	

#### ¶ Narrat

Ordyngs per is. in Engelond I gesse A mersschly lond called holdernesse In which per went a lymytour aboute To preche and eek to begge it is no doubte 1712 And so bifel it. on a day bis frere had preched at a chirch in his manere And specially abouen every bing Excited he pe poepul in his preching 1716 To trentals and to give for goddis sake wher that men mighten holy soules make Ther as divine seruys is honoured Nought per as it is wasted and denoured 1720 Neither it needed not for to be que As to possessioneres pat mow lyue Thanked be god in wele and abundaunce Trentals sayd he delyuereth fro penaunce 1724 her frendes soules as wel eld as zonge 3e whanne pat pay hastily ben songe Nought for to hold a prest iolif and gay [leaf 109] he syngith not but oon masse in a day 1728 Delyuerith out quod he pe soules Ful hard it is wib fleischhok or with oules To ben y-clawed. or brend or I-bake Now speed 30w hastily for cristes sake 1732 And whan pis frere had sayd al his entent with Qui cum patre. forb he went whan folk in chirch had give him what hem lest he went his way no lenger wold he rest 1736

386 SIX-TEXT 246 GROUP <b>D</b> . § <b>6</b> . SUMMONER'S TALE. <b>Harleian</b>	7334.
with scrip and pyked staf y-touked hye	
In euery hous and gan to pore and prye	
And beggyd mele or chese or ellis corn	
his felaw had a staf typped with horn	1740
A payr of tablis al of yuory	
And a poyntel y-polischt fetisly	
And wroot be names alway as he stood	
Of alle folk that 3af him eny good	1744
Ascaunce pat he wolde for hem preye	
3if vs a busshel. whet or malt or reye	
A goddes kichil or a trip of chese	
Or elles what 30w list we may not chese	1748
A goddes halpeny or a masse peny	
Or 3if' vs of 3oure braune if' 3e haue eny	
A dagoun of 3our blanket leeue dame	
Oure suster deer. lo her I write 3our name	1752
Bacoun or beef or such ping as we fynde	
A stourdy harlot ay went hem by hynde	
That was her hostis man and bar a sak	
And what men 3af hem layd it on his bak	1756
And whan pat he was out atte dore anoon	
he planed out be names euerychoon	
That he biforn had writen in his tablis	
He serued hem wip nyfles and wip fablis	1760
Nay per pou lixt pou sompnour sayd pe frere	•
Pees quod our host for cristes moder deere	
Tel forp by tale and spare it not at al	
So thriue I quod be sompnour so I schal	1764
So long he wente hous by hous til he [leaf 109, bac	<b>*</b> ]
Cam til an hous per he was wont to be	
Refresshid mor pan in an hundrid placis.	
Syk' lay be housbond man whos bat' be place is.	1768
Bedred vpon a couche lowe he lay	
Deus hic quod he O thomas frend good day	
Sayde pis frere al curteysly and softe /	
O. Thomas god 3eld it 3ow ful ofte	1772

.

-

388 six-text 248 group <b>D</b> . § <b>6</b> . summoner's tale. Harleian	7334.
In al pe chirche god so saue me.	
3e God amend defautes sir quod sche /	
Algates welcome be 3e by my fay	
Graunt mercy dame bis haue I found alway	1812
But of your grete goodnes by youre leue	
I wolde pray 30w pat 3e 30w not greeue	
I wil wip Thomas speke a litel prowe	
These curates ben ful negligent and slowe	1816
To grope tendurly a conscience	
In schrift and preching is my diligence	
Study in petres wordes and in poules	
And walk and fissche cristen mennes soules ·	1820
To 3elde Ihu crist his propre rent	
To spreden his word is al myn entent	
Now by 3our leue o deere sire quod sche	
Chyd him right wel for seinte trinite	1824
he is as angry as a pissemyre	
Though pat he have al pat he can desire	
Though I him wrye on night and make him warm	
And ouer him lay my leg oper myn arm	1828
he groneth lik our boor that lith in sty.	
Othir disport of him right noon haue I	
I may please him in no maner caas.	
O Thomas Ico vous dy Thomas Thomas.	1832
This make be feend . bis moste ben amendid	
Ire is a ping pat highe god defended	
And per of wold I speke a word or tuo	
Now maister quod be wyf er bat I go /	1836
what wil 3e dyne. I wil go per aboute	
Now dame quod he Ieo vous dy saunz doute	
haue I not of a capoun but be lyuere	
And of 3our softe brede but a schiuere	1840
And after pat a rostyd pigges heed [leaf 110, back	k]
But pat I wold for me no best were deed	
Than had I wip 30w homly suffisaunce	
I am a man of litel sustinaunce	1844

.

GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	249
My spirit hap his fostryng on pe bible /	
be body is ay so redy and penyble	
To wake pat' my stomak' is destroyed	
I pray 30w dame pat 3e be not anoyed	848
For I so frendly 30w my counseil schewe	
By I nold not telle it but a fewe /	
Now sir quod sche but o word er I go	
My child is deed wipinne pise wykes tuo	852
Soon after pat 3e went out of pis toun	
his deth saugh I by reuelacioun	
Sayde his frere at hoom in oure dortour	
I dar wel sayn er þat half an hour	856
After his deth. I seigh him born to blisse	
In myn auysioun so god me wisse.	
So did our sextein. and our fermerere	
That han ben trewe freres many a zere	860
bay may now god be thanked of his lone	
Maken her Iubile . and walk' alloone	
But vp I roos and al our couent eeke	
With many a teere trilling on my cheeke	864
Te deum was our song and no ping ellis	
wipouten noys or clateryng of bellis	
Saue pat to crist I sayd an orisoun	
Thankyng him of my reuelacioun	868
For sire and dame trustith me right wel	
Our orisouns ben more effectuel	
And more we se of goddis secre pinges	
Than borel folk albough pat pay ben kinges	872
we lyue in pouert and in abstinence	
And borel folk in riches and dispence	
Of mete and drink and in her ful delyt	
we han al pis worldes delit in despyt	876
lazar and Diues lyueden diuersely	
And divers guerdown hadde þay þerby	
who-so wol praye. faste. and be clene. [/eu/111]	
And fatte his soule and make his body lene	880

390 SIX-TEXT 250 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Harle	ian 7334.
we faren as saith papostil clop and foode	
Suffice vs. bough pay ben not goode	
The clennes and be fastyng of vs freres	
Makith pat crist acceptith oure prayeres	1884
	,
Fasted er pat pe highe god of might	
Spak' wip him in . pe mount of Synay	
with empty wombe fastyng many a day	1888
Receyued he pe lawe pat was writen	
with goddis fynger and holy wel 30 w	
In mount oreb or he had eny speche	
with highe god pat is oure lyues leche	1892
He fastid and was in contemplacioun	
Aron pat had be temple in gouernacioun	
And eek be oper prestes euerychoon	
In to be temple whan pay schulden goon	1896
To preye for be poeple and doon seruise	
Thay nolden drinken in no maner wise /	
No drynke which pat dronke might hem make /	
But per in abstinence prey and wake	1900
lest pat pay dedin . tak heed what I say	
But pay ben sobre pat for pe pepul pray	
war pat I say no mor. for it suffisith	
Oure lord Ihu as oure lore deuysith	1901
3af vs ensampil of fastyng and prayeres	
perfore we mendinaunt; we cely freres	
Ben wedded to pouert and to continence	
To charite 'humblesse and abstinence	1908
To persecucioun for rightwisnesse	
To wepyng misericord and clennesse	
And perfor may 3e seen pat oure prayeres	
I speke of vs we mendeaunts. we freres	1912
Ben to be hihe god mor acceptable	
Than 3oures with 3our festis at 3our table	
Fro paradis first if I schal not lye	
was man out chaced for his glotonye	1916

# GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE, Harleian 7334. 251

Far wel my gold for it is almost a go	
The frere answerd // O thomas dostow so	
what needith 30w dynerse freres seche	[/eaf 112]
what needith him pat hap a parfyt leche /	1956
To sechen opir leches in pe toun	
3oure inconstance is 3oure confusioun	•
holde 3e pan me or oure couent	
To praye for 30w insufficient	1960
Thomas pat iape is not worth a myte	
3 oure malady is for we have to lite	
¶ A ziue þat couent half a quarter otes	
A sine pat couent four and twenty grotes	1964
A siue pat frere a peny and let him go.	
Nay nay thomas. it may nought be so	
what is a ferthing worth depart in tuelue	
lo ech ping pat is coned in himselue	1968
Is more strong pan whan it is to-skatrid	
Thomas of me pou schalt not ben y-flatrid	
Thow woldist have our labour al for nought	
The hihe god pat al this world hath wrought	1972
Saith pat a werkman is worpy his hyre	
Thomas nough of your tresor I desire	
For my self. but for that oure couent/	
To pray for 30w is ay so diligent	1976
And for to buylden cristes holy chirche	
Thomas if 3e wil lerne for to wirche /	
Of buyldyng vp on chirches may 3e fynde	
If it be good in thomas lyf of ynde	1980
3e lye her ful. of anger and of Ire	
wip which pe deuel set 30ur hert on fuyre	
And chyden her be holy Innocent	
3our wyf pat is. so meke and pacient /	1984
And perfor trow me thomas if bon list	•
Ne stryue nought wip by wif as for bi best	
And ber his word away now by hy faith	
Touchinge such ping lo be wise man saith	1988

# SIX-TEXT 393 GROUP **D**. § **6**. SUMMONER'S TALE. **Harleian 7334.** 253

¶ wiþinne þin hous be þou no lyoun	
To by subjects . do noon oppressioun	
Ne make byn acqueyntis fro be fle	
And 3it thomas eftsons I charge be /	1992
Be war for hir pat in by bosom slepith [teaf 112, bac	
war for be serpent bat so priuely crepith	
vnder be gras and styngith priuely	
Be war my sone and werk' paciently	1996
For twenty bousend men han lost her lyues	1000
For stryuyng wip her lemmans and her wyues.	
Now syns 3e han so holy and meeke a wif	
what nedith 30w thomas to make strift	2000
Ther nys I-wis no serpent so cruel	2000
when men trede on his tail ne half so fel	
As womman is when sche hab caught an Ire	
Vengeans is panne. al pat pay desire	2004
Schortly may no man by rym and vers [Spurious]	2004
Tellen her thoughtes pay ben so dyuers [ ,,	2004 c
Ire is a ping oon be grete of seuene	
Abhominable to be god of heuene	
And to himself it is destruccioun	
This euery lewed vicory or parsoun	2008
Can say how Ire engendrith homicide	
Ire is in soth executour of pride	
I coupe of Ire seyn so moche sorwe	
My tale schulde laste til to morwe	2012
Ire is be grate of synne as saith be wise [Spurious]	2012b
To fle per fro ech man schuld him deuyse [ , ]	2012 c
And per-for pray I god bope day and night	
An Irous man god send him litil might	
It is greet harm. and also gret pite	
To set an Irous man in high degre	2016
¶ whilom per was an Irous potestate	
As seith senek' pat duryng his estaat /	
vpon a day out/ riden knightes tuo	
And as fortune wolde right as it were so	2020
That oon of hem cam home pat oper nougt	
Anoon be knight bifore the iuge is brougt	
That sayde bus. bou hast by felaw slayn	
For which I deme be to deth certayn	2024

## 394 SIX-TEXT 254 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

And to anothir knight comaundid he /	
Go lede him to be deth I charge be /	
And happed as pay wente by he weye [leaf	113]
Toward be place ber he schulde deye	2028
The knight com which . men wend hadde be deed	
Than boughten bay it were be beste reed	
To lede hem bobe to be iuge agayn)	
Thay sayden lord be knight hab not slayn	2032
his felaw lo. heer he stont hool on lyue	
3e schal be deed quod he so mote I priue	
That is to sayn bobe oon. tuo. and pre	
And to be firste knyst right bus spak he	2036
I deme be bou most algate be deed	
Than poughte pay it were pe beste rede [Spurious	20376
To lede him for in to a fair mede [ ,,	2037c
And quod be iuge also bou most lese bin heed	
For pou art cause why by felaw deyth	
And to be pridde felaw bus he seith	2040
Thou hast nought doon pat I comaundid pe	
And pus he let don sle hem alle pre	
Irous Cambises was eek dronkelewe	
And ay delited him to ben a schrewe	2044
And so bifel a lord of his meigne	
That loued vertues and eek/ moralite	
Sayd on a day bitwix hem tuo right pus	
A lord is lost if he be vicious	2048
An Irous man is lik a frentik best [Spurious]	
In which per is of wisdom noon arrest [ "	2048c
And dronkenes is eek a foul record	
Of any man and namly of a lord	
Ther is ful many eyze and many an eere	2072
Awaytand on a lord and he not where	2052
For goddes loue drynk more attemperelly	
wyn makith man to lese wrecchedly	
his mynde and eek. his lymes euerichoon	2272
The reuers schaltow seen quod he amoon	2056
And proue it by pin owne experience	
That wyn ne dob to folk non such offence	
Ther is no wyn. byreueth me my wit	0000
Of hond of foot ne of myn eyze sight	2060

# group **D**. § **6**. summoner's tale. Harleian 7334. 255

And for despyt he dronke moche more [loaf 118, bac	
And for despyt he dronke moche more [toat 113, back An hundrid part   pan he had doon byfore	æj
And right anoon bis irous cursid wrecche /	
	2064
Let pis knightes sone anoon biforn him feeche	2004
Comaundyng hem bay schuld biforn him stonde	
And sodeinly he took his bowe on honde	
And vp he streng he pulled to his eere	
And wip an arwe he slough pe child right pere	2068
Now whepir haue I a sikur hond or noon	
Quod he is al my mynde and might agoon	
hath wyn byreuyd me myn eye sight	
what schuld I telle be answer of be knight	2072
his sone was slayn per is no more to say	
Be war perfor. wip lordes how 3e play	
Syngith placebo. and I schal if I can	
But if it be. vnto a pore man	2076
To a pore man men schuld his vices telle	
But not to a lord pey he schuld go to helle	
lo Irous Cirus pilke Percien	
how he destruyed be ryuer of Gysen	2080
For pat an hors of his was dreynt per Inne.	
whan pat he wente Babiloyne to wynne	
he made pat pe ryuer was so smal	
bat wommen mighte wade it ouer al	2084
lo what sayde he pat so wel teche can	
Ne be no felaw. to an irous man	
Ne with no wood man walke by be way	
lest be repent I wol no lenger say	2088
Now thomas leue broper leue pin Ire	
Thow schalt me fynde as just as is a squire	
Thyn anger doth be al to sore smerte	
hald not be deueles knyf alway at byn herte	2092
But schewe to me al by confessioun	2002
Nay quod þis syke man by seynt symoun	
I have ben schriuen þis day of my curate	
I have him told holly al myn estate/	2096
	2000

SIX-TE. GROUP <b>D.</b> § <b>6.</b> SUMMONER'S TALE. <b>Harleian 733</b>	кт 397 L 257
That you depart it so my deere broper	
That euery frere haue as moche as oper	
Thy schaltow swere on by professioun	
wipouten fraude or cauillacioun	2136
I swere it quod his frere vpon my faith [104] 114, 54	ok]
And per-with his hond in his he laith	
lo her myn hond in me schal be no lak	
Now panne put pyn hond doun at my bak	2140
Sayde his man and grope wel byhynde	
Bynethe my buttok pere schaltow fynde	
A ping pat I have hud in privete	
A pought pis frere pat schal go with me /	2144
And down his hond he launched to be clifte	
In hope for to fynde per a sifte	
And whan his syke man felte his frere	
Aboute his tuel grope per and heere	2148
Amyd his hond he leet be freere a fart	
Ther is no capul drawyng in a cart	
That might have let a fart of such a soun	
The frere vpstart as doth a wood lyoun	2152
A false cherl quod he for goddes bones	
This hastow in despit don for pe noones	
Thou schalt abye his fart if hat I may	
his meyne which pat herd of pis affray	2156
Com lepand In and chased out be frere	
And forth he gop wip a foul angry cheere	
And fat his felaw pere lay his stoor	
he lokid as it were a wylde boor	2160
And grynte with his teep so was he wroth	
A stordy pass down to be court he goth	
wher as per wonyd a man of gret honour	
To whom pat he was alway confessour	2164
This worpy man was lord of pat / village	
This frere com as he were in a rage	
wher pat pis lord sat etyng at his bord	
Vnnepe might be frere speke a word	2168
CANT. TALES—HARL	8

#### 398 six-text 258 group **D.** § **6**. summoner's tale. Harleian **7334**.

2172
]
2176
2180
2184
2188
2192
2196
2200
2204

I hold him certeinly demoniak

2240

## 400 SIX-TEXT 260 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

Now etith 3our mete and let be cherl go play / Let him go honge himself on deuel way /

## [The Solution of the "Problems" by the Lord's Squire. No break in the MS.]

Now stood be lordes squier at be bord	
	2244
That carf his mete and herde word by word	2244
Of al pis ping which pat I of haue sayd	
My lord quod he be 3e nou3t euel payd	
I coupe telle for a gowne cloth	0240
To 30w sir frere so pat 3e be not wroth	2248
How pat his fart even / departed schuld be	
Among 3our couent if I comaunded be	
Tel quod be lord and bou schalt have anoon	[leaf 116]
A goune clop by god and by seint Iohn	2252
My lord quod he whan pat pe wedir is fair	
wipoute wynd or pertourbyng of ayr	
let bring a large whel in to pis halle	
But pat it have his spokes alle	2256
Twelf spokes hath a cart whel comunly	
And bring me . xij . freres wit 3e why	
For prettene is a couent as I gesse /	
3our noble confessour her god him blesse	2260
Schal parfourn vp be nombre of bis couent	
Thanne schal pay knele down by oon assent	
And to euery spokes ende in his manere	
Ful sadly lay his nose schal a frere	2264
3our noble confessour per god him saue	
Schal hold his nose vpright vnder be naue	
Than schal bis churl with bely stiff and tought	•
As eny tabor hider ben y-brought	2268
And sette him on be whele of his cart	
vpon be naue and make him lete a fart	
And 3e schul seen vp peril of my life	
By verray proef pat is demonstratif	2272
•	

# GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Harleian 7834. 261 That equally be soun of it wol wende /

That equally be soun of it wol wende /
And eek' je stynk' vnto je spokes ende
Saue pat pis worpy man 3our confessour
By cause he is a man of gret honour 2276
Schal haue pe firste fruyt as resoun is
The noble vsage of freres is pis
The worthy men of hem first schal be serued
As certeynly he hap it wel descrued 2280
he hath to day taught vs so mochil good
with preching in be pulpit ber he stood
That I may vouche sauf I say for me
He hadde be firste smel of fartes bre 2284
And so wold al his couent hardily
he berith him so fair and holily
The lord be lady and ech man sauf be frere
Sayde þan Iankyn spak' in þis matiere 2288
As wel as euclide or elles protholome [log/116, back]
Touchand be clerk bay sayd bat subtilte
An high wyt made him speken as he spak
he nas no fool ne no demoniak' / 2292
And Iankyn hap I-wonne a newe goune
My tale is don. we ben almost at toune.
¶ Here endith the sompnours tale

[No break in the MS.]

### GROUP E. FRAGMENT VI.

#### § 1. THE CLERK'S HEAD-LINK.

#### HARLEIAN MS. 7334 (British Museum).

¶ And here bygynneth be Clerk' of Oxenford	l p <i>rologe</i>
Ir clerk of Oxenford our hoste sayde	
3e ryde as stille and coy as dop a mayde	a /
were newe spoused sittyng at a bord	
This day ne herd I of 3our mouth a word	4
I trowe 3e study aboute som sophime	
But Salomon saith enery bing hath tyme	
For goddis sake as beth of better cheere	
It is no tyme for to stody hiere	8
Tel vs som mery tale by 30ur fay	
For what man is entred vnto play	
he moot nedes vnto þat play assent	
But prechith not as freres doon in lent	12
To make vs for our olde synnes wepe	
Ne pat by tale [1] tale make vs for to slepe	1 by scratcht out
Tel vs som mery þing of aduentures	
3oure termes 3our colours and 3our figures	16
keep hem in stoor til so be pat 3e endite	
high style as whan pat men to kynges write	
Spekith so playn at his tyme we 30w pray	
That we may vnderstonde pat 3e say /	20
This worpy clerk benignely-answerde /	
Sir host quod he I am vnder 30ur 3erde	
3e haue of vs as now be gouernaunce /	
And perfor wol I do 30w obeissaunce	24

GROUP E. § 1. CLERE'S HEAD-LINE. Harleian 7334.	404 263
Als fer as resoun askith hardily	
I wil 30w telle a tale which pat I	
lerned at Padowe of a worpy clerk	
As prougd by his wordes and his werk	28
he is now deed and nayled in his chest	
Now god ziue his soule wel good rest	
Fraunces petrark' be laureat' poete [teaf 117]	
highte pis clerk/. whos rethorique swete	32
Enlumynd al ytail of poetrie	
As linian did of philosophie	
Or lawue or other art particulere	-
But deth pat wol not suffre vs duellen hecre	36
But as it were a twyncling of an ye	
hem bope hap slayn and alle schul dye	
But forth to telle of this worpy man	
That taughte me pis tale as I first bigan	40
I say pat he first with heigh stile enditith	
Er he pe body of his tale writith	
A proheme in the which descriuith he	
The mounde and of Saluces be contre	44
And spekith of appenyne be hulles hye	
That ben be boundes of al west lombardye	
And of mount vesulus in special	
wher as be poo out of a welle smal	48
Takith his firste springyng and his sours	
That estward ay encresceth in his cours	
To Emyl-ward • to ferard and to venise	
The which a long ping were to deuyse	<b>52</b>
And trewely as to my Iuggement	
Me thinkith it a ping Impertment	
Saue pat he wold conueyen his matiere	
But pis is pe tale which pat 3e schuln heere	56
¶ Explicit prohemium	
[No break in the MS. here, or between the Stanzas following	ug.]

¶ Incipit narrare	
her is at be west / ende of ytaile	57
Doun at be root of vesulus be colde	
A lusty playn abundaunt of vitaile	
wher many a tour and toun you maist byholde	
That foundid were in tyme of fadres olde.	61
And many anothir delitable sight	
And Saluces his noble contray hight	63
A marquys whilom duellid in pat lond	64
As were his worpy eldris him bifore	
And obeisaunt ay redy to his hond	
were alle his liegis bothe lesse and more [reaf 117, back]	
Thus in delyt he lyueth and hath don 30re	68
Biloued and drad purgh fauour and fortune	
Bope of his lordes and of his comune	70
Ther with he was as to speke of lynage	71
The gentileste born of lumbardye	••
A fair persone and strong and 30ng of age	
And ful of honour and of curtesie	
Discret ynough his contre for to gye	75
Sauynge in som þing he was to blame	, ,
And wautier was his 30nge lordes name	77
And wadner was he souds tordes trains	••
I blame him thus that he considered nought	78
In tyme comyng' what' mighte bityde	
But on his lust present was al his pought	
As for to hauke and hunte on euery syde	
wel neigh al opir cures let he slyde	82
And eek' he nolde pat' was [1] be worst of al 1 be was or	ased
wedde no wyf for no bing bat might hifal	84

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Harleian 7	-TEXT 406 334. 265
Only pat poynt his poeple bar so sore	85
That flokmel on a day to him pay went	
And oon of hem that wisest was of lore	
Or elles pat pe lord wolde best assent	
That he schuld telle him what his poeple ment	89
Or ellis coupe he schewe wel such matiere	
he to be marquys sayd as 30 schuln hiere	91
O noble marquys. 30ure humanite	92
Assureth vs and giveth vs hardynesse	
As ofte as tyme is of necessite	
That we to 30w may telle oure heuynesse	
Acceptith lord now. of your necessite	96
That we with pitous hert vnto 30w playne	
And let 30ure eeris my vois not disdeyne	98
And have I nought to doon in his matere	99
More pan anoper man hap in his place /	
3it for as moche as 3e my lord so deere	
han alway schewed me fauour and grace	
I dar þe better ask of 30w a space /	103
And audience to asken oure request/	
	1118] 105
For certes lord so wel vs likith 30w	106
And al 3our werk and euer han doon pat we	
Ne coupen not deuysen how	
we mighte lyue more in felicite	
Saue oon bing lord if bat 3our wille be	110
That for to be a weddid man 30w list/	
Than were 3our peple in souereign hertes rest /	112
Bowith 3our neck'. vndir þat blisful 3ok	113
Of souereignete. nought of seruise	
which pat men clepe spousail or wedlok	
And thenkith lord among your poughtes wise /	

407 SIX-TEXT 266 GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Har	leian 7334.
how pat our dayes passe in sondry wyse	117
For bough we slepe or wake or rome aboute	
Ay fleth be tyme it wil no man abyde.	119
And though 3our grene 3oupe floure as 3it	120
In crepith age alway as stille as stoon	
And deth manasith euery age and smyt	
In ech estat for per ascapith noon	
And as certeyn as as we knowe euerychon	124
That we schuln deye as vncerteyn we alle	
Ben of pat day pat dep schal on vs falle	126
Acceptith thanne of vs be trewe entent	127
That neuer 3it/ refusid 3oure hest	
And we wil lord if pat 3e wil assent	
Chese 30w a wyf in schort tyme atte lest	
Born of be gentilest and be heighest	131
Of al pis lond so pat it oughte seme	•
honour to god. and 30w as we can deme	133
Deliuer vs out of al his busy drede	134
And tak' a wyf' fo hihe goddes sake /	
For if it so bifel as god forbede	
That jurgh 3our dep 3our lygnage schuld asla	ke
And pat a straunge successour schuld take	138
3our heritage. O. wo were vs on lyue	•
wherfor we pray 30w hastily to wyue	140
Her meeke prayer, and her pitous chere	141
Made be marquys for to han pite	•
3e wolde quod he. myn owne poeple deere	[leaf 118, back]
To pat I neuer erst bought constreigne me.	
I me reioysid of my liberte	145
That selden tyme is founde in mariage	
Ther I was fre I mot ben in seruage	147

· ,

(

SIX-TEXT GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	408 267
But natheles I se of 30u be trewe entent	148
And trust vpon 3our witt and haue doon ay	•
wherfor of my fre wil I wil assent/	
To wedde me as soon as euer I may	
But her as 3e haue profred me to day	152
To chese me a wyf I wol relese	
That choys and pray 30w of pat/ profre cesse /	154
For god it woot pat childer ofte been	155
vnlik' her worthy eldris hem bifore	
Bounte comep al of god nought of pe streen	
Of which thay ben engendrid and I-bore	
I trust in goddis bounte and perfore	159
My mariage and myn estat and rest	
I him bytake. he may doon as him lest	161
Let me aloon, in chesyng of my wif	162
That charge vpon my bak I wil endure	
But I 30w pray and charge vpon 30ur lyf	
That wyf pat I take 3e me assure /	
To worschip / whil . pat hir lif may endure	166
In word and werk. bope heer and euery where /	-
As sche an Emperoures doughter were	168
f And forthermor þus schul 30 swer þat 30	169
Azeins my chois schuln neuer grucche ne stryue	
For sins I schal forgo my liberte	·
At 3our request as euer mot I priue	
Ther as myn hert is set per wil I wyue	173
And but 3e wil assent in such manere	
I pray spek no more of his matiere	175
With hertly wil. pay sworen and assentyn	176
To al pis ping per sayde no wight nay	
Bysechyng him of grace er pat pay wentyn	
That he wol graunten hem a certeyn day	

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Harleian	six-text 41 n <b>7334</b> . 26
But for to speke of hir vertuous beaute	21
Than was sche oon be fayrest vnder sonne	
For porely I-fostered vp was sche	
No licorous lust was in his body ronne	
wel ofter of be welle ban of be tonne	21
She dronk and for sche wolde vertu please	
Sche knew wel labour but noon ydel ease	21
But pough his mayden tender were of age [46	eaf 119, back] 218
3et in be brest of her virginite	
Ther was enclosed rype and sad corrage	
And in gret reuerence and charite	
Hir olde pore fader fostred sche /	229
A fewe scheep spynnyng on be feld sche kept	t
Sche nolde not ben ydel til sche slept	224
And whan sche com hom sche wolde brynge	225
wortis or oper herbis tymes ofte	
The which sche schred and seth for hir lyuyn	ıgʻ
And made hir bed ful hard and no bing softe	1
And ay sche kept hir fadres lift on lofte	229
with euery obeissance and diligence	
That child may do to fadres reuerence	231
Vpon Grisildes pe pore creature	232
Ful ofte sithes his marquys set his ye	
As he on huntyng rood par auenture	
And whan it fel he mighte hir espye	
he not with wantoun lokyng of folye	236
his eyzen cast vpon hir but in sad wyse	
vpon hir cheer he wold him oft avise	238
Comendyng in his hert hir wommanhede	239
And eek' hir vertu passyng' any oper wight	
Of so 30ng age as wel in cheer as dede	
For bough be poeple haue no gret insight	

411 SIX-TEXT 270 GROUP <b>E. § 2.</b> GLERK'S TALE. <b>Harle</b> i	an 7334.
In vertu he considereth aright	213
Hir bounte and desposed pat he wolde	
wedde hir oonly if euer he wedde scholde	245
The day of weddyng cam but no wight can	246
Telle what womman it schulde be /	
For which meruayle wondrith many a man	
And sayden whan hay were in priuete	
wol nought our lord 3it leue his vanite	250
wol he not wedde allas allas pe while	
why wol he pus himself and vs bigyle	252
But natheles his marquys hab doon make	253
Of gemmes set in gold and in asure	
Broches and rynges for Grisildes sake /	
And of hir clothing took he be mesure	[leaf 120]
By a mayde y-lik to hir of stature	257
And eek of oper ornamentes alle /	
That vnto such a weddyng schulde falle /	259
The tyme of vudern of be same day	260
Approchith pat pis weddyng schulde be /	
And al pe palys put was in array	
Bobe halle an chambur. ylik' here degre	
houses of office stuffid with plente	264
Ther maystow se of deynteuous vitayle	
That may be founde as fer as lastith Itaile /	266
This real marquys really arrayd	267
lordes and ladyes in his compaignye	200
he which vnto be feste were prayed	
And of his retenu be bachelerie	
with many a soun of sondry melodye	271
vnto pe vilage of which I tolde	
In his array he right way han hay holde	273
, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	

SIX-TEXT GROUP <b>E.</b> § <b>2.</b> CLERK'S TALE. <b>Harleian 7334</b> .	412 271
Grysild of his god wot ful Innocent /	274
That for hir schapen was al bis array /	
To feeche water at a welle is went/	
And cometh hom as soone as sche may	
For wel sche had herd sayd pat ilke day	278
The marquys schulde wedde and if sche might	
Sche wold haue seyen som what of pat sight	280
Sche sayd I wol with oper maydenes stonde /	281
That ben my felawes. in oure dore and see /	
The marquys and perfore wol I fonds /	
To don at hom as soone as it may be	
The labour which pat longeth vnto me	285
And panne may I at leysir hir byholde	
And sche be way in to be castel holde /	287
And as sche wold ouer pe preisshfold goon	288
The marquys cam and gan hir for to calle	
And sche set down her water-pot anoon	
Bisides pe preischfold of pis oxe stalle /	
And doun vpon hir/knees. sche gan falle	292
And with sad countenaunce knelith stille	
Til sche had herd what was pe lordes wille [/ea/ 120, back]	294
This poughtful marquys spak' vnto þis mayde	295
Ful soberly and sayd in his manere	
wher is 30ur fader Grisildes he sayde	
And sche with reuerence and humble cheere	
Sayde lord he is al redy heere /	299
And in sche goth wipouten lenger let	
And to be marquys sche hir fader fet	301
, · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<b>-</b>
He by be hond ban takith his olde man	302
And sayde bus. whan he him had on syde /	-
Ianicula I neither may ne can	
lenger be plesauns of myn herte hyde	

413 six-text 272 geoup <b>E. § 2.</b> clerk's tale. <b>Ha</b>	rleian 7334.
If pat 3e vouche sauf what so betyde /	306
Thy doughter wil I take er pat I wende	
As for my wyf vnto hir lyues ende /	308
Thow louest me I wot it wel certeyn	309
And art my faithful liege man I-bore /	
And al þat likith me I dar wel sayn	
It likith be. and specially perfore	
Tel me pat poynt. as 3e haue herd bifore	313
If pat pow wolt vnto pat purpos drawe /	
To take me as for by sone in laws	315
The sodeyn caas be man astoneyd bo	31 <b>6</b>
That reed he wax abaischt and al quakyng	
he stood vnnehe sayd he wordes mo	
But oonly bis. lord quod he my willyng	
Is as 3e wol agenst 3oure likyng	320
I wol no ping 3e be my lord so deere	
Right as 30w list gouernith his matiere	322
3it wol I quod þis markys softely	323
That in by chambre I and bou and sche /	
haue a collacioun and wostow why	
For I wol aske if it hir wille be	
To be my wyf and reule hir after me	327
And al pis schal ben doon in py presence	
I wol nought speke out of pyn audience	329
And in he chamber whil hay were aboute	330
her tretys which as 3e schul after hiere	
The poeple cam vnto be hous wiboute	[loaf 121]
And wondrid hem in how honest manere	
And tendurly sche kept hir fader deere	334
But outerly grisildes wonder might	
For neuer erst ne saugh sche such a sight	336

SIX-TEX GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	т 414 273
No wonder is pough pat sche were astoned	337
To seen so gret a gest come in to pat place /	
Sche neuer was to suche gestes woned	
For which sche loked with ful pale face /	
But schortly his matiere forth to chace	341
These arn be wordes bat be marquys sayde /	
To this benigne verray faithful mayde	343
Grisyld he sayde 3e schul wel vnderstonde /	344
It liketh to your fader and to me	
That I 30w wedde and eek it may so stonde	
As I suppose 3e wil pat it so be /	
But pese demaundes aske I first quod he /	348
That sith it schal be doon in hasty wyse	
wol 3e assent or elles 30w auyse /	350
I say his be 3e redy with good hert/	351
To al my lust and pat I frely may	
As me best liste. do 30w laughe or smert	
And neuer 3e to gruch it night ne day	
And eek' whan I say 3e 3e say not nay	355
Neyther by word ne frownyng contenaunce	
Swer pis and here swer I oure alliaunce	357
Wondryng' vpon þis word quakyng' for drede	358
Sche sayde lord vndigne and vnworthy	
I am to thilk' honour. þat 3e me bede	
But as 3e wil 3our self right so wol I	
And here I swere pat neuer wityngly	362
In werk' ne thought I nyl 30w disobeye	
For to be deed bough me were loth to deye	364
This is ynough Grisilde myn quod he /	365
And forth goth he wip a ful sobre chere	
Out at be dore and after pat cam sche	
And to be pepul he sayd in his manere	
, ,	T

## 415 SIX-TEXT 274 GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

This is my wyf quod he pat stondith heere honoureth hir and loueth hir I 30w pray who so me loueth per is no more to say	369 [teaf 121, back] 371
who so me loucout per is no more to say	3/1
And for pat no ping of hir olde gere Sche schulde brynge vnto his hous he bad	372
That wommen schuld despoilen hir right per	B
Of which pese ladyes were nought ful glad	
To handle hir clopes wher-in sche was clad	376
But natheles pis mayde bright of hew	
Fro foot to heed pay schredde han al newe	<b>37</b> 8
Hir heeres han pay kempt pat lay vntressed	379
Ful rudely and with hir fyngres smale  A coroun on hir heed þay han I-dressed	
And set hir ful of nowches gret and smale	
Of hir array what schuld I make a tale /	383
Vnnethe be poeple hir knew for hir fairnesse	
whan sche translated was in such richesse /	385
White polic vialities was in Such Honosso ,	000
This marquis hap hir spoused with a ryng	386
Brought for be same cause and ban hir sette	
vpon an hors snow-whyt and wel amblyng	
And to his palys er he lenger lette	
with ioyful poeple pat hir ladde and mette	390
Conveyed hire and bus be day bay spende	
In reuel til þe sonne gan descende	392
•	
And schortly his tale for to chace	393
I say bat to bis newe marquisesse	
God hath schewed fauour and sent hir of his	grace
That it semyd not by liklynesse	-
That sche was born and fed in rudenesse	397
As in a cote or in an Oxe stalle	_
But norischt in an emperoures halle	399

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Harleian 73	-техт 416 <b>334.</b> 275
To euery wight sche waxen is so deere	400
And worschipful pat folk per sche was born	
And from hir burthe knew hir 3er by 3ere	
Vnneth trowed pay but dorst han sworn	
That to Ianicle of which I spak biforn	404
Sche doughter were . for as by conjecture	
Hem bought sche was anoper creature	406
For pough pat euer vertuous was sche	407
	[leaf 122]
Of thewes goode i-set in high bounte	
And so discret and fair of eloquence	
So benigne and so digne of reverence	411
And coupe so be poeples hert embrace	
That ech hir loue) pat lokith in hir face	413
Nought conly of Saluce in be toun	414
Puplissched was be bounte of hir name	
But eek byside in many a regioun	
If oon sayd wel anoper sayd be same	
So sprad of hire heigh bounte be fame /	418
That men and wommen as wel 30ng as olde	
Gon to Saluce vpon hir to byholde	420
This walter louly . nay but really	421
weddid with fortunat honestete	
In goddes pees lyueth ful esily	
At home and outward grace ynough hat he	
And for he saugh pat vnder low degre	425
was ofte vertu y-hid be poeple him helde	
A prudent man and pat is seint ful selde	427
Nought conly his Grisildes hurgh hit witte	428
Couthe al pe feet of wifly humblesse /	
But eek whan pat be tyme required it	
The comun profyt couthe sche redresse	

417 six-text 276 group <b>E</b> . § <b>2</b> . clerk's tale. <b>Harleian 73</b>	<b>34</b> .
Ther nas discord rancour ne heuynesse /	432
In al pat lond pat sche ne coupe appese /	
And wisly bryng hem alle in rest and ese	434
Though pat hir housbond absent were anoon If gentil men or oper of hir contre were wroth sche wolde brynge hem at oon So wyse and rype wordes hadde sche	435
And luggement of so gret equite	439
That sche from heuen sent was as men wende /	
Poeple to saue and euery wrong to amende	441
Nought longe tyme after pat pis Grisilde was wedded sche a douzter hap I-bore Al had hir leuer han had a knaue childe Glad was pis marquis and pe folk perfore	442
For though a mayden child come al byfore / [4/122, 54] Sche may vnto a knaue child atteigne	446
By liklihed and sche nys not bareigne	448
[No break in the MS.]	
¶ Incipit Tercia pars.	
her fel as fallith many tymes mo whan pat his child hap souked but a prowe This marquys in his herte longith so Tempte his wyf hir sadnesse for to knowe	449
That he ne might out of his herte prowe This meruaylous desir his wyf tassaye	453
Now god wot he bought hir to affraye	455
He had assayed hir ynough bifore And fond hir euer good what needith it/ hire to tempte. and alway more and more Though som men prayse it for a subtil wit	456
But as for me I say that euel it sit Tassay a wyf whan pat it is no neede	460
And putte hir in anguyech and in dreede	462

SIX-TEXT GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	418 277
For which his marquis wrough in his manere	463
he com alcone a night per as sche lay /	
wip sterne face and with ful trouble cheere	-
And sayde bus Grisild quod he pat day /	
pat I 30w took out of 30ur pore array /	467
And putte 30w in estat of heigh noblesse	
3e haue not pat . forgeten as I gesse /	469
I say Grisild þis present dignite	<b>4</b> 70
In which pat I have put 30w as I trowe	
Makith 30w not. forgetful for to be	
pat I 30w took in pore estat ful lowe	
For eny wele 3e moot 3our selue knowe /	474
Tak' heed of euery word pat/ I 30w say /	
Ther is no wight pat herith it but we tway /	476
3e wot 3our self. how 3e comen heere	477
In to his hous it is nought long ago	
And pough to me pat 3e be leef and deere	
vnto my gentils 3e be no þing so	
Thay seyn to hem it is gret schame and wo	481
For to ben subject/. and ben in seruage /	
To the pat born art of a smal village [/ea/123]	483
And namely syn by doughter was I-bore	484
These wordes han pay spoken douteles	
But I desire as I have doon byfore	
To lyue my lif with hem in rest and pees	
I may not in his cass be reccheles	488
I moot do with by doughter for be best/	
Not as I wolde but as my pepul lest	490
And 3it god wot his is ful loth to me	491
But napeles wipoute 30ure witynge	
wol I not doon. but his wold I quod he /	
That to me assent as in his hing!	

419 SIX-TEXT 278 GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Harleian 73	<b>34.</b>
Schew now your paciens in your wirehing	495
pat bou me hightest and swor in 30n village	
That day pat maked was oure mariage	497
Whan sche had herd al pis sche nouzt ameeuyd Neyper in word in cheer or countenaunce For as it semed sche was nought agreeued She sayde lord al lith in zour plesaunce	498
My child and I with hertly obeisaunce	502
Ben 3oures al. and 3e may saue or spille	
3our oughne ping. werkip after 3our wille /	504
Ther may no bing so god my soule saue liken to 30w bat may displesen me Ne I desire no bing for to haue Ne drede for to lese saue oonly 3e	505
This wil is in myn hert and ay schal be	509
No length of tyme or deb may bis deface /	
Ne chaunge my corrage to oper place /	511
Glad was this marquis of hir answeryng But 3 it he feyned as he were not so Al dreery was his cheer and his lokyng whan pat he schold out of pe Chambre go	512
Soon after his a forlong way or tuo	516
he priuely hab told al his entent	010
vnto aman. and vnto his wyf him sent	518
A maner Sergeant was his prive man  The which hat faithful oft he founden hadde	519
In pinges grete. and eek' such folk wel can [tea/123, bat Don execucioun in pinges badde	ck]
The lord knew wel pat he him loued and dradde And whan his sergeant wist his lordes wille	523
In to be chamber he stalked him ful stille.	525

.

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	420 279
Ma dame he sayd 3e most forgiue it me	526
Though I do ping to which I am constreynit.	
3e ben so wys pat ful wel knowe 3e	
pat lordes hestes mow not ben I-feynit	
Thay mowe wel biwayl it or compleyn it/	530
But men moot neede vnto her lust obeye	
And so wol I per is no more to seye	532
This child I am comaundid for to take /	533
And spak no more. but out be child he hent	
Dispitously and gan a chiere make	
As bough he wold han slayn it er he went	
Grisild moot al suffer and al consent	537
And as a lamb sche sitteth meeke and stille /	
And let pis cruel sergeant doon his wille	539
Suspecious was pe defame of his man	540
Suspect his face. suspect his word also /	
Suspect be tyme. in which he bis bigan	
Allas hir doughter pat she loued so	
Sche wend he wold han slayen it right bo	544
But napeles sche neyper weep ne siked	
Conformyng hir to pat be marquis liked	546
But atte last speke sche bigan	547
And mekely sche to be sergeant preyde	
So as he was a worpy gentil man	
That she most kisse hir child er pat it deyde	
And on hir arm his litel child sche leyde	551
wip ful sad face. and gan be child to blesse	
And lullyd it and after gan it kesse /	<b>5</b> 53
And pus sche sayd in hir benigne vois	554
Far wel my child I schal be neuer see /	
But sith I be have marked wip be croys /	
Of pilke fader blessed mot pou be	

## 421 SIX-TEXT 280 GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Harleian 7834.

That for vs deyde vpon a cros of tre	558
Thy soule litel child . I him bytake For pis night schaltow deven for my sake /	[leaf 124] 560
I trowe pat to a norice in his caas	561
It had ben hard his rewthe for to see	
wel might a moder pan haue cryed allas	
But napeles so sad stedefast was sche	
pat she endured al aduersite	565
And to be sergeant mekely sche sayde /	
Haue her agayn 30ur litel 30nge mayde	567
Goth now quod sche and dop my lordes heste	568
But o bing wil I pray 30w of 30ur grace	
pat but my lord forbede 30w atte leste	
Burieth his litel body in som place	
That bestes ne no briddes it to-race /	572
But he no word wil to be purpos say /	
But took be child and went vpon his way	574
This sergeant com vnto þis lord agayn	575
And of Grisildes wordes and hir cheere	0.0
He tolde poynt for poynt in schort and playn	
And him presentith with his dougter deere	
Som what his lord hath rewthe in his manere	579
But napeles his purpos huld he stille /	010
As lordes doon whan pay woln have her wille	581
as forces door what yey worn hade her write	<b>001</b>
And bad be sergeaunt bat he prively	582
Scholde pis childe softe wynde and wrappe /	
with alle circumstaunces tendurly	
And cary it in a cofre or in his lappe	
Vpon peyne his heed of for to swappe	586
That no man schulde knowe of pis entent	
Ne whens he com. ne whider pat he went	588

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	422 281
But at Boloyne to his suster deere	589
That pilke tyme of panik was Countesse	
He schuld it take and schewe hir pis matiere	
Byseching her to doon hir busynesse	
This child to fostre in alle gentilesse	593
And whos child pat it was he bad hir hyde	
From enery wight for ought pat mighte bytyde	595
The sergeant gop and hap fulfild his hing	596
But to his marquys now retourne we [teaf 124, back	3
For now gob he ful fast ymaginyng	
If by his wyues cher he mighte se	
Or by hir word apparceyue pat sche	600
were chaunged. but he hir neuer coupe fynde	
But euer in oon y-like sad and kynde /	602
f As glad as humble as busy in seruise /	603
And eek in loue as sche was wont to be	
was sche to him in euery maner wyse /	
Ne of hir doughter nough o word spak sche	
Non accident/ for noon adversite	607
was seyn in hir ne neuer hir doughter name	
Ne nempnyd sche, in ernest ne in game	609
[No break in the MS.]	
¶ Incipit. Quarta pars.	
N pis estaat per passed ben foure 3er	610
Er sche wip childe was . but as god wolde	
A knaue child sche bar by his waltier	
Ful gracious and fair for to biholde	
And when pat folk it/ to his fader tolde	614
Nougt oonly he, but al his contre merye	
was for his child and god hay hank and herie	616
When it was tuo 3er old and fro be brest	617
Departed fro his noris vpon a day	
This markys caughte 3it another lest	

423 SIX-TEXT 282 GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	
To tempt his wif 3it after if he may O needles was sche tempted in assay 62	21
But weddid men ne knowen no mesure	_
whan pat pay fynde. a pacient creature 62	23
117	
Wyf quod pis marquys 3e han herd er pis 62	4
My peple sekly berith oure mariage	
And namly syn. my sone y-boren is	
Now is it wors pan euer in al our age	
The murmur slep myn hert and my corrage 62	8
For to myn eeris comep pe vois so smerte	
pat it wel neigh destroyed hap myn herte. 63	30
Now say pay pus whan wauter is a goon 63	31
Than schal be blood of Ianicula succede	_
And ben our lord for oper haue we noon.	
Suche wordes saith my poeple out/of drede / [leaf 125]	
wel ought I of such murmur taken heede 63	25
For certeynly I drede such sentence	,,,
bough bay not pleynly speke in myn audience / 63	27
pough pay not preymy speace in myn addience /	,,
I wolde lyue in pees if pat I might 63	38
wher for I am disposid outrely	
As I his suster seruede by night	
Right so bynk I to serue him priuely	
This warn I 30u pat 3e not sodeinly 64	12
Out of your self for no bing schuld outraye	
	14
-	45
I wol no ping ne nil no ping certayn	
But as 30w list. nought greueth me at al	
Though pat my doughter and my sone be slayn.	
At 3our comaundement his is to sayne	49
I haue no had no part of children twayne	
But first syknes and after wo and payne /	51

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	424 283
3e ben oure lord doth with 3our owne bing	652
Right as 30w list axith no red of me	
For as I left at hom al my cloping	
whan I first com to 30w right so quod sche	
Left I my wille and my liberte /	656
And took your cloping wher for I yow preye	
Dop 3oure plesaunce. I wil 3oure lust obeye	658
${f A}$ nd certes if I hadde prescience	659
3our wil to knowe. er 3e 3oure lust me tolde	
I wold it doon wipoute negligence	
But now I wot your lust and what 3e wolde	
Al 3our plesaunce ferm and stable I holde	663
For wist I pat my deth wold don 30w ease	
Right gladly wold I deye 30w to please	665
Deth may make no comparisoun	666
vnto 3our loue and whan his marquys say	
The constance of his wyf he cast a doun	
His eyşen tuo and wondrith pat sche may	
In pacience suffre al þis array	670
And forth he gop with drery countenaunce	
But to his hert it was ful gret plesaunce (/ea/ 125, back)	672
${f T}$ his Igly sergeaunt in þe same wise	673
That he hir doughter fette. right so he	
Or worse if men worse can deuyse	
hath hent hir sone pat ful was of beaute	
And euer in oon so pacient was sche	677
That sche no cheere made of heuynesse	
But kist hir sone, and after gan him blesse	679
Saue pis sche prayed him if pat he mighte	680
her litel sone he wold in eorpe graue	
His tendre lymes delicate to sight	
From foules and from bestes him to saue	

425 six-text 284    group <b>E.    § 2</b> .    clerk's tale <b>.    Harle</b> i	ian 7334.
But sche noon answer of him mighte haue	684
he went his way as him no bing ne rought	
But to Boloyne he tenderly it brought	686
This marquis wondreth euer þe lenger þe more	687
vpon hir pacience, and if pat he	
Ne hadde soply knowen per bifore	
pat parfytly hir children loued sche	
he wold haue wend pat of som subtilte	691
And malice or of cruel corrage	
That sche had suffred his wih sad visage	693
But wel he knew pat next himself certayn	. 694
Sche loued hir children best in euery wise	
But now of wommen wold I aske fayn	
If bese assayes mighten not suffice	
what coupe a stourdy housebonde more deuyse	698
To prove hir wyfhode and her stedefastnesse /	
And he contynuyng euer in stourdynesse	700
But per ben folk of such condicioun	701
That whan pay haue a certeyn purpos take	
Thay can nought stynt of her entencioun	
But right as pay were bounden to a stake /	
pay wil not of her firste purpos slake	705
Right so his marquys fullich hab purposed	
To tempt his wyf as he was first disposed	707
• •	
He wayteth if by word or countenaunce	708
That sche to him was chaunged of corage	
But neuer coupe he fynde variaunce	[leaf 126]
Sche was ay oon in hert and in visage	-
And ay be ferber bat sche was in age /	712
The more trewe if pat it were possible /	
Scha was to him and more nenyhla	714

six-trxt group <b>E.</b> § <b>2</b> . clerk's tale. <b>Harleian 7334</b> .	426 285
-	
For which it semyd his hat of hem tuo	715
per nas but oo wil for as walter lest/	
The same plesaunce was hir lust also	
And god by thanked al fel for be best/	
Sche schewed wel. for no worldly vnrest	719
A wyf as of hir self no ping ne scholde	
wylne in effect but as hir housbond wolde	721
The sclaunder of walter ofte and wyde spradde	722
That of a cruel hert he wikkedly	
For he a pore womman weddid hadde	
hath morthrid boye his children priuely	
Such murmur was among hem comunly	726
No wonder is for to be peples eere	
Ther com no word . but pat pay mortherid were /	728
For which wher as his peple per byfore	729
had loued him wel be sclaunder of his diffame	
Made hem pat pay him hatede perfore	
To ben a mordrer, is an hateful name	
But napeles for ernest or for game	733
he of his cruel purpos nolde stente	
To tempt his wyf was set al his entente	735
Whan pat his doughter twelf 3er was of age	736
he to be court of Rome in suche wise	100
Enformed of his wille sent his message	
Comaundyng hem. such bulles to deuyse	
As to his cruel purpos may suffise	740
how pat be pope as for his peples reste	130
Bad him to wedde anober if him leste	742
T , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	- 4-
I say he bad pay schulde countrefete	743
The popes bulles makyng mencioun	
That he hap leue his firste wyf to lete	
As hy he nones dispensesious	

427 SIX-TEXT 286 GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Harleian 7334	•
To stynte rancour and discencioun 74	17
Bitwix his peple and him pus sayd be bulle [toay 126, back]	
The which pay han publisshid atte fulle / 74	ŧ
The rude poepel as it no wonder is	50
wende ful wel pat it had be right so	
But whan pese tydynges come to Grisildis	
I deeme pat hir herte was ful wo	
But sche y-like sad for euermo 75	54
Disposid was pis humble creature	
Thaduersite of fortun al tendure 75	6
Abydyng euer his lust and his plesaunce 75	57
To whom pat sche was ziue hert and al	
As to hir verray worldly suffisaunce	
But schortly if I pis story telle schal	
This marquys writen hap in special 76	31
A letter in which he schewith his entent	_
And secrely he to Boloyne it sent /	3
To therl of panyk/ which pat hadde po 76	: 4
weddid his suster prayd he specially	_
To brynge hom agein his children tuo	
In honurable estaat al openly	
But oon ping he him prayde outerly 76	R
That he to no wight bough men wold enquere	
Schuld not tellen. whos children pay were 77	'n
toman nor toman. Whose candida pay works	Š
But say be mayde. schuld I-weddid be 77	1
vnto þe markys of Saluce anoon	
And as pis eorl was prayd so dede he	
For at day set. he on his way is goon	
Toward Saluce and lordes many oon 77	5
In riche array pis mayden for to guyde	
hir 30nge broper rydyng by hir syde 77	7

SIX-TEXT GROUP <b>E</b> . § <b>2.</b> CLERK'S TALE. <b>Harleian 7334</b> .	428 287
Arrayed was toward hir mariage This freisshe may al ful of gemmes clere hir broper which pat. seuen 3er was of age Arrayed eek. ful freissh in his manere /	778
And thus in gret noblesse and with glad chere Toward Saluces schapyng her iournay	782
Fro day to day pay ryden in her way	784
[No break in the MS.]	
¶ Incipit pars Quinta.	
Mong' al pis after his wikked vsage [leaf 127]  This marquis 3it his wif' to tempte more  To pe vttrest' proef' of hir corrage  Fully to han experiens and lore	785
If pat sche were as stedefast as byfore He on a day in open audience	789
Ful boystously hap sayd hir pis sentence	791
Certes Grisildes I had ynough plesaunce To haue 30w to my wif for 30ur goodnesse And for 30ure troupe and for 30ur obeissaunce Nought for 30ur lignage ne for 30ur richesse	792
But now know I in verray sothfastnesse / That in gret lordschip if I wel auyse /	796
Ther is gret seruise in sondry wyse /	798
I may not do as every plough man may My poeple me constreignith for to take Anoper wyf and certeyn day by day And eek pe popes rancour for to slake	799
Consentith it pat dar I vndertake And trewely pus moche I wol 30w say	803
My newe wif is comyng by he way	805
Be strong of hert and voyde anoon hir place And pilke dower pat 3e broughten me Tak it agayn I graunt it of my grace	806

429 SIX-TEXT 288 GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Harleian 73	<b>34</b> .
Retourneth to 3our fadres hous quod he	
No man may alway haue prosperite	810
with euen hert I rede 30w endure	
The strok of fortune or of aduenture	812
And sche agayn answerd in pacience	813
My lord quod sche I wot and wist/alway	
how pat bitwixe 30ur magnificence	
And my pouerte no wight can ne may	
Make comparisoun it is no nay	817
¶ I. ne held me neuer digne in no manere	
To ben 3our wyf ne 3it 3our Chamberere	819
And in his hous her 3e me lady made / The highe god take I for my witnesse	820
And al so wisly he my soule glade	
I neuer huld me lady ne maistresse / [Leaf 127, back]	ı
But humble seruaunt to 30ur worthinesse	824
And euer schal whil pat/ my lyf may dure	
Abouen euery worldly creature	826
That 3e so longe of 3our benignite han holden me in honour and nobleye wher as I was not worthy for to be	827
That bonk I god and 30w to whom I preye	
Forzeld it 30w per is more to seye vnto my fader gladly wil I wende	831
And with him duelle vnto my lyues ende /	833
Ther I was fostred as a child ful smal	834
Til I be deed my lyf ther wil I lede	
A widow clene in body hert and al	
For sith I 3af to 30w my maydenhede	000
And am your trewe wyf it is no drede	838
God schilde such a lordes wyf to take	
Anoper man to housbond or to make	840

six-text group <b>E.</b> § <b>2.</b> clerk's tale. <b>Harleian 7334</b> .	430 289
And of your news wift, god of his grace	841
So graunte 30w. wele and prosperite	•
For I wol gladly selden hir my place	
I which pat I was blisful wont to be	
For sith it liketh 30w my lord quod sche	845
That whilom were al myn hertes reste	
That I schal gon. I wil go whan 30w leste	847
But per as 3e profre me such dowayre /	848
As I ferst brought, it is wel in my mynde	
It were my wrecchid clopes no ping faire	
be whiche to me were hard now for to fynde	
O goode god. how gentil and how kynde	852
3e semed by 3our speche and 3our visage	
That day hat maked was our mariage	854
${f B}$ ut soþ is sayd algate I fynd it trewe /	855
For in effect. it/ proued is on me	
loue is nought old. as whan pat it is newe/	
But certes lord for noon adversite /	
To deyen in be cass it schal not be /	859
pat euer in word or werk I schal repente	
That I 30w 3af myn hert in hol entente [Leaf 128]	861
My lord 3e wot pat in my fadres place	862
3e dede me strippe out of my pore wede	
And richely me cladden of 3our grace	
To 30w brought I nought elles out of drede	
But faith and mekenes and maydenhede /	866
And her agayn my clopyng I restore	
And eek' my weddyng' ryng' for euermore	868
The remenant of 3our jewels redy be /	869
wijin 30ur chambur dore dar I saufly sayn	
Naked out of my fadres hous quod sche /	
I com and naked moot I torne agayn	
CANT. TALES.—HARL.	

•

431 SIX-TEXT 290 GROUP <b>E</b> . § 2. CLERK'S TALE. <b>Harleian</b>	7334.
Al 3our pleisauns. wold I fulfille fayn	873
But 3it I hope it be not 30ure entent	
That I smocles out of 3our chambre went	875
3e coupe not doon so dishonest a ping	876
bat bilke wombe in which 30ur children leye	
Schulde byforn be poeple in my walkyng	
Be seye al bare wher-fore I 30w pray	
let me not lik a worm go by he way /	880
Remembre 30w myn oughne lord so deere /	
I was 3our wyf. bough I vnworby were	882
Wherfor in guerdoun of my maydenhede	883
which pat I brought and nought agayn I bere	
As voucheth sauf'. as zeue me to my meede	
Such a smok as I was wont to were	
That I per with may wrye pe wombe of here /	887
hat was your wif and here take I my leue	
Of 30w myn oughne lord . lest I 30w greue	889
The smok' quod he pat' bou hast on by bak'	890
let it be stille and ber it forp wip be	
But wel vnnethes pilke word he spak	
But went his way for routhe and for pite	
Byforn be folk hir seluen strippith sche /	894
And in hir smok. wip heed and foot al bare	
Toward hir fader house forth is sche fare	896
The folk hir folwen wepyng in hir weye	897
And fortune ay pay cursen as pay goon	
But/ sche fro wepyngt kept hir eyen dreye [leaf 128	, back]
Ne in þis tyme word ne spak' sche noon	
•	001
hir fader pat pis tyding herd anoon	901
Cursed be day and tyme bat nature	901

SIX-TEXT GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	r 432 291
For out of doute his olde hore man	904
was euer in suspect of hir mariage	
For euer he deemed sith pat it bigan	
That whan be lord fulfilled had his corrage	
him wolde binke bat it were disparage	908
To his estate. so lowe for to light	
And voyden hire as sone as euer he might	910
${f A}$ gayns his dought $er$ hastily quod he	911
For he by noyse of folk knew hir comyng	-
And wip hir olde cote as it might be /	` '
he couered hir ful sorwfully wepynge	
But on hir body might he it nougt bringe	915
For rude was be cloth. and sche mor of age	
By deyes fele. Þan hir mariage	917
Thus with hir fader for a certeyn space	918
Dwellith his flour of wifly pacience	
That neyther by her wordes ne by hir face	
Byforn þe folk nor eek in her absence	
Ne schewed sche that hir was doon offence	922
Ne of hir highe astaat no remembraunce	
Ne hadde sche, as by hir countenaunce	924
No wonder is for in hir gret estate	925
hir gost was euer in playn humilite	
Ne tender mouth noon herte delicate	
Ne pompe, ne semblant of realte	
But ful of pacient benignite	929
Discrete and prideles ay honurable /	
And to hir housbond euer meke and stable	931
Men speke of Iob. and most for his humblesse /	932
As clerkes whan hem lust can wel endite	
Namely of men. but as in sothfastnesse	•
bough clerkes prayse wommen but a lite	

433 six-text 292 group <b>K</b> . § <b>2</b> . clere's tale. <b>Harleian</b>	7334.
per can no man in humblesse him acquyte	936
As wommen can ne can be half so trewe [rear	129]
As wommen ben. but it be falle of newe	938
[No break in the MS.]	
Fro boloyne is his erl of panik y-come	939
Of which be fame vp sprong to more and lasse	
And to be poeples eeres alle and some	
was couth eek' pat' a newe marquisesse	
he wip him brought in such pomp and richesse	943
That neuer was per seyn with mannes ye	
So noble array in al west lombardye	945
m.	
The marquys which pat schoop and knew al pis	946
Er pat pis erl was come sent his message /	
After pilk cely pore Grisildis	
And sche wip humble hert and good visage	
Not with so swollen hert in hir corrage	950
Cam at his hest, and on hir knees hir sette	
And reuerently and wyfly sche him grette	952
Grisild quod he. my wil is outrely	953
This mayden pat schal weddid be to me	
Receyued be to morwe as really	
As it possible is in myn hous to be	
And eek pat euery wight in his degre	957
haue his estaat in sittyng and seruyse	
In high plessunce as I can deuyse	959
${f I}$ have no womman suffisant certeyne	960
The chambres for tarray in ordinance	
After my lust and perfor wold I feyne /	
That hin were al such maner gouernaunce	
Thow knowest/eek of al my plesaunce	964
Though byn array be badde and ille byseye	•
Do pou by deuer atte leste weye	966

SIX-TEXT GROUP <b>E. § 2.</b> CLERK'S TALE. <b>Harleian 7334.</b>	434 293
Nought oonly lord pat I am glad quod sche /	967
To don 3our lust. but I desire also /	
3ow for to serue and plese in my degre	
wipoute feynyng and schal euer mo	
Ne neuer for no wele ne for no wo	971
Ne schal be gost wibinne myn herte stente /	
To loue 30w best wip al my trewe entent	973
And wip pat word sche gan be hous to dight	974
And tables for to sette and beddes make [leaf 129, back]	
And peyned hir to doon al pat sche might	
Preying be chamberers for goddes sake	
To hasten hem and faste swepe and schake	978
And sche be moste seruisable of alle /	<b>71</b> 0
hab enery chamber arrayed and his halle /	980
nap euer y chamber arrayed and ms name /	<b>200</b>
Abouten vndern gan þis lord alight	981
pat with him brought bese noble children tweye	•
For which be peple ran to se bat sight	
Of her array so richely biseye	
And pan at erst amonges hem pay seye	985
That walter was no for bough that him lest	
To chaunge his wyf. for it was for be best /	987
, ,	
For sche is fairer. as pay demen alle /	988
Than is Grisild and more tender of age	
And fairer fruyt bitwen hem schulde falle	
And more plesaunt for hir high lynage	
hir broper eek'. so fair was of visage	992
That hem to seen be peple hab caught plesaunce	
Comending now be marquys gouernaunce	994
O stormy poeple. vnsad and euer vntrewe	995
And vndiscret and chaungyng as a fane	
Desyryng euer in rombel pat is newe	
For like he moone as way to and wone	

435 six-text 294 group <b>E</b> . § <b>2</b> . clerk's tale. <b>Harleian 7</b>	334.
Ay ful of clappyng dere ynough a Iane coure doom is fals cour constaunce yuel preuith	999
A ful gret fool is he that on 30w lecuith	1001
Thus sayde saad folk in pat Citee	1002
whan pat be posple gased vp and doun	
For pay were glad right of pe nouelte	
To han a newe lady of her toun	
No more of his now make I mencioun	1006
But to Grisildes agayn wol I me dresse	
And telle hir constance and hir busynesse /	1008
Ful busy was grisild in euery ping	1009
That to be feste was appertment	
Right nought was sche abaissht of hir cloping	•
Though it were ruyde, and som del eek torent	
But wip glad cheer to be gate is sche went [leaf 130]	1013
with oper folk to griete be marquisesse	
And after par doth forth hir busynesse /	1015
With so glad chier his gestes sche receyueth	1016
And so connyngly euerich in his degre /	
That no defaute no man aparceyueth	
But ay pay wondren what sche mighte be	
That in so pouer array was for to se	1020
And coupe such honour and reuerence	
And worthily pay prayse hir prudence	1022
In al þis mene while sche ne stent	1023
This mayde and eek hir brother to comende	
with al hir hert, in ful buxom entent	
So wel þat no man couþe hir pris amende	
But atte last whan pat bese lordes wende	1027
To sitte doun to mete he gan to calle /	1021
Grisild as sche was busy in his halle	1029
CITIOTIC OF BUILD MAD DUBY III IIIS HAITE	1079

	. 400
SIX-TEXT GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	295
Grisyld quod he as it were in his play	1030
how likith pe my wif and hir beaute	2000
Right wel my lord quod sche for in good fay	
A fairer saugh I neuer noon pan sche	
I pray to god jiue hir prosperite	1034
And so hope I. bat he wol to 30w sende	1001
Plessunce yhough vnto 3our lyues ende /	1036
1 1000 and 1 100 30 at 1 3 acc care /	1000
On ping warn I 30w and biseke also /	1037
That 3e ne prike wip no tormentynge	
bis tendre mayden as 3e haue do mo	
For sche is fostrid in hir norischinge	
More tendrely and to my supposynge /	1041
Sche coupe not aduersite endure	
As coupe a pore fostrid creature	1043
And whan his walter saugh hir pacience	1044
hir glade cheer and no malice at al	
And he so oft had doon to hir offence	
And sche ay sad. and constant as a wal	
Continuyng euer hir Innocence oueral	1048
This sturdy marquys gan his herte dresse	
To Rewen vpon hir wyfly stedefastnesse /	1050
_	
This is ynough Grisilde myn quod he [teaf 130, back]	1051
Be now no more agast ne yuel apayed	
I have thy faith and by benignite	
As wel as euer womman was assayed	
In gret estate and propreliche arrayed	1055
Now knowe I dere wyf by stedefastnesse	
And hir in armes took and gan hir kesse	1057
And sche for wonder took of it no keepe	1058
Sche herde not what ping he to hir sayde	
Sche ferd as sche had stert out of a sleepe	
Til sche out of hir masidnesse abrayde	•

437 SIX-TEXT 296 GROUP E. § 2. CLERE'S TALE. Harleian	7334.
Grisild quod he by god pat for vs deyde	1062
Thou art' my wyf' ne noon oper I haue	
Ne neuer had as god my soule saue	1064
This is my doughter which you hast supposed	1065
To be my wif pat oper faithfully	
Schal be myn heir as I haue ay purposed	
Thow bar hem in by body trewely	
At Boloyne haue I kept hem priuely	1069
Tak' hem agayn for now maistow not seye	
That you hast lorn noon of by children tweye	1071
-	
And folk' pat' oper weyes han seyd of me	1072
I warn hem wel par I have doon his deede	<b>-</b>
For no malice ne for no cruelte	
But for tassaye in be by wommanhede	
And not to slen my children god forbede	1076
But for to kepe hem priuely and stille	
Til I by purpos knowe and al by wille	1078
Whan sche his herd a swoned down sche fallith	1079
For pitous ioy. and after her swownyng	
Sche bothe hir 30nge children to hir callith	
And in hir armes pitously wepyng	
Embraseth hem and tenderly kissyng	1083
Ful lik's moder with hir salte teris	====
Sche bathis bobe hir visage and hir eeris	1085
, 0	
O such a pitous ping it was to see 1 [1 This Ha	a la rensetad
O such a pitous ping it was to see 1 [1 This lin in the l hir swownyng and hir humble vois to heere been sor	MS., but has atcht out.]
Graunt mercy lord. god thank it 30w quod sche	leaf 1817
That 3e han kept my children so deere	'and rari
Now rek' I neuer to be deed right heere	1090
Sith I stond in your love and in your grace	1000
No fors of deth ne whan my spirit pace	1092
TO TOTA OF GOM HE AHOR ITA PLUTE DUCE	1004

oure woful moder wende stedefastly  That cruel houndes or som foul vermyne ad eten 30w but god of his mercy and 30ur benigne fader tenderly ath doon 30w kept and in hat same stounde al sodeinly sche swapped doun to grounde /  And in hir swough so sadly holdith sche ir children tuo. whan sche gan hem tembrace that with gret sleight and gret difficulte The children from her am hay gonne arace	1093 1097 1099 1100
oure woful moder wende stedefastly hat cruel houndes or som foul vermyne ad eten 30w but god of his mercy and 30ur benigne fader tenderly ath doon 30w kept and in pat same stounde al sodeinly sche swapped doun to grounde /  And in hir swough so sadly holdith sche ir children tuo. whan sche gan hem tembrace that with gret sleight and gret difficulte the children from her am pay gonne arace	1099 1100
ad eten 30w but god of his mercy and 30ur benigne fader tenderly ath doon 30w kept and in hat same stounde al sodeinly sche swapped down to grounde / and in hir swough so sadly holdith sche ir children tuo. whan sche gan hem tembrace that with gret sleight and gret difficulte the children from her am hay gonne arace	1099 1100
ad eten 30w but god of his mercy and 30ur benigne fader tenderly ath doon 30w kept and in hat same stounde al sodeinly sche swapped down to grounde / and in hir swough so sadly holdith sche ir children tuo. whan sche gan hem tembrace that with gret sleight and gret difficulte the children from her am hay gonne arace	1099 1100
and 3 our benigne fader tenderly ath doon 3 ow kept and in pat same stounde al sodeinly sche swapped doun to grounde / and in hir swough so sadly holdith sche ir children tuo. whan sche gan hem tembrace hat with gret sleight and gret difficulte the children from her am pay gonne arace	1099 1100
ath doon 30w kept and in pat same stounde al sodeinly sche swapped doun to grounde / And in hir swough so sadly holdith sche ir children tuo. whan sche gan hem tembrace that with gret sleight and gret difficulte the children from her am pay gonne arace	1100
In sodeinly sche swapped down to grounde /  Ind in hir swough so sadly holdith sche ir children tuo. whan sche gan hem tembrace that with gret sleight and gret difficulte The children from her am pay gonne arace	1100
ir children tuo. whan sche gan hem tembrace hat with gret sleight and gret difficulte he children from her am pay gonne arace	
hat with gret sleight and gret difficulte he children from her am pay gonne arace	1104
he children from her am pay gonne arace	1104
* * *	1104
many a teer. o many a pitous face.	1104
₩ <b>₩ ₩ ₩</b>	
Doun ran of hem þat stooden hir bisyde	
Innethe aboute hir mighte pay abyde	1106
Waltier hir gladith and hir sorwe slakith	1107
sche rysith vp abaisshed from hir traunce	
and every wight hir ioy and feste makith	
lil sche hath caught agayn hir continaunce	
vauter hir doth so faithfully plesaunce	1111
That it was daynte for to see be cheere	
Sitwix hem tuo. now hay be met in feere	1113
hese ladys whan þat þay her tyme say	1114
an taken hir and in to chambre goon	
And strippen hir. out of hir rude array	
And in a cloth of gold pat brighte schon	
vith a coroun of many a riche stoon	1118
pon hir heed pay in to halle hir brought	
And per sche was honoured as hir ought	1120
Thus hath his pitous day a blisful ende For euery man and womman doth his might	1121
This day in mirth and revel to despende	
Fil on be welken schon be sterres bright	

439 SIX-TEXT 298 GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Harleian 7	334.
For more solempne in euery mannes sight	1125
This feste was and gretter of costage [teaf 131, back	:)
Than was be reuel of hir mariage /	1127
Full manners can in bairds amountains	1100
Ful many a 3er in heigh prosperite lyuen bese tuo in concord and in rest	1128
And richeliche his doughter maried he	
vnto a lord on of be worthiest	
Of al ytaile and panne in pees and rest	1132
His wyues fader in his court he kepith	
Til þat þe soule out of his body crepith	1134
and you go assess on the state of the grant	
His sone succedith in his heritage	1135
In rest and pees. after his fader day	
And fortunat. was eek' in mariage	
Al put he not his wyf in gret assay	
This world is not so strong it is no nay	1139
As it had ben in olde tymes 30re	•
And herknith what his auctor saith herfore	1141
m	
This story is sayd nat for pat wyues scholde	1142
Folwe Grisild. as in humilite	
For it were importable bough pay wolde	
But for pat enery wight in his degre	1114
Schulde be constant. in adversite	1146
As was Grisild . therfore Petrark writeth	1140
This story which wip high stile he enditeth	1148
For swich a womman was so pacient	1149
vnto a mortal man wel more vs oughte	
Receyuen al in gre pat god vs sent	
For gret skil is he proue pat he wroughte	
But he ne temptith no man pat he boughte	1153
As saith seint Iame if he his pistil rede	
he prouith folk al day it is no drede	1155

	7334. 299
GROUP E. § 2. CLERE'S TALE. Harleian	
${f A}$ nd suffrith vs as for our exercise	1156
wip scharpe scourges of adversite	
Ful ofte to be bete in sondry wise	
Nought for to knowe oure wille for certes he	
Er we were born . knew al our frelte	1160
And for oure best is al his gouernaunce	
Leet vs panne lyue in vertuous suffraunce	1162
•	
But oo word lordes herkneth er I go	1163
It were ful hard to fynde now a dayes	[leaf 182]
As Grisildes in al a toun pre or tuo	
For if pat pay were put to such assayes	
The gold of hem hap now so badde alayes	1167
with bras pat bough be coyn be fair at ye	
hit wolde raper brest in tuo pan plye	1169
For which heer for be wyues loue of bathe	1170
whos lyf' and alle of hir secte god meyntene	
In high maistry and elles were it scathe	
I wil with lusty herte freisch and grene	
Say 30w a song to glade. 30w I wene	1174
And lat vs stynt of ernestful matiere	
herknith my song'. þat' saith in þis manere /	1176
[No break in the MS.]	
¶ Lenvoye. de Chaucer.	

Risild is deed and eek' hir pacience	1177
Risild is deed and eek' hir pacience  And bothe at cones buried in Itayle  For whiche I crye in open audience /	
For whiche I crye in open audience	1179
No weddid man so hardy be to assayle	
his wyues pacience in hope to fynde	
Grisildes for in certeyn he schal fayl	1182

441 SIX-TEXT 300 GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Harleian 7	334.
O noble wyues ful of heigh prudence / let noon humilite 3 our tonges nayle	1183
Ne lat no clerk haue cause or diligence To write of 30w a story of such meruayle / As of Grisildes pacience and kynde	1185
Lest Chichiuache 30w swolwe in hir entraile	1188
Folwith Ecco pat holdith no silence But euer answereth at pe countretayle	1189
Beb nouzt bydaffed for zour Innocence But scharply tak on zow be gouernayle Empryntith wel bis lessoun in zour mynde	1191
For comun profyt sith it may anale	1194
3e archewyues stondith at defens Syn 3e ben strong as is a greet/ Chamayle	1195
Ne suffre not pat men 30w don offens And sciendre wydewes felle as in batayle Beth egre as is a Tyger 30nd in Inde	1197
Ay clappith as a mylle I 30w counsaile	1200
Ne drede hem not. do hem no reuerence [log/122, back] For pough pin housbond armed be in mayle	1201
The arwes of by crabbid eloquence Schal perse his brest and eek his aduentayle / In gelousy I rede eek bou him bynde	1203
And you schalt make him couche as doth a quayle	1206
If you be fair per folk ben in presence Schew pou by visage and pin apparaile	1207
If you be foul be fre of by despense  To gete be frendes do ay by trauayle /  Be ay of chier as light as lef on lynde /	1209
And let hem care and wepe and wryng and wayle  Explicit	1212

¶ here bygynneth þe prolöge of þe marchaundis tale.

Epyng and wailyng care and oper so I knowe ynough bope on euen & on	morwe
▼ ▼ Quod be marchaund. and so doon o	
That weddid ben I trowe pat it be so	1216
For wel I woot it fareth so with me	
I haue a wyf. þe worste þat may be	
For bough be feend to hir y-coupled were	
Sche wold him ouer macche I dar wel swere	1220
what schuld I 30w reherse in special	
hir high malice. sche is a schrewe at al	
Ther is a long and a large difference	
Betwix Grisildes grete pacience	1224
And of my wyf be passyng cruelte	
were I vnbounden also mot I the	
I wolde neuer eft come in he snare	
we weddid men lyue in sorwe and care	1228
Assay who-so wil and he schal fynde /	
That I say soth by seint Thomas of Inde	
As for be more part'. I say not alle	
God schilde pat it scholde so byfalle /	1232
A good sir host. I have y-weddid be	
Thise monthes tuo and more not par de	
And 3it I trowe he pat al his lyue	
wyfles hap ben pough pat men wold him riue	1236
vnto be hert ne coupe in no manere /	
Tellen so moche sorwe as I now heere	[leaf 138]
Coupe telle of my wyfes cursednesse /	
No quod our ost! marchaunt so god 30w bless	e 1240
Sin 3e so moche knowen of pat art	
Ful hertily tellith vs a part	
Gladly quod he of myn oughne sore	
For sory hert I telle may na more	1244
[No gap in the MS.]	

## ¶ Narrat

T T 7 hilom per was duellyng in lombardy	
A worby knight pat born was of pany	
In which he lyued in gret prosperite	
And fourty 3er. a wifles man was he	1248
And folwed ay his bodily delyt	
On wommen. ther was his appetyt	
As doon pese fooles pat/ ben seculere	
And whan pat he was passed fourty zere	1252
were it for holyness or for dotage	
I can not say. but such a gret corrage	
hadde þis knight. to ben a weddid man	
That day and night, he dop al pat he can	1256
Taspye wher pat he mighte weddid be	
Praying our lord to graunte him pat he	
Might oones knowen of þat blisful lif	
pat is bitwix an housbond and his wyf	1260
And for to lyue vnder pat holy bond	
with which god first. man to womman bond	•
Noon oper lift said he is worth a bene	
For wedlok is so holy and so clene	1264
That in his world it is a paradis	
Thus sayd þis olde knight þat was so wys	
And certeinly as soth as god is king	
To take a wyf. is a glorious þing/	1268
And namely whan a man is old and hoor	
Than is a wyf' þe fruyt' of' his tresor	
Than schuld he take a 30ng wif and a fair	
On which he might engendre him an hair	1272

## SIX-TEXT 444 GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 303

·	
And lede his lyf in mirthe and in solace	
wher as pese bachileres synge allas	
whan pay fynde eny aduersite	
In love which is but childes vanite [leaf 133, back] 127	6
And trewely it sit wel to be so	
That bachilers have ofte peyne and wo	
On brutil ground pay bulde brutelnesse /	
bay fynde whan bay wene sikernesse 128	0
Thay lyue but as a brid oper as a best	
In liberte and vnder noon arrest	
Ther as a weddid man in his estate	
lyuith his lift busily and ordinate 128	4
vnder þe 30k of mariage I-bounde	
wel may his herte in ioye and blisse abounde /	
For who can be so buxom as a wyf /	
who is so trewe and eek' so ententyf' 128	8
To kepe him seek and hool as is his make	
For wele or woo sche wol him not forsake /	
Sche is not wery him to loue and serue	
Theigh pat he lay bedred. til pat he sterue 1299	2
And 3et' som clerkes seyn it is not so	
Of whiche theofrast/ is con of bo	
what fors bough theofrast. liste lye	
Ne take no wif quod he for housbondrye 129	6
As for to spare in houshold by dispense	
A trewe seruaunt doth more diligence	
by good to kepe pan pin oughne wif' /	
For sche wol clayme half part in al hir lif 130	0
And if pat pou be seek so god me saue	
byne verray frendes or a trewe knaue	
wol kepe be bet ban sche bat waytith ay	
After by good and hath doon many day 130	4
And if pat pou take a wif be war	
Of oon peril. which declare I ne dar.	
This entent and an hundrid sipe wors	
writith pis Mas ther god his bones curs 130	8

445 SIX-TEXT 304 GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Harleian	7334
But take no keep of al such vanite	1002.
Deffy theofrast and herkne me	
A wyf is goddes 3 ifte verrayly	
Al oper maner siftes hardily	1312
As landes rentes pasture or comune	1014
Or oper moeblis ben giftes of fortune [leaf1	241
That passen as a schadow on a wal	<b></b> j
But dred not/ if I playnly telle schal	1316
A wyf wil last and in pin hous endure	1010
wel lenger pan be lust/ par aduenture	
Mariage is a ful gret sacrament	
he which hap no wif I hold him schent	1320
he lyueth helples. and is al desolate	1020
I speke of folk/ in seculer estate	
And herken why I say not bis for nought	
The womman is for mannes help I-wrought	1324
The heighe god whan he had adam maked	1021
And saugh him aloone body naked	
God of his grete goodnes sayde panne	
Let vs now make an helpe to bis manne	1328
lyk' to himself/. and þan he made Eue	1010
her may 3e see. and here may 3e preue	
That wyf is mannes help and his comfort	
his paradis terrestre and his desport	1332
So buxom and so vertuous is sche /	
Thay mosten neede lyue in vnite.	
O fleisch pay ben. and on blood as I gesse	
haue but oon hert. in wele and in distresse /	1336
A wyf: a seinte mary benedicite	
how might a man haue eny aduersite	
That hap a wyf certes I can not say	
The ioye par is betwixen hem tway	1340
Ther may no tonge telle ne herte þink	
If he be pore sche helpith him to swynk'	
Sche kepith his good and wastith neuer a del	
And al pat her housbond list, sche likith it wel	1344

•	
SIX GROUP K. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Harleian 7	с-твхт <b>446</b> <b>7334.</b> 305
Sche saith nought cones may whan he saith 3e	
Do bis saith he. al redy sir saith sche	
O blisful ordre o wedlok' precious	
Thou art's o mery and ek' so vertuous	1348
And so comendid and approved eek	2010
That every man bat holt him worth a leek	
vpon his bare knees ought al his lyf	
Thanken his god þat him haþ sent a wif [/ea/184,	back] 1352
Or pray to god oon him for to sende	•
To be with him vnto his lyues ende /	
For pan his lyf' is set in sikernesse /	
he may not be deceyued as I gesse /	1356
So pat he worche after his wyfes red	
ban may be boldely bere vp his heed	
Thay ben so trewe and also so wyse	
For whiche if bou wolt do as be wyse	1360
Do alway so be womman wol be rede	
lo how pat Iacob as pe clerkes rede	
By good counseil of his moder Rebecke	
Band þe kydes skyn about his sones nekke	1364
For which his fader benesoun he wan	
Lo Iudith as pe story telle can	
By wys counseil sche goddes poepel kept	•
And slough him oliphernus whil he slept	1368
Lo abygaille by good counseil how sche /	•
Sauyd hir housbond Nacab whan pat he /	
Schold han ben slayn And loke after also	•
By good counseil deliuered out of wo:	1372
be poeple of god, and made him mandoche	
Of Assure enhanced for to be	
Ther nys no ping / in gre superlatif	
As saith Senec aboue an humble wyf	1376
Suffre by wyues tonge as Catoun byt	
She schal comaunde and pou schalt suffre it	
And 3it sche wil obeye of curtesye	
A wif is keper of hin housbondrye	1380
CANT, TALES.—HARL.	x

÷ .

•

wel may be sike man wayle and wepe Ther as ber is no wyf be hous to kepe I warne be if wisly bou wilt wirche loue wel by wyf as crist doth his chirche If bou louest biself bou louest by wyf / No man hatith his fleissch but in his lif / he fostrith it and berfore warne I be Cherissh by wif or bou schalt neuer the housbond & wif what men iape or pleye Of worldly folk holden be righte weye Thay ben so knyt ber may noon harm bytyde And nameliche vpon be wyues syde And nameliche vpon be wyues syde For which his Ianuary of which I tolde Considered hath Inwith his dayes olde / The lusty lift the vertuous quiete That is in mariage hony-swete I and for his frendes on a day he sent To tellen hem theffect of his entent wip face sad he hab hem this tale told he sayde frendes I am hoor and old And almost god woot at my pittes brinke vpon my soule som what most I bynke I haue my body folily dispendid Blessed be god that I schal be amendid For I wil be certeyn a weddid man And pat anoon in al be hast I can vnto som mayde fair and tender of age / I pray 30w helpith for my mariage Al sodeynly for I wil not abyde I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.  1412 3e schul rather such a bing aspien ban I and wher me lust best to allien But oo bing warne I 30w my frendes deere / I wil noon old wyf haue in no manere /	447 SIX-TEXT 306 GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Harleian	7334.
I warne pe if wisly pou wilt wirche loue wel by wyf as crist doth his chirche If pou louest piself pou louest py wyf / No man hatith his fleissch but in his lif / he fostrith it and perfore warne I pe Cherissh py wif'. or pou schalt neuer the housbond & wif what men iape or pleye Of worldly folk holden pe righte weye Thay ben so knyt per may noon harm bytyde And nameliche vpon pe wyues syde And nameliche vpon pe wyues syde For which pis Ianuary of which I tolde Considered hath Inwith his dayes olde / The lusty lif' the vertuous quiete That is in mariage hony-swete That is in mariage hony-swete To tellen hem theffect of his entent wip face sad. he hap hem this tale told he sayde frendes I am hoor and old And almost god woot at my pittes brinke vpon my soule som what most I pynke I haue my body folily dispendid Blessed be god that I schal be amendid For I wil be certeyn a weddid man And pat anoon in al pe hast I can vnto som mayde fair and tender of age / I pray 30w helpith for my mariage Al sodeynly. for I wil not abyde I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.  3e schul rather such a ping aspien ban I and wher me lust best to allien But oo ping warne I 30w my frendes deere /	• •	
loue wel by wyf as crist doth his chirche If pou louest piself pou louest py wyf / No man hatith his fleissch but in his lif / he fostrith it and perfore warne I pe Cherissh py wif'. or pou schalt neuer the housbond & wif' what' men iape or pleye Of' worldly folk' holden pe righte weye Thay ben so knyt' per may noon harm bytyde And nameliche vpon pe wyues syde And nameliche vpon pe wyues syde I 392 For which pis Ianuary of' which I tolde Considered hath Inwith his dayes olde / The lusty lif' the vertuous quiete That is in mariage hony-swete I 396 And for his frendes on a day he sent To tellen hem theffect of his entent wip face sad. he hap hem this tale told he sayde frendes I am hoor and old And almost god woot at my pittes brinke vpon my soule som what most I pynke I haue my body folily dispendid Blessed be god that I schal be amendid For I wil be certeyn a weddid man And pat anoon in al pe hast I can vnto som mayde fair and tender of age / I pray 30w helpith for my mariage Al sodeynly. for I wil not abyde I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.  1412 3e schul rather such a ping aspien pan I and wher me lust best to allien But oo ping warne I 30w my frendes deere /	-	
If you louest piself you louest by wyf / No man hatith his fleissch but in his lif / he fostrith it and perfore warne I pe Cherissh py wif. or you schalt neuer the housbond & wif what men iape or pleye Of worldly folk holden pe righte weye Itay ben so knyt per may noon harm bytyde And nameliche vpon pe wyues syde And nameliche vpon pe wyues syde For which pis Ianuary of which I tolde Considered hath Inwith his dayes olde / The lusty lift the vertuous quiete That is in mariage hony-swete That is in mariage hony-swete To tellen hem theffect of his entent wip face sad. he hap hem this tale told he sayde frendes I am hoor and old And almost god woot at my pittes brinke vpon my soule som what most I pynke I haue my body folily dispendid Blessed be god that I schal be amendid For I wil be certeyn a weddid man And pat anoon in al pe hast I can vnto som mayde fair and tender of age / I pray 30w helpith for my mariage Al sodeynly. for I wil not abyde I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.  1412 3e schul rather such a ping aspien ban I and wher me lust best to allien But oo ping warne I 30w my frendes deere /		
No man hatith his fleissch but in his lif / he fostrith it and perfore warne I pe Cherissh py wif'. or pou schalt neuer the housbond & wif' what men iape or pleye Of' worldly folk' holden pe righte weye Thay ben so knyt' per may noon harm bytyde And nameliche vpon pe wyues syde For which pis Ianuary of' which I tolde Considered hath Inwith his dayes olde / The lusty lif' the vertuous quiete That' is in mariage hony-swete That' is in mariage hony-swete To tellen hem theffect of' his entent wip face sad. he hap hem this tale told he sayde frendes I am hoor and old And almost god woot at my pittes brinke vpon my soule som what most I pynke I haue my body folily dispendid Blessed be god that I schal be amendid For I wil be certeyn a weddid man And pat anoon in al pe hast I can vnto som mayde fair and tender of age / I pray 30w helpith for my mariage Al sodeynly. for I wil not abyde I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.  1412 3e schul rather such a ping aspien pan I and wher me lust best to allien But oo ping warne I 30w my frendes deere /	• • •	1384
he fostrith it and perfore warne I pe Cherissh py wift. or pou schalt neuer the housbond & wift what men iape or pleye Of worldly folk' holden pe righte weye Thay ben so knyt' per may noon harm bytyde And nameliche vpon pe wyues syde And nameliche vpon pe wyues syde For which pis Ianuary of which I tolde Considered hath Inwith his dayes olde / The lusty lift the vertuous quiete That is in mariage hony-swete That is in mariage hony-swete To tellen hem theffect of his entent wip face sad. he hap hem this tale told he sayde frendes I am hoor and old And almost god woot at my pittes brinke vpon my soule som what most I pynke I haue my body folily dispendid Blessed be god that I schal be amendid For I wil be certeyn a weddid man And pat anoon in al pe hast I can vnto som mayde fair and tender of age / I pray 30w helpith for my mariage I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.  3e schul rather such a ping aspien pan I and wher me lust best to allien But oo ping warne I 30w my frendes deere /		
Cherissh by wif. or bou schalt neuer the housbond & wift what men iape or pleye  Of worldly folk holden be righte weye  Thay ben so knyt ber may noon harm bytyde  And nameliche vpon be wyues syde  For which his Ianuary of which I tolde  Considered hath Inwith his dayes olde /  The lusty lift the vertuous quiete  That is in mariage hony-swete  That is in mariage hony-swete  To tellen hem theffect of his entent  wip face sad. he hab hem this tale told  he sayde frendes I am hoor and old  And almost god woot at my pittes brinke  vpon my soule som what most I bynke  I haue my body folily dispendid  Blessed be god that I schal be amendid  For I wil be certeyn a weddid man  And hat anoon in al he hast I can  vnto som mayde fair and tender of age /  I pray 30w helpith for my mariage  I wil fonde tespien on my syde  To whom I may be weddid hastily  But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.  3e schul rather such a hing aspien  han I and wher me lust best to allien  But oo hing warne I 30w my frendes deere /	•	
housbond & wift what men iape or pleye Of worldly folk holden he righte weye Thay ben so knyt her may noon harm bytyde And nameliche vpon he wyues syde And nameliche vpon he wyues syde To which his Ianuary of which I tolde Considered hath Inwith his dayes olde / The lusty lift the vertuous quiete That is in mariage hony-swete That is in mariage hony-swete To tellen hem theffect of his entent wip face sad. he hab hem this tale told he sayde frendes I am hoor and old And almost god woot at my pittes brinke vpon my soule som what most I hynke I haue my body folily dispendid Blessed be god that I schal be amendid Tor I wil be certeyn a weddid man And hat anoon in al he hast I can vnto som mayde fair and tender of age / I pray 30w helpith for my mariage Al sodeynly. for I wil not abyde I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily But for als moche as 30 ben mo than I.  1412 3e schul rather such a hing aspien han I and wher me lust best to allien But oo hing warne I 30w my frendes deere /		
Of worldly folk holden be righte weye Thay ben so knyt ber may noon harm bytyde And nameliche vpon be wyues syde For which his Ianuary of which I tolde Considered hath Inwith his dayes olde / The lusty lift the vertuous quiete That is in mariage hony-swete That is in mariage hony-swete That is in mariage hony-swete To tellen hem theffect of his entent wip face sad. he hab hem this tale told he sayde frendes I am hoor and old And almost god woot at my pittes brinke vpon my soule som what most I bynke I haue my body folily dispendid Blessed be god that I schal be amendid For I wil be certeyn a weddid man And pat anoon in al be hast I can vnto som mayde fair and tender of age / I pray 30w helpith for my mariage Al sodeynly. for I wil not abyde I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily But for als moche as 30 ben mo than I.  1412 3e schul rather such a bing aspien ban I and wher me lust best to allien But oo bing warne I 30w my frendes deere /	The state of the s	1388
Thay ben so knyt' per may noon harm bytyde  And nameliche vpon be wyues syde  For which his Ianuary of which I tolde  Considered hath Inwith his dayes olde /  The lusty lift he vertuous quiete  That is in mariage hony-swete  That is in mariage hony-swete  I and for his frendes on a day he sent  To tellen hem theffect of his entent  wip face sad. he hap hem this tale told  he sayde frendes I am hoor and old  And almost god woot at my pittes brinke  vpon my soule som what most I pynke  I haue my body folily dispendid  Blessed be god that I schal be amendid  For I wil be certeyn a weddid man  And pat anoon in al he hast I can  vnto som mayde fair and tender of age /  I pray 30w helpith for my mariage  Al sodeynly. for I wil not abyde  I wil fonde tespien on my syde  To whom I may be weddid hastily  But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.  3e schul rather such a hing aspien  han I and wher me lust best to allien  But oo hing warne I 30w my frendes deere /		
And nameliche vpon be wyues syde  For which his Ianuary of which I tolde Considered hath Inwith his dayes olde / The lusty lift he vertuous quiete That is in mariage hony-swete That is in mariage hony-swete  I and for his frendes on a day he sent To tellen hem theffect of his entent wip face sad. he hap hem this tale told he sayde frendes I am hoor and old And almost god woot at my pittes brinke vpon my soule som what most I pynke I haue my body folily dispendid Blessed be god that I schal be amendid For I wil be certeyn a weddid man And hat anoon in al he hast I can vnto som mayde fair and tender of age / I pray 30w helpith for my mariage Al sodeynly. for I wil not abyde I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.  3e schul rather such a hing aspien han I and wher me lust best to allien But oo hing warne I 30w my frendes deere /	• • •	3
For which his Ianuary of which I tolde  Considered hath Inwith his dayes olde /  The lusty lift the vertuous quiete  That is in mariage hony-swete  I and for his frendes on a day he sent  To tellen hem theffect of his entent  wip face sad. he hap hem this tale told  he sayde frendes I am hoor and old  And almost god woot at my pittes brinke  vpon my soule som what most I hynke  I haue my body folily dispendid  Blessed be god that I schal be amendid  For I wil be certeyn a weddid man  And hat anoon in al he hast I can  vnto som mayde fair and tender of age /  I pray 30w helpith for my mariage  Al sodeynly. for I wil not abyde  I wil fonde tespien on my syde  To whom I may be weddid hastily  But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.  3e schul rather such a hing aspien  han I and wher me lust best to allien  But oo hing warne I 30w my frendes deere /		
Considered hath Inwith his dayes olde / The lusty lift the vertuous quiete That is in mariage hony-swete  I And for his frendes on a day he sent To tellen hem theffect of his entent wip face sad. he hap hem this tale told he sayde frendes I am hoor and old And almost god woot at my pittes brinke vpon my soule som what most I bynke I haue my body folily dispendid Blessed be god that I schal be amendid For I wil be certeyn a weddid man And pat anoon in al pe hast I can vnto som mayde fair and tender of age / I pray 30w helpith for my mariage Al sodeynly. for I wil not abyde I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.  3e schul rather such a ping aspien pan I and wher me lust best to allien But oo ping warne I 30w my frendes deere /		1392
The lusty lift the vertuous quiete  That is in mariage hony-swete  I And for his frendes on a day he sent  To tellen hem theffect of his entent wip face sad. he hap hem this tale told he sayde frendes I am hoor and old And almost god woot at my pittes brinke vpon my soule som what most I pynke I haue my body folily dispendid Blessed be god that I schal be amendid  For I wil be certeyn a weddid man And pat anoon in al pe hast I can vnto som mayde fair and tender of age / I pray 30w helpith for my mariage I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.  3e schul rather such a ping aspien pan I and wher me lust best to allien But oo ping warne I 30w my frendes deere /		
That is in mariage hony-swete  ¶ And for his frendes on a day he sent To tellen hem theffect of his entent wip face sad. he hap hem this tale told he sayde frendes I am hoor and old And almost god woot at my pittes brinke vpon my soule som what most I pynke I haue my body folily dispendid Blessed be god that I schal be amendid For I wil be certeyn a weddid man And pat anoon in al pe hast I can vnto som mayde fair and tender of age / I pray 30w helpith for my mariage I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.  1412 3e schul rather such a þing aspien þan I and wher me lust best to allien But oo þing warne I 30w my frendes deere /	•	
To tellen hem theffect of his entent wip face sad. he hap hem this tale told he sayde frendes I am hoor and old And almost god woot at my pittes brinke vpon my soule som what most I pynke I haue my body folily dispendid Blessed be god that I schal be amendid For I wil be certeyn a weddid man And pat anoon in al pe hast I can vnto som mayde fair and tender of age / I pray 30w helpith for my mariage Al sodeynly. for I wil not abyde I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.  3e schul rather such a ping aspien pan I and wher me lust best to allien But oo ping warne I 30w my frendes deere /		
To tellen hem theffect of his entent wip face sad. he hap hem this tale told he sayde frendes I am hoor and old And almost god woot at my pittes brinke vpon my soule som what most I pynke I haue my body folily dispendid Blessed be god that I schal be amendid For I wil be certeyn a weddid man And pat anoon in al pe hast I can vnto som mayde fair and tender of age / I pray 30w helpith for my mariage Al sodeynly. for I wil not abyde I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.  3e schul rather such a ping aspien pan I and wher me lust best to allien But oo ping warne I 30w my frendes deere /	That is in mariage hony-swete	1396
wip face sad. he hap hem this tale told he sayde frendes I am hoor and old And almost god woot at my pittes brinke vpon my soule som what most I pynke I haue my body folily dispendid Blessed be god that I schal be amendid For I wil be certeyn a weddid man And pat anoon in al pe hast I can vnto som mayde fair and tender of age / I pray 30w helpith for my mariage Al sodeynly. for I wil not abyde I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.  3e schul rather such a ping aspien pan I and wher me lust best to allien But oo ping warne I 30w my frendes deere /	¶ And for his frendes on a day he sent	
he sayde frendes I am hoor and old And almost god woot at my pittes brinke vpon my soule som what most I bynke I haue my body folily dispendid Blessed be god that I schal be amendid For I wil be certeyn a weddid man And pat anoon in al pe hast I can vnto som mayde fair and tender of age / I pray 30w helpith for my mariage Al sodeynly. for I wil not abyde I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.  3e schul rather such a ping aspien pan I and wher me lust best to allien But oo ping warne I 30w my frendes deere /	To tellen hem theffect of his entent	
And almost god woot at my pittes brinke vpon my soule som what most I pynke I haue my body folily dispendid Blessed be god that I schal be amendid For I wil be certeyn a weddid man And pat anoon in al pe hast I can vnto som mayde fair and tender of age / I pray 30w helpith for my mariage Al sodeynly. for I wil not abyde I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.  3e schul rather such a ping aspien pan I and wher me lust best to allien But oo ping warne I 30w my frendes deere /	wip face sad. he hap hem this tale told	
vpon my soule som what most I bynke I haue my body folily dispendid Blessed be god that I schal be amendid For I wil be certeyn a weddid man And pat anoon in al pe hast I can vnto som mayde fair and tender of age / I pray 30w helpith for my mariage Al sodeynly. for I wil not abyde I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.  3e schul rather such a ping aspien pan I and wher me lust best to allien But oo ping warne I 30w my frendes deere /	he sayde frendes I am hoor and old	1400
I haue my body folily dispendid  Blessed be god that I schal be amendid  For I wil be certeyn a weddid man  And pat anoon in al pe hast I can  vnto som mayde fair and tender of age / I pray 30w helpith for my mariage  Al sodeynly. for I wil not abyde I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily  But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.  3e schul rather such a ping aspien pan I and wher me lust best to allien  But oo ping warne I 30w my frendes deere /	And almost god woot at my pittes brinke	
Blessed be god that I schal be amendid  For I wil be certeyn a weddid man  And pat anoon in al pe hast I can  vnto som mayde fair and tender of age / I pray 30w helpith for my mariage  Al sodeynly. for I wil not abyde I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily  But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.  1412  3e schul rather such a ping aspien  pan I and wher me lust best to allien  But oo ping warne I 30w my frendes deere /	vpon my soule som what most I þynke	
For I wil be certeyn a weddid man And pat anoon in al pe hast I can vnto som mayde fair and tender of age / I pray 30w helpith for my mariage 1408 Al sodeynly. for I wil not abyde I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I. 1412 3e schul rather such a ping aspien pan I and wher me lust best to allien But oo ping warne I 30w my frendes deere /	I have my body folily dispendid	
And pat anoon in al pe hast I can vnto som mayde fair and tender of age / I pray 30w helpith for my mariage 1408 Al sodeynly. for I wil not abyde I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I. 1412 3e schul rather such a ping aspien pan I and wher me lust best to allien But oo ping warne I 30w my frendes deere /	Blessed be god that I schal be amendid	1404
vnto som mayde fair and tender of age / I pray 30w helpith for my mariage 1408 Al sodeynly. for I wil not abyde I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I. 1412 3e schul rather such a þing aspien þan I and wher me lust best to allien But oo þing warne I 30w my frendes deere /	For I wil be certeyn a weddid man	
I pray 30w helpith for my mariage Al sodeynly. for I wil not abyde I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily But for als moche as 30 ben mo than I.  3e schul rather such a þing aspien þan I and wher me lust best to allien But oo þing warne I 30w my frendes deere /	And pat anoon in al pe hast I can	
Al sodeynly. for I wil not abyde I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.  3e schul rather such a þing aspien þan I and wher me lust best to allien But oo þing warne I 30w my frendes deere /	vnto som mayde fair and tender of age /	
I wil fonde tespien on my syde To whom I may be weddid hastily But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.  1412 3e schul rather such a þing aspien þan I and wher me lust best to allien But oo þing warne I 30w my frendes deere /	I pray 30w helpith for my mariage	1408
To whom I may be weddid hastily But' for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.  3e schul rather such a þing' aspien þan I and wher me lust' best' to allien But' oo þing' warne I 30w my frendes deere /	Al sodeynly. for I wil not abyde	
But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.  3e schul rather such a þing aspien  pan I and wher me lust best to allien  But oo þing warne I 30w my frendes deere /	I wil fonde tespien on my syde	
3e schul rather such a þing aspien þan I and wher me lust best to allien But oo þing warne I 30w my frendes deere /	To whom I may be weddid hastily	
pan I and wher me lust best to allien But oo ping warne I 30w my frendes deere /	But for als moche as 3e ben mo than I.	1412
But oo ping warne I 30w my frendes deere /	3e schul rather such a þing aspien	
But oo ping warne I 30w my frendes deere /	pan I and wher me lust best to allien	
	•	
	I wil noon old wyf haue in no manere /	1416

SIX-TEXT GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	448 307
Sche schal not passe sixtene 3er certayn	
Old fleisch and 30ng fleisch pat wold I haue ful fayn	
Bet' is quod he a pyk' þan a pikerell	
And bet pan olde boef is tendre vel	1420
I wil no womman twenty 3er of age	
It nys but bene straw and gret forage	
And eek pese olde wydewes god it woot	
Thay can so moche craft of wades boot	1424
So moche broken harm whan pat hem list	
That wip hem schuld I neuer lyuen in rest	
For sondry scolis maken subtil clerkes	
womman of many a skile half a clerk is [teaf 135, back]	1428
But certeyn a 30ng bing may men gye	
Right as men may warm wax with hondes plye	
wher for I say 30w plenerly in a clause	
I wil noon old wyf han right for pat cause	1432
For if so were I hadde so meschaunce	
pat I in hir coupe haue no plesaunce	
Than schuld I lede my lyf' in aduoutrie	
And go streight to be deuel whan I dye.	1436
Ne children schuld I noon voon hir geten	
3er were me leuer houndes had me eten	
þan þat myn heritage schulde falle	
In straunge hond and pus I telle 30w alle	1440
I doute not. I wot be cause why	
Men scholde wedde, and forpermor woot I	
Ther spekith many man of mariage	
That wot nomore of it han wot my page	1444
For whiche causes . man schuld take a wyf	
If he ne may not chast be by his lift	
Take him a wif with gret deuocioun	
By cause of lawful procreacioun	1448
Of children to ponour of god aboue	
And not oonly for paramour and for loue.	
And for pay schulde leccherye eschiewe	
And zeld oure dettes whan pat it is due	1452

449 SIX-TEXT 308 GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Harl	ei <b>an 7334</b> .
Or for þat ilk' man schulde helpen oper	
In meschief as suster schal to be brober	
And lyue in chastite ful heuenly	
But sires by 3our leue pat am not I	1456
For by panked I dar make auaunt	
I fele my lemys stark and suffisaunt	
To doon al pat a man bilongeth vnto	
I wot my selue best what I may do	1460
¶ Though I be hoor I fare as dop a tree	Nota
That blossemith er pat be fruyt I-waxe be	
A blossemy tre is neither drye ne deed	
I fele me no-wher hoor but on myn heed	1464
Myn herte and my lymes ben as greene.	
As laurer purgh be 3eer is for to seene	af 136]
And synnes 3e han herd al myn entent	
I pray 30w to my wille 3e assent	1468
Diuerse men diuersly him tolde	
Of mariage many ensamples olde	
Some blamed him some praised it certayn	
But atte laste schortly for to sayn	1472
As alday fallith altercacioun	
Bitwixe frendes in despitesoun	
Ther fel a strif bitwen his bretheren tuo	Nota
Of which pat oon was clepid Placebo	1476
Iustinus soply cleped was pat oper	•
Placebo sayde .o . Ianuary broper	
Ful litel need had 3e my lord so deere	
Counseil to axe of eny pat is heere	1480
But pat 3e ben so ful of sapience	
That 30w ne likith for 30ur heigh prudence /	
To wayue fro be word of Salamon	
This word said he vnto vs euerychoon	1484
werk/ al ping by counsail pus sayd he /	
And panne schaltow nought repente be	
But bough bat Salamon speke such a word	
Myn owne deere broper and my lord	1488

451 six-text 310 group E. § 4. merchant's tale. He	rleian 7334
To whom he giveth his lond or his catel	
And syns I aught auyse me right wel	
To whom I giue my good away fro me	
wel more I aught avised for to be	1528
To whom I giue my body for alwey	
I warn 30w wel. it is no childes pley	
To take a wyf wijoute avisement	
Men most enquere þis is myn assent	1539
wher sche be wys or sobre or dronkelewe	
Or proud or oper way a schrewe	
A chyder or a wastour of by good	
Or riche or pore or elles man is wood	1536
Al be it so pat no man fynde schal.	
Noon in his world hat trottith hool in al	
Neyther man ne best such as man can deuyse	)
But natheles it aught ynough suffise	1540
wip any wyf' if' so were pat' sche hadde	
Mo goode thewes pan hir vices badde	[leaf 187]
And al pis askith leyser to enquere	
For god woot I. haue weped many a tere	1544
Ful priucly syns I haue had a wyf	
Prayse who so wil a weddid mannes lift	
Certes I fynd in it but cost and care	
And observaunce of alle blisses bare	1548
And 3it god woot myn neighebours aboute	
And namely of wommen many a route	
Sayn pat I have be moste stedefast wyf' /	
And eek' be meekest oon bat berith lyf	1559
But I woot best wher wryngith me my scho	note
3e may for me right as 30w liste do	
Auysith 30w 3e ben a man of age	
how pat 3e entren in to mariage	1556
And namly with a 30ng wif and a fair	
By him pat made water corpe and air	
The 30ngest man pat is in al pis route	
Is busy ynough to bring it wel aboute	1560

#### 453 SIX-TEXT § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 312 GROUP E. And ches hir of his oughne auctorite For love is blynd al day and may not se/. And whan he was in to bedde brought He purtrayed in his hert and in his bought 1600 Hir freische beaute and hir age tendre Hir myddel smal hir armes long and sclendre Hir wise gouernaunce hir gentilesse / Hir wommanly beryng and hir sadnesse 1604 And whan pat he on hir was condescended him bought his chois mighte nought ben amendid For whan pat he himself concluded hadde Him bough ech oper mannes wyf so badde 1608 That impossible it were to repplie Agayn his choys bis was his fantasie his frendes sent he to at his instaunce And prayed hem to doon him but plesaunce 1612 That hastily pay wolde to him come he wold abrigge her labour alle and some Nedith no more for him to gon ne ryde he was appoynted per he wold abyde / 1616 Placebo cam and eek' his frendes soone / And althirfirst. he bad hem alle a boone [leaf 188] That noon of hem noon argumentis make / 1620 Agayn be purpos. which bat he had take which purpos was plesaunt to god sayd he / And verray ground of his prosperite He sayd ber was a mayden in be toun which pat of beaute hadde gret renoun 1624 Al were it so sche were of smal degre / Suffisith him hir trouth and hir beaute / which mayde he sayd he wold haue to his wvf To lede in ease and holinesse his lyf 1628 And panked god pat he might have hir al That no wight his blisse parten schal And preyed hem to laboure in his neede And schapen pat he faile not to speede 1632

## $455~{\rm six\text{-}text}$ 314 group E. § 4. merchant's tale. Harleian 7334.

Dispaire 30w nought but have in 30ure memorie	
Paraduenture she may be 30ur purgatorie	
Sche may be goddes mene and goddes whippe note	
Than schal 3our soule vp to heuen skippe 1	672
Swyfter pan dop an arwe out of a bowe	
I hope to god her after 3e shuln knowe	
That per nys noon so gret felicite	
In mariage ne neuermor schal be	676
pat 30u schal lette of 30ur sauacioun	
So pat 3e use as skile is and resoun	
The lustes of 3our wyf attemperely	
And pat 3e please hir not to amorously	680
And pat 3e kepe 30w eek from oper synne	
My tale is doon. for my witt is bynne	
Beb not agast her of my brober deere /	
But let vs waden out of his matiere . 1	684
The wif of Bathe if 3e han vnderstonde	
Of mariage which 3e han now on honde	
Declared hath ful wel in litel space	
Fareth now wel god have 30w in his grace	688
And with pat word pis Iustinus and his broper	
Han tak' her leue and ech of hem of oper	
And whan pay saugh pat i most needis be	
Thay wroughten so by sleight and wys trete	692
That sche pis mayden which pat/ Mayus hight	
As hastily as euer sche might [1607 139]	
Schal weddid be vnto pis Ianuarie	
	696
If I 30w tolde of euery scrit and bond	
By which pat sche was feoffed in his lond	
Or for to herken of hir riche array	
	700
That to be chirche bobe ben bay went	
For to receyue be holy sacrement	
Forth comth be precest with stoole about his necke	
• -	704

457 SIX-TEXT 316 GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. HS	arleian 7334.
If pat I lye or noon in his mateere	
Mayus pat sit with so benigne a cheere /	
Hir to bihold it / semed fayerye /	
Queen ester loked neuer with such an ye	1744
On assure so meke a look hap sche	
I may not 30w deuyse al hir beaute	
But thus moche of hir beaute telle I may	
That sche was lyk be brighte morw of may	1748
Fulfild of alle beaute and plesaunce	
This Ianuary is rauyscht in a traunce	
At euery tyme he lokith on hir face	
But in his hert he gan hir to manace	1752
That he pat night in armes wold hir streyne	
Harder þan euer paris did Eleyne	
But natheles 3it had he gret pite	
That pilke night offenden hir most he /	1756
And pought allas .o. tendre creature	
Now wolde god 3e mighte wel endure	
Al my corrage, it is so scharp and keene	
I am agast 3e schul it not susteene	1760
For god forbede pat I dede al my might	
Now wolde god pat it were woxe night	
And pat be night wold stonden euermo	
I wold pat al pis poeple were a go	1764
And fynally he doth al his labour	
As he best mighte sauyng his honour	
To hast hem from be mote in subtil wise	
The tyme cam) pat resoun was to ryse	1768
And after pat men daunce and drynke fast	
And spices about be hous bay cast	[leaf 140]
And ful of ioy and blis is every man	
Al but a squier that hight Damyan	1772
which karf tofor be knight ful many a day	
he was so rauyssht on his lady may	
That for be verray peyne he was nigh wood	
Almost he swelt and swowned as he stood	1776

459 SIX-TEXT 318 GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Harleian	7334.
And to his priue frendes bus sayd he	
For goddes loue as soon as it may be	•
let voyden al pis hous in curteys wise	
And pay han doon right as he wold deuyse	1816
Men drinken and be trauers drawe anoon	
The bruyd was brought abedde as stille as stoon	
And whan he bed was with he prest I-blessid	
Out of be chambre hab every wight him dressed	1820
And Ianuary hab fast/ in armes take/	
His freisshe may / his paradys his make	
He lullith hir he kissith hir ful ofte	
with pikke bristlis on his berd vnsofte	1824
lik' to be skyn of houndfisch scharp as brere	
For he was schaue al newe in his manere	
He rubbith hir about hir tendre face	
And sayde bus allas I mot trespace	1828
To 30w my spouse. and 30w gretly offende /	
Er tyme come pat I wol down descende	
But napeles considerith pis quod he	
Ther nys no werkman what so euer he be	1832
pat may bope werke wel and hastily	
This wol be doon at leysir parfitly	
It is no fors how longe pat we pleye	
In trewe wedlock coupled be we tweye	1836
And blessed be je 30k pat we ben Inn	
For in actes we mow do no synne	
A man may do no synne with his wif	
Ne hurt himseluen wip his oughne knyf	1840
For we han leue to play vs by be lawe	
Thus laborith he til þat þe day gan dawe	
And pan he takith a sop in fyn clarre	
And vpright in his bed pan sittith he	1844
And after pat he song ful lowd and clere	
And kissed his wyf and made wantoun cheere [leaf 14	1)
he was al coltissch ful of ragerye	
And ful of iargoun as a flekked pye	1848

.

42001 — 3 — ——————————————————————————————	
The slakke skyn about his nekke slake	
whil pat he song . so chauntep he and craketh	
But god wot what pat may pought in hir hert /	
whan sche him saugh vp sittyng in his schert	1852
In his night cappe and with his nekke lene	
Sche praysith nought his pleying worth a bene	
Than sayd he pus my reste wol I take	
Now day is come I may no lenger wake	1856
And doun he layd his heed and sleep til prime	
And afterward whan pat he saugh his tyme	
Vp riseth Ianuary but freissche may	
Holdith hir chamber vnto be fourbe day	1860
As vsage is of wyues for be best	
For every labour som tyme moot have rest	
Or elles longe may he not endure	
This is to say. no lyues creature	1864
Be it. fissch or brid. or best or man	
Now wol I speke of woful damyan	
That languysh for loue as 3e schuln here	
Therfore I speke to him in his manere	1868
¶ I say. O sely damyan allas Auctor	•
Answere to my demaunde as in his caas	
how schaltow to by lady freissche may	
Telle by woo. sche wol alway say nay	1872
Eek if you speke sche wol by woo bywreye	
God be pin help I can no better seye	
This seke damyan in venus fuyr	
So brennith pat he deyeth for desir	1876
For which he put his lyf in aduenture	
No lenger might he in his wo endure	
But priuely a penner gan he borwe	
And in a letter wrot he al his sorwe	1880
In maner of a compleynt or of a lay	
vnto his faire freissche lady may	
And in a purs of silk heng on his schert	
he hap it put and layd it at his hert [teaf 141, back]	1884

461 SIX-TEXT 320 GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Harleian	733 <b>4</b> .
The moone pat anoon was pilke day	
That Ianuary had weddid freische may	
In tuo of taure was in to Cancre gliden	
So long hath mayus in hir chambre abiden	1888
As custom is vnto pese nobles alle	
A bryde schal not eten in be halle	
Til dayes foure. or pre dayes atte lest	
I-passed ben. pan let hir go to be fest	1892
The fourthe day complet fro noon to noon	
whan pat be heighe masse was I-doon	
In halle sitte. pis Ianuary and may.	
As freissch as is be brighte someres day	1896
And so bifelle pat pis goode man	
Remembrid him vpon þis Damyan	
And sayde seinte mary how may his be	
That Damyan entendith not to me	1900
Is he ay seek or how may his bityde	
his squiers which pat stoode per bisyde.	
Excusid him by cause of his syknesse	
which letted him to doon his busynesse	1904
Noon oper cause mighte make him tarie	
That me forthinkith quod þis Ianuarie	
he is a gentil squyer by my troupe	
If pat he deyde it were harm and routhe	1908
he is as wys discret and eek secre	
As any man I wot of his degre	
And perto manerly and seruysable	
And for to be a thrifty man right able	1912
But after mete as soon as euer I may	
I wol myself visit him and eek may	
To doom him al be comfort bat I can .	
And for pat word him blessed euery man	1916
That of his bounte and his gentilesse	
he wolde so comfort in seekenesse	
his squyer. for it was a gentil deede	
Dame quod þis Ianuary tak good heede	1920

Y

# 463 SIX-TEXT 322 GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Harleian 7334

That slepith til pat. pe coughe hap him awaked	
Anoon he prayde stripen hir al naked	
he wold of hir he sayd haue som plesaunce	
hir clothis dede him he sayde som grevaunce [U142, 64]	1960
And sche obeieth be hir lief or loth	
But lest that precious folk be with me wroth	
how pat he wroughte. I dar not telle	
Or whepir it semed him paradys or helle	1964
But here I lete hem werken in her wise	
Til euensong rong and ban bay most arise	
whepir it be by desteny or aduenture	
were it by influence or by nature	1968
Or by constellacioun pat in such estate	
The heuen stood pat tyme fortunate	
As for to putte a bulle of venus werkis	
For alle ping hath tyme as seyn bese clerkis	1972
To eny womman for to gete hir loue	
I can not say but grete god aboue /	
pat knowith pat noon acte is causeles	
He deme of al. for I wil holde my pees	1976
But soth is his how hat his freisshe may	
hath take such impressioun pat day	
Of pite of his sike damyan	
That from hir herte sche ne dryue can	1980
The remembraunce for to doon him ease /	
Certeyn bought sche . whom bat his bing displease	
I rekke not for her I him assure	
To loue him best of eny creature /	1984
Though he no more hadde pan his scherte	
Lo pite renneth soone in gentil herte	
heer may 3e see how excellent fraunchise	
In womman is. whan pay narow hem auyse	1988
Som tyraunt is as per ben many oon	
That hap an hert as hard as is a stoon	
which wold han lete steruen in be place	
wel rather pan han graunted him her grace	1992

### GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 323

And hem reioysen in her cruel pride	
And rekken nough to ben an homicide	
¶ This gentil may fulfillid of pite	
Right of hir hond a letter maked sche /	1996
In which sche grauntith him hir verray grace	
Ther lakkid nought but oonly day and place [teaf 145]	)
wher pat sche might vnto his lust suffise	
For it schal be right as he wol deuyse	2000
And whan sche saugh hir tyme vpon a day	
To visite þis damyan goþ May	
And subtilly his lettre down sche thruste	
Vnder his pylow. rede it if him luste	2004
Sche takith him by he hond and hard him twiste	
So secrely pat no wight of hit wiste	
And bad him be al hool and forb sche wente	
To Ianuary whan pat he for hir sente	2008
vp ryseth Damyan be nexte morwe	
Al passed was his siknes and his sorwe /	
He kembith him. he pruneth him and pyketh	
he doth al pat vnto his lady likith	2012
And eek to Ianuary he goth as lowe /	
As euer did a dogge for be bowe /	
He is so plesaunt vnto euery man	
For craft is al. who so pat do it can	2016
That every wight is fayn to speke him good	
And fully in his lady grace he stood	
Thus lete I damyan about his neede	
And in my tale forth I wol procede	2020
Some clerkes holden pat felicite	
Stant in delit and perfor certeyn he	
This noble Ianuary with al his might	
In honest wise as longith to a knight	2024
Schop him to lyue ful deliciously	
his housyng his array as honestly	
To his degre was maked as a kynges	
	2028
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	

465 six-text 324 group E. § 4. merchant's tale. Harleian	7334.
he made a gardyn walled al wip stoon	
So fair a Gardyn wot I no wher noon	
For out of doute I verrely suppose	
That he pat wroot pe romauns of pe Rose	2032
Ne coupe of hit pe beaute wel deuyse	
Ne Pirapus ne might not wel suffise	
Though he be god of gardyns for to telle /	
The beaute of pe gardyn and pe welle [100/143, back]	2036
That stood vnder a laurer alway greene	
Ful ofte tyme he pluto and his queene	
Preserpina and al pe fayerie	
Desporten hem and maken melodye	2040
Aboute pat welle and daunced as men tolde	
This noble knight þis Ianuary þe olde	
Such deynte hap in it to walk and pleye	
That he wold no wight suffre bere be keye	2044
Saue he himself for of be smale wyket	
he bar alway of siluer a smal cliket	
wip which whan pat him list he it vnschette	
And whan he wolde pay his wyf hir dette /	2048
In somer sesoun þider wold he go	
And may his wyf and no wight but pay tuo	
And pinges which. pat weren not doon in bedde	
he in be gardyn parformed hem and spedde	2052
And in his wise many a mery day	
lyued þis Ianuary and freische may	
But worldly ioye may not alway endure	
To Ianuary ne to no creature	2056
¶ O sodeyn hap. O pou fortune vnstable nota bene	
lyk' to be scorpioun so desceyuable	
pat flaterest with pin heed whan pou wilt stynge	
Thy tayl is dep purgh bin enuenymynge	2060
O. britel ioye. o sweete venym queynte	
O monster pat so subtily canst peynte	
Thyn giftes vnder hiew of stedfastnesse	
That bou desceynest bobe more and lesse /	2064

81X-TEXT 466
GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 325

WOOT 12. 9 % MERCHANIS TABLE LEGISLES		020
why hastow Ianuary bus deceyued		
That haddist him for by fulle frend receyued		
And now bou hast byreft him bobe his yen		
For sorw of which desireth he to dyen		2068
Allas pis noble Ianuary fre		
Amyd his lust and his prosperite		
Is woxe blynd and pat al sodeynly		
he wepith and he weyleth pitously		2072
And per with al pe fuyr of Ialousye		
lest pat his wif schuld falle in som folye	[/ea/ 144]	
So brent his herte. pat he wolde fayn		
That som man bope hir and him had slayn		2076
For neyper after his deth nor in his lyf		
Ne wold he pat sche were loue ne wyf		
But euer lyue as wydow in clothes blake /		
Soul as be turtil bat lost hab hir make		2080
But atte last after a moneth or tweye		
his sorwe gan aswage sop to seye		
For whan he wist it may noon oper be /		
he paciently took his adversite		2084
Saue out of doute he may not forgoon		
That he nas Ialous euermore in oon		
which Ialousie it was so outrageous		
That neyper in halle. ne in noon oper hous		<b>20</b> 88
Ne in noon oper place neuer be mo		
he nolde suffre hir to ryde or go		
But if pat he had hond on hir alway		
For which ful ofte wepeth freische may		2092
That loueth Damyan so benignely		
That sche moot outher deven sodeinly		
Or elles sche moot han him as hir lest		
She waytith whan hir herte wolde brest		2096
vpon þat oþer syde Damyan		
Bicomen is be sorwfulleste man		
That euer was for neyther night ne day		
Ne might he speke a word wip fressche may		2100

#### 467 SIX-TEXT 326 GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Harleian 7334. As to his purpos of no such matiere But if bat Ianuary most it heere That had an hond vpon hir euermo But napeles by writing to and fro 2104 And priue signes wist he what sche ment/ And sche knew eek' be fyn of his entent ¶ O Ianuary what might it be auaile If bou might see, as fer as schippes saile 2108 For as good is. blynd deceyued be / As to be deceyued whan a man may see Lo argus which pat had an hundred eyen For al pat euer he coupe poure or prien [leaf 144, back] 2112 3et was he blent as god wot so ben moo That weneth wisly pat it be nought so Passe ouer is an ease I say no more This freissche may bat I spak of so zore 2116 In warm wex hath emprynted be cliket That Ianuary bar of be smale wiket/ with which in to his gardyn ofte he went And damyan bat knew al his entent 2120 The cliket counterfeted priuely Ther nys no more to say but hastily Som wonder by his cliket schal betyde which ze schal heeren if ze wol abyde 2124 ¶ O noble Ouyde wel soth saistow god woot what sleight is it/ bough it be long & hoot That he nyl fynd it out in som manere By Piramus and Thesbe may men leere 2128 Though pay were kept ful longe streyt ouer al Thay ben accorded rownyng burgh a wal Ther no wight coupe han found out swich a sleight But now to purpos er pat dayes eyght! 2132 were passid, er be moneth of luyl bifille That Ianuary hap caught so gret a wille Thorugh eggyng of his wyf him for to pleye In his gardyn and no wight but we tweye 2136

469 SIX-TEXT 328 GROUP K. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Harleian	7 <b>334</b> .
I 3iue it 30w makith chartres as 30w leste	
This schal ben doon to morw er sonne reste	
So wisly god my soule bringe in blisse	
I pray 30w first in couenaunt 3e me kisse	2176
And pough pat I be ialous wyt me nought	
3e ben so deep emprinted in my bought	
pat whan pat I considre 3 our beaute	
And per wip al pe vnlikly eelde of me	2180
I may nought certes bough I schulde dye	•
Forbere to ben out of 3our companye	
For verray loue his is wipouten doute	
Now kisse me wyf and let vs Rome aboute	2184
This freissche may whan sche his worde herde	
Benignely to Ianuary answerde /	
But first and forward sche bigan to wepe	
I have quod sche a soule for to kepe [teaf 145, back]	2188
As wel as 3e and also myn honour	
And of my wifhod pilke tendre flour	
which pat I have ensured in 30ur hond	
whan pat be prest to 30w my body bond	2192
wherfor I wil answer in his manere	
By be leue of 30w my lord so deere	
I pray to god bat neuer dawe be day	
That I ne sterue as foule as womman may	2196
If euer I do to my kyn pat schame	
Or elles I empaire so my name	
That I be fals and if I do pat lak	
Doth strepe me and put me in a sakt	2200
And in be nexte ryuer do me drenche	
I am a gentil womman and no wenche	
why speke 3e thus. but men ben euer vntrewe	
And wommen han reproef of 30w euer newe	2204
3e haue noon oper contenaunce I leue /	
But speke to vs of vntrust and repreue	
And with pat word sche saugh wher damyan	
Sat in be buissh and coughen sche bigan	2208
· •	

# GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 329

And wip hir fyngres signes made sche	
That damyan schuld clymb vpon a tre	nota
That charged was with fruyt/ and vp he went/	
For verrayly he knew al hir entent	2212
And every signe pat sche couthe make	
wel bet pan Ianuary hir oughne make	
For in a letter sche had told him al	
Of pis matier how he worche shal	2216
And pus I lete him sitte vpon pe pirie	
And Ianuary and may romynge mirye	
¶ Bright was be day and bliew be firmament	
Phebus hap of gold his stremes down I-sent	2220
To gladen every flour with his warmnesse	
he was pat tyme in gemmes as I gesse	
But litel fro his declinacioun	
Of Caker. Ioues exaltacioun	2224
And so bifel pat brighte morwen tyde	
That in pat gardyn in pe ferther syde /	[leuf 146]
Pluto that is kyng of fayerye	
And many a lady in his compaignie	<b>2</b> 228
Folwyng his wif be queene preserpine	
Ech after oper. as right as a lyne	
whil pat sche gadred floures in pe mede	
In claudian 3e may be story rede	2232
how in his grisly carte he hir fette	
This king of fayry pan adoun him sette /	
vpon a bench of turues freissh and greene	
And right anoon bus sayd he to his queene /	2236
¶ My wyf quod he per may no wight say nay	
Thexperiens so preueth enery day	
The tresoun which pat womman doth to man	
Ten hundrid pousand . tellen I can	2240
Notable of your vntrouth and brutelnesse	
O. Salamon wys and richest of richesse /	
Fulfild of Sapiens . and of worldly glorie /	
Ful worpy ben by wordes to memorie	2244

#### 471 SIX-TEXT 330 GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Harleian 7334. To every wight bat wit and resoun can Thus praysith he zit be bounte of man Among a bousand men sit fond I con 2248 But of wommen alle fond I noon Thus saith be king pat knoweth your wikkednesse And Inc filius Sirac / as I gesse / Ne spekith of 30w but selde reuerence 2252 A. wilde fuyr and corrupt pestilence So falle vpon your bodies git to night Ne se ze not pis honurable knight By cause allas pat he is blynd and old 2256 his owne man schal make him cokewold loo wher he sitt. be lecchour in be tre Now wol I graunten of my maieste / Unto pis olde blinde wordy knight bat he schal haue azein his eyzen sight 2260 whan pat his wyf wol do him vilonye Than schal he knowe al her harlotrye Bobe in reproef of her and ober mo 3e schal quod preserpine and wol 3e so [leaf 146, back] 2264 Now by my modres sires soule I swere That I schal give hir suffisaunt answere / And alle wommen after for hir sake That bough pay be in any gult I-take 2268 with face bold bay schul hemself excuse And bere hem doun pat wolde hem accuse For lak/ of answer noon of hem schal dyen Al had a man seyn a þing wib bobe his yen 2272 3it schul we wymmen visage it hardily

And wepe and swere and chide subtilly So pat 3e men schul ben as lewed as gees

what rekkith me of/ 3our auctoritees
I wot wel pat his Iew his Salamon
Fond of vs wommen fooles many oon
But hough he ne fond no good womman

3et hab ber founde many anober man

2276

2280

473 SIX-TEXT 332 GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Harleian	7834
hir answer schal sche haue I vndertake	
Let vs no mo wordes her-of make	
For soth I wol no lenger 30w contrarie	
Now let vs turne agayn to Ianuarye	232
That in his gardyn with his faire may	
Syngep ful merier pan pe papiniay	
30w loue I best and schal and oper noon	
So long about be aleys is he goon	232
Til he was come agaynes pilke pirie	
wher as his damyan sittith ful mirye	
On heigh among be freische leeuys greene	
This freissche may pat is so bright and scheene	2328
Gan for to syke and sayd allas my syde	
Now sir quod sche for ought pat may bityde	
I most han of be peres bat I see	
Or I moot dye so sore longith me	2332
To eten of be smale peris greene	
Help for hir loue pat is of heuen queene	
I telle 30w wel a womman in my plyt	
May have to fruyt so gret an appetyt	2330
pat sche may deyen. but sche it haue	
Allas quod he pat I nad heer a knaue	
That couthe clymbe allas allas quod he	
For I am blynd. 3e sire no fors quod sche [teaf 147, back]	2340
But wolde 3e vouche sauf for goddes sake	
The piry inwith 3our armes for to take	
For wel I woot pat 3e mys-truste me	
Than schold I clymbe wel y-nough quod sche	2344
So I my foot might set vpon 3 our bak	
Certes quod he per on schal be no lakt	
Might I 30w helpe wip myn herte blood	
he stoupith down and on his bak' sche stood	2348
And caught hir by a twist and vp sche goth	
ladys I pray 30w pat 3e be not wrop	
I can not glose I am a rude man	
And sodeinly anoon pis damyan	2352

475 SIX-TEXT 334 GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Harleian	1 <b>7334</b> .
Allas quod sche pat euer I was so kynde	
Now dame quod he let al passe out of mynde	
Com doun my leef and if I haue myssayd	
God help me so as I am euel appayd	2392
But by my fader soule I wende haue seyn	
how pat pis damyan had by pe leyn	
And pat' by smok' had layn vpon by brest	
3e sire quod sche 3e may wene as 30w lest/	2396
But sire a man pat wakith out of his slep	
He may not sodeynly wel take keep	
vpon a þing ne seen it parfytly	
Til pat he be adawed verrayly	2400
Right so a man pat long hap blynd I-be	
Ne may not sodeynly so wel I-se	
First whan be sight is newe comen agayn	
As he pat hap a day or tuo I-sayn	2404
Til þat 3our sight y-stablid be a while	
her may ful many a sighte 30w bigile	
Beb war I pray 30w for by heuen king	
Ful many man wenith for to se a ping	2408
And it is al anoper pan it/semeth	
he pat mys conceyueth he mys demeth	
And wip pat word sche leep down fro pe tre	
This Ianuary who is glad but he	2412
he kissith hir and clippith hir ful ofte	
And on hir wombe he strokith hir ful ofte	
And to his paleys hom he hath hir lad	
Now goode men I pray 30w to be glad	2416
Thus endith her my tale of Ianuarye	
God blesse vs and his moder seinte marie / AmeN.	[leaf 148, back]

#### $\P$ Here endith the marchauntes tale

[Small break in MS.]

# group E. § 5. merchant's end-line. Harleian 7334. 335

y goddes mercy sayd our hoste po Now such a wyf I pray god keep me fro lo whiche sleightes and subtilitees	2420
In wommen ben for ay as busy as bees	
Ben pay vs seely men for to desceyue	
And from a soth euer wol pay weyue	2424
By this marchaundes tale it proueth wel	
But douteles as trewe as eny steel	
I have a wyf bough pat sche pore be	
But of hir tonge a labbyng schrewe is sche	2428
And 3it sche hath an heep of vices mo	
Ther-of no fors let alle such pinges go	
But wite 3e what in counseil be it seyd	
Me rewith sore I am vnto hir teyd	2432
And if I scholde reken euery vice	
which pat sche hath I-wis I were to nyce	
And cause why. it schuld reported be	
And told to hir of som of pis meyne	2436
Of whom it needith not for to declare	
Syn wommen connen oute such chaffare	
And eek' my witte suffisith nought' perto	
To tellen al wherfor my tale is do	2440

[No gap in the MS.]

#### GROUP F. FRAGMENT VII.

#### § 1. THE SQUIRE'S HEAD-LINK.

#### HARLEIAN MS. 7334 (British Museum).

¶ Sir Squier com for p. if pat 3 our wille be
And say vs a tale for certes 3e
Connen per-on as moche as ony man
¶ Nay sire quod he. but I wil say as I can
wip herty wil. for I wil not rebelle
Against 3 our wille. a tale wil I telle
Haue me excused if pat I speke amys
My wil is good. and perto my tale is this.

8

¶ Her endith be prologe

[No break in the MS.]

#### ¶ And her bygynneth þe Squyeres tale

T Sarray in be lond of Tartary [100f 140]	
Ther dwelled a kyng' pat' werryed russy	
Thurgh which per deyed many a doughty	man
This nobil kyng' was cleped Cambynskan	12
which in his tyme was of so gret renoun	
That per nas nowher in no regioun	
So excellent a lord in alle ping' /	
Him lakked nought pat longed to a kyng	16
As of be secte of which bat he was born	
he kept his lawe. to which he was sworn	
And perto he was hardy wys and riche /	
And pitous and Iust alway yliche	20
Soth of his word benign and honurable	
Of his corage as eny centre stable	
Song freisch and strong in armes desirous	
As eny bachiler of al his hous	24
A fair person he was and fortunat	
And kepte so wel his real astat	
That per was no wher such a ryal man	
This noble kyng þis tartre þis Cambynskan	28
hadde tuo sones by Elcheta his wyf	
Of which be eldest/ highte Algaryf	
That oper was I-cleped Samballo	
A doughter had þis worthi king also	32
That 30ngest was and highte Canace	
But for to telle 30u al hir beaute	
It lith not on my tong ne my connyng	
I dar nougt vndertake so heigh a þing	36
CANT. TALES.—-HARL.	

480 SIX-TEXT	
338 GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	
Myn englissh eek is insufficient	
he moste be a Rethor excellent	
That coup his colours longyng for pat art	
If he schold hir discryue in eny part 4	0
I am non such I mot speke as I can	
And so bifel it pat pis Cambynskan	
hap twenty wynter born his dyademe	
As he was wont fro 3er to 3er I deme 4	4
he leet be fest of his natiuite:	
Don cryen purgh Sarray his Cite	
The last Idus of march after pe seer [leaf 119, back]	
Phebus pe sonne was Ioly and cleer 4	8
For he was neigh his exaltacioun	
In marc; face and in his mansioun	
In aries pe colerik' pe hote signe	
Ful lusty was the wedir and benigne 5	2
For which pe foules agein pe sonne scheene	
what for he sesoun & for he 30nge greene	
Ful lowde song in here affecciouns	
hem semed have geten hem protecciouns 5	6
Agens be swerd of wynter kene and cold	
This Cambynskan of which I have told	
In royal vesture sittyng on his deys	
with dyadem ful heigh in his paleys	0
And held his fest, solempne and so riche	
That in his worlde was her noon it liche	
Of which if I schal tellen al parray	
Than wold it occupie a someres day	4
And eek' it' needib nougt for to deuyse	
At every cours be ordre and be seruyse	
I wol nat tellen of her straunge sewes	
Ne of her swannes ne here heroun-sewes 6	8
Ek' in pat' lond as tellen knightes olde	
Ther is som mete pat is ful deynte holde	
That in his lond men reach of it but smal	
Ther is no man it may reporten al 7	2

si: group <b>F</b> . § <b>2</b> . squire's tale. <b>Harleian</b> 7	x-text 7 <b>334</b> .	481 339
I wol not tarien 30u for it is pryme		
And for it is no fruyt but los of tyme		
vnto my purpos. I wol haue my recours		
That so bifelle after pe pridde cours		76
whil pat be kyng sit bus in his nobleye		
herkyng his mynstrales her þinges pleye		
Byforn him atte boord deliciously		
In atte halle dore al sodeynly		80
Ther com a knight vpon a steed of bras		
And in his hond a brod myrour of glas		
Vpon his thomb he had of gold a ryng		
And by his side a naked swerd hangyng		84
And vp he rideth to be heyghe bord	leaf 150]	
In al þe halle ne was þer spoke a word		
For meruayl of his knight him to byholde		
Ful besily pey wayten 30ng and olde		88
This straunge knight pat cam pus sodeynly		
Al armed sauf his heed ful richely:		
Salued the kyng and queen and lordes alle		
By ordre as pey seten in to halle /		92
with so heigh reverens and observaunce		
As wel in speche as in contynaunce /		
That Ewen with his olde curtesye		
They he come agein out of fayrye		96
Ne coupe him nougt amende wip no word		
And after pis biforn pe highe bord		
he with a manly vois sayd his message		
After pe forme vsed in his langage		100
wipouten vice of sillabil or letter		
And for his tale schulde seme be better		
Accordaunt to his wordes was his cheere		
As techeth art of speche hem pat it leere		104
Al be it pat I can nat sowne his style		
Ne can nat clymben ouer so heigh a style /		
3it say I his as to comun entent		
Thus moche amounteth al pat euer he ment		108

482 SIX-TEXT 340 GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Harleian 733	4.
If it so be pat I have it in mynde /	
¶ he sayd þe kyng of Arraby and yynde	
My liege lord on his solempne day	
Saluteth 30u as he best can or may	112
he sendeth 3ou in honour of 3our feste	
By me pat am redy at al his heste	
This steede of bras pat esily and wel	
That can in the space of o day naturel	116
This is to say in four an twenty houres	
wher-so 3ou lust / in droughpe or in schoures	
Beren zour body in to euery place	
To which your herte wilney for to pace	120
wipouten wem of 30u purgh foul and fair	
Or if 30u lust to flee as heiz in pair	
As dop an egle whan him list to sore [teaf 150, back]	
This same steede schal bere 30u euermore /	124
wipoute harm til 3e be þer 30u leste	
Though pat 3e slepen on his bak' or reste	
And torne agein with wrybing of a pyn	
he pat it wrought cowpe ful many a gyn	128
he wayted many a constellacioun	
Er he had do pis operacioun	
And knew ful many a seal and many a bond	
¶ This mirour eek pat I have in myn hond	132
hap such a mighte / pat men may in it see	
when per schal falle eny aduersite	
Vnto 30ur regne vnto 30ur self also	
And openly who is 30ur frend or fo	136
And ouer al pis if eny lady bright	
hath set hir hert on eny maner wight	
If he be fals sche schal his tresoun see	
his newe loue and his subtilite	140
So openly pat per schal noping hyde	
wherfor ageins his lusty somer tyde	
This mirour and his ryng hat 3e may see	
he hab send to my lady Canacea	144

t

SIX-TEXT GROUP <b>F. § 2.</b> squire's tale. <b>Harleian 7334.</b>	483 341
•	341
3our excellente doughter pat is heere	
¶ The vertu of pis ryng and 3e wol heere!	
Is pis / pat who. so lust it for to were	
vpon hir thomb / or in hir purs to bere	148
Ther is no foul / pat fleeth vnder be heuen	
That schal vnderstonden his steuen.	
And know his menyng openly and pleyn	
and answer him in his langage ageyn	152
And euery gras. pat growep vpon roote	
Sche schal eek know / to whom it wol do boots	
Al be his woundes neuer so deep and wyde	
¶ This naked swerd þat hangeþ by my syde	156
Such vertu hath pat what man pat it smyte	
Thurghout his armur it wol kerue and byte	
were it as pikke as a braunched ook	
And what man is I-wounded with pe strook	160
Schal neuer be hool / til pat 30u lust of grace [teaf 151]	]
To strok him wip be plat in bilke place:	
Ther he is hurt. his is as moche to seyn	
3e moote with pe platte swerd agein	164
Stroke him in be wound and it wol close /	
This is be verray soth wipouten glose /	
It failleth nought whil it is in your hold	
And whan his knight hus had his tale told	168
he rit out of pe halle and down he light	
his steede which pat schon as sonne bright	
Stant in be court as stille as eny stoon	
This knight is to his chambre lad anoon	172
he is vnarmed and to mete I-sett	
This present; ben ful richely I-fett	
This is to sayn, the swerd and the myrrour	150
And born anon vnto be highe tour	176
with certain officers ordeynd perfore	
And vnto Canace be ryng is bore!	
Solempnely ther sche syt atte table	
But sikerly wipouten eny fable	180

GROUP F. § 2. SQUI	RE'S TALE.		7334.	485 343
And sayde it lyth for it	is raper lik	•		
An apparence maad by	om magik			
As Iogelours pleyen at	pis festes gr	e <b>te</b>		
Of sondry poughtes pus	þey Iangle	and trete		220
As lewed peple demeth	comunly			
Of pinges pat ben maad	more subti	ly		
Than þey can in her lew	ednes comp	rehende		
They deemen gladly to	he badder e	ende		224
And som of hem wondr	ed of þe mi	rrour		
That born was vp in to	þe maister í	tour		
How men might in hit	suche þinge	8 80		
Anoper answerd and say	d it might	wel be		228
Naturelly by composicion	uns			
Of angels and of heigh	reflexiouns			
And sayde þat in Rome	was such o	on		
They speeke of al-ceyt	and Vitilyo	n		232
Of aristotle / þat writer	in her lyu	e <b>s</b>		
Of queynte myrrours ar	d prospecty	ues		
As knowen bey bat han	her bokes l	nerd		
And oper folk haue wor	dred on be	$\mathbf{swerd}$		236
That wolde passe porugi	out eu <i>er</i> y	þing <sup>,</sup>	[lea/ 152]	)
And fel in speche of Th	elophus þe	kyng		
And of achilles for his o	ueynte spe	re		
For he coupe with hit b	oje hele an	d dere		240
Right in such wyse as n	nen may wij	þe swerd		
Of which right now 3e	haue 30ur se	eluen herd		
They speeken of sondry	hardyng of	f metal		
And speken of medicine	s þer wiþ al	Į.		244
And how and whan it so	hulde hard	ed be /	•	
which is vnknowe / alga	t' vnto me /	1		•
Tho speeken þey of Can	acees ryng			
And seyden alls / þat su		, .		248
Of craft of rynges herd	þey neuer i	noon		
Sauf' þat' he moyses and	kyng Sala	mon)		
Had a name of connyng	in such ar	לי		
Thus seyen þe peple on				252

## 486 SIX-TEXT 344 GBOUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

But napeles som seiden þat it was /	
wonder ping to make of ferne glas /	
And 3it is glas nou3t like aisschen of ferne	
But for pey han I-knowen it so ferne	256
Therfor cesseth her ianglyng and her wonder	
And sore wondred som of cause of bonder	
On ebbe and flood on gossomer and on myst	
And on alle ping til pat pe cause is wist	260
Thus Ianglen bey and demen and deuyse	
Til þat þe kyng gan fro his bord arise	
Thebus hath lost be angel merydyonal	
And 3it/ ascendyng was a best roial	264
The gentil lyoun wip his adryan	
whan þat þis gentil kyng þis Cambynskan	
Ros fro his bord per as he sat ful hye	
Biforn him goth ful lowde menstralcye	268
Til he cam to his chambre of Parement;	
Ther as per were divers instrument;	
That is y-like an heuen for to heere	
¶ Now dauncen lusty Venus children decre	272
For in be fissch. her lady sat ful heyze	
And lokep on hem with a frendly eyze /	
This noble kyng is set vpon his trone /	
This straunge knight is fet to him ful sone [leaf 152, back]	276
And in the daunce he gan with Canace /	
her is be reuel and be iolyte	
That is not able a dul man to deuyse	
he most haue knowe loue and his seruise /	280
And ben a festly man as freisch as may	
That schulde 30u deuyse such array	
who couthe telle 30u be forme of daunce!	
So vncouth and such a freisch countinaunce	284
Such subtil lokyng of dissimilynges	
For drede of Ialous folk apparceyuynges	
No man but launcelet and he is deed	
Therfore I passe ouer al pis lustyheed	288

SIX-TEXT GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	487 345
A say no more but in his Iolynesse /	
I lete hem til men to soper hem dresse	
The styward byt be spices for to hye	
And eek be wyn in al bis melodye	292
Thes vsschers and bes squyers ben agon	
The spices and be wyn is come anoon	
They eet and drank and whan his had an ende /	
vnto þe temple as resoun was þey wende /	296
The seruise doon bey and soupen al by day	
what needeth 30u to rehersen her array	
Ech man wot wel pat a kynges feste	
hath plente to be lest and to the meste	300
And deyntees mo pan ben in my knowyng	
And after souper gop his noble kyng	
To see his hors of bras wih al his route	
Of lordes and of ladyes al aboute /	304
Swich wondryng was per on his hors of bras	
That seth his grete siege of troye was /	
Ther as men wondred on an hors also	
Ne was per such a wondryng as was po	<b>308</b>
But fynally þe kyng asked þe knight	
The vertu of his courser and he might	
And prayd him tellen of his gouernaunce	
The hors anoon gan for to trippe and daunce	312
whan be knight leyd hand vpon his rayne	
And sayde sir per is nomore to sayne [100/153	<b>i</b> ]
But whan 30u lust to ryde any where /	
3e moote trille a pyn stant in his ere	316
which I schal telle 30u bitwen vs two	
3e moste nempne him to what place also	
Or what countre 30u luste for to ryde	
And whan 3e come per 3ou lust abyde	320
Bid him descende and trille anoper pynne	
For per in lith pe fet of al pe gynne /	
And he wol down descend and do 3our wille	
And in pat place he wol abyde stille	3-24

488 SIX-TEXT 346 GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Harleian 73	34.
Though al pe world had pe contrary swore	
he schal nat thennes be I-prowe ne bore	
Or if 3ou lust to bid him pennes goon	
Trille pis pyn and he wol vanyssh anoon	328
Out of be sight of every maner wight	
And come agein. be it by day or night	
whan pat 30u lust to clepen him a3ayn	
In such a gyse as I schal 30w sayn	332
Bitwixe 30u and me and perfor soone	
Byd whan 30u lust per nys nomor to doone	
Enformed when he kyng was of he knight	
And had conceyued in his wit aright	336
The maner of be forme and al bis bing	
Ful glad and blith his noble doughty kyng	
Repeyryng to his reuel as biforn	
The bridel is vnto be tour I-born	340
And kept among his Iewels leef and deere	
The hors vanyscht I not in what manere	
Out of her sight 3e get nomore of me	
But pus I lete him in his iolite	344
This Cambinskan his lordes festeyng	
Til wel neigh þe day bigan to spryng	
Explicit prima pars //	
[No break in the MS.]	
Incipit secunda p <i>ar</i> s	
The norice of digestioun be sleep	
⚠ Gan to him wynk¹ and bad of¹ him take keep	348
That merthe and labour wol haue his reste	
with a galpyng mouth he him keste	
And sayd pat it was tyme to lye down [rear 153, back]	
For blood was in his dominacioun	352
Cherischep natures panne quod he	
They pankyn him galpyng by two and pre	
And euery wight gan drawe him to his rest	
As sleep hem bad pey took it for pe best/	356

SIX-TEXT GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	489 347
here dremes schul not now be told for me	
Ful were here heedes of fumosite	
That caused drem of which per is no charge /	
They slepen til it was prime large /	360
The moste part but it were Canace	
Sche was ful mesurable as wommen be	
For of hir fader hap sche take hir leue	
To go to reste soon after it was eue /	364
hir luste not appalled for to be	
Ne on be morwe vnfestly for to se /	•
And kept hir firste sleep and pan awook	
For such a loye sche in herte took	<b>36</b> 8
Bobe of hir queynte ryng and hir myrrour	
That twenty tyme chaunged hire colour	
And in hire sleep right for impressioun	
Of hir myrrour sche had a visioun	372
wher-for er bat be sonne vp gan glyde /	
Sche cleped vpon her maistresse beside /	
And sayde pat hire luste for to ryse	
These olde wommen pat ben gladly wise	376
As is here maystresse answered hir anoon	
And sayd madame whider wold 3e goon	
Thus erly for folk' ben alle in reste /	
I wil quod sche aryse for me leste	380
No lenger for to slepe and walke aboute	
hir maistres clepeth wommen a gret route /	
And vp bey risen a ten ober a twelue	
vp rysep fresshe Canace hir selue	384
As rody and bright as is be 30nge sonne	
That in be Ram is ten degrees I-ronne	
Non heiher was he <sup>1</sup> whan sche redy was [1 Aret, 'sche'	J
And forth sche walked esily a pas	<b>388</b>
Arayed after be lusty sesoun soote [leaf 154	ι
lightly for to play and walke on foote	
Nought but wip fyue or six of hir meyne	
And a trench fer in be park gob sche /	392

490 six-text 348 gboup <b>F. § 2</b> . squire's tale. <b>H</b> a	rleian 7334.
The vapour which pat of be erthe glod	
Make) be sonne seme rody and sot	
But napeles it was so fair a sight	
That it made alle here hertes for to light	396
what for be sesoun what for be mornyng	
And for he foules but sche herde syng	
For right anoon sche wiste what pey ment	
Right by here song and knew al here entent	t / <b>400</b>
¶ The knotte why pat euery tale is told	
If that it be taryed til lust be cold	
Of hem pat han hit after herkned 30re	
The sauour passeth euer lenger þe more	404
For fulsomnes of be prolixite	
And by his same resoun thinketh me	•
I schulde to be knotte condescende /	
And make of hir walkynge sone an ende	408
A-myddes a tree for-druye as whit as chalk	
As Canace was pleyyng in hir walk	
There sat a faukoun ouer hir heed ful hye	
bat with a pitous vois bigan to crye	412
I-beten hadde sche hir self so pitously	
That al the woode resowned of hire cry	
wip bope hir wynges to pe reede blood	
Ran endelong be tree ber as sche stood	416
And euer in oon sche cried and schryght	
And wip hir bekt hir selue so sche pight	
That per nys tigre non ne cruel beste	
That dwellep eyper in wood or in foreste	420
That nold han wept if pat he cowde	
For sorw of hir sche schright alwey so lowd	le
For per nas neuer 3it no man on lyue	
If that he coupe a faukoun discriue	424
That herd of such anoper of fairnesse	
As wel of plumage as of gentillesse	
Of schap of al pat might I-rekened be	[leaf 154, back]
A faukoun neregryn han semed sche	428

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	491 349
Of fremde lond and euer as sche stood	
Sche swowned now and now for lak' of blood	
Til wel neigh sche fallep fro pe tre	
This faire kynges doughter Canace	432
That on hir fynger bar pe queynte ryng	
Thurgh which sche vnderstood wel euery ping	
That eny foul may in his lydne sayn	
And coupe answer him in his lydne agayn	436
hap vnderstonde what pe faukoun seyde	
And wel neigh almost for rewthe sche deyde	
And to be tree sche goth ful hastily	
And on his faukoun lokeh pitously	440
And held hir lappe a-brod for wel sche wist	
The faukoun moste falle fro be twist	
whan pat it swowned next for lak of blood	
A long while to wayten hir sche stood	444
Til atte last sche spak in þis manere	
Vnto þe hauk as 3e schul after heere	
¶ what is be cause if it be for to telle	
That 3e ben in pat furyall peyne of helle	448
Quod Canace vnto pis hauk aboue	
Is his for sorwe of deth or elles loue	•
For as I trowe pis ben causes tuo	
That causen most a gentil herte wo	452
Of oper harm it needeb nough to speke	
For 3e 3our self' vpon 3our self' awreke	
which pat preuep wel pat either Ire or drede	
Mote ben enchesoun of 30ur cruel dede	456
Sith pat I see noon oper wight 30u chace	
For loue of god so dop 3our selue grace	
Or what ben 3our helpe for west ner Este	
Ne saugh I neuer er now no bryd ne beste	460
That ferde with himself so pitously	
3e sle me with 3our sorwe so verrily	
I have of you so gret compassioun	
For goddes loue com fro pe tree a doun	464

492 six-text 350 group <b>F.</b> § 2. squire's tale. <b>Harleian</b>	7334.
And as I am a kynges doughter trewe	156)
If pat I verrayly be cause knewe	
Of 3our disese if it lay in my might	
I wold amenden it if pat I might	468
Als wisly help me grete god of kynde	
And herbes schal I right ynowe fynde	
To helen with 3our hurtes hastyly	
The schright his faukoun more pitously	472
Than euer sche did and fil to ground anoon	
And lay a-swowne deed as eny stoon	
Til Canace hath in hir lap y-take	•
vnto þat tyme sche gan of swowne slake /	476
And after pat sche gan of swown abreyde	
Right in hir haukes lydne thus sche seyde	
That pite renneth sone in gentil hert	
Felyng his similitude in peynes smerte	480
Is proued alday as men may see	
As wel by werk as by auctorite	
For gentil herte kepeth gentillesse /	
I see wel pat 3e haue on my distresse	484
Compassioun my faire Canace	
Of verray wommanly benignite /	
That nature in 30ur principles hap set	
But noon hope for to fare be bet	488
But for to obeye vnto 30ur herte fre	
And for to make othere war by me	
As by be whelp chastised is be lyoun	
And for pat cause and pat conclusioun	492
whiles pat I have a leyser and a space	
Myn harm I wil confessen er I pace	
And whil sche euer of hir sorwe tolde	
That oper wept as sche to water wolde /	496
Til pat pe faucoun bad hir to be stille /	
And with a sighhe / bus sche sayd hir tille	
¶ Ther I was allas þat ilke day	
And fostred in a Roch of marble gray	500

## 494 SIX-TEXT 352 GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

A trew wight and a theef penketh nougt oon		
And when he saugh be byng so fer I-goon		
That I graunted him fully my loue /		
In such a wyse as I haue sayd aboue-/		540
And seuen him my trewe hert as fre	[leaf 156]	
As he swor he 3af his herte to me /		
Anon pis Tigre ful of doublenesse		
Fil on his knees with so gret deuoutenesse		544
wip high reuerence and as by his chere		
So lyk' a gentil louer of manere		
So rauysched as it semede for Ioye		
That neuer Iason ne Parys of Troye		548
Iason certes ne noon oper man		
Sip lameth was pat alber first bygan		
To louen two as writen folk biforn		
Ne neuer sip pe firste man was born		552
Ne coupe man by twenty pousand part		
Contrefete be sophemes of his art		
Ne were worpy to vnbokel his galoche		
Ther doublenes of feynyng schold approche		556
Ne so coupe pankyn a knight as he did me		
His maner was an heuen for to see		
To eny womman were sche neuer so wys		
So peynteth he and kembeth poynt deuys		560
As wel his wordes as his continaunce		
And I so loued him for his obeisaunce		
And for be trouthe I demed in his herte		
That if so were pat eny ping him smerte		564
And were it neuer so litel and I it wist		
Me pought I felte deth at myn hert twist		
And schortly so ferforth pis ping went		
That my wil was his willes instrument		568
This is to say my wille obeied his wille		
In alle ping as fer as resoun fille		
kepyng be boundes of my worschip euer		
Ne neuer had I ping so leef ne leuer		572

496 SIX-TEXT
354 GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

Gladeb himself bus sey men as I gesse

Men louen of kynde newefangilnesse

As briddes doon bat men in cage feede

For beigh bou night and day take of hem heede

And straw her cage faire and soft as silk

And 3eue hem sugre hony breed and mylk

3et right anoon as his dore is vppe

he with his feet wil sporne down his cuppe

616

And to be wode

[Eight leaves are here missing from the MS.]

## [Brit. Mus. Harl. 7334 begins again, leaf 157.]

lasse pan a pousand pound he wolde nought haue	1224
Ne gladly for pat somme he wolde not goon	
Aurilius wip blisful hert anoon	
Answerde bus. fy on a bousand pound	
This wyde world which par men say is round	1228
I wold it give if I were lord of it/	
This bargeyn is ful dryue for we ben knyt	
3e schal be payed trewly by my troupe /	
But loke) now for necligence or sloupe	1232
3e tarie vs heer no lenger pan to morwe /	
Nay quod pis clerk haue her my faith to borwe	
To bed is goon aurilius whan him leste	
And wel neigh al night he had his reste	1236

515 six-text 356 group <b>F. § 4.</b> franklin's tal <b>e. Harleia</b> i	ı <b>7334</b> .
what for his labour and his hope of blisse	
His woful hert of penaunce had a lisse /	
vpon be morwe whan bat it was day	
To breteigne take pei pe righte way	1240
Aurilius and his magicien bisyde	
And ben descendid per pay wol abyde	
And his was as hese bookes me remembre	
The colde frosty seisoun of Decembre	1244
Phebus wax old and hewed lyk' latoun	
That in his hoote declinacioun	
Schon as be burned gold with stremes bright	
But now in Capricorn a-doun he light	1248
wher as he schon ful pale I dar wel sayn	
The bitter frostes with te sleet and rayn	
Destroyed hap be grene in euery 3erd	
Ianus sit by he fuyr wih double berd	1252
And drynkep of his bugle horn be wyn	
Biforn him stont pe braun of toskid swyn	
And Nowel criep euery lusty man	
Aurilius in al pat euer he can	1256
Dop to his maister chier and reuerence	
And peyned him to doon his diligence	
To bringen him out of his peynes smerte	
Or wip a swerd pat he wold slytte his herte	1260
This subtil clerk such roupe had of pis man	
That night and day he spedeb him bat he can [rear	57, back]
To wayte a tyme of his conclusioun	
This is to say to make Illusioun	1264
By such an apparence of iogelrie	
I can no termes of astrologie	
That sche and enery wight schold wene and saye	
That of Breteygn be rokkes were a waye	1268
Or elles þey sonken were vnder þe grounde	•
So atte last he hap a tyme I-founde	
To make his iapes and his wrecchednesse /	
Of such a supersticious cursednesse /	1272
•	

His tables tollitanes forb he brought	
Ful wel corrected ne per lakked nought	
Neiper his collect ne his expans yeeres	
Ne his rootes ne his oper geeres /	1276
As ben his centris & his argumentis	
And his proporcionels convenientis	
For her equaciouns in euery ping /	
And by his pre speeres in his worching	1280
he knew ful wel how for alluath was schoue	
For be heed of bilk fixe aries aboue	
That in be fourbe speere considred is	
Ful subtilly he calkild al pis	1284
whan he had founde his firste mancioun	
He knew be remenaunt by proporcioun	
And knew be arisyng of his moone wel	
And in whos face and terme and every del	1288
And knew ful wel be moones mancioun	
Acordaunt to his operacioun	
And knew also his other observaunces	
For suche illusiouns and suche meschaunces	1292
As hethen folk vsed in bilke dayes	
For which no lenger maked he delayes	
But burgh his magik for a wike or tweye	
It semed pat be rokkes were aweye	1296
Aurilius which zet dispayred is	
wher he schal haue his loue or fare amys	
Awayteb night and day on his miracle	
And whan he knew pat per was noon obstacle [teat	158] 1300
That voyded were bese rokkes euerich oon	
Doun to his maistres feet he fel anoon	
And sayd I wrecched woful aurilius	
Thanke 30u lord and my lady Venus	1304
That me han holpe fro my cares colde /	
And to be temple his way forb he hab holde	
wher as he knew he schold his lady se	
And whan he saugh his tyme anoon right he	· 1308

358 GROUP F. § 4. PRANKLIN'S TALE. Harleian	7334.
with dredful hort and with ful humble cheere	:
Salued hap his owne lady deere	
My souerayn lady quod þis woful man	
whom I most drede and loue as I can	1312
And lopest were of al his world displese /	
Nere it pat I for 30u haue such desese /	
That I most deye her at 30ure foot anoon	
Nought wold I telle how me is we bygoon	1316
But certes ouper most I dye or pleyne	
3e sleen me gulteles for verrey peyne	
But of my dep pough pat 3e haue no roupe	
Auyseth 30w or pat 3e breke 30ur troups	1320
Repented 30w for bilke god aboue	
3e me sleen by cause pat I 3ou lone	
For madame wel 3e woot what/3e han hight	
Nat pat I chalenge eny ping of right	1324
Of 30w my souerayn lady but 30ure grace	
But in a gardyn 30nde at such a place	
3e wot right wel what 3e byhighte me	
And in myn hond 3our troupe plighte 3e	1328
To loue me best god woot/ 3e sayde so	
Al be pat I vnworthy am perto	
Ma dame I speke it for thonour of 30w	
More pan to saue myn hertes lift right now	1332
I have do so as 3e comaunded me	
And if 3e vouche sauf 3e may go se	
Dop as 30u list haue 30ure byheste in mynde	
For quyk or deed right per 3e schul me fynde	1336
In 30w lip al to do me lyue or deye	
But wel I wot be rokkes ben aweye [see 188, deci	ej
he takep his leue and he astoned stood	
In alle hir face nas oon drop of blood	1340
Sche wend neuer haue be in such a trappe	
Allas quod sche pat euer pis schulde happe	
For wend I neuer by possibilite	
That such a monstre or merueyl mighte be /	1344

# SIX-TEXT 518 GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 359

•••	
It is agayns be proces of nature	
And hom sche gop a sorwful creature	
For verray fere vnnehe may sche go	
Sche wepep waylep al a day or tuo	1348
And swownep pat it roupe was to see	
But why it was to no wight tolde sche	
For out of toune was goon aruegarius	
But to hir self sche spak/ and sayde bus	1352
wip face pale and with ful sorwful chiere	
In hir compleignt as 3e schul after hiere	
¶ Allas quod sche on þe fortune I pleyne	
That vnwar, wrapped me hast, in by cheyne	1356
Fro which tescape woot I no socour	
Saue oonly dep or elles dishonour	
O in of pese tuo bihoueth me to chese /	
But napoles 3et haue I leuer leese	1360
My lift pan of my body to haue schame	
Or knowe my-selue fals or lese my name /	
And with my deb I may be quyt I-wys	
Hath per not many a noble wyf er pis /	1364
And many a mayden slayn hir-self allas	
Raper pan with her body doon trespas /	
3is certeynly lo stories beren witnes	
whan pritty tiraunt; ful of cursednes	1368
hadde slayn phidon in athenes atte fest	
Thay comaunded his doughtres to arest	
And bryngen hem biforn hem in despit	
And naked to fulfille her foule delyt	1372
In her fadres blood pey made hem daunce	
vpon be pauyment god seue hem meschaunce	
For which pese woful maydens ful of drede	
Raper pan bey wolde less her maydenhede [100/180]	1376
They priuely ben stert in to a welle /	
And drenched hemselfen as pe bookes telle	
They of mecene leet enquere and seeke /	
Of lacidomye fifty maydenes eeke /	1380

519 SIX-TEXT 360 GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Harleian 7334.
On which pay wolden doon her leccherie
But was per noon of al pat companye
was slayn and wip a good entente
Ches raper for to deye pan to assente 1384
To ben oppressed of hir maydenhede
why schuld I pan to deyen ben in drede
¶ Lo eek þe Tyraunt/ aristoclides
That loued a mayden heet Stimphalides 1388
whan pat hir father slayn was on a night
vnto dyanes temple gop sche right
And hent be ymage in hir hondes tuo
Fro which ymage wold sche neuer go 1392
No wight might of hit/ hir hondes race
Til sche was slayn right in be selue place
Now sip pat maydens hadde such despit
To ben defouled with mannes foul delit 1396
wel aught a wif rather hirself to sle
Than be defouled as it thenkep me
¶ what schal I seyn of hasdrubaldes wyf
That at Cartage byraft hir-self pe lyf 1400
For whan sche saugh pat Romayns wan pe toun
Sche took hir children alle and skipte a doun
In to be fuyr and ches raper to deye
Than eny romayn dide hir vilonye 1404
¶ Hap nought lucresse slayn hirself allas
At Rome whanne sche oppressid was
Of tarquyn for hir bought it was a schame /
To lyuen whan sche hadde lost hir name 1408
¶ The seuen maydens of milifie also
han slayn hemself for verray drede and wo
Raper pan folk of Gawle hem schulde oppresse
Mo pan a thousand stories as I gesse 1412
Coupe I now telle as touching pis matiere
¶ whan habradace was slayn his wift so deere [low/150, book]
hir-seluen slough and leet hir blood to glyde /
In habradaces woundes deepe and wyde / 1416

521 SIX-TEXT	
362 GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Harleian	7834.
O thena queen by wifly chastite	
To alle wyues may a mirour be	
[ no gap in the MS.: these lines are	
known only in the Ellesmere MS.]	1456
Thus playned Dorigen a day or tweye	
Purposyng euer pat sche wolde deye	
But napeles vpon be thridde night	
hom cam arueragus þis worþy knight	1460
And asked hir why pat sche wept so sore /	
And sche gan wepe euer lenger þe more	
Allas quod sche pat euer was I born	
Thus have I sayd quod sche bus have I sworn	1464
And told him al as 3e han herd biforn	
It nedep nought reherse it you no more	
¶ This housbond wip glad chiere in good wise	
Answerd and sayde as I schal 30u deuyse	1468
Is per aught elles Dorigen but pis	
Nay nay quod sche god me so rede & wis	
This is to moche and it were goddes wille	
3e wyf quod he let slepe pat may be stille	1472
It may be wel peraunter 3et to day	
3e schal 3our troupe holden by my fay	
For god so wisly have mercy on me	
I hadde wel leuer I-stekid for to be	1476
For verray loue which I to 30u haue /	
But if 3e scholde 3our troupe kepe and saue	
Troupe is be heighest bing bat men may kepe	
But wip pat word he gan anoon to wepe	1460
And sayde I 30w forbede vp peyne of dep	
That neuer whil he lasteth lyf or breth	
To no wight telle pou of pis auenture	•
As I may best I wil my woo endure	1484
Ne make no contenaunce of heuynesse	
bat folk of 30u may deme harm or geese	·
And for he cleped a squyer and a mayde	_
Gop forp anoon wip Dorigen he sayde	1488

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Harleian 73	ткхт 522 <b>334.</b> 363
And bryngep hir to such a place ancon	
Thay take her leue and on her wey bey gon	
But pay ne wiste why sche pider went	
He nolde no wight tellen his entent [4-4/169, 8	ack] 1499
[	
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	1496
no gap in the MS.: these lines are	
known only in the Ellesmere MS,]	
This squyer which pat hight aurelius	
On dorigen pat was so amerous	1500
Of aduenture happed hire to mete	•
Amyd be toun right in be quyke strete	
As sche was boun to goon be wey forp-right	
Toward þe Gardyn þer as sche had hight	1504
And he was to be gardynward also /	
For wel he spyed whan sche wolde go	
Out of hir hous to eny maner place	
But hus hay mette of aduenture or grace	1508
And he salueth hir with glad entent	
And askith hire whiderward sche went/	
And sche answered half as sche were mad	
vnto þe gardyn as myn housbond bad	1512
My troupe for to holde allas allas	
Aurilius gan wondren on his caas	
And in his hert had gret compassioun	
Of hire and of hir lamentacioun	1516
And of Arueragus be worby knight	
That bad hir hold al pat sche hadde hight	
So lop him was his wif schuld breke hir troupe	
And in his hert he caught of this gret roupe	1520
Consideryng' be best' on euery syde	
That fro his lust 3et were him leuer abyde	
Than doon so high a cheerlissch wrecchednesse	
Agavns fraunchis of alle gentilesce	1524

525 six-rext	<b>2004</b>
366 GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Harleian	7334.
Than pat his wyf were of hir troupe fals	
The sorwe of Dorigen he tolde him als	
how lop hir was to ben a wikked wikked wyf	
And pat sche leuer had han lost hir lyf	1600
And pat hir troupe sche swor purgh Innocence	
Sche neuer erst hadde herd speke of apparence	
That made me han of hir so gret pyte	
By cause hir housebond sente hir to me	1604
And right as frely sent I hir to him agayn	
bis is al and som ber is no more to sayn	
The philosopher answerde leue broper	
Euerich of 30w dede gentilly to oper	1608
Thow art a squyer and he is a knight	
But god forbede for his blisful might	
But if a clerk coupe doon as gentil dede	
As wel as eny of 30u it is no drede [log 162]	1612
Sire I relesse be by bousond pound	
As you right now were crope out of be ground	
Ne neuer er now ne haddest knowen me	
For sire I wol not take a peny of be	1616
For al my craft ne nought for my trausyle /	
Thou hast y-payed wel for my vitayle /	
It is ynough and far wel haue good day	
And took his hors and forp he gop his way	1620
¶ Lordynges þis questioun wolde I axe now /	
which was be moste free as binketh 30w	
Now tellep me or pat I ferper wende /	
I can no more my tale is at an ende /	1624
¶ Here endeth je Frankeleynes tale	
[No break in the MS.]	

#### ¶ And here bygynneth pe Secounde Nounes tale /

[No gap in the MS.]

### [THE PROEM.]

(1)

<b>`</b>	
He minister and he norice vnto vices	1
which pat men clepe in englisch ydelnesse /	
The porter at be gates is of delicis	
To eschiewe and by her contrary hire oppresse	
That is to say by leful besynesse /	
wel oughte we to do al oure entente	
Lest pat pe fend purgh ydelnesse vs hente /	8
(2)	
For he pat wip his pousand cordes alye /	8
Continuelly vs wayteth to byclappe/	
whan he may man in ydelnes espye /	
He can so lightly cacche him in his trappe /	
Til pat a man be hent right by pe lappe /	12
He is nough war be fend hap him in honde /	
wel oughte we wirche and ydelnes wijetonde /	14
(3)	
And pough men dredde neuer for to deye	15
Set seen men wel by resoun douteles	
That ydelnes is roten sloggardye	
Of which per comep neuer good encres	
And sin pat sloup her holdep in a lees	19
Oonly to sleep and for to ete and drynke	
And to denoure al bat ober swynke	21

,	4	١
(	4	1

(*/	
And for to put vs from such ydelne	22
That cause is of so gret confusioun	
I have her doon my faithful busynes [long 168, buck]	
After pe legende in translacioun	
Right of his glorious lift and passioun	26
Thou with hi garlond wrought with rose and lylye	
The mene I mayde and martir cecilie	28
(5)	
And you pat flour of virgines art alle / Innocacio ad mariam	29.
Of whom pat Bernard lust so wel to write /	
To be at my bygynnyng first I calle	
Thou comfort of vs wrecches do me endite	
Thy maydenes dep pat whan purgh hire merite	33
Theternal lift and of be feend victorie	
As man may after reden in hir storie	35
(6)	
Thou mayde and moder doughter of hi sone /	36
Thow welle of mercy synful soules cure	
In whom pat god of bountes chees to wone	
Thou humble and heyh ouer enery creature	
Thow nobelest so ferfore ours nature	40
That no disdeyn be maker had of kynde /	
his sone in blood and fleissh to clope and wynde /	42
(7)	
Wipinne pe cloyster of pi blisful sydes	43
Took' mannes schap be eternal loue and pees	
That of be trine compas lord and guyde is	
whom erbe and see and heuen out of relees	
Ay herien and bou virgine wemmeles	47
Bar of by body and dwellest mayden pure	-
The creatour of euery creature /	49

SIX-TEXT GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	529 369
(8)	
Assembled is in by magnificence	50
with mercy goodnes and with such pites	
That bou bat art be soune of excellence	
But oonly helpist hem pat prayen be	
But often tyme of by benignite	54
Ful frely er þat men þin help biseche	
Thou gost biforn and art her lyfes leche /	56
(9)	
Now help you meke and blisful faire mayde /	57
Me flemed wrecche in his desert of galle	٠,
Thenk on be womman canace pat sayde	
That whelpes ete some of pe crommes alle	
That from her lordes table ben I-falle /	61
And bough bat I vnworthy sone of Eue [leaf 163]	
Be synful / 3ett accepte my bileue	63
(10)	
And for pat faith is deth wipouten werkis	64
So for to werken give me witt and space /	0.5
That I be quit fro pennes pat most derk is	
O pou pat art so fair and ful of grace /	
Be myn aduocat in þat hihe place /	68
Ther as wipouten ende is songe Osanne	
Thou cristes moder dougter deere of Anne	70
(11)	
And of hi light my soule in prisoun light	71
That troubled is by be contagioun	• •
Of my body and also by he wight	
Of euerich lust and fals affectioun	
O heuen of refuyt O sauscioun	75
Of hem pat ben in sorwe and in destresse /	
Now help for to my werk' I wil me dresse /	77
CANT. TALES.—HARL. 2 B	

530 six-text 370 group <b>G.</b> § <b>1</b> . second nun's tale. <b>Harleian 7</b> :	<b>334</b> .
(12)	
3et pray I 3ou pat reden pat I write / Forseue me pat I doo no diligence This ilke story subtilly to endite	78
For bope haue I pe wordes and sentence	
Of him pat at be seintes reuerence The story wroot and folwen hir legende /	82
And pray 30w pat' 3e wol my werk' amende /	84
(13) [THE TALE.]	
First wol I 30w be name of seint Cecile Expoune as men may in hir story se / It is to say on englisch heuenes lilie For pure chastenesse of virginite	85
Or for sche witnesse hadde of honeste And grene of conscience and of good fame /	89
The soote sauour lilie was her name	91
(14)	
Or cecile is to say be way of blynde / For sche ensample was by way of techynge Or elles Cecily as I writen fynde	92
Is ioyned by a maner of conioynynge Of heuen and lya and here in figurynge The heuen is sette for pought of holynesse /	96
And lya for hir lastyng' besynesse /	98

# Cecili may eek' be seyd in his manere / 99 wantyng' of' blyndnes for hir grete light [1004/163, 2004] Of sapience and of' hilke hewes cleere / Or elles lo his maydenes name bright Of' heuen and loos comes of' which by right Men might hir wel heuen of peple calle / Ensample of goode and wise werkes alle 105

SIX-TEXT GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	531 371
(16)	
${f F}$ or leos peple in englissh is to say	106
And righ as men may in be heuen see	
The sonne and moone and sterres euery way	
Right so men gostly in his mayden free	
Seen of faib be magnanimite /	110
And eek be clernes hool of sapience	
And sondry werkes bright of excellence	112
(17)	
And right so as bese philosofres wryte	113
That heuen is swyft and round and eek brennynge	
Right so was faire Cecily be whyte	
Ful swyft and besy euer in good werkynge /	
And round and hool in good perseuerynge	117
And brennyng euer in charite ful bright	
Now haue I 30w declared what sche hight	119
(18)	
This mayden bright Cecilie as hir lyf saip	120
was comen of Romayns and of noble kynde /	
And from hir cradel vp fostred in be faib	
Of crist and bar his gospel in hir mynde	
Sche neuer cessed as I writen fynde	124
Of hire prayer and god to loue and drede	
Byseching him to kepe hir maydenhede	126
(19)	
And whan his mayde schuld vnto a man	127
Y-wedded be. pat was ful 3ong of age	
which pat I-cleped was walirian	
And day was comen of hir mariage	
Sche ful deuout and humble in hir currage	131
vnder hir robe of gold pat sat ful faire	
Hadde next hir fleissh I-clad hir in an heire	133

•	
(20)	
And whil be organs made melodie /	134
To god alloon in herte bus sang sche /	
O lord my soule and eek my body gye	
Vnwemmed. lest pat I confounded be /	
And for his loue pat deyde vpon a tre [leaf 164]	138
Euery secound or pridde day sche faste	
Ay biddyng in hire orisouns ful faste /	140
(21)	
The nyght cam and to bedde most sche goon	141
with hir housbond as oft is be manere	
And priuely to him sche sayde anoon	
O swete and wel biloued spouse deere /	
Ther is a counseil and 3e wold it heere /	145
which pat right fayn I wold vnto 30u saye	
So that 3e swere 3e schul it not bywraye	147
(22)	
Valirian gan fast/ vnto hir swere	148
That for no caas ne ping pat mighte be	
he scholde neuer mo bywreye hire	
And panne at erst bus sayde sche	
I have an aungel which pat loue me	152
That wip gret loue wher so I wake or slepe	
Is redy ay my body for to kepe	154
(23)	
[ No gap in the MS.]	155
Iff 3e me touche or loue in vilonye	
he right anoon wil sle 30u wip be dede	
And in 30ure 30upe bus schulde 3e dye	
And if pat 3e in clene loue me gye	159
he wol 30w loue as me for 30ur clennesse /	
And schewe to you his jove and his brightnesse/	161

six-tex group <b>G</b> . § <b>1</b> . second nun's tale. <b>Harleian 7334</b> .	r 533 373
(24)	
Valirian corrected as god wolde /	162
Answerde agayn if I schal truste be /	
Let me pat aungel se and him biholde	
And if pat it a verray aungel be /	
Than wol I doon as you hast prayed me	166
And if you loue anoper man forsope	
Right wip his swerd han wol I slee 30u bohe /	168
(25)	
Cecilie answerd anoon right in his wise	169
If pat 30w list be aungel schul 3e see	
So that 3e trowe on crist and 3ou baptise	
Gop forp to Via apia quod sche /	
That fro his toun ne stant but myles hre	173
And to be pore folkes bat ber duelle	
Saith hem right pus. as pat I schal 3ou telle /	175
(26)	
Telle hem I cecilie. 30w vnto hem sent	176
To schewen 30w be good vrban be olde / [leaf 164, back]	
For secre needes and for good entente /	
And whan pat 3e seint vrban han byholde /	
Tel him be wordes which pat I to 30w tolde /	180
And whan pat he hap purged 3ou fro synne	
Than schul 3e se pat aungel er 3e twynne /	182
(27)	
Valirian is to be place y-goon	183
And right as him was taught by his lernynge	
He fond his holy old vrban anoon	
Among be seyntes buriels lotynge	
And he anoon wipoute taryinge	187
Did his message and whan pat he it tolde	
vrban for ioye his handes gan vp holde	189

374 GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Harl	
(28)	
The teres from his eyeen let he falle	190
Almy3ty lord O. ihū crist quod he / Sower of chaste counseil herde of vs alle	
The fruyt of pilke seed of chastite	
That pou hast sowe to Cecilie tak to be	194
loo lik' a busy bee wipouten gyle /	
The serue ay pin owne pral Cecile	196
(29)	
For pilke spouse pat sche took right now	197
Ful lyk' a fers lyoun sche sendeb here	
As meek as euer was eny lamb to 30w	
And wip pat word anoon per gan appere /	
An old man clad in white clopes clere	201
That had a book wip lettres of gold in honde /	
And gan to-forn Valirian to stonde /	203
(30)	
Valirian as deed fyl doun for drede	204
whan he him say / and he him vp hente bo	
And on his book right bus he gan to rede /	
O lord. o feith oon god wijouten mo	
On cristendom and oon fader of alle also	208
Abouen alle and ouer alle euery where	616
1	210
(31)	
• • • • • • • • • • • • •	211
• • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
• • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
• • • • • • • • • • • • •	215
no gap in the MS.	

SIX-TEXT GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	535 375
(32)	
Valirian gob home and fint Cecilie	218
wipinne his chambre with an aungel stonde /	
This aungel had of Roses and of lilie	
Corounes tuo pe which he bar in honde	
And first to Cecilie as I vnderstonde [reaf 165]	222
he 3af pat oon and after can he take /	
That oper to valerian hir make	224
(33)	
Wip body clene and wip vnwemmed pought	225
kepeb ay wel bese corounes bre	
Fro paradys to 30u I have hem brought	
Ne neuer moo ne schul pey roten be	
Ne leese here soote sauour trusteb me	229
Ne neuer wight schal seen hem wib his ye	
But/ he be chast and hate vilonye	231
(34)	
And you valirian for you so soone	232
Assentedist to good counseil also	
Say what he list and hou schalt have hi boone	
I haue a broper quod Valirian po	
That in his world I loue no man so	236
I pray 30w hat my broher may have grace	
To knowe be troupe as I doo in his place	238
(35)	
The aungel sayde god liketh by request	239
And bope with pe palme of martirdom	-
3e schullen come vnto his blisful feste /	
And with pat word tiburce his broper com	
And whan pat he be sauour vndernom	243
which pat be roses and be lilies cast	
wijinne hir hert/ he gan to wondre fast /	245

OIV GROUP G. 3 1. RECORD NOR STADE, MELIDIAN	002.
(36)	
And sayde I wondre his tyme of he zer	246
whennes pat soote sauour comeb so	
Of Rose and lilies pat I smelle her	
For pough I had hem in myn hondes tuo	
The sauour might in me no depper go	250
The swete smel pat in myn hert I fynde	
Hath chaunged me al in anoper kynde	252
(37)	
Valirian sayd tuo corouns haue we	253
Snow whyt and rose reed pat schinen cleere /	
whiche pat pine eyzen han no might to see /	
And you smellest hem purgh my prayere	
So schalt pou seen hem my lieue bropere deere	257
If so be you wilt wipouten sloupe	
Bilieuen aright and knowen verray trouthe /	259
• ,	
(38)	
Tyburce answerde says pou pus to me [/on/165, back]	260
In sopenes or in drem I herkne pis	
In dremes quod valirian han we be	
Vnto þis tyme broþer myn I-wys	
As now at erst in troupe oure duellyng is	264
how wost pou pis quod tyburce and in what wise	
Quod valirian pat schal I pe deuyse	266
(39)	
_ ` `	267
The aungel of god hap me troupe y-taught	201
which you schalt seen if hat hou wilt reneye	
The ydols and be clene and elles nougt	
And of he miracles of hese corones tweye	071
Seynt ambrose in his prefas list to seye	271
Solempnely his noble doctour deere	076
Comendeb it and saib in his maneere	<b>273</b>

GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Harleian 7834.	537 377
(40)	
The palme of martirdom for to receyue / Seynt Cecilie fulfilled of goddes 3 ifte	274
The world and eek' hir chamber gan sche weyue /	
witnes tyburces and Cecilies schrifte	
To whiche god of his bounte wolde schifte	278
Corounes tuo of floures wel smellynge	
And made his aungel home be croune brynge	280
(41)	
The mayde hap brought his men to blisse aboue /	281
The world hap wist what it is worp certeyn	
Deuocioun of chastite to loue	
The schewed him Cecilie al open and pleyn	
That alle ydoles nys but ping in veyn	285
For pay ben doumbe and perto pey ben deue	
And charge) him his ydoles for to leue	287
(42)	
Who so trowed not dis a best he is	288
Quod tyburce if pat I schal not lye	
And sche gan kisse his brest pat/ herde pis	•
And was ful glad he coupe troupe espye	
This day I take be for myn allye	292
Sayde pis blisful faire mayde deere /	
And after pat sche sayde as 30 may heere	294
(43) ·	
Lo right so as he loue of crist/ quod sche	295
Made me by brotheres wyf right in bat wyse	
Anoon for myn allye heer take I þe /	
Sin pat pou wilt thyne ydoles despise [leaf 186]	
Go with hi broher now and he baptise	299
And make pe clene so pat pou mowe biholde	
The aungeles face of which by brober tolde	301

# 538 SIX-TEXT 378 GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

# (44)

• •	
Tyburce answerde and sayde broper dere/	302
First tel me whider I schal and to what man	
To whom quod he / com forth with good cheere /	
I wol be lede vnto be pope vrban	
Til vrban brober myn quod valirian	306
Quod tyburce wilt pou me pider lede /	
Me benkep bat it were a wonder dede /	<b>3</b> 08
(45)	
Ne menist pou nat vrban quod he po	309
That is so ofte dampned to be deed	
And wone in halkes alway to and fro	
And dar nough comes putte forb his heed	
Men schold him brenne in a fuyr so reed	313
If he were founde or if men might him spye	
And we also to bere him companye	315
(46)	
And whil we seken bilke divinite	316
That is I-hyd in heuen priuely	
Algate I-brent in his world schal we be	
To whom Cecilie answerde bodyly	
Men mighten wel and skilfully	320
This lyf to lese myn oughne dere brother	
If his were lyuyng conly and noon oper	322
(47)	
But per is better lift in oper place	323
That neuer schal be lost drede be nougt	
which goddes sone vs tolde burgh his grace	
The fadres sone pat alle ping hath wrought	
And al pat wrought is wip a skilful pought	327
The gost pat fro be fader gan procede	
hap sowled hem wipouten eny drede	329

GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	379
(48)	
By word and miracle hihe goddes sone whan he was in his world declared heere / That her was oher lyft her men may wone / To whom answerde Tyburce of suster deere	330
Ne seydest bou right now in his manere Ther nys but oo god. o .lord. in sohfastnesse	334
And now of pre how maystow bere witnesse [6/166, 52]	336
(49)	
That schal I telle quod sche er pat I go Right as a man hab sapiences bre Memorie eyen and intellect also So in oo being in divinite	337
Thre persones may per right wel be Tho gan sche him ful besily to preche /	341
Of cristes come and of his peynes teche /	343
(50)	
And many pointes of his passioun how goddes sone in his world was withholde To doon mankynde pleyn remissioun That was I-bounde in synne and cares colde /	344
Al pis ping sche vnto Tyburce tolde /	348
And after his thiburce in good entente	
wip valirian to pope vrban he wente /	350
(51)	
That panked god and wip glad hert and light he cristened him and made him in pat place / Parfyt in his lernynge goddes knyght And after pis thiburce gat such grace /	351
That every day he say in tyme and space / The sungel of god and every maner boone /	355
That he god asked / it were sped ful soone	357

### (52)

(92)	
It were ful hard by ordre for to sayne	358
how many wondres Inc for hem wroughte	
But atte last to tellen schort and playne	
The sergeant; of be toun of Rome hem soughte	
And hem byforn almache be prefect broughte	362
which hem apposed and knew alle here entente	
And to be ymage of Iubiter hem sente	364
(53)	
And saide who-so wil not sacrifise	365
Swope of his heued his my sentence heere	505
Anoon bese martires bat I 300 deuyse	
Oon maximus pat was an officere /	
Of pe prefectes and his counceilere /	369
hem hent. and whan he forp be seyntes ladde	000
him self he wept for pite pat he hadde /	371
min soil no wope for pice year no madae /	0,1
(54)	
Whan maximus had herd be seintes lore	372
he gat him of his tormentoures leue	
And bad hem to his hous wipouten more [leaf 167]	
And with her preching er pat it were eue	
Thay gonne fro be tormentoures to reue	376
And fro maxime and fro his folk' echoone	
The false faith to trowe in god alloone	378
(55)	
Cecilie cam whan it was waxen night	379
with prestis pat hem cristenid alle in feere /	
And afterward whan day was waxen light	
Cecilie hem sayde with a ful stedefast chere /	
Now cristes owne knyştes leef and deere	383
Cast al away be werkes of derknes	
And armith 30u in armur of brightnes	385

GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	
(56)	
3e han forsope y-doon a greet batayle /	386
3oure cours is doon 3oure faith han 3e conserned	
Gob to be coroun of lyf bat may not fayle /	
The rightful iugge which pat' 3e han serued	
Schal zeue it zow as ze han it deserued	390
And whan his hing was sayd as I deuyse	
Men ladde hem forp to doon be sacrifise /	392
(57)	
But/ whan pey were to be place y-brougt	393
To telle schortly be conclusioun	
They nolde encense ne sacrifice right nought	
But on her knees bey setten hem adoun	
wip humble hert and sad deuocioun	397
And leften bobe her heedes in be place	
here soules wenten to be king of grace /	399
(58)	
This maximus pat say pis king betyde /	400
wip pitous teeres tolde it anoon right	
That he here soules saugh to heuen glyde	
with aungels ful of clernes and of light	
And with his word converted many a wight	404
For which almachius dede him so bete	
with whippes of leed til he his lift gan lete /	406
(59)	
Cecilie him took and buried him anoon	407
By Thiburce and valirian softely	
wijinne hire berieng place vnder je stoon	
And after his almachius hastily	
Bad his ministres feechen openly	411
Cecilie. so pat sche might in his presence [leaf 167, buck]	
Doon sacrifice and Iubiter encense /	413

382 GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Harleian	7834.
(60)	
But pey converted at hir wise lore	414
wepten ful sore and gauen ful credence	
Vnto hir word and cryden more and more	
Crist goddes sone wipouten difference	
Is verray god his is all oure sentence /	418
That hap so good a seruaunt him to serue	
This with oon vois we trowen bough we sterue	420
(61)	
Almachius pat herd of pis doynge	421
Bad fecchen Cecilie pat he might hir se	
And alper first lo his was his axinge	
what maner womman art bou quod he	
I am a gentil womman born quod sche	425
I axe pe quod he though pe it greue	
Of pi religioun and of pi byleue /	427
(62)	
3e han bygonne 3our questioun folily	428
Quod sche pat wolden tuo answers conclude /	
In oo demaunde 3e axen lewedly	
Almache answerde to pat similitude	
Of whens come bin answering so rude	432
Of whens quod sche whan sche was I-freyned	
Of conscience and good faith vnfeyned	434
(63)	
Almachius sayde takest pou noon heede /	435
Of my power and sche answerde him bis /	
3oure might quod sche ful litel is to drede /	
For every mortal mannes power nys	
But lyk a bladder ful of wynd I-wis	439
For with a nedeles poynt what it is blowe /	
May al be bost of it be layd ful lowe /	441

BIX-TEXT GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	543 383
(64)	
Ful wrongfully bygan bou quod he /	442
And 3et in wrong is by perseueraunce	
wostow nough how oure mighty princes fre	
han bus comaunded and maad ordinaunce	
That euery cristen wight schal haue penaunce /	446
But if hat he his cristendom wipseye	
And goon al quyt if he wil it reneys /	448
(65)	
¶ 3 oure princes erre as 3 oure nobleye dop	449
Quop po Cecilie and with a wood sentence / [/ear/168]	
3e make vs gulty and it is nough sop	
For 3e pat knowen wel oure Innocence	
For as moche as we doon reuerence /	453
To crist and for we bere a cristen name	
putten on vs a crym and eek' a blame /	455
(66)	
But we pat knowen pilke name so	456
For vertuous we may it not wibseye	
Almache sayde cheese oon of bese tuo	
Do sacrifice and cristendom reneye	
pat pou mow now eschapen by pat weye	460
At which he holy blisful faire mayde /	
Gan for to laughe and to be Iugge sayde /	462
(67)	
O Iugge confus in his nycete	463
wilt bou bat I refuse Innocence	
To make me a wikked wight quod sche /	
lo he dissimule) heer in audience	
he starith and woodith in his advertence	467
To whom almachius sayde vnsely wrecche /	
Ne wostow nought how fer my might may streeche	469

### (68)Han nought our mighty princes to me y-3iuen 470 3e bothe power and eek' auctorite To make folk to deven or to lyuen why spekestow so proudly ban to me I speke not but stedefastly quod sche 474 Nought proudly for I say as for my syde / we haten deedly bilke vice of pryde 476 (69)And if you drede nougt a sop to heere 477 Than wol I schewe al openly by right That bou hast maad a ful greet lesyng heere Thou saist by princes han I-ziue be might Bobe for to sleen and eek' to quike a wight 481 Thou pat ne maist but oonly lift byreue Thou hast noon oper power ne no leue 483 (70)But bou maist sayn bi princes han be maked 484 Minister of deb for if bou speke of moo Thow liest for by power is ful naked Do way by lewednes sayd almachius bo And do sacrifice to oure goddes er bou go [leaf 168, back] 488 I recche nought what wrong pat pou me profre / For I can suffre it as a philosophre 490 (71)But bilke wronges may I not endure 491 That bou spekis of oure goddis her quod he Cecilie answered. O nice creature Thou saydest no word sins bou spak to me / That I ne knew per-wip by nicete / 495 And pat bou were in euery maner wise /

497

A lewed officer a vein Iustise/

(72)	
Ther lakketh no ping to pin outer eyen	498.
That you art blynd for ping pat we seen alle	
That it is stoon pat men may wel aspien /	
That ilke stoon a god pou wilt it calle /	
I rede be let bin hond vpon it falle /	502
And tast it wel and stoon bou schalt it fynde	,
Sip pat pou seest / not wip pin eyzen blynde	504
(73)	
IT is a schame pat be poeple schal	505
So scorne be and laughe at bi folye /	
For comunly men woot it wel over al	
That mighty god is in his heuen hye	•
And pese ymages wel pou mayst espie	509
To be ne to hemself may nought profyte	
For in effect. bey ben nougt worb a myte	511
(74)	
Thise wordes and such oper sayde sche	512
And he wax wrop and bad men schold hir lede	
hom to hir hous / and in hir hous quod he /	
Brenne hir right in a bath of flammes rede /	
And as he bad right so was doon be dede /	516
For in a bath pay gonne hir faste schetten	
And nyght and day great fuyr bey vnder betten	518
(75)	
The longe night and eek a day also	519
For al be fuyr and eek' be babes hete	
Sche sat al cold and felte of no woo	
Hit made hir not. con drope for to swete	
But in pat bath hir lift sche moste lete	523
For he almachius with ful wikke entente	
To sleen hir in be bab his sondes sente	525

CANT. TALES, --- HARL.

and and an a second non a second	ML 1002
(76)	
Thre strokes in he nek he smot hir ho	<b>/100]</b> 526
The tormentour but for no maner chaunce /	
he might nougt smyte hir faire necke a-tuo /	
And for per was pat tyme an ordinaunce	
That no man scholde do man such penaunce	530
The ferpe strok to smyten softe or sore /	
This tormentour ne dorste do no more /	532
(77)	
But half deed with hir nekke coruen there	533
he laft hir lye and on his way he went	
The cristen folk which pat about hir were /	
wip scheetes han be body ful faire y-hent	
pre dayes lyued sche in pis torment	537
And neuer cessed hem be faith to teche /	
That sche had suffred hem sche gan to preche	539
(78)	
And hem sche 3af hir moebles and hir bing	540
And to be pope Vrban bytook hem bo /	
And sayd I axe bis of heuen kyng	
To have respit pre dayes and no mo	
To recomende to 30w er pat I go	544
These soules lo and pat I mighte do wirche	
heer of myn hous perpetuelly a chirche	546
(79)	
Seynt vrban wip his Dekenes priuely	547
The body fette and buried it by nighte /	
Among his oper seyntes honestely	
hir hous be chirch of seynt Cecily 3it highte	

Men doon to crist and to his seint seruise / 553 Here endeth be secounde Nonne hir tale of be lift of seint Cecilie

551

Seynt vrban halwed it as he wel mighte

In which in to his day in noble wyse

[No break in the MS.]

# And here bygynneth be tale of be Chanouns 3eman ¶ prologus

1 0	
Than ended was be lif/ of seynt Cecile	
Er we fully had riden fyue myle	
▼ ▼ At/ Boughtoun vnder blee vs gan atake	
A man pat cloped was in clopes blake 5	557
And vnder pat he had a whit surplice	
his hakeney pat was a pomely grice	
So swete pat it wonder was to se	
It semed he hadde priked myles pre /	561
The hors eek' pat his 3yman rood vpon [loaf 160, back]	
So swette pat vnnepes might he goon	
Aboute pe peytrel stood pe foom ful hye	
he was of foom as flekked as a pye	565
A male tweyfold on his croper lay	
It semed bat he caried litel array	
And light for somer rood his worky man	
And in myn herte wondren I bigan 5	569
what pat he was til pat I vnderstood	
how pat his cloke was sowed vnto his hood	
For which whan I long had auysed me /	
I demed him som chanoun for to be	573
his hat heng at his bak down by a lass	
For he had riden more pan trot or pass /	
He had I-pryked lik as he were wood	
A cloque leef he had vnder his hood 5	577
For swoot and for to kepe his heed from hete	
But it was ioye for to se him swete	
His forhed dropped as a stillatorie	
were ful of plantayn and of peritorie 5	581

548 six-text 388 group G. § 2. 2 <sup>nd</sup> nun-canyeo. link. <b>Harleian 7</b>	<b>334</b> .
And whanne pat he was com he gan to crie	
God saue quod he pis ioly compaignye/	
Fast haue I priked quod he for 3our sake /	
By cause pat I wolde 30u atake	585
To ryden in his mery companye /	
his zeman eek' was ful of curtesye /	
He seid sires now in he morwe tyde /	
Out of your ostelry I saugh you ryde /	589
And warned heer my lord and my souerayn	
which pat to ryden with 30w is ful fayn	
For his desport/ he loueth daliaunce	
Frend for by warnyng god zeue be good chaunce	593
Sayde oure host for certes it wolde seme	
Thy lord were wys and so I may wel deme	
he is ful iocound also dar I leye	
Can he ought telle a mery tale or tweye	597
with which he glade may his companye	
who sire my lord / 3e 3e / wipoute lye /	
He can of merthe and eek of Iolite [leaf 170]	
Not but ynough also sir trustep me	601
And 3e him knewe / as wel as do I	
3e wolde wonder how wel and priftily	
he coupe werke and pat in sondry wise	
he hap take on him many sondry emprise /	605
which were ful hard for eny pat is heere	
To bringe aboute but pay of him it leere /	
As homely as he ryt amonges 30w	
If 3e him knewe it wolde be 30ure prow	609
3e nolde nought forgon his aqueyntaunce	
For moche good I dar lay in balaunce	
Al pat haue in my possessioun	
he is a man of heigh discressioun	613
I warne 30w wel he is a passyng man	
¶ wel quod our oost/ I pray be tel me ban	
Is he a clerk / or noon tel what he is	
Nay he is gretter pan a clerk' I-wis!	617

six-text group <b>G</b> . § <b>2</b> . 2 <sup>nd</sup> nun-canyeo. link. <b>Harleian 7334</b>	549 . 389
Sayde be 3yman and in wordes fewe /	
Ost and of his craft somwhat I wil 30u schewe	
I say my lord can such subtilite	401
But al his craft 3e may nought wite of me /	621
And somwhat helpe I 3it to his worchynge	
That al his ground on which we ben ridynge	
Til pat we comen ro Caunterbury toun	
he coupe al clene turnen vp so doun	625
And paue it al of siluer and of gold	•
And whan pis 3eman hadde pus I-told	
vnto oure cost / he seyde benedicite	
This is wonder merueylous to me	629
Syn pat his lord is of so heigh prudence	
By cause of which men schuld him reuerence /	
That of his worchip rekkep he so lite	
his ouer slop it is not worp a myte	633
As in effect/ to him so mot / I go	
It is all bawdy and to-tore also	
why is bi lord so slottisch I be preye	
And is of power better clopis to beye /	637
If pat his dede accorde with by speche / [leaf 170, back	)
Telle me pat and pat I pe biseche /	
¶ why quod þis 3yman / wher-to axe 3e me	
God help me so for he schal neuer be	641
But I wol nought avowe pat I say	
And perfor kep it secre I 30u pray	
he is to wys in faith as I bileue	
That at is ouer-don it wil nougt preue /	645
a right. as clerkes sein it is a vice	
wherfore in pat I holde him lewed and nyce	
For whan a man hab ouer greet a witte	
Ful ofte him happeth to mysvsen itte	649
So doth my lord and pat me greuep sore	,
God it amende I can say now nomore	
Ther-of no fore good 3eman quod oure Ost	
Syn of be connyng of bi lord bou wost	653

rel how he dop I pray be hertily	
Sin pat he is so crafty and so sly	
wher duellen 3e if it to telle be	
In be subarbes of a toun quod he /	657
urking in hirnes and in lanes blynde	
wher as bese robbours and beues by kynde /	
holden here prive ferful residence	
As pay pat dor nougt schewen her presence /	661
So faren we if I schal say be sobe	•
Now quod ours ost 3it let me talke tope	
why artow discoloured on by face	
Peter quod he god siue it harde grace	668
I am so vsed in be fuyr to blowe	
That it hap chaunged my colour I trowe	
I am not wont in no mirour to prie	
But swynke sore and lerne to multiplie	669
we blondren euer and pouren in be fuyr	
And for al pat we faile of oure desir	
For euer we lacken oure conclusioun	
To moche folk we ben illusioun	673
And borwe gold be it a pound or tuo	
Or ten or twelue or many sommes mo	
And make hem wenen atte leste weye	leaf 171]
That of a pound we conne make tweye	677
it is it fals and ay we han good hope	
It for to doon and after it we grope /	
But pat science is so fer vs biforn	
we mowen nougt al bough we had it sworn	681
It ouertake it slyt away so fast	
It wol vs make beggers atte last	
Whil pis 3eman was pus in his talkyng	
This chanoun drough him ner and herd al ping	688
which pat pis 3iman spak for suspeccioun	
Of mennes speche euer hadde þis chanoun	
For Catoun saip pat he pat gulty is	
Demep al ping be spoke of him I-wis	68

[No break in the MS.]

## [THE PREAMBLE.]

¶ Narrat

ii Italias
Ith pis Chanoun I duelled haue seuen 3er
And of his science am I neuer be ner 721
Al pat I hadde I haue lost per by
And god wot/ so hap many mo pan I /
Ther I was wont to be right freisch and gay
Of cloping and of oper good array / 725
Now may I were an hose vpon myn heed
And where my colour was bope freissch and reed
Now it is wan and of a leden hewe
who-so it vsep sore schal he rewe 729
And of my swynk 3et blended is myn ye
Lo such auauntage it is to multiplie
That slydynge science had me made so bare /
That I have no good wher pat ever I fare 733
And 3it I am endetted so per by
Of gold I have borwed trewely
That whil I lyue I schal it quite neuer
lat euery man be war by me for euer 737
what maner man pat castep him perto
If he continue I holde his prift I-do
For so help me god per by schal he not wynne
But empte his purs and make his wittes pynne 741
And whan he purgh his madnes and folye /
Hap lost his owne good in ieupardie /
Than he exciteb oper men ber-to
To leese her good as he himself hap do 745
For vnto schrewes ioye it is and ese /
To have here felawes in peyne and desese /

SIX-TH GROUP <b>G. § 3.</b> CANYEOM. PREAMBLE. <b>Harleian 73</b>	ехт 553 <b>34</b> . <b>3</b> 93
Thus was I oones lerned of a clerk /	
Of pat no charge I wol speke of oure werk	749
whan we ben per as we schul exercise	
Oure eluyssh craft we seme wonder wyse	
Oure termes ben so clergeal and queynte / [leaf	172]
I blowe be fuyr til bat/ myn herte feynte /	753
what schulde I telle ech proporcioun	
Of pinges which pat we werke vp and doun	
As an fyue or six ounces may wel be /	
Of siluer or som oper quantite	757
And besy me to telle 30w be names	
Of Orpiment brent bones yren squames	
That in to poudre grounden ben ful smal	
And in an erthen pot/ how pat put is al	761
And salt y-put in and also paupere	
Biforn these poudres pat I speke of heere	
And wel I-couered wip a lamp of glas /	
And of moche oper bing what bat ber was	765
And of be pot and glas enlutyng	
That of be aier mighte passe no bing	
And of be esy fuyr and smert also	
which pat was masd and of pe care and wo	769
That we hadde in oure matiers sublymynge	
And amalgamynge and calcenynge	
Of quyksiluer y-clept mercury crude /	
For alle oure sleightes we can nought conclude /	773
Oure orpiment and sublyment mercurie	
Oure grounde litarge / eek' on be porfurye	
Of ech of bese of ounces a certayn	
Nat helpe) vs oure labour is in vayn	777
Ne eek oure spirites ascencioun	
Ne eek our matiers pat lyn al fix a doun	
Mowe in oure werkyng' vs no bing auayle	
For lost is al oure labour and trauayle	781
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
And al be cost on twenty deuelway	

.

Ther is also ful many anoper ping	
That is to oure craft appertenyng	785
Though I by ordre hem here reherse ne can	
By cause pat I am a lewed man	
3et wil I telle hem as pey come to mynde /	
Though I ne conne nought sette hem in her kynde	789
As bol armoniak' verdegres boras [leaf 172, bac	<b>*</b> ]
And sondry vessels mand of erpe and glas	
Oure vrinals and oure descensories	
Viols Croslets. and sublimatories	793
Concurbites and alembikes eeke	
And opere suche deere ynough a leeke	
Nat needith it to rehersen hem alle	
watres rubisyng and boles galle	797
Arsnek' Sal armoniak' and brimstoon	
And herbes coupe I telle eek many oon	
As Egrimoigne Valirian and lunarie,	
And oper suche if pat me list to tarie /	801
Oure lampes brennyng bobe night and day	
To bringe aboute oure craft if pat we may	
Oure fournies 1 eek of Calcinacioun [1 or fourn	es]
And of watres albificacioun	805
Vnslekked lym salt and glayre of an ey	
Poudres dyuers aissches dong pisse and cley	
Cered poketts. Sal petre vitriole	
And dyuers fuyres maad of woode and cole /	8 <b>09</b>
Salt tartre. alcaly and salt preparat	
And combust matieres. and coagulat	
Cley maad wip hors or mannes her and oyle	
Of tartre alym. glas. berm wort and argoyle	813
Resalgar and oure matiers enbibing	
And eek' of oure matiers encorporing	
And siluer citrinacioun	
Oure cementynge and fermentacioun	817
Oure yngottes testes and many mo	
I wol 20u telle as was me taught also	

	•		
,	GROUP <b>G</b> . § <b>3</b> . canyeom. preamble. <b>Harleia</b>	six-техт n <b>7334</b> .	555 395
1	The foure spirit; and be bodies seuen		
	By ordre as ofte herd I my lord neuen		821
•	The firste spirit quyksiluer called is		
	The secound orpiment be bridde I-wis		
i	Sal armoniac, and be ferbe bremstoon		
	The bodies seuen eek lo hem heer anoon		825
i	Sol gold is and luna siluer we prepe		
	Mars yren . Mercurie quyksiluer we clepe		
i	Saturnus leed and Iubiter is tyn	[leaf 173]	
	And Venus coper by my fader kyn		829
. !	This cursed craft who so wol excercise		
1	he schal no good han pat may him suffise /		
:	For al pe good he spendep per aboute		
1	he lese schal per of haue I no doute /		833
,	who-so pat list/outen his folye		
1	let him come forp and lerne multiplie		
	And every man that hap ought in his cofre		
1	Let him appiere and wexe a philosofre		837
	Ascauns pat craft is so light to lere /		
]	Nay nay god wot al be he monk or frere		
]	Prest Chanoun or eny oper wight		
7	Though he sit at his book bope day and night	j.	841
• ]	In lernyng of þis eluysch nice lore		
	Al is in vayn and parde moche more		
]	Is to lerne a lewed man þis subtilte		
]	Fy spek not perof. for it it wil not be		845
	Al coupe he letterure or coupe he noon		
4	As in effect he schal fynd it al oon		
1	For bope tuo by my sauacioun		
(	Concluden in multiplicacioun		849
]	[-liche wel whan þay han al y-do /		
7	This is to sayn þay fayle boþe tuo		
3	set forzat I to moche rehersayle		
	Of watres corosif and of lymayle		853
1	And of bodyes mollificacioun		
	And also of here enduracious		

556 SIX-TEXT 396 GROUP G. § 3. CANYEOM. PREAMBLE. Harleian 7.	<b>334</b> .
Oyles ablucioun and metal fusible /	
To tellen al wold passen eny bible	857
That owher is wherfore as for be best	
Of alle pese names now wil I me rest/	
For as I trowe I have 30w told ynowe	
To reyse a feend al loke he neuer so rowe /	861
A nay let be by philosophre stoon	
Elixir clept. we sechen fast echoon	
For had we him pan were we syker ynough	
But vnto god of heuen I make avow	865
For all ours craft whan we han all y-do [/ea/175, back]	
And all oure sleight he wol not come vs to	
He hap I-made vs spende moche good	
For sorwe of which almost we wexen wood	869
But pat good hope crepep in oure hert	
Supposing euer pough we sore smerte /	
To ben relieued by him afterward	
Supposing and hope is scharp and hard	873
I warne 30u wel it is to seken euer	
That future temps hab made men disseuere	
In trust perof from al par euer pey hadde /	
3et of pat art pay conne noust wexe sadde /	877
For vnto hem it is a bitter swete	
So seme) it for nad pay but a scheete	
which pay mighte wrappe hem in a night	
And a bak to walke Inne by day light	881
They wolde hem selle and spenden on his craft	
Thay can nought stinte til no þing be laft	
And euermore wher pat euer pey goon	
Men may hem knowe by smel of bremston	885
For al be world bay stynken as a goot	
her sauour is so rammyssch and so hoot	
That pough a man fro hem a myle be /	
The sauour wol infecte him truste) me	889
Lo pus by smellyng and by predbare array	
If batt men list his folk bey knowe may /	

558 six-text 398 group <b>G</b> . § <b>3</b> . canyrom. preamble. <b>Harle</b> is	ın 73 <b>34</b> .
By cause oure fuyr was nought y-maad of Beech	
That is be cause and oper noon so beech	929
I can not telle wher-on it was long	
But wel I woot gret stryf is vs among	
What quod my lord per is no more to doone /	•
Of bese periles I wol be war eft soone /	933
I am right siker pat be pot was crased	
Be as be may be 3e no bing amased	
As vsage is let swoope be floor as swipe	
Pluk' vp 3our hertes and bee glad and blike	937
The mullok on an heep I-swoped was	
And on be floor y-cast a caneuas	
And al pis mulloc in a syue I-prowe /	
And sifted and y-plukked many a prowe	941
Par de quod oon somwhat of oure metal [100] 174,	back]
3et is per heer pough pat we have nought al	
And pough his hing myshapped hap a now	
Anoper tyme it may be wel ynow	945
Vs moste putte oure good in aduenture	
A marchaun / par de may not ay endure	
Trustep me wel in his prosperite	
Somtyme his good is drowned in he see /	949
And som tyme comep it sauf vn-to be londe /	
Pees quod my lord be nexte tyme I wol fonde /	
To bringe oure craft al in anoper plyte	
And but I do sire let me haue pe wyte	953
Ther was defaute in som what wel I woot	
Anoper sayde be fuyr was ouer hoot	
But be it hoot or cold I dar say pis	
That we concluden euermor amys	957
we faile of pat which pat we wolden haue	
And in oure madnesse euermore we raue	
And whan we ben togideres euerichon	
Eueriche man seme) a Salamon	961
But al ping which pat schinep as pe gold /	
Is nought gold as bat I have herd told	

BIX-TEXT GROUP <b>G</b> . § <b>3.</b> CANYEOM. PREAMBLE. <b>Harleian 7334</b> .	
Ne euery appel þat is fair at ye	
Ne is not good what so men clappe or crye	965
Right so lo fareth it amonges vs	
He pat semep wisest by Iesus	
Is most fool whan it/ comep to be preef	
And he pat semeth trewest is a peef	969
That schul 3e knowe er þa I fro 30w wende /	
By pat I of my tale haue maad an ende /	
[No break in the MS.]	

## [THE TALE.]

ruer is a chanomi or teligionn	
Amonges vs wold infecte al a toun	973
Though it as gret were as was Niniue	
Rome alisaundre troye and oper pre /	
his sleight and his infinite falsnesse /	
Ther coupe no man writen as I gesse	977
Though pat he mighte lyuen a pousand 3eer	
Of al pis world of falsheed nys his peer	
For in his termes he wol him so wynde [loaf 175]	
And speke his wordes in so sleygh a kynde	981
whan he comune schal wip eny wight	
That he wil make him dote anoon right	
But it a feend be as himseluen is	
Ful many a man hath he bygiled er this	985
And wol if pat/ he lyue may a while /	
And 3et men ryde and goon ful many a myle /	
Him for to seeke and haue his aqueintaunce /	
Nought knowyng of his false gouernaunce	989
And if 30w list to 3eue me audience	
I wol it telle here in 30ure presence	
But worschipful chanouns religious	
Ne demep nought pat I sclaundre 30ure hous	993
Al pough my tale of a chanoun be /	
Of every ordre som schrewe is par dee /	
And god forbede þat al a companye	
Schulde rewe a singuler mannes folye	997
To sclaundre 30w is no þing myn entent/	
But to correcten pat is mys I-ment	

SIX-TEXT 561 GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Harleian 7834, 401
GROUP G. 9 4. CAN. 8-YEOMAN S TALE. HAITEIRI 7534. 401
This tale was not oonly told for 30w
But eek for oper moo 3e woot wel how 1001
That among criste apostles twelue /
Ther was no traytour but Iudas himselue
Than why schulde be remenaunt haue a blame
That gulteles were by 30w I say be same 1005
Saue oonly his if ye wol herkene me
If any Iudas in 30ure couent be
Remewe him by tyme I 30w rede /
If schame or los may causen eny drede / 1009
And beb no bing displesed I 3ou pray
But in pis caas herkenep what I say    ¶ Narrat
N londoun was a prest an annueler
■ That per In duelled hadde many a 3er 1013
which was so plesaunt and so seruisable /
Vnto be wyf wher as he was at table
That sche wolde suffre him no ping for to pay
For bord ne cloping went he neuer so gay 1017
And spendyng siluer had he right ynough [tea/ 175, buck]
Ther-of no force I wol procede as now
And telle forp my tale of pe chanoun
That brought pis prest to confusioun 1021
This false chanoun cam vpon a day
Vnto be prestes chambre wher he lay
Biseching him to lene him a certeyn
Of gold and he wold quyt hit him ageyn 1025
Lene me a mark' quod he but' dayes pre /
And at my day I wil it quyte be /
And if so be pat you fynde me fals
Anoper day hong/ me vp by he hals 1029
This prest him took a mark and pat as swithe
And his Chanoun him hankid ofte sibe
And took his leue and wente for his wey
And atte pridde day brought his money / 1033
And to be prest he took bis gold agayn
wher-of his prest was wonder glad and fayn
CANT. TALES—HARL. 2 D

562 SIX-TEXT 402 GROUP <b>G</b> . § <b>4</b> . CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. <b>Harleign 7334</b> .	
Certes quod he no þing annoyeb me	
To lene a man a noble or tuo or pre/	
Or what ping/ were in my possessioun	
whan he so trewe is of condicioun	
That in no wise he breke wol his day	
To such a man I can neuer say nay 1041	
what quod pis chanoun schold I be vntrewe!	
Nay pat were ping I-fallen of pe newe /	_
Troupe is a ping pat I wol euer kepe /	
Vnto pat day in which pat I schal crepe 1045	
In to my graue and elles god forbede /	
Bilieueth pis as siker as 30ur crede /	
God pank' I and in good tyme be it sayd	
That per was neuer man 3et euel a-payd 1049	
For gold ne siluer pat he to me lent	
Ne neuer falshed in myn hert I ment	
And sire quod he now of my prinete	
Syn 3e so goodlich haue be vnto me 1053	
And kyped to me so gret gentilesce	
Som-what to quyte wip 30ure kyndenesse	
I wil 30w schewe and if 30w lust/ to lere [100/176]	
[¹I wil 30w teche pleynly the manere¹] [¹-¹ In a later 1057	
how I kan werken in philosophie	
Takith good heed. 3e schul seen wel at ye	
That I wol doon a maystry er I go	
3e quod pe prest. 3e sire and wol 3e so 1061	
Mary per of I pray 30w hertily	
At 3 oure comaindement sire trewely	
Quod pe chanoun and elles god forbede	
Lo how his heef couhe his seruise beeds / 1065	
Ful soth it is pat such profred seruise	
Stynkep as witnessen pese olde wise	
And pat ful soone I wol it verefye /	
In his chanoun roote of al treccherie 1069	
That euermor delit hap and gladnesse /	
Such feendly poughtes in his hert empresse	

SIX-TEXT & GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	
How cristes poeple he may to meschief bringe	
	73
what wiste his prest/wih whom hat he delte	
Ne of his harm comyng he no bing felte	
O seely prest. o sely Innocent /	
wip coueytise anoon pou schalt be blent/	77
O graceles ful blynd is by conceyt	
No ping art pou war of be deceyt	
which pat pis fox I-schapen hap to be	
his wily wrenches y-wis pou maist not fle	81
wherfor to go to be conclusioun	
That referreth to by confusioun	
Vnhappy man anoon I wil me hie /	
To tellen pin vnwitte and py folye /	85
And eek' be falsnesse of bat oper wrecche /	
Als ferforb as my connyng wol streeche /	
This Chanoun was my lord 3e wolde weene	
Sire ost in faith and by be heuen queene / 10	89
It was anoper chanoun and not he	
That can an hundred fold more subtilte	
he hath bitrayed folkes many tyme /	
Of his falnes it dullith me to ryme 10	93
Euer when I speke of his falshede / [boaf 176, ba k]	
For schame of him my cheekes wexen reede/	
Algates pay bygynne for to glowe /	
For reednes haue I noon rigt/ wel I knowe / 10	97
In my visage for fumes diuerse	
Of metals which 3e han me herd reherse	
Consumed and wasted han my reednesse	
Now tak' heed of bis chanouns cursednesse / 11	01
Sir quod he to be prest let 30ur man goon	
For quyk' siluer pat/ we it hadde anoon	
And let him bringe ounces tuo or thre /	
And whan he comep as faste schul 3e see /	05
A wonder ping which 3e saugh neuer er pis	
Sire quod be prest it schal be doon I-wis	

## 564 SIX-TEXT 404 GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

He bad his seruaunt fecche him his pinges	
And he al redy wax at his biddynges	1109
And went him forth and com anoon agayn	
wib bis quyk' siluer schortly for to sayn /	
And took bese ounces bre to be chanoun	
And he it layde faire and wel a doun	1113
And bad be seruaunt coles for to bringe	
That/ he anoon might go to his werkynge	
The coles right anoon weren I-fett	
And pis chanoun took out a croselett	1117
Out of his bosom and schewed it be prest	
This instrument quod he which pat pou sest	
Tak' in pin hond and put piself' per Inne /	
Of pis quyksiluer an vnce and her bygynne	1121
In he name of crist to wax a philosophre /	
Ther ben ful fewe whiche pat I wol profre	
To schewe hem pus moche of my science	
For 3e schul seen heer by experience	1125
That pis quiksiluer I wol mortifye	
Right in 3 oure sight anoon wipouten lye /	
And make it as good siluer and as fyn	
As per is any in 30ure purs or myn	1129
Or elles wher and make it malleable /	
And elles holdeth. me fals and vnable /	
Amonges folk' for euer to appeare /	[leaf 177]
I have a pouder heer pat cost me deere	1133
Schal make al good for it is cause of al	
My connyng' which pat' I 3ou schewe schal	
Voydith 30ure man and let him be per oute	
And schet be dore whils we ben aboute	1137
Oure privetee pat no man vs aspye /	
whiles we werken in his philosophie /	
Al as he bad fulfilled was in dede /	
This ilke seruaunt anoon right out 3ede /	1141
And his maister schitte be dore anoon	
And to here labour speedily pai goon	

GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Harleian 733	хт <b>5</b> 65 <b>4</b> . 405
This prest/ at his cursed chanours biddyng	
Vppon be fuyr anoon sette bis bing	1145
And blew be fuyr and busied him ful fast/	
And his chanoun in to he croslet cast	
A pouder noot I wher-of pat it was	
I-maad ouper of chalk ouper of glas	1149
Or som what elles was nougt work a flye	
To blynde wip his prest and bad him hye	
These coles for to couchen al aboue:	
The croislet/. for in tokenyng I be loue	1153
Quod pis chanoun pin oughne handes tuo	
Schal wirche al ping which pat schal be do	
Graunt mercy quod be prest and was ful glad	
And couchede coles as be chanoun bad	1157
And whil he besy was. pis feendly wrecche	
This false chanoun be foule feend him feeche	
Out of his bosom took a bechen cole	
In which ful subtilly was maad an hole /	1161
And per-In put was of siluer lymayle /	
And vnce and stopped was wipoute fayle	
This hole with wex to kepe be lymail In /	
And vnderstondith pat his false gyn	1165
was not maad per but it was maad bifore	
And oper pinges I schal telle more /	
Her afterward which pat he with him brought	
Er he com pere to bigyle him he pought /	1169
And so he dede er pay wente atwynne [loaf 177, back	2)
Til he had torned him coupe he nought blynne /	
It dulled me whan hat I of him speke /	
On his falshede fayn wold I me wreke /	1173
If I wist how but he is heer and pere	
he is so variant he byt no where /	
But takeh heed now sires for goddes loue	
He took his cole of which I spak aboue /	1177
And in his hond he bar it priuely	
And whiles be preste couched bysily	

566 SIX-TEXT 406 GROUP <b>G</b> . § <b>4</b> . CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. <b>Ha</b>	rleian 7334.
The coles as I tolde 30w er þis	
This chanoun sayde freend 3e doon amys	1181
This is not couched as it oughte be	
But soone I schal amenden it quod he /	
Now let me melle per with but a while /	
For of 30w haue I pitee by seint Gile	1185
3e been right hoot / I se wel how 3e swete	
haue heer a clop and wype a-way be wete	
And whiles pat pis prest him wyped haas	
This chanoun took his cole I schrewe his faas	1189
And layd it abouen on be mydward	
Of be croslet/ and blew wel afterward	
Til þat þe coles gonne faste brenne	
Now seue vs drinke quod pe chanoun penne /	1193
Als swipe al schal be wel I vndertake	
Sitte we down and let vs mery make /	
And whan be chanouns bechene cole /	
was brent al pe lymail out of pe hole	1197
In to be crosselet anoon fel a doun	
And so it moste needes by resoun	
Sins it so even above couched was	
But per of wist pe prest no ping allas	1201
He demed alle pe colis I-liche goode	
For of pe sleight he no ping vnderstood	
And whan his alcamister saugh his tyme	
Rys vp sire prest quod he and stonde byme	1205
And fo I wot wel Ingot have 3e noon	
Goth walkith forth and brynge a chalkstoon	
For I wol make it of be same schap	[/eu/ 178]
That is an Ingold if I may have hap /	1209
And bringe with 30u a bolle or a panne	
Ful of water and 3e schul wel se panne /	
how pat oure besynes schal happe and preue	
And 3it for 3e schul haue no mysbileeue	1213
Ne wrong conceyt of me in zoure absence	
I ne wol nought ben out of 3 oure presence /	

SIX-TEXT 56 GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 40	
But go with 30u and come wip 30u agayn	
The chambur dore schortly for to sayn 121	7
Thay opened and schette and wente forb here weye	
And forth with hem bey carried be keye /	
And comen agayn wipouten eny delay /	
what schuld I tary al be longe day 122	1
he took' be chalk/ and schop it in be wise /	
Of an Ingot as I schal 30w deuyse /	
I say he took out of his oughne sleeue	
A teyne of siluer euel mot he cheeue 122	5
which pat was but an vnce of wight	
And takeh heed now of his cursed slight	
he schop his Ingot/ in lengpe and in brede /	
Of his teyne wibouten eny drede 1229	9
So sleighly pat be prest it nought aspyde	
And in his sleeue agayn he gan it hyde /	
And fro be fuyr he took vp his mateere /	
And in to be Ingot put it with mery cheere / 123	3
And in to be watir vessel he it cast	
whan pat him list and bad pis prest as fast	
Loke what per is put in pin hond and grope	
Thou fynde per silver schalt as I hope / 123	7
what deuel of helle schold it elles be /	
Schauyng of siluer siluer is par de	
He putte in his hond and tok' vp a teyne	
Of siluer fyn and glad in euery veyne: 124	1
was pis prest whan he saugh it was so	
Goddes blessyng and his modres also	
And alle halwes have 30 sire chanoun	
Seyde be prest and I her malisoun 124	5
But and 3e vouche sauf to teche me [teaf 178, back]	
This nobil craft and pis subtilite	
I wil be 30ure in al pat euer I may	
Quod pis chanoun 3et wol I make assay 124	9
The secound tyme pat 3e mow taken heede	
And ben expert of his and in 3our neede	

group <b>G. § 4.</b> can 's-yeoman's tale. <b>H</b> e	six-техт 569 arleian <b>7334</b> . 409
And to be chanoun he profred eft soone	
Body and good 3e quod be chanoun soone	1289
Though pore I be crafty bou schalt me fy	
I warne be zet is ber more byhynde	•
Is per any coper her Inne quod he	
30 sir quod þis prest I trowe þer be	1293
Elles go bye som and pat as swithe	
Now goode sire go forth by way and hyth	ne
he went/ his way and with his coper cam	
And his chanoun it in his hondes nam	1297
And of that coper weyed out but an our	108
Al to simple is my tongue to pronounce	`
The minister and of his witt be doublene	886 /
Of his chanoun roote of cursednesse	1301
he semed frendly to hem pat knew him n	ought
But he was fendly bope in werk and pou	•
It weried me to telle of his falsnesse	
And napeles 3it wol I it expresse	1305
To pat entent men may be war per by	
And for noon oper cause trewely /	
he put his vnce of coper in he croslet	
And on be fuyr als swithe he hab it set	1309
And cast in pouder and made be prest/ to	blowe
And in his worching for to stoupe lowe	
As he dede er and al nas but a iape	
Right as him list be prest he made his a	pe / 1313
And afterward in he Ingot he it cast	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
And in he panne putte it atte last/	
Of water and in he put his owne hond	
And in his sleeue as 3e byforenhond	1317
herde me telle he had a siluer teyne	2221
he sleyghly took it out his cursed heyne	
Vnwitynge his prest of his false craft/	
And in he pannes botme he had it laft	1321
And in he water rumble to and fro	
And wonder priuely took' vp also	[/ea/ 179, back]

412 GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Harleian	ı <b>7334</b> .
For any witt pat men han now on dayes	
They may wel chiteren as doon bese iayes	1397
And in here termes sette lust and peyne	
But to her purpos schul pay neuer atteyne [toas 180, son	ok]
A man may lightly lerne if he haue ought	
To multiplie and bringe his good to nought	1401
Lo such a lucre is in pis lusty game/	
A mannes mirbe it wol torne in to grame /	
And empte also grete and heuy purses	
And make folk' to purchace curses	1405
Of hem pat han her good per-to I-lent	
O fy for schame pay pat haue be brent	
Allas can pay not fle pe fuyres hete	
3e þat it vsen I rede 3e it lete	1409
lest 3e lesen al for bet pan neuer is late	
Neuer to priue were to long a date /	
Though 3e prolle ay 3e schul it neuer fynde	
3e ben as bolde as is bayard þe blynde	1413
That blundrep forp and peril casteth noon	
he is as bold to renne a-gayn a stoon	
As for to go bysides in be wey /	
So fare 3e pat multiplie I sey	1417
If pat 3 oure y 3 en can nought seen aright	
loke pat 3oure mynde lakke nought his sight	
For pough 3e loke neuer so brode and stare /	
3e schul nought wynne vpon þat chaffare /	1421
But wasten al pat pay may rape and renne	
wipdrawe pe fuyr lest it so faste brenne	
Medlep no more wip pat art I mene /	
For 3if 3e doon 3oure prift is goon ful clene	1425
And right as swithe I wol 30w telle heere	
what pat pe philosophres sein in pis mateere /	•
¶ lo pus saip arnold of pe newe town	
As his Rosarie maketh mencioun	1429
He saith right bus wipouten eny lye	
Ther may no man mercury mortifye	

**572 SIX-TEXT** 

SIX-TEXT GROUP G. § 4. CAN.'S-YEOMAN'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	
But hit be with his broper knowleching	
how pat he which pat first sayd his hing	1433
Of philosophres fader was hermes	
he saip how be dragoun douteles	
he dyep nought but if pat he be slayn	
wip his broper and pat is for to sayn [1001 181]	1437
By be dragoun mercury and noon oper	
he vnderstood and brimstoon be his broper	
That out of sol and luna were I-drawe	
And perfore sayde he take heed to my sawe /	1441
Let no man besy him his art to seche /	
But pat he thentencioun and speche /	
Of philosophres vnderstonde can	
And if he do he is a lewed man	1445
For his sciens and his connyng quod he	
Is of pe secre of secret; par de	
Also per was a disciple of plato	
That on a tyme sayde his maister to	1449
As his book somer wil bere witnesse	
And his was his demaunde in sothfastnesse /	
Tel me be name of be priue stoon	
And plate answered vnto him anoon	1453
Take be stoon bat titanos men name /	
which is pat quod he magnasia is be same	
Sayde plato 3e sire and is it bus	
This ignotus per ignotius	1457
what is magnasia good sir I 30u pray	
It is a water pat is maad I say	
Of elementes foure quod plato	
Telle me pe rooche good sire quod he po	1461
Of pat water if it be your wille	
Nay nay quod plato certeyn pat I nylle	
The philosophres sworn were euerich oon	
That thay scholde discouere it vnto man noon	1465
Ne in no book it write in no manere /	
For vnto crist it is so leef and deere	

574 six-text 114 group G. § 4. can.'s-yeoman's tale. <b>Harleian 7</b>	334
That he wil not pat it discouered be /	
But wher it like to his deite /	1469
Man to enspire and eek for to defende	
vhom pat him likep lo pis is pe ende	
han conclude I bus syn god of heuene /	
	l 473
now pat a man schal come vnto pis stoon	
rede as for be beste let it goon [teaf 181, back]	
For who-so make god his aduersarie	
As for to werke eny ping in contrarie	1477
Into his wil certes neuer schal he priue	
Chough pat he multiplie terme of al his lyue	
And per a poynt for ended is my tale	
od send euery trewe man boote of his bale /	1481
Here endeth pe chanouns zeman his tale	
[No break in the MS.]	

### GROUP C. FRAGMENT IV.

### § 1. THE DOCTOR'S TALE.

### HARLEIAN MS. 7334 (British Museum).

¶ And here bygynneth be tale of be Doctor of of p	phisik'
her was as telled Thitus lyuius	1
A knight pat cleped was virginieus	
Fulfild of honours and of worpines	
And strong of frendes and of gret riches	4
A doughter he hadde by his wyf	
And neuer ne hadde he mo in al his lyf	
Fair was pis mayde in excellent beaute	
Aboue euery wight that men may se	8
For nature hab wib souereyn diligence	
I-formed hir in so gret excellence	
As pough sche wolde say lo I nature	
bus can I forme and peynte a creature	12
whan jat/ me lust who can me counterfete	
Pigmalion nough bough he alway forge and bete /	
Or graue or peynte for I dar wel sayn	
appollus zepherus schulde wirche in vayn	16
To graue or paynte or forge & bete	
If pay presumed me to counterfete	
For he pat is pe former principal	-
hap maad me his viker general	. 20
To forme and peynte erpely creature	
Right as me lust al ping is in my cure	
Vnder be moone bat may wane and waxe	
And for my werke nobing wol I axe	24

304 SIX-TEXT 416 GROUP C. § I. DOCTOR'S TALE. Harleian 7334.
My lord and I ben fully at accord
I made hir to be worschip of my lord
So do I alle myn oper creatures
what colour pat pay been or what figures / 28
Thus semeb me bat nature wolde say
This mayde was of age twelf 3er and tway [log/182]
In which pat nature hap suche delite
For right as sche can peynte a lili white 32
And rody a rose right with such peynture
Sche peynted hap pis noble creature
Er sche was born vpon her limes fre
were als bright as such colour schulde be 36
And phebus deyed hadde hire tresses grete
I-lyk' to be stremes of his borned hete
And if pat excellent was hir beaute
A bousand fold more vertuous was sche
And hire ne lakkep no condicioun
That is to preyse as by discrecioun
As wel in body as goost chaste was sche
For which sche floured in virginite
with alle humilite and abstinence
with alle attemperaunce and pacience
with mesure eek and beryng of array
Discret sche was in answeryng alway 48
Though sche were wis pallas dar I sayn
hir facound eek' ful wommanly and playn
Noon countrefeted termes hadde sche
To seme wys but after hir degre 52
Sche spak' and alle hire wordes more and lesse
Sovnyng in vertu and in gentilesse
Schamefast sche was in maydenes schamfastnesse
Constant in hert, and euer in besynesse 56
To dryue hire out of hir slogardye
Bachus had of hir moup no maistrye
For wille and pought doon venus encrece
As men in fuyr wil caste oyle or grece 60

GROUP C. § I. DOCTOR'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	305 117
And of hir oughne vertu vnconstreigned	
Sche hab ful ofte tyme hire seek' y-feyned	
For pat sche wolde fleen pe companye	
wher likly was to treten of folye	64
As is at festes reueles and at daunces	
That ben occasiouns of daliaunces	
Such pinges maken children for to be /	
To soone rype and bold. as men may se / [leaf 188, back]	68
which is ful perilous and hap ben 30re	
For al to soone may sche lerne lore	
Of boldenesse whan sche is a wyf	
And 3e maystresses in 30ure olde lyf	72
That lordes doughtres han in gouernaunce	
Ne take) of my word no displesaunce /	
Thinges pat ben set in gouernynges	
Of lordes dougtres conly for tuo pinges /	76
Ouper for 3e han kept 3our honeste	
Oper elles for 3e han falle in frelete	
And knowe wel y-nough be olde daunce	
And conne forsake fully meschaunce	80
For euermo perfore for cristes sake /	
kepeþ wel þo þat 3e vndertake	
A peof of venesoun pat hap forlaft	
his licorousnesse and al his theues craft	84
Can kepe a forest best of eny man	
Now kepe hir wel for and 3e wil 3e can	
loke wel to no vice 3e assent	
lest 3e be dampned for 3our wikked entent	88
For who-so dop a traytour is certayn	
And takep keep of pat pat sche schal sayn	
Of al tresoun souereyn pestilence	
Is whan a wight bytrayeth Innocence	92
3e fadres and 3e modres eek also	
Though 3e han children be it oon or mo	
3 oure is be charge of al her sufferaunce	
whiles pay be vnder 30ur gouernaunce /	96
CANT. TALES.—HARL 2 E	

306 six-text 418 group C. § 1. dogtor's tale. Harleian 7334.
Beth war pat by ensample of 30ure lyuynge
Ouper by necgligence in chastisynge
That pay ne perische for I dar wel seye
If hat pay doon se schul ful sore abeye 100
vnder a schepherd softe and necligent
The wolf hap many a schep and lamb torent
Suffice oon ensample now as here
For I most turne again to my matiere 104
This mayde of which I telle my tale expresse
So kept hir self hir neded no maystresse [Leaf 185]
For in hir lyuyng maydens mighte rede
As in a book enery good word and dede / 108
That longep vnto a mayden vertuous
Sche was so prudent and so bounteous
For be which out sprong on every syde /
Bope of hir beaute and bounte wyde 112
That purgh be lond by prayed hir ilkoone /
That louede vertu saue enuye alloone /
That sory is of oper mennes wele /
And glad is of his sorwe and vnhele 116
The doctor made pis descripcioun
This mayde wente vpon a day in to be toun
Toward be temple with hir moder deere
As is of 3 onge maydenes be manere 120
Now was per a Iustice in pe toun
That governour was of pat Regioun
And so bifel pis Iuge his eyzen cast
Vpon þis mayde auysing hir ful fast 124
As sche cam forby per pe Iuge stood
Anoon his herte chaunged and his mood
So was he caught wip beaute of his mayde
And to himself ful princly he sayde 128
This mayde schal be myn for any man

Anoon be feend in to his herte ran

And taughte him sodeinly by what slighte

This mayde to his purpos wynne he mighte /

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALK. Harleian 7334.	307 419
For certes by no fors ne by no meede	
him bought he was not able for to speede /	
For sche was strong of frendes and eek sche	
Conformed was in such souerayn bounte	136
That wel he wist he might hir neuer wynne	
As for to make hir with hir body synne	
For which wip gret deliberacioun	
he sent after a clerk' was in be toun	140
The which he knew for subtil and for bold	
This Iuge vnto be clerk his tale hab told	
In secre wyse and made him to assure	
He schulde telle it to no creature [leaf 188, back]	144
And if he dede he schulde lese his heed	
whan pat assented was pis cursed reed	
Glad was the Iuge and made glad cheere /	
And 3af him 3iftes precious and deere /	148
whan schapen was al bis conspiracye /	
Fro poynt to poynt how pat his lecherie	
Parformed scholde be ful subtilly	
As 3e schul here afterward openly /	152
hom gob bis clerk pat highte Claudius	
This false Iuge pat highte apius	
So was his name for it is no fable	
But knowen for a storial ping notable	156
The sentence of hit sop is out of doute	
This false iugge gop now fast aboute /	
To hasten his delit al pat he may /	
And so bifel soone after on a day	160
This false Iuge as tellep vs pe story	
As he was wont sat in his consistory	
And 3af his domes vpon sondry caas	
This false clerk com forth a ful good pass	164
And saide lord if pat it be 30ur wills	
As dob me right vpon his pitous bille	
In which I pleyne vpon virgilius	
And if he wile seyn it is nought bus	168
oro	

308 SIX-TEXT 420 GROUP C. § 1. DOOTOR'S TALE. Harleis	n 7334.
I wil proue hit and fynde good witnesse	
That sop is pat my bulle wol expresse /	
The Iuge answerd of pis in his absence	
I may not give diffinityf sentence	172
let do him calle and I wol gladly hiere	
Thou schalt have alle right and no wrong heere	
Virginius com to wite pe Iugges wille /	
And right anoon was red his cursed bille	176
The sentence of hit was as 3e schul heere	
¶ To 30w my lord sire apius so deere	-
Schewep 30ure pore seruaunt Claudius	
how pat a knight called Virginius	180
Azeins pe lawe azens alle equyte /	
holdeth expresse against be wille of me	a/ 184]
My seruaunt which pat my thral is by right	
which fro myn hous was stolen on a night	184
whiles sche was ful 30ng pat wol I preue	
By witnesse lord so pat 3e 30w not greue	
Sche is nought his dougter what so he say	
wherfore to 30w my lord be Iugge I pray	188
3elde me my prałł if pat it be 3our wille	
lo pis was al pe sentence of pe bille	
Virgineus gan vpon þe clerk' byholde	
But hastily er he his tale tolde	192
he wolde haue proued it as schold a knight	
And eck by witnessyng of many a wight	•
That al was fals pat sayde his aduersarie	. <del>-</del>
This cursed Iuge wold no lenger tarye /	196
Ne heere a word more of virgineus	•
But 3af his Iugement and saide bus	•
I deme anoon pis clerk his seruaunt haue	-
Thou schalt no lenger in pin hous hir haue	200
Go bringe hir forp and put hir in oure warde	_
This clerk schal haue his thral thus I a-warde	-
And whan his worpy knight virgineus	•
Thurgh passent of pis Iuge apius	204

•

GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	309 421
Moste by force his deere dougter given	
Vnto be Iuge in lecchery to lyuen	
he gob him hom and sette him in his halle /	
And leet anoon his deere dougter calle /	208
And wip a face deed as aisshen colde	
vpon hir humble face he gan byholde	
with fadres pite stiking borugh his herte	
Al wolde he from his purpos not converte /	212
Doughter quod he virginea by by name	
Ther ben tuo weyes eyper dep or schame	
That you most suffre allas pat I was bore	
For neuer bou deseruedest wherfore	216
To deyen with a swerd or with a knyf	
O deere doughter ender of my life	
which I have fostred vp with such plesaunce	
That you nere oute of my remembraunce [teaf 184, back]	220
O doughter which . pat art my laste wo	
And in his lift my laste ioye also	
O gemme of chastite in pacience	
Tak' pou by deth for his is my sentence	224
For love and not for hate you most be deed	
My pitous hond mot smyten of pin heed	
'Allas pat euer apius pe say	
Thus hap he falsly jugged be to day	228
And told hir al pe caas as 3e bifore	
han herd. it nedeth nought to telle it more	
Mercy deere fader quod bis mayde	
And with pat word sche bope hir armes layde /	232
Aboute his nekke as sche was wont to doo	
The teeres brast out of hir eyzen tuo	
And sayde goode fader schal I dye	
Is ther no grace is per no remedye	236
No certeyn deere doughter myn quod he /	
Than 3eue me leue fader myn quod sche /	
My dep for to compleyne a litel space /	
For par dy leffa 2af his douzter grace	240

. . . . .

310 SIX-TEXT 422 GROUP C. § 1. DOCTOR'S TALE. Harles	ian 7334.	T.
For to compleyne er he hir slongh allas		
And God it woot no ping was hir trespas		
But pat sche ran hir fader first/ to se		
To welcome him with gret solempnite	244	
And with pat word a swoun sche fel anoon /	•	
And after whan hir swownyng was agoon		
Sche rise vp and to hir fader sayde /		
Blessed be god par I schal deye a mayde /	248	
3eue me my deth er þat I haue a schame		
Do with 3our child 3our wille a goddes name		
And with pat word sche prayed him ful ofte		
That wip his swerd he schulde smyte hir softe	252	
And wip pat word on swoune down sche fel		
hir fader with ful sorwful hert and fel		
hir heed of smoot and by he top it hente		
And to be Iuge bigan it to presente	256	
As he sat in his doom in concistory		
whan the Iuge it say as sail the story	lea/ 186]	
he bad take him and honge him faste		
But right anoon alle pe poeple in praste /	260	
To saue be knight for roupe and for pite		
For knowen was be fals iniquite /		
The poeple anoon had suspect in his hing		
By moner of bis clerkes chalengyng	264	
That it was by thassent of apius	-	
That wiste wel pat he was leccherous		
For which vnto pis Apius pay goon		!
And casten him in prisoun right ancon	268	
wher as he slough himself and Claudius		
That servaunt was vnto bis Apius		
was demed for to honge vpon a tree	-	
But virgineus of his grete pite	273	
Prayde for him pat he was exiled		
And elles certes he had ben bigiled	••	
The remenaunt were anhanged more and lesse /	•	
That were consented to pis cursednesse /	276	
·		

group C. § 1. dootor's tale. Harleian 7334.	311 423
Her may men se how synne hath his merite	
Be war for no man woot how god wol smyte /	
In no degre ne in which maner wise	
The worm of conscience wol arise	280
Of wicked lyf bough it so pryue be	
That no man woot of it but god and he	
wher pat he be lewed man or lered	
He not how soone pat he may be afered	284
Therfore I rede 30w this counseil take	
Forsakith synne / er synne yow forsake	
¶ Here endeth pe Doctor of phisique his tale	
[No break in the MS.]	
	•

• :

• :

\$ 1 min

¶ And here bygynneth pe prologe of the Pardoner /	
wre ost gan swere as he were wood	
harrow quod he by nayles and by blood	288
This was a cursed pef a fals Iustice	
As schendful dep as herte can deuise	
So falle vpon his body and his boones	•
The deuel I bykenne him al at cones	292
Allas to deere boughte sche hir beaute	
wherfore I say pat alle men may se [test 183, beck]	
That siftes of fortune or of nature /	
Ben cause of deth of many a creature /	296
hir beaute was hir dep I dar wel sayn	
Allas so pitously as he was slayn	
[	
no gap in the MS.]	300
But trewely myn owne maister deere	
This was a pitous tale for to heere	
But napeles pas ouer pis is no fors	
I pray to god to saue bi gentil corps	304
[	
no gap in the MS.	
And every boist ful of bi letuarie	
God blesse hem and oure lady seinte marie /	308
So mot I pen pou art a propre man	
And y-lik' a prelat by seint Runyan	
Sayde I wel can I not speke in terme	
But wel I woot bou dost myn herte erme	312
I haue almost y-caught a cardiacle	
By corpus boones but I have triacle	
Oper elles a draught of moyst and corny ale	
Oper but/ I hiere anoon a mery tale	316

SIX-TEXT GROUP C. § 2. DOCTOR-PARDONER LINE. Harleian 7334.	
Myn hert is brost. for pite of pat mayde	
Thow pardoner you belamy he sayde /	
Tel vs a tale for you canst many oon	
It schal be doon quod he and pat anoon	<b>320</b>
But first quod he her at pis ale stake /	
I wil first drynke and byt on a cake	
But right anoon be gentils gan to crie	
Nay let him tellen vs no ribaudye	324
Tel vs som moral ping pat we may leere /	
Gladly quod he and sayde as 3e schal heere	
But in þe cuppe wil I me beþinke	
vpon some honest tale whil I drinke /	<b>3</b> 28
[No break in the MS.]	

. ....

### ¶ Narrat Ordyngs quod he in chirche whan I preche I peyne me to have an hauteyn speche / And ryng it out as lowd as dob a belle For I can al by rote pat I telle 332 My teeme is alway oon and euer was Radix omnium malorum est Cupiditas First I pronounce whennes bat I come And panne my bulles schewe I alle and some [100/186] 336 Oure liege lordes seal vpon my patent That schewe I first my body to warent/ That no man be so hardy prest ne clerk Me to destourbe of cristes holy werk' 340 And after pat pan tel I forth my tales Bulles of popes and of Cardynales / Of patriarkes and of bisshops I schewe And in latyn speke I wordes fewe / 344 To sauore with my predicacioun And for to stere hem to deuocioun Thanne schewe I forth my longe cristal stoones I-crammed ful of cloutes and of boones 348 Reliks bay ben as wene bei echoon Than haue I in latoun a schulder boon which pat was of an holy Iewes scheep Good men say I tak of my wordes keep 352 If pat pis boon be waische in eny welle / If cow or calf or scheep or oxe swelle That eny worm hab ete or worm I-stonge 356 Tak' water of pat welle and waisch his tonge

SIX-TEXT GROUP C. § 3. PARDONER'S PREAMBLE. Harleian 7334.	315 427
And it is hool anoon and forper-more	
Of pokkes and of scabbe and euery sore /	
Schal euery scheep be hool pat of pis wells	
That drynketh a draught tak heed eek what I tells	360
If hat he goode man hat he beest oweh	
wol enery wike er pat be cok him croweb	
Fastynge drynke / of pis welle a draught	
As pilke holy Iew oure eldres taught	364
His beestes and his stoor schal multiplie	
And sires also it kelith Ialousie	
For yough a man be ful in ialous rage	
let make wip his water his potage	368
And neuer schal he more his wyf mys trist	
pough he pe sop of hir defaute wist	
Al hadde sche take prestes tuo or pre	
her is a meteyn eek' þat' 3e may see	372
he pat his honde put in pis metayn	
he schal haue multiplying of grayn [leaf 186, beck]	
whan he hap sowen. be it whete or otes	
So pat 3e offre pans or elles grootes	376
And men and wommen oon bing warne I 30w	
If eny wight be in his chirche now	
That hap doon synne orrible pat he	
Dar nought for schame of it schryuen be	380
Or ony womman be sche 30ng or old	
That hath y-masd hir housbond cokewold	
which folk schal haue no power ne grace	
To offre to my relikes in his place	384
And who so fint him out of suche blame	
Thay wol come vp and offre in goddes name	
And I assoile hem by be auctorite	
which pat by bulle. was I-graunted me	388
By pis gaude haue I wonne euery geer	•
An hundred mark syn I was pardoner	
I stonde lik' a clerk' in my pulpit	
And whan be lewed poeple is down I-set	392

# 316 SIX-TEXT 428 GROUP C. § 3. PARDONER'S PREAMBLE. Harleian 7334.

I preche so as 3e haue herd bifore		
And telle hem an hondred Iapes more		
Than peyne I me to strecche forb my necke		
And est and west vpon be poeple I bekke		396
As dob a dowfe syttyng on a berne		
Myn hondes and my tonge goon so 3erne		
That it is ioye to se my busynesse		
Of auarice and of such cursednesse		400
Is al my preching for to make hem fre		
To seue here pans and namely vnto me		
For myn entent is nought but for to wynne		
And no ping for correccioun of synne		404
I rekke neuer. when pay ben I-beryed		
Though pat here soules gone a blakeberyed		
For certes many a predicacioun		
Comeb ofte tyme of eucl entencioun		408
Som for plesauns of folk and flaterie		
To ben auaunced by ypocrisie		
And som for veine gloir and som for hate		
For whan I dar not oper weys debate	af 187]	412
Than wil I stynge him with my tonge smerte		
In preching so pat he schal not astert		
To be diffamed falsly if bat he		
hab trespast to my breberen or to me		416
For bough I telle not his propre name		
Men schal wel knowe pat it is be same /		
By signes and by oper circumstaunces		
Thus quyt I folk pat doon vs displesaunces		420
Thus put I out my venym vnder hiewe		
Of holynes. to seme holy and trewe /		
But schortly myn entent I wol deuyse		
I preche no ping but of coueityse	-	424
Therfor my teem is 3it and euer was		
Radix omnium. malorum est Cupiditas		
Thus can I preche agayn be same vice		·
which pat I vse and pat is auarice		428

[Partial break of one line in the MS.]

### ¶ Narrat

N Flaundres whilom was a companye /	
Of 3 onge folkes pat haunted folye	464
As ryot hasard stywes and tauernes	
wher as wip lutes harpes and gyternes	
Thay daunce and play at dees bobe day & nig	ħt
And ete also and drynk ouer her might	468
Thurgh which pay doon be deuyl sacrifise	
wipinne pe deueles temple in cursed wise	
By superfluite abhominable	
her othes been so greet and so dampnable	472
That it is grisly for to hiere hem swere	
Our blisful lordes body pay totere	
hem poughte Iewes rent him nouzt y-nough	-
And ech of hem at operes synne lough	476
And right anoon per come tombesteris	
[	
no gap in the MS.]	
Whiche pat ben verray pe deueles officeres	480
To kyndle and blowe pe fuyr of leccherie	
hat is anexid vnto glotonye	
The holy wryt take I to my witnesse I nolite inebriare vi	no
That luxury is in wyn and dronkenesse	484
lo how pat dronken loth vnkyndely	
lay by his doughtres tuo vnwityngly	
So dronk he was he niste what he wrought	
herodes who-so wel be story sought	488
[	
no spurious lines in this MS.	

SIX-TEXT S GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	319 431
whan he of wyn was replect at his fest [104/188]	
Right at his oughne table 3af his hest	
To sle be baptist Iohn ful gilteles	
Seneca seip a good word douteles	492
he saip he can no difference fynde	
Bituyx a man pat is out of his mynde	
And a man be which is dronkelewe	
But pat woodnes fallen in a schrewe	<b>19</b> 6
Perseuereth lenger pan doth dronkennesse	
O glutonye ful of corsidnesse	
O cause first of oure confusioun	
O original of oure dampnacioun	500
Til crist had bought out wip his blood agayn)	
lo how dere schortly for to sayn	
Abought was first/ pis cursed felonye	
Corupt was al pis world for glotonye	504
Adam our fader and his wyf also	
Fro paradys to labour and to wo quem diu iciunanti ad	
r to paradys to tabour and to wo in paradyso fuit come	lanı edit
Fro paradys to labour and to wo and discuss of the paradys of the com- were dryuen for pat vice it is no drede steeled the paradys of the com- verse dryuen for pat vice it is no drede steeled the paradys of the parad	lanı edit lux <i>it</i>
were dryuen for pat vice it is no drede vicerem &c.	lanı edit luxit
were dryuen for pat vice it is no drede vice at electus est statim d	luxit
were dryuen for pat vice it is no drede vzorem &c.  For whils pat adam fasted as I rede	luxit
were dryuen for pat vice it is no drede  For whils pat adam fasted as I rede  he was in paradis and whan pat he	luxit
were dryuen for pat vice it is no drede  For whils pat adam fasted as I rede he was in paradis and whan pat he  Eet of pe fruyt defendit of a tre he was out cast to wo and in-to peyne	luxit
were dryuen for pat vice it is no drede  For whils pat adam fasted as I rede he was in paradis and whan pat he  Eet of pe fruyt defendit of a tre he was out cast to wo and in-to peyne	1uxie 508
were dryuen for pat vice it is no drede  For whils pat adam fasted as I rede he was in paradis and whan pat he  Eet of pe fruyt defendit of a tre he was out cast to wo and in-to peyne O. glotony. wel ought vs on pe pleyne	1uxie 508
were dryuen for pat vice it is no drede  For whils pat adam fasted as I rede he was in paradis and whan pat he Eet of pe fruyt defendit of a tre he was out cast to wo and in-to peyne O. glotony. wel ought vs on pe pleyne O. wist a man how many maladyes	1uxie 508
were dryuen for pat vice it is no drede  For whils pat adam fasted as I rede he was in paradis and whan pat he  Eet of pe fruyt defendit of a tre he was out cast to wo and in-to peyne O. glotony. wel ought vs on pe pleyne O. wist a man how many maladyes Folwith of excesse and of glotonyes he wolde be pe more mesurable	1uxie 508
were dryuen for pat vice it is no drede  For whils pat adam fasted as I rede he was in paradis and whan pat he Eet of pe fruyt defendit of a tre he was out cast to wo and in-to peyne O. glotony. wel ought vs on pe pleyne O. wist a man how many maladyes Folwith of excesse and of glotonyes he wolde be pe more mesurable	508 512
were dryuen for pat vice it is no drede  For whils pat adam fasted as I rede he was in paradis and whan pat he Eet of pe fruyt defendit of a tre he was out cast to wo and in-to peyne O. glotony. wel ought vs on pe pleyne O. wist a man how many maladyes Folwith of excesse and of glotonyes he wolde be pe more mesurable Of his diete sittyng at his table	508 512
were dryuen for pat vice it is no drede  For whils pat adam fasted as I rede he was in paradis and whan pat he Eet of pe fruyt defendit of a tre he was out cast to wo and in-to peyne O. glotony. wel ought vs on pe pleyne O. wist a man how many maladyes Folwith of excesse and of glotonyes he wolde be pe more mesurable Of his diete sittyng at his table Allas pe schorte prote pe tendre moup	508 512
were dryuen for pat vice it is no drede  For whils pat adam fasted as I rede he was in paradis and whan pat he Eet of pe fruyt defendit of a tre he was out cast to wo and in-to peyne O. glotony. wel ought va on pe pleyne O. wist a man how many maladyes Folwith of excesse and of glotonyes he wolde be pe more mesurable Of his diete sittyng at his table Allas pe schorte prote pe tendre moup Makep pat Est. West north and south In erpe in watir in ayer man to swynke	508 512
were dryuen for pat vice it is no drede  For whils pat adam fasted as I rede he was in paradis and whan pat he Eet of pe fruyt defendit of a tre he was out cast to wo and in-to peyne O. glotony. wel ought vs on pe pleyne O. wist a man how many maladyes Folwith of excesse and of glotonyes he wolde be pe more mesurable Of his diete sittyng at his table Allas pe schorte prote pe tendre moup Makep pat Est. West north and south In erpe in watir in ayer man to swynke	508 512
were dryuen for pat vice it is no drede  For whils pat adam fasted as I rede he was in paradis and whan pat he Eet of pe fruyt defendit of a tre he was out cast to wo and in-to peyne O. glotony. wel ought vs on pe pleyne O. wist a man how many maladyes Folwith of excesse and of glotonyes he wolde be pe more mesurable Of his diete sittyng at his table Allas pe schorte prote pe tendre moup Makep pat Est. West north and south In erpe in watir in ayer man to swynke To gete a sely glotoun mete and drynke.  Of pis matier o poul wel canstow trete Mete vnto wombe and wombe vnto mete	508 512 516
were dryuen for pat vice it is no drede  For whils pat adam fasted as I rede he was in paradis and whan pat he Eet of pe fruyt defendit of a tre he was out cast to wo and in-to peyne O. glotony. wel ought vs on pe pleyne O. wist a man how many maladyes Folwith of excesse and of glotonyes he wolde be pe more mesurable Of his diete sittyng at his table Allas pe schorte prote pe tendre moup Make pat Est. West. north and south In erpe in watir in ayer man to swynke To gete a sely glotoun mete and drynke.  Of pis matier o poul wel canstow trete	508 512 516

To say his word / and fouler is he dede	
whan men so drynke / of be whyt and rede Ad ph	ilipenses alo 3º
That of his prote he makip his priue [604] 188, 800	
Thurgh pilke cursed superfluite	528
Thapostil wepyng saip ful pitously	
Ther walkith many of which 30u told haue I	
I say it now wepyng wip pitous vois	
Thay are enemys of cristes croys /	532
Of which be ende is deth wombe is her god	
O wombe / o bely. o stynkyng is pi cod	
Fulfild of dong / and of corrupcioun	
At eyper ende of be foul is be soun	53 <b>6</b>
how gret cost / and labour is be to fynde /	
These cokes how pey stamp and streyn and grynde /	
And torne substaunce in to accident	
To fulfille / þy licorous talent	540
Out of he harde boones gete hay	
The mary for pay caste nough away	
That may go burgh be golet softe and soote	
Of spicery and leuys bark and roote	544
Schal ben his sauce maad to his delyt/	
To make him haue a newe appetit	
But certes he pat hauntep suche delices	
Is deed per whiles pat he lyuep in vices	548
A licorous ping is wyn and dronkenesse	
Is ful of stryuyng and of wrecchednesse	
O dronke man disfigured is þi face	
Sour is pi brep foul artow to embrace	552
And purgh pi dronkenesse sownep pe soun	
As bough bou seydest ay Sampsoun Sampsoun	
And 3it god wot sampson drank neuer wyn	
Thou fallist as it were a stiked swyn	556
Thy tonge is lost and al pin honest cure	
For dronkenes is verray sepulture	
Of mannes witt and his discrecioun	
In whom pat drynk hap dominacioun	560

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Harleian	x-text 7334.	321 433
He can no counseil kepe it is no drede		
Ne keep 30w from be white and from be rede		
Namely fro be white wyn of leepe		
That is to selle in Fleetstreet or in Chepe		564
-	loaf 189]	
In oper wynes growyng faste by		
Of which per riseth such fumosite /		
That whan a man hath dronke draughtes pre /		568
And weneth pat he be at hom in Chepe		
He is in Spayne right at be toun of lepe /		
Nought at be Rochel ne at Burdeaux toun		
And panne wol pai say Sampsoun Sampsoun.		572
But herken lordyngs o word I 30u pray /		
That alle be souerayn actes dar I say		
Of victories in be olde testament		
That borugh be verray god omnipotent		576
were doon in abstinence and in prayere /		
Lokith be bible and per 3e may it hiere		
Loke atthila be grete conquerour		
Deyd in his sleep with schame and dishonour		580
Bleedyng ay at his nose in dronkenesse /		
A captayn schuld ay lyue in sobrenesse		
And ouer al this aryse 30w right wel		
what was comaunded vnto lamuel		584
Nought samuel but lamuel say I		
Redith be bible and fyndeb expresly		
Of wyn seuyng' / to hem pat han Iustice		
No more of his for it may wel suffice		<b>5</b> 88
And now I have I-spoke of glotonye /		
Now wil I 20w defende hasardrye		
¶ Hasard is verray moder of lesynges		
And of deceipt of cursed forsweringes		592
Blaspheme of crist manslaught and wast also /:		
Of catel and of tyme. forther mo.		
It is reproef and contrair to honour		
For to be halde a comun hasardour		596
CANT TALTS HADI		

322 six-text 434 group <b>C. § 4</b> . pardoner's tal <b>e. Harleian 7</b>	334.
And euer pe heyer he is of astaar	
The more is he holden desolast	
If pat a prince vse hasardrie	
In alle gouernance and policie	600
He is as by comun opinioun	
Holde pe lasse in reputacioun	
Stilbon pat was I-holde a wis embasitour [404] 130, back]	
was sent in to Corinthe with gret honour	604
Fro lacidome to make hir alliaunce	
And whan him cam him happede par chaunce /	•
That alle be grettest but were of but lond /	
Playing atte hasard he hem fond	608
For which as soone as it mighte be	
He stal him hoom agein to his contre	
And saide ther I nyl nougt lese my name	
I nyl not take on me so gret diffame	612
Sow for to allie vnto noon hasardoures /	
Sendeth operwise embasitoures	
For by my troupe me were leuer dye	•
Than I 30w scholde / to hasardours allye /	616
For 3e pat ben so glorious in honoures	
Schal not allie 30w with hasardoures	
As by my wil / ne as by my trete	
This wise philosophre bus sayd he	620
lo eek' þat' þe king' Demetrius	
The king of Parthes as be saith vs	
Sent him a paire dees of gold in scorn	
For he had vsed tauern per toforn	624
For which he hield his gloir and his renoun	
At no valieu or reputacioun	
Lordes may fynde oper maner play	
Honest ynough to dryue away be day	628
Now wol I speke of opes fals and grete /	
A word or tuo as oper bookes entrete	
Gret swering is a ping abhominable	
And fals swering is more reprouable	632

.

0.3.4		
324 SIX-TEXT 436 GROUP <b>C.</b> §	4. PARDONER'S TALE,	Harleian 7334.
And loke you repor	t his name wel	
Sire quod he but b	at nedep neuer a del	
It was me told er	e com heer tuo houres	
He was par dy an	old felaw of 3oures	672
And sodeinly he w	as I-slayn to night	
Fordronk' as he sat	on his bench vpright	
Ther com a priue t	hef men clepen deth	
That in his contre	al þe peple sleth	676
And with his spere	he smot his hert a tuc	
And went his way	wipoute wordes mo	
he hap a pousand s	layn þis pestilence	[leaf 190, back]
And maister er 3e o	come in his presence /	680
Me þinkeþ þat it is	ful necessarie /	
For to be war of su	ich an aduersarie	
Beb redy for to me	ete him euermore	
Thus taughte me m	ny dame I say nomore	.684
By seinte mary say	de þe tauerner	
The child saip sop	for he hap slayn þis 3ee	r
Hens ouer a myle v	wipinne a gret village	
Boye man and won	man. child and page	688
I trowe his habitac	ioun be pere	
To ben auysed gret	wisdom it were	
Er þat he dede a m	an þat dishonour	
3e goddis armes que	od þis ryottour	692
Is it such peril wit	h him for to meete /	
I schal him seeke b	y way and eek by stre	te
I make avow to go	ddis digne boones	
Herkneþ felaws we	pre ben al cones	<b>69</b> 6
let ech of vs hold	vp his hond to other	
And ech of vs byce	ome operes broper	
And we wil slee bis	s false traitour deth	
He schal be slayne	that so many sleeth	700
By goddis dignete	er it be night	
Togideres han pese	pre here troupes plight	
. To lyue and deye e	ch of he wip oper	
As bough he were h	is oughne sworne brob	er 704

•

group <b>C. § 4.</b> pardoner's tale. <b>Harleian 7334</b> .	325 437
And vp pai startyn al dronke in pis rage /	
And for pai goon towardes par village	
Of which be tauerner hab spoke biforn	
And many a grisly oth pan han pay sworn	708
And cristes blessed body pay torent	
Deth schal be deed if pat pay may him hent	
Right as pay wolde have torned over a style	
whan bai han goon nought fully a myle	712
An old man and a pore with hem mette	
This olde man ful mekely hem grette /	
And saide bus lordynges god 30w se	
The proudest of be ryotoures bre	716
Answerd agein . what carle wip meschaunce 1 [100/191	3
why artow al forwrapped saue bi face [1 4 blank line to after L 717 and	n <b>MS</b>
whi lyuest bou in so gret an age	, w.,
This olde man gan loke on his visage	720
And saide bus for bat I can not fynde /	
A man pough pat I walke in to Inde	
Neiper in Cite noon ne in village	
That wol chaunge his 30upe for myn age	724
And perfore moot I have myn age stille /	
As longe tyme as it is goddes wille	
And deth allas ne wil not have my life	
Thus walk' I lik' a resteles caytif	728
And on be ground which is my modres gate	
I knokke with my staf erly and late	
And saye leeue moder let me In	
Lo how I wane fleisch, and blood and skyn	<b>732</b>
Allas whan schuln my boones ben at rest	
Moder with 30w wil I chaunge my chest/	
That in my chamber. longe tyme hap be	
3e for an haire clout/ to wrap in me	736
But 3et to me sche wil not do pat grace	
For which ful pale and welkid is my face	
But sires to 30w. it is no curtesye	
'To speke vnto sp old man vilonye	740

326 SIX-TEXT 438 GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Harleian	783 <b>4</b> .
But he trespas in word or elles dede	
In holy writ 3e may 3our self wel rede	•
Azens an old man hoor vpon his hede	
3e schold arise wherefor I 30w rede /	744
Ne doth vnto an old man more harm now	
Na more pan 3e wolde men dede to 30w!	•
In age. if pat 3e may so long abyde	
And god be with 30u / wher' so 3e go or ryde	748
I moot go pider as I haue to goo	•
Nay olde cherl by god thou schalt not so	
Sayde pat oper hasardour anoon	
Thou partist nougt so lightly by seint Iohn	752
Thou spak' right now of pat traytour dep [leaf 191, base	t)
That in pis contre alle oure frendes slep	
Haue her my trouth as pou art his aspye /	
Tel wher he is or elles bou schalt dye /	756
By god and by pat holy sacrament/	
For soply pou art oon of his assent	
To schewe vs 30nge folk' pe false theef	
Now sires pan if pat 30w be so leaf	760
To fynde dep torn vp pis croked way	
For in pat groue I last him by my fay	
Vnder a tree and per he wil abyde	
Ne for your bost he nyl him no ping hyde	764
Se 3e pat' ook' right' per 3e schuln him fynde .	
God saue 30w pat bought agein mankynde	•
And 30w amend pus sayde pis olde man	•
And euerich of bese riotoures ran	768
Til pay come to the tre and ther pay founde	
Of florins fyn of gold y-coyned rounde	
wel neygh a seuen busshels as me thought	•
No lenger panne after dep pay sought	772
But ech of hem so glad was of pat sight	
For pat pe florens so faire were and bright	
That down pai sette hem by pat precious hord	
The 30ngest of hem spak/ be firste word	776

• ,

328 SIX-TEXT 440 GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE, Harleian 7	334.
But napeles if I can schape it so	
That it departed were bitwix vs tuo	
had I not doon a frendes torn to be /	
That oper answerd I not how pat may be/	816
he wot wel pat be gold is wip vs tway	
what schulde we pan do what schuld we say	
Schal it be counsail sayde pe ferste schrewe	
And I schal telle be in wordes fewe /	820
what we schul doon and bringe it wel aboute	
I graunte quod pat other wipoute doute	
That by my troupe I wil be nought bywray	
Now quod be first bou wost wel we ben tway	824
And two of vs schuln strenger be pan oon	
lok' whanne he is sett and pat anoon	
Arys as you woldest with him pleye	
And I schal ryf him thurgh be sydes tweye	828
whils pou strogelest wip him as in game [teaf 192, beck]	
And with pi dagger loke pou do pe same	
And pan schal al pe gold departed be	
My dere frend bitwixe pe and me	832
Than may we oure lustes fulfille	
And play at dees right at our owne wille	
And bus accorded ben bese schrewes twayn	
To sle pe pridde . as 3e herd me sayn	836
This 30ngest/ which pat wente to be toun	
Ful fast in hert/ he rollith vp and doun	
The beaute of be florins newe and bright	
O lord quod he if so were pat I might	840
Haue al pis gold vnto my self alloone	
Ther is no man pat lyueth vnder pe troone	
Of gold pat schulde lyue so mery as I	
And atte last be feend ours enemy	844
Put in his pought pat he schuld poysoun beye	
wip which he mighte sle his felaws tweye	
For-why be feend fond him in such lyuynge	
That he had leue to sorwe him to brynge	848
•	

.

SIX-TEXT GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	329 441
For his witterly. was his entent	
To slen hem bobe and neuer to repent/	
And forth he gop no lenger wold he tary	
In to be toun vnto a potecary /	852
And prayde him bat he him wolde selle	
Som poysoun pat he might his rattis quelle	
And eek' per was a polkat in his hawe /	
As he sayde his capouns had I-slawe /	856
And said he wold him wreke if pat he might	
On vermyn pat destroyed him by night	
Thapotecary answerd and bou schalt haue	
A ping pat also god my soule saue	860
In al pis world per nys no creature	
That ete or dronk had of his confecture	
Nought but be mountaunce of a corn of whete	
That he ne schuld his lift anoon forlete /	864
3e sterue he schal and pat in lasse while	
Than you wilt goon a pass not but a myle /	
The poysoun is so strong and violent [100] [100]	
This cursed man hab in his hond I-hent	868
This poysoun in a box & sins he ran	
In to be nexte stret vnto a man	
And borwed him large botels pre	
And in he two his poysoun poured he	872
The prid he keped clene for his drynke	
For al be night he schop him for to swynke	
In carying the gold out of pat place	
And whan his riotour with sory grace	876
had fillid with wyn his botels pre	
To his felaws agein repaireth he	
what nedith it to sermoun it more	
For right as pay had cast/ his deth bifore	880
Right so pay han him slayn and pat anoon	
And whan his was I-doon han spak' hat oon	
Now let vs drynk and sitte and make vs mery	
And sippen we wil his body bery	884

	330 SIX-TEXT 442 GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Harleian 7	<b>334</b> .
	And afterward it happed hem par cas	
•	To take be botel ber be poysoun was	
	And drank and 3af his felaw drink also	
	For which pay sterued bope tuo	888
	But certes I suppose pat amycen	
	wrot neuer in Canoun ne in non fen	
	Mo wonder sorwes of empoisonyng	•
	Thus hadde bese wrecches tuo here endyng	892
	Thus endid been pese homicides tuo	
	And eek be fals empoysoner also /	
	O cursed synne ful of cursednesse	
	O traytorous homicidy o wikkednesse	896
	O glotony luxurie and hasardrye /	
	Thou blasphemour of crist with vilange	
÷	And opes grete of vsage and of pride	
	Allas mankynde how may it bytyde	900
	Ther to by creatour which pat be wrought	
,	And wip his precious herte blood be bought	
	Thou art so fals and so vnkynde allas	
	Now good men god forzene 30w 30ur trespas	904
	And ware 30w fro he synne of auarice [leaf 193, back]	_
	Myn holy pardoun may 30u alle warice	
	So pat 3e offren noblis or starlinges	
	Or elles silver spones broches or rynges	908
	Bowip your hedes vnder his holy bulle	
	Comep forp 3e wyues and offrep 3our wolle	
	3our names I entre her in my rolle anoon	
	In to be blis of heuen schul 3e goon	912
	I 30w assoile by myn heyh power	
•	If 3e woln offre as clene and eek als cler	
	As 3e were born. and sires lo bus I preche /	
	And Ihū crist pat is oure soules leche	916
	So graunte 30w his pardoun to receyue	- • •
	For pat is best I wil not you disceyue	
	But sires o word forgat I in my tale /	•
	I have reliks and pardoun in my male /	920
	2 miles comme man por down in my miles ;	VV

•

let cut hem of I wol help hem to cary
Thay schul be schryned in an hogges tord
This pardoner answerde nat o word

## 332 SIX-TEXT 444 GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

So wrop he was he wolde no word say Now quod oure host I wol no lenger play wip be ne with noon oper angry man But right anoon his worthy knight bygan 960 whan pat he saugh pat al pe peple lough No more of his for it is right ynough Sir pardoner be glad and mery of cheere And 3e sir host bat ben to me so deere 964 I pray 30w bat 3e kisse be pardoner And pardoner I pray 30w draweb 30w ner And as we dede let vs laugh and play Anoon pay kisse and riden for her way / 968 ¶ Here endeth be pardoneres tale

[No break in the MS.]

## GROUP B. (B. FRAGMENT IIL)

### § 4. THE SHIPMAN'S TALE.

### ¶ Here bygynneth þe Schipman his tale/

Marchaunt whilom dwelled at seint Denys
That riche was for which men hild him wys
A wyf he had of excellent beaute
And companable and reuerent was sche
which is a bing bat causeth more despense

196
200
204
208
212
216
2

#### 169 SIX-TEXT 446 GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Harleian 7334. Aqueynted was so wib be goode man Sib bat her firste knowleche bygan 1220 That in his hous as familier was he / As it possibil is a frend to be And for as mochil as his goode man And eek' bis monk' of which bat' I bygan 1224 were bobe tuo I-born in oon village / The monk him claymeth as for cosynage And he agein he saith nat oones nay But was as glad per of as foul of day 1228 For to his hert it was a gret plesaunce / Thus ben pay knyt wib eterne alliaunce And ilk' of hem gan oper to assure / Of brokerhed whil pat her lift may dure 1232 Fre was daun Iohn and manly of despence / As in pat hous and ful of diligence To do plesaunce and also gret costage He nought forgat to seue be leste page 1236In al pat hous but after her degre / He saf be lord and sibben be meyne / whan bat he com som maner honest bing [leaf 195] For which bay were as glad of his comyng 1240 As foul is fayn. whan pat be sonne vpriseb No mor of his as now for it suffiseb But so bifel his marchaunt on a day / 1244 Schop him to make redy his array / Toward be toun of Bruges for to fare / To byen per a porcioun of ware For which he hath to paris sent anoon A messanger and prayed had dan Iohn 1248 That he schuld come to seint Denys and play with him and wib his wyf a day or tway Er he to brigges went. in alle wise 1252 This nobil monk/ of which I 30w deuyse Hab of his abbot as him list licence By cause he was a man of heih prudence

Fyue houres for to slepe a night  But it were for eny old palled wight  As ben bese weddid men bat lye and dare  As in a forme lip a wery hare  were al forstraught with houndes gret and smale
As ben bese weddid men bat lye and dare As in a forme lip a wery hare were al forstraught with houndes gret and smale
As in a forme lip a wery hare were al forstraught with houndes gret and smale
were al forstraught with houndes gret and smale
<u> </u>
Th (. )
But dere nece why be 3e so pale / 1296
I trowe certis pat oure goode man
hath on 30w laborid sith be night bygan
That yow were nede to resten hastiliche
And with pat word he lowgh ful meriliche 1300
And of his owne bought he was al reed
This faire wyf bygan to schake hir heed
And sayde pus 3e god wot al quod sche /
Nay cosyn myn it stant not so wib me 1304
For by pat god pat 3af me soule and lift
In al pe reme of Fraunce is per no wif
That lasse lust hap to pat sory play
For I may synge / allas and waylaway 1308
That I was born but to no wight quod sche
Dar I not telle how it stont wip me
Wherfor I pink out of pis lond to wende
Or elles of my self to make an ende 1312
So ful am I of drede and eek of care
This monk bygan vpon pis wif to stare
And sayd allas my nece god forbede [loaf 196]
That 3e for eny sorw or eny drede /
Fordo 3our self but telle) me 3our greef
Parauenture I may in 30ure mescheef
Councel or help and perfor tellep me
Al 3our annoy for it schal be secre 1320
For on my portos I make an oth
That neuer in my lift for lieft ne lop
Schal I of no counseil 30u bywray
The same agein quod sche to gow I say 1324
By god and by his portos wil I swere
Though men me wolde al in peces tere

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Harle	SIX-TEXT 172 ian <b>7334.</b> 449
Ne schal I neuer for to go to helle /	
Bywreye word. of bing bat 3e me telle	1900
Not for no cosynage ne alliaunce	1328
But verrayly for love and affiaunce	
Thus ben bay sworn and her-vpon I-kist	1000
And ilk of hem told oper what hem list	1332
Cosyn quod sche if pat I had a space /	
As I have noon and namly in his place	
Then wold I telle a legend of my lyf	1000
what I have suffred sip I was a wyf	1336
wip myn housbond pough he be 30ur cosyn	
Nay quod his monk by god and seint marty	7 <b>n</b>
He is no more cosyn vnto me	
Than is his leef pat hongeh on he tre	1340
I clepid him so by seint Denis of Fraunce	
To have be more cause of acqueyntaunce	
Of 30w which I have loued specially	
Abouen alle wommen sikerly	1344
This swere I 30w on my professioun	
Tellith 30ure greef lest pat he come a doun	
And hasteth 30w and gob 30ur way anoon	
My deere loue quod sche. O dan Iohn	1348
Ful leef me were his counseil to hyde	
But out it moot it may no more abyde	
Myn housbond is to me be worste man)	
That euer was sippe pe world bigan	1352
But sip I am a wif it sit nought me	[leaf 196, back]
To telle eny wight of oure privete	
[ no gap in the MS.	]
God schilde I scholde telle it for his grace /	1356
A wyf ne schal not say of hir housbonde	
But al honour as I can vnderstonde	
Saue vnto 30w þus moche telle I schal	
As help me god he is not worp at al	1360
In no degre be valieu of a flie	
But git me greueth most his nigardye	
CANT. TALES.—HARL.	2 G

1

.

173 SIX-TEXT 450 GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Harleign	7334.
And wel 3e wot pat wymmen naturelly	
Desiren sixe þinges as wel as I	1364
They wolde pat here housbondes scholde be	
hardy and wys and riche and fre /	
And buxom to his wyf and freisch on bedde	
But by pe lord pat for vs alle bledde	1368
For his honour my seluen to array	
A sonday next comyng zit most I pay	
An hundred frank or elles I am lorn	
3it were me leuer þat I were vnborn	1372
Than me were doon a sclaunder or vilenye	
And if myn housbond eek might it espie	
I ner but lost and perfor I 30w pray	
[	1376
no gap in the MS.]	
For a certein day I wol 30w pay	1380
And do to 30w what pleasaunce and seruise	
That I may do right as 30u list deuyse	
And but I do god take on me vengeaunce	
As foul as hadde Geneloun of Fraunce	1384
This gentil monk' answard in his manere	
Now trewely myn owne lady deere /	
I have on 30w so gret pite and reuthe /	
That I 30w swere and plighte 30w my treute	1388
That whan 3our housbond is to Flaundres fare	
I schal deliuer 30w out of 30ure care	
For I wol bringe 30w an hundred frankes /	
And with pat word he caught hir by he schankes	1392
And hir embraced hard and kist hir ofte	
Goth now your way quod he al stille and softe /	
And let vs dyne as sone as 3e may	
For by my chilindre it is prime of day [100f 107]	1396
Goth now and beth as trew as I schal be /	
Now elles god forbede sire quod sche /	

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Harleia	віх-техт 174 <b>n 7334.</b> 451
And for sche goth as ioly as a pye /	
And bad be cookes bat bai schold hem hye /	1400
So pat men myghte dyne and pat anoon	
vp to hir housbond his wif is goon	
And knokkep at / his dore boldely	
Qy la quod he. peter it am I	1404
Quod sche how longe sire wol 3e fast	
how longe tyme wol 3e reken and cast	
3our sommes and 3our bokes and 3our pinges	/
The deuel haue part of alle such rekenynges	1408
3e haue I-nough par dy of goddes sonde /	
Com doun to day and let your bagges stonde	
Ne be 3e not aschamed that Daun Iohn	
Schal al day fastyng þus elenge goon	1412
what let vs hiere masse and gowe dyne	
wif quod his man litel canstow divine	
The curious besynesse pat we have	
For of vs chapmen so god me saue	1416
And by pat lord that cleped is seint Iue	
Scarsly among twelue two schuln prine	
Continuelly lastyng in to her age	
we may wel make cheer and good visage	1420
And dryue forth be world as it may be	
And kepen our estat in priuete	
Til we be deed or elles pat we play	
A pilgrimage or goon out of be way	1424
And perfor haue I / gret necessite	
Vpon his queynte world to auyse me	
For evermor we moste stond in drede	
Of hap and fortun / in our chapmanhede	1428
To Flaundres to morw at day	
And come agayn as soone as I may	
For which my deere wif I be byseeke	
And be to euery wight buxom and meeke	1432
And for to kepe oure good be curious	
And honestly gouerne wel our hous	<b>≈</b> √ 197, baek]

175 six-text 452 group <b>B</b> . § <b>4</b> . shipman's tale. <b>Harlei</b>	an 7334.
Thou hast ynough in euery maner wise	
That to a thrifty housbond may suffise	1436
The lakket noon array ne no vitaile	
Of siluer in by purs bou mayst not faile	
And with pat word his contour dore he schitte	
Aud doun he gop no lenger wold he lette	1440
And hastily a masse was per sayd	
And spedily be tables were I-layd	
And to be dyner faste bay hem spedde /	
And rychely pis Chapman pe monk fedde /	1444
And after dyner daun Iohn sobrely	
This chapman took on part and prively /	
Sayd him bus. cosyn it stondeth so	
That wel I se to brigges wol 3e go /	1448
God and seint austyn spede 30u and gyde /	
I pray 30w cosyn wisly bat 3e ryde	
Gouerneth 30w also of 30ur diete	
Al temperelly and namely in his hete	1452
Bitwix vs tuo nedeth no straunge fare	
Far wel cosyn . god schilde 30u fro care	
If eny ping per be by day or night	
If it lay in my power and my might	1456
That 3e wil me comaunde in eny wise	
It schal be doon right as 3e wol deuyse /	
O thing er pat 3e goon if it might be /	
I wolde pray 30w for to lene me	1460
An hundred frankes for a wyke or tweye	
For certeyn bestis pat I moste beye /	
To store with a place pat is oures	
God help me so I wolde it were 3oures	1464
I schal not faile seurly of my day	
Nought for a bousand frankes a myle way	
But let his hing be secre I 30w pray /	
For for be bestis his night most I pay	1468
And fare now wel myn owne cosyn deere	
Graunt mercy of your cost and of your cheere	

# 177 SIX-TEXT 454 GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

And his acord parformed was in dede /	
In mirth al night a bisy lift pay lede /	1508
Til it was day þat dan Iohn went his way	
And bad be meigne far wel haue good day [100/150, to	sk]
For noon of hem ne no wight in be toun	
Hath of dan Iohn right noon suspeccioun	1512
And forth he rideth hom to his abbay	
Or wher him list/ no more of him I say /	
¶ This marchaund whan pat endid was pe faire	
To seynt denys. he gan to repeire /	1516
And with his wif he makep fest and cheere	
And tellith hir pat chaffar is so deere	
That needes most he make a cheuisaunce	
For he was bounde in a reconisaunce	1520
To paye twenty bousand scheldes anoon	
For which his marchaund is to paris goon	
To borwe of certeyn frendes pat he hadde /	
A certein frankes and some with him he ladde /	1524
And whan pat he was come in to be toun	
For gret chiertee and gret affectioun	
Vnto Dan Iohn he first goth him to play	
Nought for to borwe of him no kyn monay	1528
But for to wite and se of his wel fare	
And for to telle him of his chaffare	
As frendes doon whan pay ben met in fere	
Dan Iohn him maketh fest and mery cheere	1532
And he him told agayn ful specially	
How he had bought right wel and graciously	
Thanked be god / al his marchaundise	
Saue pat he most in alle maner wise /	1536
Maken a cheuyssauns as for his best	
And pan he schulde be in ioye and rest	
Dan Iohn answerde certis I am fayn	
That 3e in hele are comen hom agayn	1540
And if pat I were riche as haue I blisse	10
Of twenty bousand scheld schuld 3e not mysse	
or such a horizand penore senting to not milese	-

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	
For 3e so kyndely his oher day	
lente me gold and as I can and may	1544
I panke 30w by god and by seint Iame /	
But napeles I took it to oure dame	
30ure wif be same gold agein	
vpon 3our bench. sche wot it wel certeyn [100/199]	1548
By certein toknes pat I can hir telle	
Now by 3our leue I may no lenger duelle	
Oure abbot wol out of toun anoon	
And in his compaignye moot I goon	1552
Grete wel oure dame my nece swete	
And far wel dere cosyn til þat we meete	
This marchaund which pat was bope war and wys /	
Creaunced hap and payed eek in parys/	1556
To certeyn lombardes redy in her hond	
This somme of gold and took of hem his bond	
And hom he gop a mery as a popin iay	
For wel he knew he stood in such array	1560
That needes most he wynne in such viage	
A pousand frankes aboue al his costage	
His wyf redy mette him at be gate	
As sche was wont of old usage algate	1564
And al pat night in mirbe pay ben sette	
For he was riche and clerly out of dette	
whan it was day his marchaund gan embrace	
his wyf al newe and kist hir on hir face	1568
And vp he goth and maked it ful tough	
No more quod sche by god 3e haue ynough	
And wantounly with him sche lay and playde	
Till atte laste pus pis marchaund sayde	1572

1576

By god quod he I am a litel wrop with 30w my wyf albough it be me loth And wite 3e why by god as bat I gesse 3e han I-maad a maner straungenesse /

Bitwixe me and my cosyn dan Iohā 3e schold haue warned me er I had goon

179 SIX-TEXT 456 GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE.	Harleian	<b>7334</b> .
That he 30w had an hundred frankes payd		
By redy tokne and huld him euel appayd		1580
For pat' I to him spak' of cheuysaunce		
Me semed so as by his countenaunce		
But napeles by god of heuen king		1204
I poughe nought to axe him no ping		1584
I pray be wif do no more so		
Tel me alway er þat I fro þe go	[leaf 199, back	r)
If eny dettour haue in myn absence		1200
I-payed be lest in by necgligence		1588
I may him axe a ping pat he hap payed		
This wyf was not affered ne affrayed		
But holly sche sayde and pat anoon		
Mary I diffy pat false monk dan Iohn		1592
I kepe not of his tokenes neuer a del		
he took me a certeyn gold/ pat wot I wel		
what eucl thedom on his monkes snowte/		
For god it wot' I wende wipoute doute		1596
That he had seue it me by cause of sow		
To do per with myn honour and my prow		
For cosynage and eek' for bele cheer		
That he hap had ful ofte tyme heer		1600
But synnes pat I stonde in pis disioynt		
I wol answer 30w schortly to be poynt		
3e han mo slakke dettours þan am I		
For I wol pay 30w wel and redily		1604
Fro day to day and if so be I faile		
I am 3our wif score it vpon my taile		
And I schal paye it as soone as I may		
For by my troupe I haue on myn array		1608
And nought on wast bistowed it every del		
And for I have bistowed it so wel		
To 3 oure honour for goddes sake I say		
As bee nought wrop but let vs laugh and I	olay /	1612
3e schul my ioly body haue to wedde/	· -	
By god I wol not pay 30w but on bedde /		

SIX-TEX GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	
Forzeue it me myn owne spouse deere /	
Turne hiderward and make better cheere	1616
This marchaund saugh noon oper remedy	
And for to chide. it nas but foly	
Sip pat be ping may not amendid be /	
wif he sayde / and I forgiue it be	1620
But by hi lift ne be no more so large	
keep better my good pis ziue I pe in charge	
Thus ender now my tale and god vs sende	
Talyng ynough vnto our lyues ende / Amen /	1624
[Foot of page. No other break in the MS.]	

WEl sayd by corpus boones quod oure host Now longe mot bou sayle by be cost	[leaf 200]
Sir gentil maister gentil mariner	
God sine be monk a bousand last quadeser	1628
	1020
haha felaws be war for such a iape	
The monk put in he mannes hood an ape	
And in his wyues eek by seint austyn)	
Drawep no monkes more vnto 30ur In	1632
But now pasouer and let vs loke aboute	•
who schal telle first of al pis route /	
Anoper tale / and wip pat wip pat word he sayde	/
As curteisly as it had ben a mayde /	1636
My lady prioresse by 3our leue	
So pat I wist I scholde 30w not greue	
I wolde deme pat 3e telle scholde	
A tale next if so were pat 3e wolde /	1640
Now wol 3e vouche sauf my lady deere /	
Gladly quod sche / and sayd in bis manere	
[Break of one line in the MS.]	

#### [THE PROEM.]

Lord oure lord by name how merueylous Thomas no	ie domi- ster.
Is in his large world I-sprad quod sche	
For nought conly by laude precious	
Parformed is by men of heih degre	
But by mouthes of children by bounte TEx ore infancium	1647
Parformed is on oure brest soukynge	
Som tyme schewe pay pin heriynge	1649
[No stanza-breaks in the MS.]	
Wherfore in laude as I best can or may	1650
Of he and of hy white lily flour	
which pat be bar and is a mayde alway	
To telle a story I wil do my labour	
Nought pat I may encresce 3 oure honour	1654
For sche hir silf / is honour and roote	
Of bounte next hir sone and soules boote/	1656
O modir mayde. O mayde mooder fre /	1657
O bussh vnbrent/ brennyng in Moises sight/	
That rauysshedest / down fro be deite	
Thurgh pin humblesse pe gost pat in pe alight	
Of whos vertu he in hin herte pigh	1661
Conceyued was be fadres sapience [log/200, beek]	
help me to telle it in by reverence	1663
Lady pi bounte and py magnificence	1664
Thy vertu and pi gret humilite	
Ther may no tonge expres in no science	
For som tyme lady er men pray to be /	
Thow gost biforn of by benignite	1668
And getist vs be light burgh by prayere /	2000
To gyden vs be way to by some some so deere/	1670

My connyng is to weyk o blisful queene  167  For to declare by grete worbinesse  That I may not bis in my wyt susteene
For to declare by grete worbinesse
That I may not his in my wyt susteene
But as a child of twelf month old or lesse
Than can vnnethes eny word expresse 167
Right so fare I and perfor I 30u pray
Endith my song pat I schal of 30w say 167

## [A break of one line in the MS.]

### [THE TALE.]

Her was in acy in a greet Citee		1678
Amonges cristen folk a Iewerye		
Susteyned by a lord of pat contre		
For foul vsure and lucre of felonye /		
Hateful to crist and to his compaigny	e /	1682
And purgh be strete men might ride and wend	le /	
For it was fre and open at euerich ende	•	1684
A litel scole of cristen folk per stood		1685
Doun at be forber ende in which ber were		
Children an heep ycomen of cristes blood		
That lered in pat scole 3er by 3ere		
Such maner doctrine as men vsed pere		1689
This is to say to synge and to rede		
As smale childer doon in her childhede /		1691
Among pese children was a widow sone		1692
A litel clergeoun pat seue 3er was of age		
That day by day to scole was his wone		
And eek' also wher-so he saugh pymage		
Of cristes moder had he in vsage		1696
As him was taught to knele a doun and say /		
His Aue maria as he gob by be way	[leaf 201]	1698
= , , ,		

GROUP B. § 6. PRIORESS'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	184 461
Thus hap his widow hir litel child I-taught Oure blisful lady cristes moder deere	1699
To worschip ay and he forgat it nought	
For cely child wil alway soone leere	
But ay whan I remembre of his matiere	1703
Seint Nicholas stont euer in my presence	1805
For he so 30ng to crist dede reuerence	1705
This litil child his litel book lernynge	1706
As he sat in he scole at his primere	
He O alma redemptoris herde synge/	
As children lerned her antiphonere	
And as he durst he drough hem ner and neere	1710
And herkned euer be wordes and be note	
Til he pe firste vers coupe al by rote	1712
Nought wist he what his latyn was to say /	1713
For he so gong and tender was of age	
But on a day his felaw gan he pray /	
To expoune him be song in his langage/	
Or telle him what his song was in vsage /	1717
This prayd he him to construe and declare	
Ful often tyme vpon his knees bare /	1719
His felaw which pat elder was pan he	1720
Answerd him bus. bis song I. haue herd seye	
was maked of our blisful lady fre	
Hire to saluen and eek hire to preye	
To ben our help and socour whan we deye	1724
I can no more expoune in this matere	
I lerne song' I can no more gramer	1726
And is his song I-masd in reuerence	1727
Of cristes moder sayde his Innocent	
Now certes I wol do my diligence	
To conne it all er cristemasse he went	

185 six-text 462 group B. § 6. priobess's tale. Harlei	ian 7334.
Though pat I for my primer schal be schent /	1731
And schal be betyn price in an hour	
I wol it conne oure lady to honoure	1733
His felaw taught him homward priuely	1734
From day by day til he coupe it by rote	
And pan he song it wel and boldely [loay 201	, back]
Twyes on he day it passed hurgh his hrote	
From word to word accordyng to be note	1738
To scoleward and homward whan he went	
On cristes moder was set al his entent	1740
As I haue sayd þurghout þe Iewrye	1741
This litel child as he cam to and fro	
Ful merily pan wold he synge and crie /	
O alma Redemptoris euer mo	
The swetnes hab his herte persed so	1745
Of cristes moder that to hir to pray	
he can not stynt of syngyng by he way /	1747
Oure firste foo pe s <i>er</i> pent Sathanas	1748
That hath in Iewes hert his waspis nest	
Vpswal and sayde / o ebreik' peple allas	
Is his a hing to sow hat is honest	
That such a boy schal walken as him lest	1752
In 30ure despyt and synge of such sentence	
which is agens gour lawes reuerence	1754
Fro pennes forth be Iewes han conspired	175 <b>5</b>
This Innocent out of his world to enchace	
An homicide per to han 3e pay hired	
That in an aley had a prive place	
And as be childe gan forb by to pace	1759
This false iewe him hent and huld ful faste /	- · · ·
And kut his prote and prewe him in atte laste	1761

I say in a wardrobe bay him brew wher as the Iewes purgen her entrails	1762
O cursed folk O herodes al newe	
what may your euyl entente you availe	
Morther wol out certeyn it wil nought faile	1766
And namly per ponour of god schuld sprede	1100
The blood out crieb on 3 our cursed dede /	1768
The blood out only on your culton done y	1.00
O martir soudit to Virginite	1769
Now maystow synge followyng euer in oon	
The white lomb celestial quod sche /	
Of which be grete enaungelist seint Iohn	
In pathmos wroot which seith pat pay goon	1773
Bifore be lamb and synge a song al newe	[leaf 202]
That neuer fleischly wommen bay knewe	1775
This pore widowe wayte) al his night	1776
After pis litel child but he cometh nought	2110
For which as soone as it was dayes light	
with face pale in drede and busy bought	
Sche hap at scole and elles-wher him sought	1780
Til fynally sche gan of hem aspye	
That he was last/ seyn in be Iewerie	1782
With moodres pite in hir brest enclosed	1783
Sche gop as sche were half out of hir mynde	1765
To every place wher sche hap supposed	
By liklihede hir child for to fynde	
And euer on cristes mooder meke and kynde	1787
Sche cried and atte laste bus sche wrought	2.5.
Among be cursed Iewes sche him sought	1789
Sche freyned and sche prayed pitously	1790
To every Iew pat dwelled in pat place	2170

187 SIX-TEXT 464 GROUP B. § 6. PRIORESS'S TALE. H	arleian 7334.
3af in hir bought wibinne a litel space That in bat place after hir sone sche cryde	1794
wher as he was cast in a put besyde /	1796
O grete god þat parformedist þin laude by mouth of Innocent; lo here þy might This gemme of chastite þis emeraude And eek of martirdom þe ruby bright	1797
Ther he with prote I-kut lay vpright He. Alma redemptoris gan to synge	1801
So lowde pat al pe place bigan to rynge	1803
The cristen folk pat purgh be strete went/ In comen for to wonder vpon his hing And hastily for the prouest hay sent He cam anoon wiboute tarying	1804
And heriede crist pat is of heuen kyng.  And eek his moder honour of mankynde	1808
And after pat be Iewes let he bynde	1810
This child with pitous lamentacioun vp taken was syngyng his song alway And with honour of gret processioun Thay caried him vnto be next abbay	1811 TM, back]
His modir swownyng by he beere lay Vnnehe might he poeple hat was here	1815
This news Rachel bringe fro be beere	1817
With torment and with schamful deth echon This propost dop bese Iewes for to sterue That of his moerder wist and hat anoon he wolde no such cursednesse observe	1818
Eucl schal haue pat eugl wol deserue Therfore with wilde hors he dede hem drawe	1822
And after pat he heng hem by pe laws	1824

GROUP B. § 6. PRIORESS'S TALE. Harleian 78	техт 188 3 <b>34.</b> 465
Vpon his beere ay lith his Innocent	
Biforn be chief auter whiles be masse last	1825
And after pat pabbot with his couent	
Hab sped him for to burie him ful fast	
• -	1000
And whan pay halywater on him cast	1829
3et spak his child. whan spreynde was he water	1001
And song O alma redemptoris mater	1831
This abbot which pat was an holy man	1832
As monkes ben or elles oughte be	
This 30nge child to coniure he bigan	
And sayd O deere child I halse be	
In vertu of be holy trinite	1836
Tel me what is by cause for to synge	
Sith pat by throte is kit at my semynge	1838
My prote is kit vnto my nekke boon	1839
Sayde his child and as by way of kynde	
I schulde han ben deed long tyme a goon	
But Ihū crist as 3e in bookes fynde	
wol pat his glorie laste and be in mynde	1843
And for be worschip of his moder deere	
3et may I synge. O alma lowde and cleere	1845
This welle of mercy cristes moder swete	1846
I loued alway as after my connynge	
And whan pat I my lyf schulde leete	
To me sche cam and bad me for to synge	
This antym verraily in my deyinge [604/203]	1850
As 3e haue herd and whan pat I had songe	
Me pought sche layde a grayn vnder my tonge	1852
Wherfor I synge and synge moot certeyne	1853
In honour of pat blisful mayden fre	1000
Til fro my tonge taken is þe greyne	
And after pat pus saide sche to me	
CANT. TALES,—HARL.	0.17
VANI. IAUS,—HARU,	2 H

.

189 SIX-TEXT	<b>2004</b>
466 group B. § 6. prioress's tale. Harleian	7334
My litil child now wil I fecche þe	1857
whan pat pe grayn is fro pi tonge I-take	
Be nought agast I wol be nought forsake	1859
This holy monk this abbot him mene I	1860
His tonge out caught and took awey be greyn	
And he 3af vp be gost ful softely	
And whan be abbot hath his wonder seyn	
His salte teres striken doun as reyn	1864
And gruf he fel a doun vnto je grounde	
And stille he lay as he had ben y-bounde	1866
The couent eek lay on be pauyment	1867
wepyng and herying cristes moder deere	
And after pat pay rise and forp pay went	
And took' away his martir fro his beere /	
In a tombe of marble stoones cleere	1871
Enclosed pay pis litil body sweete	
Ther he is now god leue vs for to meete	1873
O 30nge hughe of lyncotn slayn also	1874
wip cursed iewes as it is notable /	
For it nys but a litel while ago	
Pray eek' for vs we synful folk' vnstable	
That of his mercy god so merciable	1878
On vs his grete mercy multiplie	
For reverence of his modir marie Amen	1886

[No break in the MS.]

And pan at erst/ he loked vpon me  And sayde pus what man art pou quod he Thou lokest as pou woldest fynde an hare For euer vpon pe ground I se pe stare /  Approche ner and loke merily [/ea/108, èack] 186  Now ware 30u sires and let pis man haue space	37
Thou lokest as bou woldest fynde an hare  For euer vpon be ground I se be stare / 186  Approche ner and loke merily [/ea/108, èack] 186  Now ware 30u sires and let bis man haue space	•
Approche ner and loke merily [100/208, back] 188  Now ware 30u sires and let bis man haue space	•
Now ware 30u sires and let pis man haue space	38
-	
He in he wast is schape as wel as I	
This were a popet in an arm to embrace	
For any womman smal and fair of face /	2
He semeth eluisch by his countenaunce	
For vnto no wight doth he daliaunce 189	14
Say now som what sins other folk han said 189	5
Telle vs a tale and pat of mirthe anoon	
host quod I ne beb nought euel apayd	
For other tale certes can I noon	
But of a rym I lerned 3 ore agoon 189	9
3e pat is good quod he now schul we heere	
Som deynte ping me pinketh by his cheere 190	1

[Break of 1 line in the MS.]

#### [No stanza-gaps are in the MS., and no lines are inset.]

#### [The First Fit.]

Estene) lordyngs. in good ente	ent	
And I wol telle verrayment		
Of myrthe and solas		1904
Of a knyght was fair and gent		
In batail and in tornament		
His name was sir Thopas		1907
I-bore he was in fer countre	•	
In Flaundres al byzonde pe se		
At Poperyng in be place		1910
His fader was a man ful fre		
And lord he was of pat contre		
As it was goddes grace		1913
Sir Thopas wax a doughty swayn		
whyt was his face as payndemayn		
His lippes reed as Rose /		1916
His rode is lik / scarlet en grayn		
And I 30w telle in good certayn		
He had a semly nose		1919
His heer his berd was lik/ safroun		
That to his girdil raught a doun		
His schoon of Cordewane		1922
Of Brigges were his hosen broun		
His robe was of Sicladoun		
That coste many a Iane	[leaf 204]	1925

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Harleian	іх-техт 192 <b>7334.</b> 469	
He coupe hunt at wilde deer		
And ride on haukyng for ryuer		
with gray goshauk' on honde	1928	
Therto he was a good archeer	•	
Of wrastelyng was noon his peer	•	
Ther eny Ram schal stonde /	1931	
Ful many mayde bright in bour		
pay mourne for him paramour		
whan hem were bet to slepe	1934	
But he was chast and no lecchour		
And sweet as is be brembre flour		
That berep be reede heepe /	1937	
And so it fel vpon a day		
For sop as I 30w telle may /		
Sir Thopas wold out ryde	.1940	
he worth vpon his steede gray		
And in his hond a launcegay		
A long sword by his syde	1943	
he priketh purgh a fair forest/		
Ther In is many a wilde best/		
3e boje buk / and hare	1946	
And as he prike) north and Est		
I tel it 30w hym had almest		
Bityd a sory care	1949	
Ther springen herbes greet and smale		
The licorys and pe Cetewale /	•	
And many a clow gilofre	1952	
And notemuge to put in ale		
whepir it be moist or stale		
Or for to lay in cofre	1955	

193 six-text 470 group B. § 8. sir thopas. Harleian 7334.	
The briddes synge it is no nay	
The sperhauk' and be popiniay	
That ioye it was to heere 195	58
The prostilcok maad eek his lay	
The woode downe vpon be spray	
So song ful lowde and cleere 196	31
Sir Thopas fel in loue-longing	
whan that he herde be briddes synge [leaf 204, back]	
And priked as he were wood 196	34
His faire steede in his prikynge	
So swette pat men might him wrynge	
His sydes were al blood 196	<b>37</b>
Sir Thopas eek' so wery was	
For priking on be softe gras	
So feers was his corrage 197	ĭ0
That doun he layd him in he place	
To make his steede som solace	
And 3af him good forage 197	73
O seinte Mary benedicite	
what eylith his loue at me	
To bynde me so sore 197	76
My dremed al this night par de	
An elf queen schal my lemman be	
And slepe vnder my gore 197	19
An Elf queen wol I haue I-wis	
For in this world no womman is	
worthy to be my make 198	32
In toune [as part of l. 1982]	
Alle opir wommen I forsake	
And to an Elf queen I me take	
By dale and eek by doune 198	36

**81X-TEXT 194** Harleian 7334. 471 GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. In to his sadil he clomb anoon And priked ouer stile and stoon 1989 An elf queen for to spye Til he so longe hap ryden and goon That he fond in a priue woon The contre of fairye 1992 ¶ So wylde [as part of l. 1992] For in pat contre was per noon: . . . no gap in the MS. Neither wif ne childe [as part of l. 1994] 1996 Til þat þer cam a greet geaunt/ his name was sir Olifaunt A perilous man of dede 1999 he swar child by Termagaunt For if you prike out of myn haunt Anoon I slee be 2002 with my mace [us part of l. 2002] heer is be queen of fayerie with harp, and lute and Symphonye dwellyng in bis place [as part of l. 2005] 2006 The child sayd also mote I the [leaf 205] To morwe wil I meete with be 2009 whan I have myn armure And 3it I hope par ma fay That bou schalt with his launcegay

That pou schalt with pis launcegay
Abyen it ful soure 2012

¶ py mawe [as part of l. 2012]

Schal I persyn if pat I may

Er it be fully prime of day

For heer schalt pou be slawe 2016

#### 195 six-text 472 group **B.** § 8. sir thopas. **Harleian 7334**.

Sir thopas drough on bak' ful fast		
This geaunt at him stoones cast /		9010
Out of a fell staf slynge		2019
But faire eschape child thopas		
And all it was burgh goddis gras		6000
And purgh his berynge /		2022
3et lesteneth lordynges to my tale	B /	
Merier pan pe nightyngale /	•	
I wol 30w roune		2025
how sir thopas wib sides smale /		
Prikynge ouer hul and dale	-	
Is come ageyn to toune		2028
		•
his mery men comaunded he		
To make him bope game and gle		
For needes most he fight		2031
with a geaunt with heedes pre		
For paramours and iolite		
Of oon pat schon ful bright		2034
Do come he sayde my mynstrales		
And gestours for to telle tales	•	
Anoon in myn armynge		2037
Of Romaunces pat ben reales		2001
Of popes and of Cardinales		
And eek of loue likynge		2040
This con of four majnes		2010
Thay fet him first be swete wyn		
And made him eek' in a maselyn		
A real spicerye		2043
Of gyngebred pat was so fyn		
And licorys and eek comyn		
with sugre pat is trye /	[leuf 205, back]	2046

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Harleian 7334.	т 196 473
He dede next his white leere	
Of cloth of lake whyt and cleere	
A brech and eek' a schert'	2049
And next his schert an aketoun	
And ouer pat an haberioun	
For persyng of his hert	2052
And ouer þat a fyn hauberk	
was al I-wrought of Iewes werk	
Ful strong it was of plate	2055
And ouer pat his cote-armour	
As whyt as is a lily flour	
In which he wold debate	<b>2</b> 058
his scheld was al of gold so red	
And per Inne was a bores heed	
A charbocle by his syde /	2061
And ther he swor on ale and bred	
How pat be geaunt schal be deed	
Bytyde what bytyde /	2064
His iambeux were of quirboily	
His swerdes schethe of yuory	
His helm of latoun bright	2067
His sadel was of rowel boon	
His bridel as pe sonne schon	
Or as be moone light	2070
his spere was of Cipres	
That bodeth werre and no ping pees	
The heed ful scharp I-grounde /	2073
His steede was al dappul gray	
Hit goth an ambel in be way /	
Ful softely and rounde	2076

# 197 SIX-TEXT 474 GBOUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Harleian 7334.

¶ In londe

[In line 2076]

lo lordes heer is a fyt'

If 3e wil eny more of it'

To telle it' wol I fonde

2080

[No break in the MS.]

#### [The Second Fit.]

Ow hold 3our mouth for charite Bope knight and lady fre	
And herknep to my spelle	2083
Of batail and of chiualry	2000
And of ladys loue drewery	[leuf 206]
Anoon I wol 30w telle /	2086
Men speken of Romauns of pris	
Of horn child and of ypotis	
Of Beuys and sir Gy	2089
Of sir libeaux and pleyn damour	
But sir thopas berep be flour	
Of real Chiualry	2092
His goode steede he bistrood	
And forth vpon his way he glood	
As spark out of be bronde	2095
Vpon his crest he bar a tour	
And per In stiked a lily flour	
God schilde his corps fro schonde	2098
And for he was a kny3t auntrous	
He nolde slepen in noon hous	
But liggen in his hood	2101
his brighte helm was his wonger	
And by him baytith his destrer	
Of herbes fyne and goode/	2104

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS.	six-text 198 Harleian <b>7334</b> . 475
Himself drank water of be we	ille
As dede be knight of pertinell	e /
So worthy vnder wede	2107
[ no gap in	the MS.]

.

.

•

TO mor of his for goddes dignite Quod our hoste / for bou makest me So wery of by verrey lewednesse That al so wisly god my soule blesse / 2112 Myn eeres aken for by drasty speche Now such a rym be deuel I byteche This may wel be rym dogerel quob he why so quod I why wilt bou lette me 2116 More of my tale pan anoper man Syn bat it is be beste rym bat I can By god quod he for pleinly at o word 2120 by drasty rymyng is not worth a tord bou dost nought elles but despendist tyme Sir at o word bou schalt no lenger ryme let se wher bou canst tellen ought in gest Or telle in prose som what atte lest 2124 [leaf 206, back] In which ber be so merthe or doctrine Gladly quod I by goddes swete pyne / I wol 30w telle a litel bing in prose That oughte like 30w as I suppose / 2128 Or elles certes 3e be to daungerous It is a moral tale vertuous Al be it told som tyme in sondry wise Of sondry folk as I schal 30w deuyse / 2132 As thus . 3e woot pat euery euaungelist bat telled ve be peyne of Ihū crist Ne saith alle ping as his felawes dop But nabeles here sentence is al sob 2136 And alle accorden as in here sentence Al be per in her tellyng difference /

SIX-TEX GROUP B. § 9. THOPAS-MELIBE LINK. Harleian 7334.	
For some of hem sayn more and some lesse /	
whan pay his pitous passioun expresse /	2140
I mene of mark mathew luk and Iohn	
But douteles her sentence is al oon	
Therfor lordynges alle I 30w biseche	
If 30w bink bat I varye as in my speche	2144
As pus pough pat I telle som what more	
Of prouerbes pan I have herd bifore	
Comprehended in pis litel tretys here /	
To enforcen with peffect of my matiere	2148
And bough I not be same wordes say	
As 3e haue herd / 3it to 30w alle I pray	
Blame) me nought for in my sentence	
Schul 3e no wher fynde difference	2152
Fro be sentence of his tretys lite	
After be which his litil tale I wryte	
And perfor herkenep what I schal say	
And let me tellen al my tale I pray	2156
- · ·	

[Break of 5 lines in the MS.]

[There are no line-numbers or paragraph-breaks in the MS. Tyrwhitt's breaks are kept here, as they were in the Six-Text, to prevent slight differences in the Texts throwing out many lines.]

[leaf 207]

2157

30ng man called Melibeus mighty and riche bygat vpon his wif pat called was prudens. a doughter: which pat called was Sophie //

[2158] Vpon a day byfel pat for his desport he is went in to be feldes him to / play. [2159] his

wift and his dougter eek hap he last in-with his hous of which be dores were fast I-schitte. [2160] bre of his olde foos han it espyed. and setten laddres to be walles of his hous and by be wyndowes ben entred [2161] and beetyn his wyf and woundid his dougter wip fyue mortal woundes in fyue sondry places [2162] bat is to sayn in here feet in here hondes in here eeres in here nose and in here mouth and laste her for deed and went away

[2163] ¶ whan Melibeus retourned was in to his hous and seigh al his meschief he lik a man mad rendyng his clopes gan wepe and crie.

[2164] Prudens his wyf' as ferforth as sche dorste bisou3t' him of his wepyng' to stynte / [2165] But not' for pi he gan to crie euer lenger pe more

[2166] ¶ this noble wyf prudence remembred hire vpon be sentens of Ovide in his book that cleped is be remedy of loue / wher as he seib [2167] ¶ he is a fool bat destourbeb be moder to wepe in be deth of hir childe til sche haue I-wept hir fille as for a certeyn tyme [2168] and ban schal man doon his diligence as with amyable wordes hire to recomforte and praye hire of

¶ Ouidins de remedio amoris hire wepyng to stinte [2169] ¶ For which resoun pis noble wift prudens suffred hir housbonde for to wepe and crie / as for a certeyn space. [2170] and whan sche seigh hir tyme: sche sayd him in pis wise ¶ Allas my lord quod sche why make 3e 30ure self for to be lik a fool. [2171] For sope it apperteynep not to a wys man to make such sorwe. [2172] 30ure dougter wip pe grace of god schal warischt be and eschape. [2173] and al were it so pat sche right now were deed: 3e ne oughte nougt as for hir dep 30ure silf destroye [2174] ¶ Senec saip. pe wise man schal not take to gret discomfort for pe deth of his children: [2175] but certes he schulde suffren it in pacience as wel as he abydep pe dep of his owne persone

[2176] ¶ This melibeus answerde anoon & sayde I what man quod he schuld of his wepynge stynte pat cause for to wepe [2177] ¶ Ihū Crist T Qualiter inc christus fleuit oure lord himself wepte for be deth of lagarus his propter mortem frend [2178] ¶ Prudens answerde Certes wel I wot/ attemperel wepyng is no ping defended to him pat sorwful is . amonges folk in sorwe. But it is raper graunted him to wepe / [2179] be apostel poule vnto be Apostolus ad Romayns writep. A man schal reioyce with hem pat maken romanoe ioye / And wepe with such folk as wepen [2180] ¶ But bough attemperel 1 wepyng be graunted! Outrageous [1 Leaf 207, back] wepynge certes is defended // [2181] Mesure of wepynge be conserued. after be lore of crist bat techeb vs senec [2182] I whan pat bi frend is deed quod he! let nought bin yen to moyste ben of teres ne to moche drye ¶ Al pough the teeres come out of pine eyzen! let he not falle [2183] ¶ And whan bou hast forgon by frend! do diligence to gete anoper frende ¶ And pis is more wisedom ban to wepe for by frend which bat bou hast lorn. For per in is no boote [2184] ¶ And perfore if 3e gouerne 30w by sapience put away sorwe out of 30ure hert [2185] ¶ Remembreth 30w pat Inc Sirac saib

¶ A man pat is ioyous and glad in herte! it him conserveth florischinge in his age ¶ But soply sorweful herte make his boones drye [2186] ¶ he saip eek pus. pat sorwe in herte slep ful many a man [2187] ¶ Salamon saip pat right as motthes in schepes flees annoyeth pe clothes. and pe smale wormes to pe tre! Right / so annoyep sorwe to pe herte [2188] ¶ wherfore vs oughte as wel in pe dep of oure children as in pe losse of oure goodes temporales have pacience

[2189] ¶ Remembreth 30w vpon be pacien Iop I whan he hadde lost his children and his temporal substance and in his body endured and receyued ful many a greuous tribulacioun: 3it sayde he bus [2190] ¶ Oure lord it/ sent/ vnto me Oure lord it hab raft fro me. Right so as oure lord wil! rist so be it doon ¶ I-blessed be be name of ours lord [2191] To bese forsayde answerith Melibeus vnto his wif Prudens Alle pine wordes ben sop quod he and perto profytable ¶ But soply myn herte is so troubled wip his sorwe! pat I noot/ what to doone [2192] ¶ Let calle quod prudence by trewe frendes alle and by linage whiche bat ben trewe & wise. telleth hem zoure greuaunce and herken what bay say in counseilynge, and sow gouerne after here sentence. [2193] ¶ Salomon saith ¶ werke al bi bing by counseil and be par neuer rewe

[2194] ¶ pan by pe counseil of his wyf prudens this melibeus let calle a gret congregacioun of peple [2195] as Surgiens, phisiciens olde and 30nge and some of his olde enemyes recounsiled as by her semblaunt to his loue and to his grace. [2196] and per wip al per come some of his neighbours pat deden him reuerence more for drede pan for loue as happep ofte [2197] ¶ Ther comen also ful many subtil flaterers and wise aduoketes lerned in pe lawe

[2198] ¶ And whan pese folk togidere assemblid were! This melibeus in sorwful wyse schewed hem his caas.

[2199] and by be maner of his speche: it semed pat in <sup>1</sup>herte he bar a cruel Ire redy to do vengeance vpon his foos. and sodeynly desirede pat be werre schulde bygynne. [2200] but natheles 3it axed he her counseil in his matier. [2201] ¶ A Sirurgien by licens and assent of suche as were wyse vp ros and to melibeus sayde as 3e may hiere

[2202] ¶ Sire quod he as to vs Sirurgiens appertieneth bat we do to every wight be beste bat we can wher as we ben withholde and to oure pacient bat we do no damage [2203] I wherfore it happed many tyme and ofte bat whan tweye han euerich wounded oper : oo. same surgien helet hem bote. [2204] where vnto oure art it is not perteyned to norische werre ne parties to supporte: [2205] but certes as to warisching of goure dougter al be it so pat sche perilously be woundid! we schullen do so tentyf besynes fro day to night bat with be grace of god sche schal be hool and sound als soone as it is possible [2206] ¶ Almost right in be same wise be phisiciens answerden! saue bat bay sayden a fewe wordes more [2207] ¶ That ryght as maladies ben cured by her contraries! Right' so schal men warissch werre by vengeaunce [2208] ¶ His neyheboures ful of enuye his feyned freendes bat semede recounsiled his flatereres [2200] maden semblaunt of wepyng and appaired and aggregged moche of his matiere in preisyng gretly melibe of might. of power of Riches. and of frendes despisinge be power of his aduersaries [2210] and sayden outerly bat he anoon schulde wreke him on his aduersaries be bygynnynge of werre

[2211] vp roos panne an aduocate pat was wys. by leue and by counseil of opere pat were wise and sayde / [2212] The Lordynges. pe needes for whiche we ben assemblit in pis place is ful heuy ping and an heigh matier [2213] by cause of pe wrong & of pe wikkednes pat hap ben doon and eek of pe grete damages pat CANT. TALES.—HARL. [1 100/200] 2 I

in tyme comyng ben possible to falle for be same [2214] and eek' by cause of be grete richesse and power of be partes bothe [2215] for be whiche resouns it were a ful gret peril to erren in these materes [2216] ¶ wherfore melibeus pis is oure sentence ¶ we counseile 30w abouen alle þinges bat rist anoon bou inkepyng οf by body in such wyse bat bou ne wante noon espye ne wacche by body for to saue [2217] ¶ And after pat we counseile pat in pin hous pou sette sufficaunt garnisoun So pat pay may as wel by body as bin hous defende [2218] ¶ But certes for to moeue werre ne sodeynly for to do vengeance! we may not deme in so litel tyme pat it were profitable [2219] ¶ wherfore we axen leysir land a space [. . . .] in his cass to demen [2220] ¶ For he comune prouerbe saib bis I he bat soone demeb soone schal repente [2221] ¶ And eek men sayn bat bilke Iuge is wys bat soone vnderstondeb a matier and Iuggeb by leysir. [2222] ¶ For al be it so bat / alle taryinge is anoyful! algates it is no reproef in zeuynge of Iuggement. ne of ve[n]gaunce takyng whan it is suffisaunt and resonable [2223] and pat schewed oure lord ihū crist by ensample I For whan bat be womman bat was I-take in aduoutrie was brougt in his presence to knowen what schulde be doon of hir persone Al be it pat he wist him self what pat he wolde answere: ait wolde he not answere sodeynly. but he wolde have deliberacioun and in be ground hem wrot twyes. [2224] and by bese causes we are deliberacioun. and we schul panne by pe grace of god counseile pe ping pat schal be profytable

[2225] ¶ Vpstarten penne pe 3 onge folkes anoon at oones: and pe moste part of pat companye han skorned pese olde wise men and bygonne to make noyse and sayden [2226] ¶ Right so as whil pat/ Iren is hoot men scholden snyte: Right so schulde men wreke here wronges whil

pat pay ben freische and newe ¶ And with lowde vois pay cryde. werre.

[2227] ¶ Vproos be oon of bese olde wise and with his hond made countenaunce pat men schulde holde hem stille and given him audience [2228] ¶ lordyngs quod he ther is ful many a man bat werre werre wot ful litel what amounteth. [2220] werre at his bygynnyng hab so greet and entre and so large bat euery wight may entre whan him like and lightly fynde werre [2230] ¶ But certes what ende schal falle perof: it is not lightly to knowe [2231] For soply whan pat werre is cones bygonne! per is ful many a child vnbore of his mooder pat schal sterue 30ng by cause of bilke werre or elles lyue in sorwe and deye in wrecchidnes [2232] ¶ & berfore er bat eny werre be bygonne. men moste haue gret counseil and gret deliberacioun. [2233] ¶ And whan bis olde man wende to enforce his tale by resouns wel neigh alle at oones bygonne pay to rise for to breke his tale and beden him fulofte his wordes to abrigge. [2234] For soply he pat prechep to hem that liste not to heere his wordes his sermoun hem anoyeth [2235] ¶ For Ihesus Sirac saith pat wepyng in musik is a noyous ping. bis is to say I As moche anayleb to speke tofore folk/ to whiche his speche annoyep! as it is to synge byfore hem whiche pat wepith [2236] 1¶ And whan pis wise man saugh him wanted audience! al schamefast he sette him down agayn [2237] T For Salamon saith. ther as bou may have noon audience! enforce be not to speke [2238] ¶ I se wel quod bis wise man bat be comune prouerbe is sob ¶ That good counseil wantith whan it is most neede

[2239] ¶ 3it hadde pis melibeus in his counseil many folk pat priuely in his eere han counseled him certein pinges and counseled him pe contrarie in general audience

[2240] ¶ whan melibeus hadde herd 3et be grettest

party of his counseil were accorded pat he schulde make werre. Anoon he consented to here counseilyng and fully affermed here sentence [2241] ¶ Thanne dame Prudence whan pat sche saugh pat hir housbonde schop him to wreke him of his enemyes and to gynne werre? / Sche in ful humble wise whan sche saugh hire tyme saydo him pese wordes [2242] ¶ My lord quod sche I 30w biseche as hertily as I dar and kan ne haste 30w nought to faste and for alle guerdouns as 3eue me audience [2243] ¶ For Peres Alfons saith ¶ who pat dop to be ouper good or harm? haste be nought to quyten him. For in bis wise by freend wil abyde? and bin enemy schal be lenger lyue in drede [2244] ¶ The prouerbe saip ¶ he hastith well pat wisly can abyde and in wikked haste is no profyt

[2245] ¶ This melibeus answerde vn to his wyf prudens I purpose not quod he to werke by by counseil for many causes and resouns ¶ For certes euery wight wolde holde me panne a fool [2246] ¶ pis is to sayn ¶ If I counseil wolde chaunge þу binges affermed many wise ! [2247] ben by 80 sa y alle be wikked and wommen noon good of hem alle I For of a bousand men saib Salomon I fond oon good man! But certes of alle wommen good womman fond I neuer noon [2248] ¶ And also certes if I gouernede me by by counseil it schulde seme that I hadde giuen to be ouer me be maistry and god forbeede er it so were [2249] ¶ For Inc Syrac saip pat if a wiff have maistrie sche is contrarious to hir housbond [2250] ¶ and Salomon saith ¶ Neuer in by lift to by wyf ne to by child ne to by freend ne zeue no power ouer biself ¶ For better it were bat by children axen of by persone binges bat been needful to hem ban bou se biself in be hondes of by children [2251] ¶ And also if I wolde werke counselynge certes by þу most som tyme be secre til it were tyme þat it moste be

						OIY-IPYI	200
GROUP	B.	Ş	10.	MELIBEUS.	Harleian	<b>7334</b> .	485

[2254] whan dame Prudence ful debonerly and with gret pacience hadde herd al bat hir housbonde liked for to seve I Than axed sche of him licence 1 for to speke and sayde in his wise [2255] ¶ My lord quod sche as to soure firste resoun certes it may lightly be answered. For I say it is no foly to chaunge counsel whan be bing/ is chaungid. For elles whan semeþ oþ*er*wise ban it [2256] And moreover I say bough bat sworn and I-hight to parforme 3 oure emprise And nabeles se wayue to parforme bilke same emprise by iuste cause men schulde not say perfore pat/ 3e were a lyere ne forsworn [2257] For he book/ seih hat he wise man make) no lesyng whan he torneth his corrage to be better [2258] ¶ And al be it so pat 3 oure emprise be establid and ordeyned by gret multitude of poeple; 3it thar 3e not accomplise bilke same ordinaunce but 3ou like / [2259] For be troube of bing and be profyt ben rather founde in fewe folk' pat ben wise and ful of resoun ban by gret multitude of folk bat euery man crieth and clatered what pat him liked sobely such multitude is not honest [2260] ¶ An to be secounde resoun wher as ze sayn bat alle wommen ben wikke! Saue 30ure grace. Certis 3e despise alle wommen in bis and pat alle despysith saib þе [2261] And senec saith who-so wil have Sapience schal no man desprayse but he schal gladly teche be science pat he can wipoute presumpcioun of pryde [2262] and suche pinges as he nought can he schal not ben aschamed to lerne hem and enquere of lasse

folk pan himself [2263] ¶ And sire ber be ful many a good womman [ . . if alle wommen hadde ben wikke [2265] after pat be grete bounte pat is in wommen! Oure lord in crist/ whan he was risen fro deb to lyue apperede raber to a womman pan to his apostles. [2266] ¶ And pough Salamon say he fond neuer good womman It folwith nought perfore pat alle wommen wikke. [2267] For bough bat he fonde noone goode wommen certes many a noper man hap founden many a womman ful goode and trewe [2268] ¶ Or elles parauenture bentent of Salamon was his as souereyn bounte. he fond no womman [2260] his is to say pat per is no wight pat hap souerein bounte saue god aloone as he himself recorded in his euaungelie. [2270] For per nys no creature so good pat him wantith som-what of be perfeccioun of god bat is his makere [2271] ¶ 3oure pridde resoun is bis. 30 seyn. bat if 3e gouerned 30w by counsel of me it schulde seme bat 3e hadde yeue me the maystry and be lordschipe ouer soure persone. [2272] sire saue 30ure grace it is not so. For if so were bat no man schulde be counseiled but by hem bat hadde maystrie and lordschipe of his persone! men wolde nought be counseiled so ofte [2273] ¶ For soply bilke man bat axeth 1 counseil of a purpos. 3et hab he fre chois wheher he wil werke by hat purpos or noon [2274] ¶ And so to soure ferbe resoun per 3e sayn bat the ianglerie of wommen can hyde binges bat bey wot not of as who saith pat a womman can nought hyde pat at sche woot! [2275] Sire pese wordes ben vnderstonde of wommen bat ben iangelers and wikke. [2276] of whiche wommen men sayn pat pre pinges dryuen a man out of his oughne hous pat is to say. smoke. droppyng of reyn and wikked wyfes. [2277] of

## GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Harleian 7334. 487

suche wommen saib salomon bat it were better to a man to dwelle in desert pan with a womman pat is riotous [2278] and sire by soure leue bat am not I [2279] ¶ For se han ful ofte assayed my grete scilence and my grete pacience and eek' how wel pat' I can hyde and hele pinges pat' ben secrely to hyde [2280] ¶ And soply as to 30ure fyfte resoun wher as 3e sayn bat in wikkede counseil wommen venquisscheth men. god wot bilke resoun stont here in no stede / [2281] For vnderstondith now 3e agein counseil to do wickidnes [2282] and if a wil wirke wickidnes and 30ure wyf restreyne bilke wicked purpos and ouercome 30u by resoun and by good counseil! [2283] Certes 30ure wyf oweth raber be preised than y-blamed / [2284] Thus schulde 3e vnderstonde be philosopher bat seib in wicked counseil wommen venquyschen her housbondes [2285] ¶ And ber as 3e blame alle wymmen and here resouns! I schal schewe by many resouns and ensamples pat many a womman hath ben ful good and git been and here counseiles ful holsome and profitable [2286] TEke some men han sayd pat be counseilyng of wommen is outer to dere or to litel of pris [2287] But al be it so pat ful many a womman is badde and hir counseil vile and not worp! get han men founde many a ful good womman and ful discret and wys in counseilyng [2288] I lo Iacob by counseil of his moder Rebecca wan be blessyng of his fader ysaak and be lordschipe of alle his breberen [2289] ¶ Iudith by hire goode counseil delyuered be Citee of Bethulie in which sche dwellid out of be hous of Olophernus bat had it byseged and wolde it al destroye [2290] ¶ Abigayl delivered Nabal hir housbond fro Dauid be king bat wolde haus I-slayn him and appesed be Ire of be kyng by hir witte and by hir good counseilynge [2201] ¶ Hester by good counseil enhaunsed gretly be poeple of god In be regne of assuerus be kyng [2292] and be same bounte in good counsellyng of many

a good womman may men rede and telle [2293] And more ouer whan oure lord had creat adam oure forme fader! he sayde in his wise [2294] ¶ Hit is not goode to be a man aloone. make we to him an help semblable to him self [2295] ¶ here may 3e se pat if pat a womman were not 1 good and hir counseil good and profytable! [2296] oure lord god of heuen wolde neither have wrougt hem ne called hem help of man but raper confusioun to man [2297] ¶ And per sayde oones a clerk in tuo versus ¶ what is better than gold. Issper. And what is better pan Iasper: wisedom. [2298] and what is better than wisedom: womman, and what is better than good womman! No ping [2299] ¶ And sire by many oper resouns may ze se pat many wommen ben goode and [. . . no gap in MS.] profitable [2300] and perfore if 3e wil truste to my counseil! I schal restore 20u 30ure douzter hool and sound [2301] ¶ and eek I wil doon you so moche pat ze schul haue honour in pis cause

[2302] ¶ whan Melibe had herd pese wordes of his wif prudens! he seide pus. [2303] ¶ I se wel pat pe word of Salomon is sop ¶ he seith pat pe wordes pat ben spoken discretly by ordinaunce been hony combes. For pay 3euen swetnes to pe soule, and holmes to pe body [2304] ¶ And wyf bycause of py swete wordes and eek for I have assayed and proved pi grete sapiens & pi grete troupe! I wil gouerne me by py counseil in alle pinges

[2305] ¶ Now sire quod dame prudens and syn 3e vouchen sauf to be gouerned by my counseilyng! I wil enforme 30u how 3e schul gouerne 30ure self in chesyng of 30ure counseil [2306] ¶ 3e schul first/ in alls 30ure werkes mekely biseche to þe hihe god þat he wol be 30ur counseilour [2307] & schape 30u to þat entent þat he 3iue 30u counseil and confort as taughte Toby his sone [2308] ¶ At alle tymes þou schalt blesse

god and pray him to dresse by wayes. and loke patralle pi counseiles be in him for evermore [2309] ¶ Seint Iame eek saith ¶ If eny of 30w have neede of sapiens axe it of god. [2310] and aftirward panne schul 3e take counseil in 30ure self, and examine wel 30ure pouztes of suche pinges as 30u pinkip patris best for 30ure profyt [2311] and panne schul 3e dryue fro 30ure hertes po patron contrarie to good counseil. [2312] patris to say. Ire. coveytise. and hastynes

[2313] ¶ First he pat axep counseil of himself certes he moste be wipoute Ire. for many cause [2314] The first is his T He hat hab gret Ire and wrappe in himself. he weneth alwey he may do ping pat he may not doo [2315] ¶ And secoundly he pat is Irous and wrop, he may not wel deme [2316] I and he bat may not wel deme: may nought wel counseile [2317] The pridde is bis. bat he ba is Irous and wroth as saib Senec may not speke but blameful binges [2318] and with his vicious wordes he stired oper folk to anger and to Ire [2319] ¶ And eek sire 3e moste dryue coueitise out of 30ure herte / [2320] ¶ For papostil saith pat coueytise is roote of alle harmes. [2321] And trusteth wel pat a coueitous man ne can not deme ne pinke but oonly to fulfille be ende of his coueitise [2322] ¶ And certes bat may neuer ben accomplised T For ever be more abundance bat he hath of riches. be more he desireth [2323] And sire 3e moste also dryue out of your herte hastynes. [2324] For certes 3e may nought deme for be beste a sodein bougt bat falled in soure herte ¶ But 3e moste auyse 3ou on it ful ofte [2325] ¶ For as 3e herde here biforn be comune prouer be is bis! bat he bat soone demeth soone repentith!

[2326] ¶ Sire 3e ben not alway in lik' disposicioun [2327] For certis som þing' þat' som tyme semeþ to 30w þat it is good for to doo! anoþer tyme it semeþ to 30u þe contrarie

[2328] whan 3e han taken counseil in 30 ure seluen. and han demed by good deliberacioun such bing as 30w semeb best [2329] ¶ banne rede I 30u bat 3e kepe it secre. [2330] Bywreye nought zoure counseil to no persone but it so be pat 3e wene sicurly that purgh 3oure bywreyinge zoure condicioun schal be to zow be more profytable [2331] ¶ For Inc Syrac saib ¶ Neiber to bi foo ne to bi freend discouere not by secre ne by foly [2332] ¶ For pey wil 3iue 3ou audience and lokyng and supportacioun in bi presence and scorn in thin absence [2333] ¶ anober clerk saib bat skarsly schalt bou fynde eny persone pat may kepe counseil secreely [2334] ¶ The book saith ¶ whil pou kepist pi counsail in bin herte bou kepest it in bi prisoun [2335] ¶ and whan bou bywreyest bi counseil to any wight! he holdeb pe in his snare [2336] ¶ And perfore 30w is better hyde zoure counseil in zoure herte pan prayen him to whom se haue bywryed soure counseil pat he wol kepe it clos and stille [2337] ¶ For Seneca seith ¶ If so be bat bou ne maist not bin owne counsel hyde! how darst bou preven any oper wight bi counseil secreely to kepe! [2338] ¶ But napeles if bou wene securly bat by bywreying of by counsel to a persone wol make by condicioun stonde in be better plite! panne schalt bou telle him by counsel in his wise [2339] ¶ First bou shalt make no semblaunt wher be were leuer werre or pees. or bis or bat. ne schewe him not bi wille and pin entent. [2340] For truste wel pat comunly pese counseilours ben flaterers [2341] and namely be counselours of grete lordes [2342] ¶ For pay enforcen hem alway raper to speke plesaunt wordes enclynyng to be lordes lust pan wordes pat been trewe and profitable [2343] ¶ And perfore men say bat be riche man hab selden good counseil. but if he haue it of him self [2344] ¶ And after pat bou schalt consider by frendes and bine enemyes. [2345] And as touching by frendes: bou schalt considere which of hem beb most faithful and most wise and eldest and most appround in counsaylinge [2346] ¶ And of hem schalt bou axe by counsail as be caas ¹requireth

[2347] ¶ I say pat first 3e schul clepe to 3our counseil 30ure frendes that ben trewe [2348] ¶ For Salomon saib For right as be hert of a man delitith in sauour bat is soote! Right so. be counseil of trewe frendes zeueb swetnes to be soule [2349] ¶ he saith also ther may no bing be likened to be trewe freend [2350] ¶ For certes gold ne siluer beb nought so moche worb as be goode wil of a trewe freend. [2351] ¶ And eek he sayde bat a trewe frend is a strong defens who fyndeb certes he fyndeb gret a [2352] ¶ panne schul ze eek' considere if' pat zoure trewe frendes ben discrete and wyse For be book saith. axe bi counseil alway of hem bat ben wyse. [2353] and by his same resoun shul se clepe to soure counseil of youre frendes bat ben of age suche as haue I-seye sightes and ben expert in many pinges and ben appround in counseylinges [2354] I For be book saith bat in olde men is be sapience and in longe tyme be prudence [2355] ¶ And tullius saib bat grete binges ben not ay accompliced by strengbe ne by delyuernes of body: but by good counseil by auctorite of persones and by science. the whiche pre pinges ne been not feble by age! but certis bay enforsen and encresen day by day [2356] and thanne schul 3e kepe bis for a general reule ¶ First schul 3e clepe to 30ure counseil a fewe of goure frendes pat ben especial [2357] For Salomon saip ¶ Many frendes haue bou but among a bousand chese be oon to be by counseilour. [2358] For al be it so bat bou first ne telle by counseil but to a fewe! pou mayst afterward telle it to mo folk if it be neede [2359] But loke alwey pat by counseilours have bilke pre condiciouns pat I have sayd bifore pat is to say pat pay ben trewe and olde and of wys experiens [2360] ¶ And werke nou; talwey in enery neede by oon counseilour alloone ¶ For som tyme byhouep it be counseiled by many [2361] ¶ For Salomon saith ¶ Saluacioun of pinges is wher as pere bep many counseilours.

[2362] Now sip pat I have told 30w of which folking schul be counseled I Now wil I telle 30w which counseil 3e ought eschiewe. [2363] First 3e schal espie per counseil of fooles I For Salomon seip take no counseil of a fool For he ne can not counseile but after his oughne lust and his affection [2364] I The book seip pat per proprete of a fool is his he trower lightly harm of every wight & lightly trower alle bounte in himself [2365] I Thow schalt eschiewe eek be counseil of alle flaterers suche as enforcen hem rapere to prayse 30ure persone by flaterie pan for to telle 30w be sopfastnesse of hinges

[2366] ¶ wherfore Tullius saith Amonges alle pestilences bat 1 ben in frendschipe bat is be grettest flaterie. ¶ And berfore is it more neede bat bou eschiewe and drede flaterers more pan eny oper peple [2367] ¶ The book' saip. bou schalt raper dreds and flee fro be swete wordes of flaterers. ben fro wordes of by frend pat saip be bi sobes [2368] ¶ Salamon saip pat be wordes of a flaterer is a snare to cacche in Innocent; [2369] ¶ He saib also. he bat spekeb to his frend wordes of swetnesse and of plesaunce setteb a nette byfore his feet to cacchen him [2370] and perfore saip Tullius T Encline not pin eeres to flaterers ne tak' no confort of be wordes of flaterers [2371] ¶ And Catoun saip Auyse the wel and eschiewe wordes of swetnes and of [2372] and eek bou schalt eschiewe be counselyng of pin olde enemyes pat ben recounsiled. [2373] be book' saip. that wight retorneth soone in to be

grace of his olde enemyes [2374] ¶ And ysope saith. Ne truste not to hem wib which bou hast had som tyme werre or enmyte ne telle not hem by counseil [2375] And Seneca telleb be cause why it may not be saith he bat wher as a greet fuyr hap longe tyme endured: pat pere ne leuep som vapour of hete [2376] ¶ And perfore saith Salomon ¶ In pin olde enemy truste pou neuere [2377] ¶ For sicurly bough bin enemy be reconsiled and make be cheer of humilite and lowteb to be his heed! ne trist him neuer [2378] For certes he makib bilke feyned humilite more for his profyt ban for eny loue of bi persone by cause he demyth to have victorie over bi persone ¶ By such feyned countynaunce the whiche victorie he might nough have by stryf and werre [2379] ¶ And Petir Alfons saib ¶ Make no felaschipe with pine olde enemyes. for if pou do hem bey wil peruerten it in to wikkednes [2380] & eek bou most eschiewe be counsellynge of hem bat ben by seruaunt; and beren be gret reuerence. For pur auenture bai say it more for drede ban for loue [2381] And perfore saith a philosophre wise I Ther is no wight parfytly trewe to him bat he to sore dredeth [2382] ¶ And Tullius saith ¶ per is no wight so gret of eny emperour pat onge may endure but if he have more love of be peple than drede [2383] ¶ Thow also eschiewe be counseil of folk pat ben dronkelewe For pay ne can no counsel hyde [2384] ¶ For Salomon saith ¶ Ther regnet no private ber as is dronkenesse [2385] ¶ 3e schul also haue in suspect be counseil of such folk as counseiled you con bing prively and counseile 30w be contrarie openly [2386] ¶ For Cassiodorie saith it is a maner sleighte to hindre whan he schewib to doon oon bing openly and werkith priuely be contrarie. [2387] ¶ bou schalt also leschiewe be counseil of wikked folkes ¶ For be book' saith. I The counselyng of wikked folk is alway ful

of fraude [2388] ¶ and Dauid saith ¶ Blisful is pat man pat hap not folwed be counseilyng of wikked men or schrewes [2389] ¶ Thow schalt also eschiewe be counseilynge of 30nge folkes for here counseil is nought/rype

[2390] ¶ Now sire syn I have schewed 30u of what folk! 3e schul take 30ure counsail and of whiche folk 3e schullen folwe be counseil [2391] ¶ Now schal I teche 30w how 3e schul examyne zoure counseil after be doctrine of tullius [2392] ¶ In the examynyng of 3oure counseiloures! 3e schul considre many binges [2393] ¶ Al-thir first 3e schul considre pat in pilke ping that pou proposist and vp what bing bou wilt have counseil that verray trouthe be sayd and considerid. bis is to sayn. telle trewely by tale [2394] ¶ For he pat saith fals may not wel be counseled in pat cas of which he lyeth [2395] ¶ And after his bou schalt considere the hinges hat accorden to pat purpos. for to do by by counseil if resoun accorde per to [2396] ¶ and eek if by might may accorde per to. and if he more part and he better part of by counseilours accorde per-to or noon [2397] ¶ Thanne schalt bou considere what bing schal folwe of pat counsailynge. as hate. pees. werre. grace. profyt/. or damage and many ober binges [2398] ¶ And in alle pese pinges pou schalt chese be beste and weyue alle oper pinges [2300] panne schalt bou consider of what roote engendred is by matier of by counseil and what fruyt may conserue and engendre / [2400] ¶ Thow schalt also consider alle bese causes from whens bai ben sprongen. / [2401] And whan 3e haue examined 3oure counseil as I haue said and which party is be better and more profitable and han approved by many wise folkes and olde! [2402] Than schalt thow consider if bou maist performe it and make of it a good ende [2403] ¶ For resoun wol nought bat any man schuld bygynne a thing! but if he mighte parforme it and make per-of a good ende. [2404] ne no wight

schulde take vpon him so heuy a charge pat he mighte not bere it [2405] ¶ For be prouerbe seib ¶ He bat moche embrasith destroyed litel [2406] ¶ And Catoun seib Assay to do such bing as bou hast power to doon. lest bat by charge oppresse be so sore. þat bihoue to wayue þing þou hast bygonne [2407] ¶ And if so be pat bou be in doubte wher bou maist parforme a bing or noon chese rather to suffre ban bygynne [2408] ¶ And petre alfons saith If bou hast might to doon a bing of which bou most repente it is better nay pan 3ee / [2409] pis is to sayn bat be is better holde by tongue stille ban to speke [2410] ¶ Than may 3e vnderstonde by strenger resouns. bat if bou hast power to parforme a werk' of which you schalt repente! panne is it better bat bou suffre ban bigynne. [2411] wel seyn bay bat defenden euery wight to assaie bing of which he is in doute whehir he may parforme it or noon [2412] ¶ And after whan 3e han examyned 3oure counseil as I haue sayd biforn and knowen wel 3e may parforme 3oure emprise : conferme it panne sadly til it be at an ende

[2413] ¶ Now is it tyme and resoun pat I schewe 30w whanne and wherfore pat 3e may chaunge 3oure counseil wipouten reproef / [2414] ¶ Sothly a man may chaunge his purpos and his counseil if be cause cesseb or whan a newe cause bytydeb [2415] ¶ For be lawe seith ¶ vpon binges bat newely bitydeb bihoueb newe counseil. [2416] and Seneca seith ¶ If by counseil be comen to be eeres of bin enemy! chaunge by counsail [2417] ¶ Thow maist/ also chaunge by counseil if so be bat bou fynde þat by. errour by oþer processe harm or damage may bytyde [2418] ¶ Also bou chaunge by counseil if bay be dishonest or elles comuneth of dishoneste. [2419] For be lawes sayn ¶ That alle pe hestes pat ben dishoneste ben of no valieu [2420] and eek if it so be pat it be impossible. or may not goodly be parformed or kept

[2421] and take pis for a general reule ¶ That euery counseil pat is affermed or strengped so strongly pat it may not be chaunged for no condicious pat may bitide ¶ I say pat pilke counseil is wikked

[2422] ¶ pis melibeus whan he had herd pe doctrine of his wyf dame prudens answerde in pis wise [2423] ¶ Dame quod he 3it as in to pis tyme 3e han wel and couenably taught me as in general how I schal gouerne me in chesynge and in wipholdynge of my counseiloures [2424] ¶ But now wold I fayn 3e wolde condescende as in especial [2425] & tellep me what seme or how like 30 yow by oure counseiloures pat we han chosen in oure present neede

[2426] ¶ My lord quod sche I byseke 30w in al humblesce pat 3e wil not wilfully repplye aseinst my resouns ne distempre 30ure herte pough I say or speke ping pat 30w displesith [2427] ¶ For god woot pat as in myn entent I speke it for 30ure beste. for 30ure honour. and for 30ur 1profyt eek [2428] ¶ And soply I hope pat 30ur benignite wol take it in to pacience [2429] ¶ For trustep me wel quod sche pat 30ure counseil as in pis caas ne schulde not as for to speke propurly be called a counseilyng! but / a mocioun or a moeuynge of foly [2430] in which counseil 3e han erred in many a sondry wise

reconsiled and folk pat doon yow reverence wipoute loue [2436] ¶ Eke also 3e han erred! For 3e han brough with 30w to 30ure counseil. Ire. Coueitise and Hastynes. [2437] be whiche bre binges ben contrarious to every counsail honest and profitable [2438] ¶ The whiche pre pinges 3e haue nought annentissched or destroyed neyber in soure self ne in soure counseiloures as se oughte [2439] ¶ Also 3e haue erred. For 3e haue schewed to 30ure counseilours 30ure talent and 30ure affectious to make werre and for to doon vengeaunce anoon [2440] ¶ pay han espyed by zoure wordes to what pinge ze ben enclined [2441] and perfore haue pay counseiled 30w rather to goure talent ban to goure profyt [2442] ¶ 3e haue erred also! For it semeb bat 30w sufficeb to have been counseiled by bese counseilours only and wib litel auys [2443] whereas in so gret and so heigh a neede it hadde be necessarious mo counseilours and more deliberacioun to parforme zoure emprise [2444] ze have erred also ¶ For

. . . . . . . . . . . . [2445]

. no gap] ze haue maked no divisioun bytwixe zoure counsailours bis is to seyn bitwix frendes and 3 oure feyned counseilours. [2446] ne 3e ne haue nought I-knowe be wille of soure frendes olde and wise. [2447] But 3e haue cast alle here wordes in an hochepoche / and enclyned source herte to be more part and to be gretter nombre and pere be 3e condescendid [2448] ¶ And syn 3e wot wel men schal alway fynde a gretter nombre of fooles ban of wyse men! [2449] and perfore be counsailes bat ben at congregaciouns and multitudes of folk. ber as men taken more reward to be 1 nombre pan to be sapience of persones. [2450] 3e se wel bat in suche counseilynges fooles haue maystrie [2451] ¶ Melibeus answerde agayn and sayde ¶ I graunte wel þat I have erred: [2452] But pere as pou hast told me toforn pat he is nought to blame pat chaunged his counseilours in certeyn caas and for certeyn iuste causes [2453] ¶ I am al redy to chaunge my counseilours right as pou wilt deuyse [2454] ¶ The prouerbe saith pat for to do synne is mannysch. But/ certes for to perseuere longe in synne is werk of be deuyl

[2455] ¶ To bis sentence anoon answerde dame prudens and saide [2456] ¶ Examineth quod sche 30ure counand let vs se which of hem hab spoke most resonably and taught 30u best counsail [2457] And for as moche as be examinacioun is necessarie! let vs byginne at be Surgiens and at be phisiciens bat first speken in his matiere [2458] ¶ I say 30u hat he surgiens and be physiciens han sayd 30w in 30ure counseil discretly as hem ought [2459] and in here speche sayden ful wisely bat to be office of hem appendith to doon to every wight honour and profyt. and no wist to annoye [2460] and after here craft to do gret diligence vn to be cure of hem which bat bay have in here gouernright as bay answerde [2461] And sire wisely and discretly! [2462] Right so rede I pat pay be heihly and soueraignly guerdoned for here noble speche / [2463] and eek for pey schullen do pe more ententyf besynes in be curyng of zoure douzter dere [2464] ¶ For al be it so pat pai be 30ure frendes! perfore schul ze nought suffre pat pay schul serue zow for noust / [2465] But se oughte be rapere to guerdoune hem and schewe hem zoure largesse [2466] ¶ & as touchynge be proposiciouns whiche be phisiciens han schewed 3ou in bis pis is to sayn [2467] pat in maladyes oon contrarie is warisshed by anoper contrarie. [2468] I wolde fayn knowe bilke text and how bay vnderstonde it and what is source entente [2469] ¶ Certes quod Melibeus vnderstonden it is in his wise [2470] hat right as hay han do me a contrarie! right so schold I do hem anoper [2471] ¶ For right as bai han venged hem on me and doon me wrong! Right so schal I venge me vp on hem and doon hem wrong [2472] and panne haue I cured oon contrarie by anoper

[2473] ¶ lo lo quod Dame prudence how lightly is euery man enclyned to his oughne plesaunce and to his oughne desir [2474] ¶ Certes quod sche be wordes of be phisiciens 1 ne schulde nou;t haue ben vnderstonde sone in bat wise [2475] ¶ For certes wikkednesse is no contrarie to wickednesse. ne vengauns to vengeaunce. ne wrong to wrong! but bai ben semblable [2476] And berfore on vengeaunce is nough warisshed by anoper vengeaunce. ne oon wrong by anober wrong. [2477] but enerych of hem encreseth and engreggith oper [2478] ¶ But certes be wordes of be phisiciens schul ben vnderstonde in his wise. [2479] For good and wikkednesse ben tuo contraries. and pees and werre. vengeaunce & sufferaunce. Discord and accord and many oper pinges [2480] ¶ but certes wikkednes schal be warrisshed by goodnesse. Discord by accord, werre by pees and so forth of oper pinges [2481] ¶ And her-to accordith seint paul be apostil in many places [2482] ¶ He saith, ne zeldith nouzt harm for harm, ne wikked speche for wikked speche [2483] ¶ But do wel to him pat dop be harm and blesse him that dop be harm [2484] and in many oper places he amonesteth pees and accord [2485] ¶ But now wil I speke to 30w of be counseil which was give to gow by be men of lawe & be wise folkes [2486] bat sayde alle by oon accord as 30 haue herd byfore [2487] That ouer alle pinges 30 schal do zoure diligence to kepe zoure persone and to warmstore goure hous. [2488] and seyden also pat in his 30w aughte for to wirche ful auysily and with gret deliberacioun. [2489] ¶ And sire as to be firste poynt pat touched to be kepinge of soure persone! [2490] 3e schul vnderstonde. pat he pat hap werre! schal euermore deuoutly and mekely prayen biforn alle pinges [2491] pat Thū crist wil of his mercy haue him in his proteccioun and ben his souerayn helpyng at his neede / [2492] ¶ For certes in his world her nys no wight pat may be counseiled or kept sufficaun[t]ly wiboute be kepinge of oure lord ihu crist [2493] ¶ To bis sentence accorded be prophete Dauid pat seith [2494] If god ne kepe not be citee. in ydel wakith he bat kepith hit [2405] ¶ Now sire panne schul 3e committe be keping of goure persone to goure trewe frendes pat ben approued and y-knowe [2496] and of hem schul 3e axen help 3oure persone to kepe T For Catoun saith T If bou have neede of help; axe it of by freendes. [2497] For ber is noon so good a phisicien at neede! as is a trewe frend. [2498] ¶ And after bis! pan schal 3e kepe 3ou fro alle straunge folkes and fro lyeres and haue alway in suspect/ here compaignye [2499] ¶ For Pieres alfons saith ¶ Ne take no compaignie by the 'way of a straunge man. but/ so be pat bou knowe him of a lenger tyme [2500] And if so be he falle in to by compaignye par auenture wipouten bin assent: [2501] enquere banne as subtilly as bou maist of his conversacioun and of his lyft bifore and feyne by way and say bat bou wilt go bider as bou wolt nought goon [2502] ¶ And if he bere a spere ¶ hold be on the right syde ¶ And if he bere a swerd! holde be on be lyft syde. [2503] and so after bis. panne schul 3e kepe 30u wisely from al peple as I have sayd bifore / and hem and here counseil eschiewe [2504] ¶ And after bis. panne schul 3e kepe 30w in such manere [2505] pat for eny presumpcioun of goure bat despise strengbe not 30 þе zoure aduersarie so lite pat ze lete pe might of kepinge of soure persone for soure presumpcioun. [2506] For eny wis man dredet his enemy [2507] ¶ And Salomon saith I weleful is he pat of alle hap drede. [2508] For certes he pat purgh hardynes of his herte and burgh be hardinesse of himself. hab to gret presumpcioun! him schal euyl bitide [2509] ¶ panne

schal ze euermore counterwayte enbusshements and alle espiaille [2510] ¶ For Senec saith pat be wise man pat dredib harmes / eschiewith harmes. [2511] ne he ne fallip in to noone perils bat perils eschieweb [2512] ¶ And al be it so bat be seme bat bou art in sikur place! git schaltow alway do by diligence in kepyng of by persone [2513] ¶ This is to say ¶ Be not necgligent to kepe by persone nought oonly for by gretteste enemyes! but fro by lest enemyes [2514] ¶ Senec saith ¶ A man bat is wel auysed: he dredib his lest enemy [2515] ¶ Ovide seib bat be litel wesil wol sle be grete bole and be wilde hert. [2516] ¶ And be book saip, a litel born wol prikke a bing ful sore. T And an hound wol holde be wilde boore [2517] ¶ But nabeles I say not bat ze schul be so moche a coward pat ze doute where is no neede or drede [2518] ¶ be book saib bat som folk haue gret lust to disceyue ¶ but zit bay dreden hem to be deceyued [2519] ¶ 3et schal 3e drede to ben empoisoned ¶ And kepe be fro be companye of scorners [2520] For be book saith with scorners make no compaignye but flee hem and here wordes as venym

[2521] ¶ Now as to be secounde poynt where as 3 oure wise counseilours warnede 3 ow to warmstore 3 oure hous with gret diligence: [2522] I wolde fayn wite ¹how þat¹ 3e vnderstoode þilke wordes what is 3 oure sentence

[2523] ¶ Melibeus answerde and saide ¶ Certes I ynderstonde it in his wise hat I schal warmstore myn hous with toures suche as han castiles and oper maner edifices and armure and artilries [2524] by suche hinges I may my persone & myn hous so kepen and edifien and defenden hat myn enemyes schul be in drede myn hous to approche

[2525] ¶ To his sentence answerde dame prudence ¶ warmstorynge quod sche of heihe toures and grete edifices [ . . . . . . . . . . . [2526] . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap] wip grete [leaf 115, beak]

costages and gret trauaile and whan pat pay ben accomplised 3it bep pay nou3t worth a straw but if pey be defended by trewe frendes pat bep olde and wise [2527] \( \text{\text{\$\text{\$A}\$}} \) And vnderstondep pat pe grettest strength or garnisoun that periche man may haue as wel to kepe his persone as his goodes is [2528] pat he be biloued wip his subgites and wip his neighbours [2529] \( \text{\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$A}\$}}} \) For pus saith tullius \( \text{\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$a\$}}}\$} \text{\$\t

[2531] ¶ Now panne as to soure pridde poynt where as and wyse counseillours savde. oughte nought sodeinly ne hastily procede in his neede. [2532] but pat 3e oughte purueyen 30w and apparaile 30w in his cass wib greet diligence and gret deliberacioun! [2533] trewely I trowe pat pay sayden sop and right wisely [2534] ¶ For Tullius saith ¶ In euery nede er bou bigynne it/ apparaile be wib gret diligence [2535] ¶ Thanne say I bat in vengeance takinge in werre in bataile and in warmstoringe of bin hous [2536] er bou bygynne I rede bat bou apparaille be berto and do it with gret deliberacioun. [2537] For tullius saith ¶ That long apparaylyng byfore be bataille! makeb schort victorie [2538] ¶ And Cassidorus saib ¶ The garnisoun is strenger whan it is long tyme auysed

[2530] ¶ But now let vs speke of be counseil bat was accorded by soure neighebours suche as doon sou reuerence wiboute loue. [2540] ¶ 3oure olde enemyes recounsiled bat counseile [2541] pinges pryuely and openly counseile 30w þe [2542] ¶ be 30nge also bat 30w to make werre and venge 30w anoon [2543] ¶ And certes sire as I have savd byforn to have gretly erred to have clelped such maner folk to goure counseil [2544] whiche be repreued resouns now рA bе byfore sayd [2545] ¶ But napeles let vs now descende to be purpose special ¶ 3e schul first procede after be doctrine of Tullius [2546] ¶ Certes be troube of bis counseil nedeb nought diligently enquere [2547] For it is wel wist whiche it ben pat doon to 30w bis trespas and vilonye [2548] & how many trespasoures and in what maner pay han to 30w doon al bis wrong and al bis vilonye [2549] ¶ And after bat schul ze examyne be secounde condicioun which Tullius addib ber matier to in þis [2550] ¶ Tullius put a bing which bat he clepeth couetynge. bis is to sayn [2551] who ben pay and whiche ben pay and how many bat consentid to bis matiere and to by counsail in by wilfulnesse to do hasty vengeaunces [2552] & let vs considere also who ben to and how many ben to [ . . . . . no gap | bat ben counseilours to zoure aduersaries. [2553] and certes as to be first poynt it is wel knowen whiche folk ben bay bat consentid to goure first/ wilfulnes. [2554] For trewly alle bo bat counsailled 20w to make sodeyn werre beb nough goure frendes [2555] ¶ let vs considre whiche ben bo bat ze holde so gretly soure frendes as to soure persone [2556] T For al be it so pat 3e be mighty and riche! certes 3e been alloone: [2557] for certes 3e haue no childe but a dougter. [2558] ne se haue no breberen ne cosins germayns ne noon oper neigh kynrede / [2559] wherfore bat soure enemyes for drede schulden stynte for to plede wib 30u and stryue 30ure persone [2560] ¶ 3e knowe also pat 3 oure richesses mooten in divers parties be departed. [2561] and whan every wight hap his part': bay wol take but litel reward to venge by deth [2562] ¶ But byne enemyes ben bre and haue many children breberen. cosynes and obere neigh kynrede. [2563] and pough it so were 3e hadde slayn of hem tuo or thre: 3et dwellen pere ynowe to wreke here deth and sle bi persone [2564] ¶ And bough so were bat zoure kynrede were more sekir and stedefast ban be kynrede of soure aduersaries: [2565] sit nabeles soure but litel kinrede litel · kvnrede nis and to 30w [2566] and he kyn of 30ure enemyes ben neigh sibbe to hem. and certes as in pat here condicioun is bet pan 30ures [2567] ¶ banne let vs considere also if be counseilynge of hem bat counseiled 30w to take sodein vengeance whehir it accords to resoun [2568] & certes 13e knowe wel nay [2569] ¶ For as by right and resoun per may no man take vengeaunce vpon no wight but be Iugge pat/ hap iurediccioun of it [2570] whan it is y-graunted him to take bilke vengeaunce hastily or attemperelly as be lawe requireth. [2571] and 3it moreouer of bilke word bat Tullius clepith consentynge [2572] bou schalt consider if by might and by power may consente and suffice to by wilfulnes and to by counseilours. [2573] and certes bou maist/ wel say bat nay / [2574] For sicurly as for to speke properly we may doo no bing but oonly oon bing which we may do rightfully [2575] ¶ And certes rightfully may 3e take no vengeance as of sours owne auctorite [2576] ¶ Than may 3e se þat 3oure power consentith not ne accordith not wip zoure wilfulnesse [2577] ¶ let vs now examyne be bridde poynt bat Tullius clepeb consequente. [2578] bou schalt vnderstonde bat be vengeance bat bou purposiddest for to take is consequent. [2579] and per of folweb anoper vengeaunce. peril and werre and oper damages wipoute nombre of whiche we be not war as at his tyme [2580] ¶ And as touching be fourbe poynt that tullius clepeb engendrynge! [2581] bou schalt considre bat his wrong which bat is doon to be is engendred of be hate of bin enemyes [2582] and of be vengeaunce takinge vp bat wolde engendre anober vengeaunce & moche sorwe and wastyng of riches as I sayde

[2583] ¶ Now sire as to be poynt bat Tullius clepith causes whiche bat be laste poynt [2584] bou

schalt vnderstonde pat be wrong pat bou hast receyued hab certeyn causes [2585] whiche bat clerkes calle Orience and Officience, and causa longingua, and causa propinqua. pis is to say. be fer cause. and be neigh cause. [2586] for he fer cause is almighty god hat is cause of alle pinges. [2587] be nere cause is be pre enemyes. [2588] pe cause accidental was hate. [2589] be causes materiales been be fyue woundes of by doughter. [2590] the cause formal is be maner of here werkyng pat brought in laddres and clombe in at pin wyndowes. [2501] be cause final was for to sle by doughter hit letted nougt in as moche as was in hem [2592] ¶ But for to speke of be fer cause as to what ende bay schal come or what schal finally betyde of hem in his cause. can I not deme but by comittyng and by supposyng. [2593] For we schul suppose pat pay schul come to a wikked ende [2594] by cause pat pe book! of degrees saith ¶ Seelden or wip gret peyne ben causes I-brought to 'a good ende. whan pay ben euyl bygonne

[2595] Now sire if men wolde axe me why pat 3e suffrede men to do 30w pis wrong and vilonye! Certes I can not wel answere as for no sopfastnes [2596] For pe apostil saith. pat pe sciences and pe Iuggements of oure lord god almyghty ben ful deepe [2597] ¶ Ther may no man comprehende ne serchen hem sufficiauntly [2598] ¶ Natheles by certeyn presumpciouns and conjectinges I holde and bilieue [2599] pat god which pat is ful of iustice and of rightwisnesse hap suffred pis to betyde by iuste cause resonable

[2600] ¶ Thy name Melibe is to say a man pat drynkep hony. [2601] pou hast y-dronke so moche hony of sweete temperel richesses and delices and honours of pis world [2602] pat pou art dronke and hast forgete Ihū crist py creatour. [2603] pou hast not doon him such honour and reuerence as pe oughte to doone. [2604] ne pou hast nou; t wel taken keep to

be wordes of Ovide pat saith [2605] I vnder be hony of by goodes of by body is hid be venym bat sleep bi soule [2606] ¶ And Salomon saith ¶ If bou have fouunde hony, etc of it pat suffice). [2607] For if bou ete of it out of mesure: bou schalt spewe and be nedy and pouere. [2608] and perauenture crist hab be in despit. and hath torned away fro be his face and his eeres of misericorde [2600] ¶ And also he hab suffred bat bou hast ben punysshed in be maner bat bou hast I-trespassed [2610] ¶ Thou hast doon synne against oure lord crist. [2611] for certes bi bre enemyes of mankinde bat is to say by flessch be feend and be world. [2612] bou hast y-suffred hem to entre in to bin herte wilfully by be wyndow of by body [2613] and hast nough defended biself sufficiently agayns here asceutis and here temptaciouns So pat pay have wounded pi soule in fyue places [2614] This is to sayn be dedly synnes bat ben entred in to bin herte by by fyue wyndowes [2615] ¶ And in he same maner oure lord crist hath wolde and suffred par by pre enemyes ben entred in to bin hous by bo wyndowes [2616] and haue I-woundid bi doughter in be forsayde maner

[2617] ¶ Certes quod Melibeus I se wel pat 3e enforce 30w moche by wordes to ouercome me. in such manere pat I schal not venge me on myn enemyes [2618] schewynge me pe perils and pe yueles pat mighten falle of pis vengeaunce [2619] ¶ But who-so wolde considre in alle vegeaunces pe periles and pe yueles pat mighten folwe of vengeaunces takynge. [2620] a man wolde neuer take vengeaunce and pat were harm. [2621] For by vengeaunce takynge be ¹wikked men destruyed and disseuered fro pe goode men. [2622] and pay pat haue wille to wikkednes restreignen here wikked purpos whan pay seen pe punysshyng and pe chastisyng of trespasours [2623]

and hab holpe me to passen many a strayt passage [2636] ¶ Now wol I aske her pat sche schal wip goddes help helpe me my schame for to venge

[2637] ¶ Certes quod prudence if 3e wil wirche by my counseil. 3e schul not assaye fortune by no maner way [2638] ne schul not lene ne bowe vnto hire after be word of [2630] ¶ For pinges pat bep folye and bat beb in hope of fortune schul neuer come to good ende [2640] ¶ And as be same Senek saib ¶ The more cleer and be more schynynge bat fortune is be more brutil and be sonner brokep sche. [2641] so trustep nought in hire For sche is nough stedefast ne stable [2642] ¶ For whan bou we nest or trowest to be most seur of hir [2651] ¶ Melibeus answerd. If I ne venge me nouzt of pevilonye pat men haue doon vnto me. [2652] I schalsounere warne hem pat han doon to me pat vilonye and alls opere to doo me anoper vilonye [2653] For it is writen ¶ Tak no vengeaunce of an old vilonye pou suffrest pin aduersarie do pe a newe vilonye. [2654] and also for my suffraunce men wolde do me so moche vilonye pat I mighte neither bere it ne susteyne it. [2655] and so schulde I be put over lowe [2656] For men say In moche sufferynge schal many pinges falle vnto whiche pou schal nouzt mowe suffre

[2657] ¶ Certes quod prudence I graunte 30w wel pat ouer mochil suffraunce is nou3t good! [2658] but 3it folwip it nought perof pat euery persone to whom men doon vilonye take of it vengeaunce. [2659] For it appertienes and longes al oonly to be Iugges. For pay schul venge pe vilonyes and be iniuries. [2660] and perfore be auctoritees pat 3e haue sayd aboue been oonly vnderstonden in be Iugges [2661] ¶ For whan pay suffre to mochil be wronges and be vilonyes that ben doon

wipoute punysshyng [2662] hay some not a man oonly to doo newe wronges! but hay comaunde hit. [2663] also he wise man saith ¶ The Iugge hat corrected not he synner comaundith him and byddith him doon anoher synne [2664] ¶ And he Iugges and souereignes mighten in here lond so mochil suffren of he schrewes and mys-doeres [2665] hat hay schulde by such suffraunce by proces of tyme wexen of such power and might hat hay schulde put out he Iugges and he souereignes from here places [2666] & atte laste do hem less here lordschipes

[2667] But lete vs now putte pat 3e han leue to venge 30w. [2668] I say 3e ben nou3t of might ne power as now to venge 30u [2669] ¶ For if he wolde make comparisoun as to be might ¶ Of 30ure aduersaries 3e schulde fynde in many binges pat I haue I-schewed 30w er bis bat here condicioun is bettre ban 30ures [2670] And berfore say I bat it is good as now bat 3e suffre and be pacient

[2671] ¶ Forpermore 3e knowe bat after 1 be comune sawe it is a woodnesse a man to stryue with a strenger or a more mighty man ban him-seluen is [2672] And for to stryue wip a man of euene strengbe bat is to say with as strong a man as he is. it is peril. [2673] and for to stryue with a weykere it is folye [2674] and berfore schulde a man fle stryuynge as moche as he mighte [2675] ¶ For Salomon seith ¶ It is a gret worschipe a man to kepe him fro noyse and stryf [2676] ¶ And if it so bifalle or happe pat a man of gretter might and strengthe pan pou art do pe greuaunce [2677] stude and busye be raper to stille be same greuaunce ban for to venge be [2678] ¶ For Senec saith. he putted him in a gret peril bat stryueth wib a gretter man ban he himseluen is [2670] ¶ And Catoun saith ¶ If a man of heiher estat or degre or more mighty ben bou do be anober grieuaunce! Suffre him. [2680] For he pat hap cones don be a grieuaunce may anoper tyme relieve be and helpe be. [2681] 3it sette I a caas 30 haue bothe might and licence to [2682] I say per ben ful binges bat schulde restreinge 30w of vengeaunce takynge [2683] and make 30w to encline to suffre and to have pacience of be wronges bat han ben doon to 20w. [2684] First and forward 20 wol consider be defautes pat been in soure owne persone. [2685] for whiche defautes god hap suffred yow to have bis tribulacioun as I haue sayd 30w her byfore [2686] ¶ For be poete saith // we oughten paciently to suffre be tribulacioun pat cometh to vs whan pat we benken and consideren bat we han deserved to have hem [2687] ¶ And seint poul saith pat whan a man considered wel nombre of his defautes and of his synnes: [2688] be peynes and be tribulaciouns bat he suffereb semen be lasse vnto him [2689] ¶ and in as moche as him benkith his synnes be more heuy and greuous! [2600] in so moche his peyne is be lighter and be more esier vn-to him [2691] ¶ Also 3e oughten to encline and bowe 30ure herte to take be pacience of ours lord ihū crist. as seib seint peter in his epistles [2692] ¶ Ihū crist he seib hab suffred for vs and given ensample vnto euery man to folwe and sewe him. [2693] For he dede neuer synne ne neuer cam vileyns worde out of his moub [2694] whan men cursed him! he cursed hem not I And whan men beete him! he manased hem not. [2695] ¶ Also be grete pacience which bat seintes bat been in paradys 1 han had in tribulaciouns bat bay have had and suffred withoute desert/ or gult [2696] oughte moche stire 30w to pacience [2697] ¶ Forpermore 3e schul enforce 30w to haue pacience [2698] consideringe pat be tribulaciouns of his world but litel while enduren & soone passed ben and goon [2600] ¶ And be ioye bat a man secheb to have by pacience in tribulaciouns is perdurable after pat pe

## GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Harleian 7334. 511

apostil seit in his epistil [2700] ¶ The iove of god he saib is perdurable bat is to say euer-more lastynge [2701] ¶ Also troweth and bilieue stedefastly pat he is not wel norisched and taught bat can nought have pacience or wil nough receyue pacience [2702] ¶ For Salomon saith bat be doctrine and be witte of a man is I-knowe by pacience [2703 ¶ And in anoper place he seib ¶ he bat hath pacience: gouerned him by gret prudence [2704] ¶ And be same salamon seib. bat be wrabful and be angry man makeb noyses. and be pacient man attempereth and stilled him. [2705] he seid also ¶ It is more worth to be pacient ban for to be right strong. [2706] And And he pat may have his lordschipe of his oughne herte! is more worp and more to preise pan he pat by his force & by his strengthe taket grete citees [2707] ¶ And berfore saith seint Iame in his epistil pat pacience is a gret vertu of perfeccioun.

[2716] ¶ A quod dame prudence 3e say 3oure wille and as 30w likith. [2717] but in noon caas in he world a man ne schulde nou3t doon outrage ne excesse for to venge him. [2718] ¶ For Cassidore saih. as euel doh he hat auengith him by outrage as he hat doth he

outrage / [2719] and perfore 3e schul venge 30w after be ordre of right bat is to sayn by be lawe and nough by excesse ne by outrage [2720] ¶ And also if a wil venge 30w of be outrage of 30ure aduersaries in ober maner pan right comaundep: 3e synnen [2721] ¶ And perfore saib Senec / that la man schal neuer venge schrewednes by schrewednes. [2722] ¶ And if 3e say bat axeb a man to defende violence by vyolence. and fightyng by fightynge [2723] T Certes 3e say sob whan be defence is doon anoon wibouten intervalle or wibouten taryinge or dilay [2724] for to defenden him and nought for to venge him [2725] ¶ And it bihoueb a man putte such attemperance in his defence! [2726] bat men haue no cause ne matiere to repreuen him that defendith him of excesse and outrage [ . . . . . no gap [2727] ¶ Parde 3e knowe wel pat 3e make no defence as now for to defende 30w but for to venge 30w [2728] and so semel it / hat 3e have no wille to do zoure wille attemperelly [2729] & berfore me benkip bat pacience is good ¶ For Salamon saith pat he pat is not pacient schal haue gret harm

## GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Harleian 7334. 513

is to sayn myn disease and my grief touchelt me right neigh. [2736] and perfore bough I be wrop! it is no meruayle. [2737] and sauynge 30ur grace I can not see pat it mighte gretly harme me bough I toke vengeaunce. [2738] For I am richer and more mighty han myne enemyes been / [2739] And wel knowe 3e hat by money and by hauynge of grete possessious ben alle he hinges of his world gouernede [2740] I And Salamon saith hat alle hinges obeyen to moneye / dispraisynge he power of his aduersaries

. . . . . no gap] ¶ The sche spak and sayde in bis wyse [2742] ¶ Certes deere sire I graunte 30w bat 3e ben riche and mighty [2743] and pat richesse is good to hem pat wel have geten it/ and pat wel conne vse it [2744] For right as be body of a man may not be wiboute be soule! no more may a man lyue wipoute temperel goodes [2745] and by richesse may a man gete him greet frendschipe / [2746] 1¶ And berfore saith Pamphilles. If a neet-hurdes dougter he saib be riche! sche may cheese of a bousand men which she wol take to hir housbonde [2747] ¶ For of a bousand men oon wil not forsake hir ne refuse hire [2748] ¶ And his pamphilles seih also ¶ If hou be right happy bat is to sayn if bou be right riche! banne schalt bou fynde a gret nombre of felawes and frendes [2749] ¶ And if by fortune chaunge pat bou wax pore! fare [2750] For frendschipe. bou schalt aloone wipouten eny companye but if it be compaignye of pore folk // [2751] And 3it saith bis pamphillus more ouer ¶ That pey pat/ ben pral and bonde of linage schullen ben maad worby and noble by richesse [2752] ¶ And right so as by richesse per come many goodes! Right so by pouert comen per many harmes.[. . . .] [2753] [. . . .

CANT. TALES-HARL.

no gap] [2754] And perfore clepel Cassidore pouert. [. . . . . ] rayne. [2755] bat is to sayn be moder of ouerbrowyng or fallynge doun [2756] ¶ & perfore Pieres alphons oon of be grettest adversites of bis world is! [2757] whan a free man by kyn or burthe is constreigned by pouert to eten be almes of his enemyes [2758] ¶ And seib Innocent in oon of his ¶ pat sorweful & vnhappy is be condicious of a pouere begger. [2750] for if he are nougt his mete! he deveth for hungir: [2760] and if he axe: he devel for schame. And algates be necessite constreigned hym to axe. [2761] And perfore saip Salamon par bettre it is to deve pan to have such pouert [2762] And as be same Salamon saith Bettir is to deve on bitter deth pan for to lyue in such a wyse [2763] ¶ By bese resouns bat I haue sayd vnto 30w and by many anober resoun bat I knowe and coupe say [2764] I graunte 30w pat richesses ben goode to hem pat gete hem wel. & to hem pat hem wel And I vsen [2765] П berfore. wol schewe schulde 20W how 30 bere in getyng of riches and in what maner se schulde vse hem

[2766] ¶ First 3e schulde gete hem wiponte gret desir by good leysir sokyngly and nought ouer hastily [2767] ¶ For a man pat is to desirynge for to gete riches abandoneth him first to pefte and to alle opers yueles [2768] ¶ And perfore saip Salamon ¶ he pat hastith him to bisyly to waxe riche! schal ben noon Innocent [2769] ¶ He saip also pat pe riches pat hastily comep to a man! soone & lightly goth and passeth fro a man [2770] ¶ But pat richesse pat ¹ comep alway litel and litel waxep alway and multipliep [2771] ¶ And sire 3e schal gete richesse by 30ure witte and by 30ure trauayle vnto 30ure profyt [2772] and pat wipoute wrong or harm doynge to eny oper persone [2773] ¶ For pe lawe

saith bat no man maked himself riche bat harm to anoper wight. [2774] his is to say. hat nature defended and forbedith by right bat no man make himself riche vnto be harm of anober persone. [2775] Tullius saith. **b**at no sorwe of deth. ne thought pat may falle to a man [2776] is so moche against nature as a man to encresce his oughne profyt to be harm of anoper man [2777] ¶ And bough be grete men and be riche men gete richesse more lightly pan pou! [2778] 3it schalt pou not be ydil ne alowe to by profyt/ For bou schalt in alle wise flee ydilnes. [2779] For Salamon saith pat ydelnesse techib a man to do many yueles [2780] ¶ And be same salamon saib bat he bat trauaileth and besieb him to tilye be lond schal ete be breed. [2781] But he pat is ydil and casted him to no busynesse ne occupacioun schal falle in to pouert and deve for hunger [2782] ¶ And he pat is ydel and slough can neuer fynde him tyme for to do his profyt [2783] ¶ For per is a versifiour saith; be ydel man excuse him in wynter by cause of be grete colde. And in somer by enchesoun of be grete hete. [2784] ¶ For pese causes saith Catoun ¶ waketh and encline 30w nou2t ouer moche for to slepe. For ouermoche reste norische) and cause) many vices [2785] ¶ And berfore saith seint Ierom! Dob some goode deedes bat be deuel which pat is ours enemy no fynde 30w vnoccupied [2786] ¶ For be deuel ne takib not lightly vnto his werkes suche as he fyndeth occupied in goode werkes

[2787] ¶ banne bus in getynge of riches 3e moot flee ydelnesse / [2788] ¶ and afterward 3e schul vse be richesses be whiche se han geten by soure witte and by zoure trausile [2789] in such a maner pat men holde 30w not skarce / ne to sparynge ne to fool large bat is to say ouer large a spender [2790] For right as men blamen an auerous man by cause of his skarsete and chyncheric [2791] in be same manere is he to blame bat spendeth ouer largely [2792] ¶ And berfore saith Catoun ¶ Vse he saith hi richesses hat hou hast y-geten [2793] in such a manere pat pay have no matier ne cause to calle be neiber wrecche ne chynche [2794] ¶ For it is gret schame to a man to haue a pouer herte and a riche purse [2795] ¶ He saith also be goodes bat bou hast I-geten vse hem by mesure bat is to say spende hem mesurably [2796] For pay pat folily wasten and spenden be goodes bat bay haue: [2797] whan bay have no more propre of here ougline! bay schape hem to take be goodes of anoper man [2798] ¶ I say thanne 3e schul flee auarice [2799] vsynge 3our richesse in such manere pat [ . . . no gap] 3 oure [. . . .] be buried. [2800] but pat 3e haue panne in 30ure might and in 30ure weldynge. [2801] For be wise man reproueb be aucrous man and saith bus in tuo versus | 2802 ] ¶ wher-to and why burieth a man his goodes by his auarice and knowib wel bat needes most he deye. [2803] for deth is be ende of every man as in this present lift. [2804] And for what cause or enchesoun ioyne) he him or knette) him so fast vnto his goodes [2805] bat alle his wittes mowe nought disseuer him or departe him fro goodes [2806] & knowip wel or oughte knowe wel pat whan he is deed he schal no bing bere with him out of bis world. [2807] ¶ And perfore seib seint/ Austyn bat be auerous man is likned vnto helle. [2808] bat be more pat it swolwith be more it desired to swolwe and denoure [2809] ¶ And as wel as 3e wolde eschewe to be cleped an auerous man or chinche! [2810] as wel schulde 3e kepe 30w and gouerne 30w in such a wise bat men cleped 30w nou3t fool large [2811] ¶ Therfore saib Tullius T The goodes he saip of pin hous schulde nought ben hidde ne kepte so clos! but pat pay might ben opened by pite and by bonairete [2812] pat is to sayn to give hem part bat han gret neede. [2813]

ne by goodes schul not be so open to be euery mannes goodes [2814] ¶ Aftirward in getynge of zoure richesses and in vsynge hem 3e schul alway haue pre pinges in soure herte [2815] pat is to say Ours lord god. Conscience. and good name. [2816] First 3e schul haue god in soure herte [2817] and for no riches se schul in no manere doo no bing which might displese god pat is your creatour and youre maker. [2818] For after be word of Salamon. It is better to have litil good wip loue of god. [2819] pan to have mochil good and tresor and lese be loue of his lord god. [2820] be prophete saith. Better ben And is good man and haue litel good pan tresore [2821] be to ben holden a schrewe and haue gret riches [2822] ¶ And git say I forper more pat 3e schuln alway doon soure businesse to gete sow riches. [2823] so pat 3e gete hem with good conscience [2824] ¶ And be apostil seith. ther 'nys ping' in pis world of which we schuln haue so gret ioye as whan oure conscience berep vs good witnes [2825] ¶ And be wise man saith substaunce of a man is ful good whan synne is not in his conscience. [2826] Afterward in getynge of 30ure richesses and in vsynge of hem [2827] bou most haue gret busynesse & gret diligence pat 3 oure good name be alway kept and conserued [2828] ¶ For Salamon saip. better it is and more abelith a man for to have a good name pan for to have gret riches [2829] and perfore he saith in anoper place. Do gret diligence saib Salamon in kepyng of by frend and of by good name. [2830] For it schal lenger abyde wib be ban eny tresor be it neuer so precious [2831] I And certes he schulde nough be cleped a gentil man pat after god and good conscience alle pinges left ne dop his diligence and busynesse to kepe his good name. [2832] And Cassidore saith bat it is signe of a good man & a gentil or of a gentil herte whan a man loue) or desire) to

haue a good name. [2833] and perfore saith seint augustyn pat per ben tuo pinges pat ben necessarie and needful [2834] and pat is good conscience and good loos [2835] pat is to sayn. good conscience in pin oughne persone inward. and good loos of pin neghebor outward. [2836] and he pat trustep him so moche in his good conscience [2837] pat he displesep and settip at nought his good name or loos and rekkep nought pough he kepe not his good name: nys but a cruel churl

[2838] ¶ Sire now have I schewed 30w how 3e schulde doon in getyng of good and riches and how se schuld vse hem [2839] I see wel pat for be trust pat 3e haue in zoure riches! 2e wolde meue werre and bataile [2840] ¶ I counseile 30w pat 3e bygynne no werre in trust of goure riches, for thanne suffisen not werres to mayntene [2841] ¶ And perfore saith a philosophre ¶ That man bat desireb and wol algate haue werre! schal neuer haue sufficeaunce. [2842] For he richere hat he is? be gretter dispense most he make if he wol haue worschipe or victorie [2843] ¶ And Salamon saith. be gretter riches pat a man hab! be moo despendours he hap. [2844] And deere sire al be it so pat for goure riches 3e mowe haue moche folk! [2845] 3it byhoue) it not ne it is not good to bygynne werre per as 3e may in oper maner haue pees vuto zoure worschipe and profyt. [2846] For be victorie of batailles bat ben in his world lith not in gret nombre or multitude of poeple ne in vertu of man! [2847] but it lith in be wille & in be hond of ours lord god almighty And Iudas machabeus which goddes knight [2840] whan he schulde fights against his aduersaries pat hadde a gretter nombre & a gretter multitude of folk and strengere pan was pe poeple of pis machabe. [2850] 3it he reconforted his litel poeple / and sayde ryst in his wise [2851] ¶ As lightly quod he may oure lord god almighty sine victory to fewe folk'.

[ . . no gap] [2852] For be victorie of batailles comeb nough by he grete nombre of poeple: [2853] but it comes fro oure lord god of henen [2854] ¶ And dere sire for as moche as per is no man certeyn if it be worbi pat . . no gap] or nough after pat pat Salamon saip. [2855] perfore euery man schulde gretly drede werres to bygynne. [2856] And by cause pat in batailles falle many meruayles and periles [2857] and happeb oper while pat as soone is be grete man slayn as be litel man. [2858] and as it is writen in be secounde book of kynges be deedes of batayles be auenturous and no thing certeyn [2859] For as lightly is oon hurt with a spere as anoper. [2860] and perfore is gret peril in werre. berfore schulde a man flee and eschewe werre in as moche as a man may goodly [2861] ¶ For Salamon saith. I he pat loueth peril schal falle in peril

[2862] ¶ After pat dame prudens hadde spoke in his maner: Mellibe answerde and sayde [2863] ¶ I se wel dame pat by 30ure faire wordes and by 30ure resours pat 3e haue schewed me pat be werre likep 30w no hing. [2864] but/I haue not/3it/herd 30ure counseil how I schal doo in his needs

[2865] ¶ Certes quod sche I counseile 30w pat 3e accorde wip 30ure aduersaries and pat 3e haue pees with hem [2866] ¶ For seint Iame saip in his epistles pat by concord and pees pe smale ryches wexen grete. [2867] and by debaat and discord pe gret richesses fallen doun [2868] ¶ And 3e knowe wel pat oon of pe moste grettest and soueraign pinges pat is in pis world is vnite & pees [2869] ¶ And perfore saith oure lord ihū crist to his aposteles in pis wise [2870] ¶ wol happy and blessed be pay pat louen and purchacen pees. for pay ben called children of crist [2871] ¶ A quod Melibe. Now se I wel pat 3e louen not myn honour ne my worschipe [2872] and knowep wel pat myne

aduersaries han bygonne pis debate and brige by here outrage [2873] And 30 see wel pat pay require ne praye me not of pees. ne pay askyn nou3t to be recounseild? [2874] wol 30 panne pat I goo & 1 meke me vnto hem and crie hem mercy. [2875] for sope pat were not my worschipe [2876] ¶ For right as men seyn pat ouer gret pryde engendrep despisyng. sofareh it by to gret humblete or mekenesse

[2877] ¶ Thanne bygan dame prudence to make semblant of wrappe and sayde. [2878] Certes sire saue 30ure grace. I loue 30ure honour and 30ure profyt as I doo myn owne and euer haue doon [2879] 3e ne mowe noon ¶ And oþer seyn [2880] 2it I hadde sayd 3e scholde haue purchaced pees be reconsiliacioun. I ne hadde not moche mys-take me ne seyd amys: [2881] For be wise man saith. be discencioun bigynneb by anober man and be reconsilynge bygynneh by byself [2882] ¶ And be prophete saith ¶ Flee schame and schrewednesse and doo goodnesse. [2883] Seeke pees and folwe it as moche as in be is . [2884] 3et seib he not bat 30 schul raper pursewe to 30 ure aduersaries for pees pan bei schul to 30w. [2885] For I knowe wel pat 3e be so hard-herted pat' se wil doo no ping' for me [2886] ¶ And salamon saith. he pat is ouer hard herted atte laste he schal mys happe and my[s]-tyde

[2887] ¶ whan melibe had seyn dame prudence make semblaunce of wrappe! he sayde in his wise. [2888] dame I pray 30w hat 3e he not displesed of hinges hat I say [2889] For 3e knoweth wel hat I am angry and wroh and hat is no wonder. [2890] and hay hat hen wroh wot not wel what hay doon ne what hay say [2891] herfore he prophete saih hat troublit eyen haue no cleer sight [2892] ¶ But sayeth and counsaileh me forh as 30w likeh For I am redy to doo right as 3e wol desire. [2893] and if 3e reproue me of my folye! I am he more holde to loue 30w and to prayse

30w [2894] ¶ For Salamon saip pat he pat repreuep him pat doth folie! [2895] he schal fynde gretter grace pan he pat deceyueth him by swete wordes

[2896] ¶ Thanne sayde dame prudence I make no semblant of wrappe ne of anger but for soure grete profyt [2897] ¶ For Salamon saith, he is more worth pat reproue or chyde a fool for his folie schewynge him semblant of wrappe [2898] pan he pat supporte him and prayse him in his mysdoyng, and laughe at his folie [2899] ¶ And his same Salomon saih afterward hat by he sorweful visage of a man hat is to sayn by sory and heur countenaunce of a man [2900] he fool correcte himself and amende

[2901] ¶ panne sayde Melibeus. I schal not conne answere to so many resouns as 3e putten to me and schewen. [2902] sayeth schortly 3 oure wille and 3 oure 1 counseil. and I am alredy to fulfille and parfourme it

[2903] ¶ Thanne dame prudence discouered al here counsail and hire wille vn-to him and sayde [2904] ¶ I counseile 30w quod sche aboue alle pinges pat 3e make pees bitwen god and 30w [2905] and be) reconsiled vnto him and to his grace. [2906] for I have sayd 30w her biforn. God hath suffred 30w haue bis [ . . . no gap] disease for 30ure synnes [2907] and if 3e do as I say 30w god wol sende 30ure aduersaries vnto 30w [2908] and make hem falle at youre feet al redy to doo youre wille and youre comaundement [2909] ¶ For Salamon saith. whan be condiction of man is pleasnt and likyng to god [2010] he chaunged be hertes of be mannes aduersaries and constreigned hem to biseke him of pees & of grace. [2011] and I pray 30w let me speke wip 30ure aduersaries in price place [2912] for pay schul not knowe it by soure wille or soure assent [2913] ¶ And panne whan I knowe here wille and here assent: I may counseile zow be more seurly

[2914] ¶ Dame quod Melibeus dop 3 ours wills and

30ure likyng [2915] For I putte me holly in 30ure disposicioun and ordinature

[2916] ¶ Thanne Dame prudence whan sche seih be good wille of hir housbond, sche delivered and took's vis by hir self [2917] benkynge how sche mighte bringe his neede vnto a good conclusioun and to a good ende [2918] ¶ And whan sche saugh hire tyme! sche sente for bese adversaries to come vnto hire in to a prive place [2919] and schewed wysly vnto hem be grete goddes but comen of pees [2920] and be grete harmes and perils but ben in werre [2921] and sayde to hem in goodly manere how but hem aughte to have gret repentaunce [2922] of be iniurie & wrong but buy hadde doon to Melibe hire lord and vnto hire and hire dougter.

[2923] and whan bay herden be goodly wordes of dame prudence [2924] bey were be surprised and rauyssched and hadden so gret ioye of hire pat wonder was to telle [2925] ¶ A lady quod thay. 30 haue schewed vnto vs be blessyng of swetnes after be sawe of Dauid be prophete [2926] for be recounsilying which we be nought worky to have in no manere. [2927] But we oughten require it wip gret contricioun and humilite. [2928] 3e of 30ure grete goodnes have presented vuto vs ¶ Now ж.е bat 80 wel Þø of Salamon is ful trews [2930] he saith bat swete wordes multiplien and encrescen frendes and maken schrewes to ben debonaire and meke.

[2931] certes quod pay we putten oure deede and al oure matier and cause al holly in 30ure good wille [2932] and ben redy to obeye to be speche <sup>1</sup> and to be comaundement of my lord Melibe. [2933] and perfore deere & benigne lady we pray 30w and byseke 30w as meekely as we conne and may [2934] pat it like to 30wre grete goodnes to fulfille in deede 30ure goodliche wordes. [2935] For we considere and knowleche wel

pat we have offended and greued my lord Melibe out of resoun and out of mesure [2936] so ferforth pat we ben nouzt/ of power to make his amendes. [2937] and perfore we oblie vs and bynde vs and oure frendes for to doo al his wille and his comaundementz. [2938] But perauenture he hap such heuynes & such wrappe to vs ward by cause of ours offence: [2939] pat he wol enioyne vs such peyne as we mow not bere ne susteyne [2940] ¶ and perfore noble lady we biseke to zoure wommanly pite [2941] to take such auysement in his neede pat we ne oure frendes ben not disherited and destroyed burgh oure folye

[2942] ¶ Certes quod dame prudence it is an hard bing and right a perilous [2943] pat a man put him al outrely in be arbitracioun and Juggement and be might and power of his enemyes [2944] ¶ For Salamon saib leeueb and sineth credence to pat pat I schal say. I say quod he seue poeple and gouernours of holy chirche [2945] to by some to bi wyf/. and to by frend ne to by brother [2946] ne seue bou neuer might ne maystry of by body while bou lynest [2947] ¶ Now sith he defendith a man schulde not give to his broper ne to his frend be might of his body. [2948] by a strenger resoun he defended and forbedith a man to slue his body to his enemye. [2949] but nabeles I counseile 30w pat 3e mystruste nou3t my lord. [2950] For I wot wel and knowe verraily bat he is debonaire and meke. large curteys [2951] and no bing desirous ne coueytous of good ne richesse. [2952] For per nys no ping in his world hat he desireth saue oonly worschipe and honour. [2953] Forpermore I knowe and am right seure pat he wol no ping doo in his neede wiboute counsail of me [2954] and I schal so worche in this cause pat by be grace of oure lord god ze schul be recounsiled vnto vs

[2955] ¶ Thanne sayde pay with con voys worschipful

lady we putte vs and oure goodes al fully in 3 oure wille and disposicioun [2956] and ben redy to come what day pat it like 3 ow and vnto 3 oure noblesse / to limite vs or assigne vs [2957] for to make oure obligacious and bond as strong as it like to 3 oure goodnes [2958] pat we mowe fulfille pe wille of 3 ow and of my lord Melibe

[2959] ¶ whan dame prudence had ¹herd be answeres of bise men. sche bad hem go agayn pryuely [2960] and sche retourned to hir lord Melibe and tolde him how sche fond his aduersaries ful repentant [2961] knowlechinge ful lowely here synnes and trespasses and how bay were redy to suffre alle peyne [2962] requiring and praying him of mercy and pite

[2963] ¶ panne saide Melibeus. he is wel worpy to have pardoun and forzevenes of his synne par excusith not his synne [2964] but knowlechep and repentith him axinge indulgence. [2965] For Senek saith. pere is pe remissioun and forzevenesse wher as pe confessioun is [2966] ¶ For confessioun is neighbor to Innocence [2967] And he saith in anoper place. he par hath schame of his synne knowlechith it/. [ . . . . . . . . no gap] and perfore I assente and conferme me to have pees. [2968] but it is good pat we doo it nough wipoute assent & pe wille of oure frendes

[2969] ¶ Thanne was prudence right glad & iolyft and sayde. [2970] Certes sire quod sche 3e ben wel and goodly auysed. [2971] for right as by be counsail and assent and help of 3oure frendes 3e haue be stired to venge 30w & make werre! [2972] Right so wipoute here counseil schul 3e nought scorde 30w ne haue pees wip 3oure aduersaries. [2973] For be lawe saith. Ther nys no ping so good by way of kinde as ping to be vnbounde by him pat it was bounde

[2974] And panne dame prudence wipoute delay or taryinge sente anoon messageres for here kyn and for here olde frendes whiche pat were trewe and wyse [2975] and tolde hem by ordre in po presence of Melibe of pis matier as it is aboue expressed and declared [2976] and praide hem pat pay wolde sine here avys and counseil what best were to doon in pis matiere [2977] ¶ And whan melibeus frendes hadde take here auys and deliberacious of pe forsayde matier [2978] and hadden examyned it by greet besynes and gret diligence [2979] pey 3afe him ful counsail to have pees and reste. [2980] and pat Melibeus schulde wip good hert resceyue his aduersaries to forsiuenes and mercy

[2981] ¶ And whan dame prudence had herd thassent of hir lord Melibeus and counseil of his frendes [2982] accorde with hire wille & hire entencioun: [2983] sche was wonderly glad in herte and sayde [2984] pat saith Ther is a noble prouerbe The maist goodnesse þat bou do þis day : abyde not ne delaye it nougt/ vnto to morwe. [2986] and berfore I counseile 30w 3e sende 30ure messageres 1 whiche bat ben discrete and wise [2987] vnto 30ure aduersaries tellynge hem on zoure bihalue [2988] pat if pay wol trete of pees and of accord [2989] pat pay schape hem wiboute dilay or taryinge to come vnto vs. [2990] which bing was parformed in dede [2991] and whan bese trespasours and repentynge folk/ of here folies bat is to sayn be aduersaries of Melibe [2992] hadden herd what be messangeres sayden vnto hem! [2993] pay were right glad and iolif and answerden ful mekely and benignely [2994] 3eldynge graces & bankinges to here lord Melibe and to al his compaignye [2995] and schope hem wibout delay to go wib be messangeres and obeye hem to be comaundement of here lord Melibe

[2996] ¶ And right anoon pay token here way to be court of Melibe / [2997] and token wib hem some of here trewe frendes to make faith for hem and for to ben here borwes [2998] ¶ And whan pay were comen to

pe presence of Melibeus he seyde hem pise wordes [2999] ¶ It stondith pus quod Melibeus and sop it is pat 3e [3000] causeles and wipouten skile and resour [3001] have doon gret iniuries and wronges to me and to my wyf prudence and to my dougter also. [3002] For 3e have entred in to myn hous by violence [3003] and have doon such outrage pat alle men knowe wel pat 3e have deserved be deth. [3004] And perfore wil I knowe and wite of 30w [3005] where 3e wol putte be punyschment and be chastisement and be vengeaunce/ of bis outrage in be wille of me and of my wif dame prudence or 3e wil not

[3006] ¶ panne pe wisest of hem pre answerde for hem alle & sayde [3007] ¶ Sire quod he we knowe wel bat we be vnworby to come to be court of so gret a lord and so worby as to be [3008] ¶ For we han so gretly mystake vs and haue offendid and giltid in such a wise ageins zoure heighe lordschipe [3000] bat trewely we have deserved be deb [3010] ¶ But 3it/ for be greete goodnes and debonairete bat al be world witnesseb of soure persone: [3011] we submitten vs to bin excellence and benignite of soure gracious lordschipe [3012] and ben redy to obeye to alle soure comaundements [3013] bisekynge 30w pat of 30ure merciable pite 3e wol considre oure grete repentaunce and lowe submissioun [3014] and graunte vs forgiuenes of oure outrage trespas and offence. [3015] For wel 3e knowen pat 3oure liberal grace and mercy strechen forbere in to goodnesse pan dop oure outrage gilt and trespas in to wikkednes [3016] al be it pat cursedly & dampnably we 1 haue agilt against 3 oure highe lordschipe

[3017] ¶ Thanne Melibe took hem vp fro pe ground ful benignely [3018] and resceyued here obligaciouns and here londes by here obes vpon here plegges & borwes [3019] and assigned hem a certeyn day to retourne vnto his court [3020] for to accepte and receyue pe sentence and

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBRUS. Harleian 7334, 527

iuggement pat Melibe wolde comaunde to be doon on hem by pese causes aforn sayde. [3021] which ping ordeyned: euery man retourned home to his hous

[3022] ¶ And whan pat Dame prudence saugh hire tyme! sche feyned and axed hire lord Melibe [3023] what vengeance he boughte to take vpon his aduersaries.

[3024] to which Melibeus answerd and saide. Certes quod he I penke and purpose me fully [3025] to disherite hem of al part euer pay haue and for to putte hem in exil for euermore

[3026] Certes quod dame prudence bis were a cruel sentence and mochil against resoun [3027] For 3e ben riche ynough & haue noon neede of oper mennes good [3028] lightly gete 30W mighte name [3020] which is vicious bing and oughte to ben eschewed of every man [3030] for after be sawe of be word of papostil! Couetise is roote of alle harmes. [3031] And perfore it were bettre for 30w to less so moche good of soure oughne pan for to take of here good in his manere. [3032] For bettir it is to lese good wip worschipe ban it is to wynne good with vilonye and schame. [3033] and euer a man oughte to do his diligence and his busynesse to gete him a good name. [3034] [ . . . . . no gap [3035] but he schulde enforce him alway to do som ping by which he may renousle his good name. [3036] for it is writen bat þе olde goode loos οP is soone doon or goon and passed whan it is not newed ne renoueled. [3037] And as touchinge pat 3e sayn pat 3e wol exile soure aduersaries! [3038] bat binketh me mochil against resoun and out of mesure [3039] considerib be power bat bay han ayue to sow upon here body and on hemself [3040] I And it is writen but he is worky to lese his privelege pat mys vaeth be might and be power pat is zene to him [3041] ¶ And zit I sette be cass ze mighte enioyne hem pat peyne by right and lawe [3042] which I trowe se mow noust do [3043] I say se mighte noust putte it to execucioun perauenture [3044] and banne were it likly to torne to be werre as it was biforn [3045] And perfore if 3e wol pat men do 30w obeissaunce: 3e moste deme more curteisly [3046] bis is to sayn. 3e moste 3iue more esyere sentence & iuggement [3047] ¶ For 1 it is writen. he pat most curteysly comaundeth to him men most obeyen. [3048] and perfore I pray 30w pat in his necessite and in his neede 2e caste 20w to ouercome 20ure herte [3049] ¶ For Senek saiþ. bat ouercomeb his herte ouercome) twyes [3050] ¶ And thullius saith. ber is no bing so comendable in a gret lord [3051] as whan he is debonaire and meeke and appesith him listly [3052] ¶ And I pray 30w pat 3e wol forbere now to do vengeaunce [3053] in such a manere bat zoure goode name may be kept/ & conserued. [3054] and pat men mowe have cause / and matiere to prayse 30w of pite and of mercy [3055] and pat 3e haue noon cause to repente 30w of bing bat 3e doon [3056] ¶ For senec saith ¶ he ouercomet in an euel manere pat repented him of his victorie [3057] ¶ wher-Ι pray 30W let mercy goure herte [3058] to theffect and thentent pat god almighty have mercy and pite vpon 30w in his laste juggement [3050] ¶ For seint Iame saith in his Epistil! Iuggement wib oute mercy schal be doon to him bat hab no mercy vpon another wight

[3060] whan Melibe had herd be grete skiles and resours of dame prudens and wys informacioun and techynge! [3061] his herte gan enclyne to be wille of his wyf consideryng hir trewe entent! [3062] confermed him anoon and consented fully to werke after hir reed and counseil [3063] ¶ And bankid god of whom procedeth al goodnes bat him sente a wif of so gret discrecioun [3064] ¶ And whan be day cam bat his aduersaries schulden appere in his presence! [3065] he spake

ful goodly and sayde in his wise. [3066] ¶ Al be it so bat of soure pryde and heigh presumpcioun and folye and of soure negligence/ and vnconnynge [3067] se haue mys-bore 20w and trespassed vnto me: [3068] 2it/ for as 86 and biholde 20ure Ι [3060] pat 30 ben sory and repentaunt of 30ure giltes! [3070] hit constreigneth me to do 30w grace. and mercy. [3071] wherfore I receyue 30w to my grace [3072] and forzeue zow outerly alle be offenses iniuries and wronges bat 3e haue don to me and agayns me and myne / [3073] this is beffect & to bis ende bat god of his endeles mercy [3074] wole at be tyme of oure devinge forgiue vs oure giltes pat we have trespased to him in his wrecched world. [3075] for douteles & we ben sory & repentaunt of be synnes & giltes whiche we have trespassed Inne in be sight of oure lord god: [3076] he is so free and 1so merciable [3077] bat he wil forgiue vs oure gultes [3078] and bringe vs to be blisse bat neuer hab ende AmeN ¶ Here endith Chaucer his tale of Melibe

[log/ 226]

¶ And here bygynne) be prologe of be monkes tale /	
[Break of one line in the MS.]	
han ended was my tale of Melibe	3079
And of prudence and hire benignite	
V V Oure hoste sayde as I am faithful man	
And by be precious corpus Madryan	
I hadde leuer pan a barel ale	
That godeleef my wyf had herd his tale	3084
For sche is no ping of such pacience	
As was his melibeus wyf dame prudence	
By goddes boones whan I bete my knaues	
Sche bringeth me forth be grete clobbet staues	3088
And criep slee be dogges euerychon	
And breke of hem bobe bak and bon	
And if pat eny neghebour of myne	
wol nought to my wyf in chirche enclyne	3092
Or be so hardy to hir to trespace	
whan sche comp hom sche rampeth in my face	
And criep false coward wreke by wyf	
By Corpes bones I wil haue by knyf	3096
And you schalt/ haue my distaf and go spynne	
Fro day to night bus sche wil bygynne /	
Allas sche saith pat euer I was I-schape	
To wedde a mylk-sop or a coward ape	<b>3</b> 100
That wil be ouer-lad wip enery wight	
pou darst nought stonde by py wyues right	
This is my lift but if pat I wil fight	
And out atte dore anoon I most me dight /	3104
And ellis I am lost / but if pat I	
Be lik' a wilde leoun fool-hardy	
I wot wel sche wol do me sle som day	
Som neighebor and panne renne away	3108
For I am perilous with knyf in honde	
Al be it pat I dar not hir wip-stonde	

SIX-TE GROUP B. § 11. MELIBE-MONK LINK. Harleian 733-	хт 254 4. 531
For sche is big' in armes by my faith	3111
That schal he fynde pat hire mys doth or saith	<b>226</b> , baok]
But let vs passe a way fro his matiere	
My lord be monk quod he be mery of chere /	
For 3e schul telle a tale trewely	
Lo Rowchestre stant heer faste by	3116
Ryde forb myn oughne lord brek' nough oure game	
But by my troupe I can not soure name	
whether schal I calle 30w my lord dan Iohn	
Or daun Thomas or elles dan albon	3120
Of what hous be 3e by 3our fader kyn	
I vow to god bou hast a ful fair skyn	
It is a gentil pasture per pou gost	
Thow art not lik a penaunt or a goost	3124
vpon my faith bou art an officer	
Som worby sexteyn or som Celerer	
For by my fader soule as to my doome	
Thou art an officer whan you art at hoom	<b>3128</b>
No pouer cloysterer ne non nouys	
But a gouernour wily and wys	
And per wip al of brawne and of bones	
A wel faryng persone for be noones	3132
I praye god siue him confusioun	
pat first/ pe brougte to religioun	
Thow woldist han be a tredefoul aright	
haddist pou as gret a leue as might	3136
To parforme al pi wil in engendrure	
Thow haddist bigeten many a creature	
Allas why werest bou so wyd a cope	
God 3if me sorwe and I were a pope	3140
Nought only bou but every mighty man	
Though he were schore brode vpon his pan	
Schuld han a wif for al pis world is lorn	
Religioun hath take vp al pe corn	3144
Of tredyng and we burel men ben schrympes	
Of feble trees per comep feble ympes	

255 SIX-TEXT 532 GROUP B. § 11. MELIBE-MONE LINK.	Harleian 7334.
This makip pat oure heires ben so sclender	
And feble pat pay may not wel engender	3148
This makeb bat our wyfes wol assaye	
Religious folk for pay may bettre paye	[leaf 227]
Of venus payementes han may we	
God woot no lusscheburghes paye 3e /	3152
beb noust wrob my lorde bough I play	
For oft in game a soth I have herd say	
This worly monk took al in pacience /	
And saide I wol doon al my diligence	3156
Als fer as soune) in to honeste /	
To telle 30w a tale or tuo or pre	
And if 30w lust to herken hiderward	
I wil 30w say be lift of seint Edward	3160
Or elles first tredis wil I 30w telle /	
Of which I have an hundred in my celle /	
Tregedis is to sayn a certeyn storie	
As olde bookes maken vs memorie	3164
Of hem pat stood in greet prosperite	
And is fallen out of heigh degre	
In to miserie and endith wrecchedly	
And pay ben versifyed comunly	<b>3</b> 168
Of six feet which men clepe exametron	
In prose ben eek endited many oon	
And in metre eek and in sondry wise	
Lo pis declaryng ought ynough suffise /	3172
Now herknep if 30w likith for to heere	
But first I 30w biseche in pis matiere /	
pough I by ordre telle not pise pinges	
Be it of popes emperours or kynges	3176
After her age as men may write fynde	
But telle hem som bifore. and som byhynde	<b>a</b> /
As it come now / to my remembraunce	•
haueh me excused of myn ignoraunce	3180
[Break of one line in the MS.	]

wol bywaile in maner of tregedye
The harm of hem pat stood in heigh degre
And fallen so be is no remedye
To bring hem out of her adversite
For certeynly whan fortune lust to flee
Ther may no man be cours of hir whiel holde
let no man truste in blynd prosperite
[leaf 257, back]
Beb war by bese ensamples trewe and olde / 3188
[No stanza-breaks in the MS.]

## [Lucifer.]

AT lucifer pough he an aungil were	¶ Lucifer
And no man at/ him wil I bygynne	
For pough fortune may non aungel dere	
From heigh degre 3it/ fel he for his synne	3192
Doun in to helle. wher he get is Inne	
O lucifer brightest of aungels alle	
Now art pou Sathanas pat maist nougt twynne	
Out of miserie in which pou art falle	3196

## [Adam.]

Lo adam in pe feld of Damassene	¶ Adam
wip goddes oughne fynger wrought was he /	
And nought bigeten of mannes sperma vnclene	
And welt al paradys sauyng oon tre	3200
had neuer worldly man suche degre	
As adam til he for mys gouernance	
was dryuen out of heigh prosperite	
To labour and to helle and to meschaunce	3204

## 257 SIX-TEXT 534 GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

Ву	je	ung	el l	one	g' ei	r bi	as a is n	nn ati	unc uite	peon ciat ciat	В			¶ San	p <b>s</b> on
Aı	nd (	sto	od i	in 1	aob	les	wh	il J	þat	he			, se		3208
						•	er a					l	<b>.esse</b>		
										86C		ıуп	esse		
				-								r W	recchid	nesse /	3212
[		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		
•		•	•	•	•	•	٠.	•	•	•	•	•	•		
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		3216
													•		0210
										•					
	•	•		•	•			n	g g	ıp 1	in t	he	<i>MS</i> .]		3220
Thre hundred foxis. tok Sampson for Ire And alle her tayles he togider bond And sette be foxes tailes alle on fuyre For he in euery tail hath knyt a brond And pay brent alle be comes of bat lond And alle her Olyuers. and vynes eeke A bousand men he slough eek wib his hond															
	•							-			-		e <b>ke</b>		3228
Whan pay were slayn so pursted him pat he was wel ner lorn for which he gan to preye That god wolde of his peyne haue som pite And send him drynk' and elles most he deye And out of his asses cheke pat was so dreye Out of a woung top sprong anon a welle															
							-		-	sch m		-	o seye lle		<b>3</b> 2 <b>36</b>

SIX-TEX GROUP <b>B. § 12</b> . MONE'S TALE. <b>Harleian 7334</b> .	
By verray fors of algason on a night	
Maugre be philistiens of bat cite	
The gates of he toun he hap vp plight/	
And on his bak caried hem hap he /	3240
heigh vpon an hil wher men might hem se /	
O noble almighty Sampson leef and deere	
haddest bou nought to wommen told by secre	
In al pe world ne hadde be py peere	3244
This sampson neyther siser dronk ne wyn /	
Ne on his heed com rasour noon ne schere	
By precept of be messager diuyn	
For alle his strengpes in his heres were	3248
And fully twenty wynter 3er by 3ere/	
he hadde of Ierusalem þe gouernaunce	
But soone he schal wepe many a teere	
For wymmen schuln him bringe to meschaunce	3252
Vn-to his lemman Dalida he tolde	
That in his heres al his strengpe lay	
And falsly to his foomen sche him solde	
And slepyng in hir barm vpon a day	3256
Sche made to clippe or schere his heres away	
And made his foomen al his craft espien	
And whan pay fond him in his array	
.Thay bound him fast and put out bope his yen	3260
But er his heer clipped was or I-schaue	
Ther was no bond wip which men might him bynde	
But now is he in prisoun in a caue	
Ther as pay made him at be querne grynde	3264
O noble Sampson strengest of al man kynde	
O whilom iugge in glory and in richesse /	
Now maystow wepe wip pine eyzen blynde	
Sith pou fro wele art falle to wrecchednesse	3268

259 SIX-TEXT 536 GROUP B. § 12. MONE'S TALE. Harleian	7334.
Thend of his caytif was as I schal say	
his foomen made a fest vpon a day	
And made him as here fool biforn hem play (1004) 228,	
And his was in a temple of gret array But/ atte last he made a foul affray	3272
For he two pilers schook and made hem falle	
And doun fel temple and al and per it lay	
And slough himsilf and eek his fomen alle	3276
This is to some the maintain among internal	
This is to sayn be princes euer ichon And eek' bre bousand bodies were ber slayn	
with fallyng of be grete temple of stoon	
Of Sampson wil I no more sayn	3280
Be war by bese ensamples olde and playn	0200
That no man telle his counseil to his wyf	
Of such bing as he wold have secre fayn	
If/ pat/ it touche his lymes or his life	3284
[Hercules.]	
Of Ercules be sourreyn conquerour ¶ De :	Ercule
Singing his werkes laude and heigh renoun	
For in his tyme of strength he bar be flour	
he slough and rafte þe skyn fro þe leoun	3288
he of Centaures layde pe bost a doun	
he arpies slough be cruel briddes felle	
The gold appul he raft fro be dragoun	
he drof out cerbures pe fend of helle	3292
He slough be cruel tyrant bupherus	
And made his hors to frete him fleisch and boon	
he slough be verray serpent venencus	
Of Adiloyus tuo hornes he raft oon	3296
he slough Catus in a caue of stoon)	
he slough pe geaunt adeus pe stronge	
he slough be grisly leoun and bat anoon	~
And bar he heed vpon his necke longe	3300

GROUP B. § 12. MONE'S TALE. Harleian	81x-TEXT 260 1 7334. 537
Was neuer wight / sippen pe world bigan	
That slough so many monstres as dede he	
Thurgh-out be wide world his name ran	
what for his strengpe and for his bounte	3304
And enery roialme went he for to se	
he was so strong per might no man him lette	
At bope he worldes endes as saith trophe	
In stede of boundes he a piler sette	3308
A lemman hadde þis noble campioun	[lea/ 229]
That highte Deianire freissh as may	
And as pese clerkes maken mencioun	
Sche hap him sent a schurte fresch and gay	3312
Alas þis schirt allas and wailaway	
Enuenymed was soply with alle	
That er he hadde wered it half a day	
It made his fleisch al fro his bones falle /	3316
But natheles som clerkes hir excusen	
By oon pat highte Nessus pat it makyd	
Be as be may I wil nough hir accusyn	
But on his bak/ he wered his schirt al naked	3320
Til þat his fleisch was for þe venym blaked	
And whan he saugh noon oper remedye	
In hote colis he hap himself I-raked	
For no venym deyned him to dye	3324
Thus starf pis mighty and worthy Ercules	
lo who may truste fortune eny prowe	
For him pat folweb al his world of pres	
Er he be war is oft y-layd ful lowe /	3328
Ful wys is he pat/ can himseluen knowe /	2320
Be war for whan pat fortune lust to glose /	
Than waytith sche hir man to ouerprowe /	
By suche way as he wolde lest suppose	3332
•	

261 SIX-TEXT . 538 GROUP B. § 12. MONE'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	
[Nebuchadnezzar.]	
The mighty trone be precious tresor    ¶ De rege	
The glorious ceptre and real mageste Nabugodonosc	)T
That had be king Nabugodonosore	
wip tonge vnnethes may descryued be 333	6
he twyes wan ierwealem pat Cite	
The vessel out of be temple he wip him ladde / ¶ Danielis 4	
At Babiloyne was his souereyn see regum &c	*
In which his glorie and his delyt he ladde / 334	10
<b>7</b> 0	
The fairest children of be blood roial	
Of Israel he dede gelde anoon	
And made ylk of hem to ben his pral	
Amonges opre Daniel was oon 334	4
That was be wisest/child of euerychoon	
For he pe dremes of pe king expouned	
Ther as in Caldeyn was per clerkes noon [/ea/229, back]	. :
That wiste to what fyn his dremes souned 334	F8
This proude king let make a statu of gold	•
Sixty cubites long and seuen in brede	
To which ymage bobe 30nge and olde /	
Comaunded he to love and have in drede 335	52
Or in a fornays ful of flames rede	
he schulde be brent pat wolde not obeye /	
But neuer wolde assente to pat dede	
Danyel ne his felawes tweye 335	56
This king of kinges preu was clate	
he wende god pat sit in mageste	•
Ne might him nought / bireue of his cetate	

This king of kinges preu was elate
he wende god pat sit in mageste
Ne might him nought / bireue of his estate
But sodeynly he left/ his dignite
3360
I-lik a best him semed for to be
And eet hay as an oxe and lay per-oute /
In rayn with wilde bestes walkyd he.
[til certein tyme was i-come aboute 1] I is meroin, is a later bank.]

group B. § 12. monk's tale. Harleian 7	к-техт 262 3 <b>34</b> . 539
And lik/ an Eglis fetheres were his heres	,
his hondes like a briddes clowes were	
Til god relessed him a certeyn zeres	
And 3af him witte and panne with many a tere	3368
he panked god and euer he is afere	
To doon amys or more to trespace	
And er pat tyme he layd was on bere	
he knew wel god was ful of might and grace	3372
His sone which pat highte Balthagar	
That huld be regne after his fader day	
he by his fader coupe nought be war	
For proud he was of hert/ and of array	3376
And eek an ydolaster was he ay	
his heigh astate assured him in pryde	
But fortune cast him down and per he lay	
And sodeynly his regne gan divide	3380
A fest he made vnto his lordes alle	. '
vpon a tyme he made hem blipe be	
And pan his officeres gan he calle	
Gop bringeth forth be vessealx quod he	3384
The which my fader in his prosperite	•
Out of be temple of ierusalem byraft	leaf 230]
And to oure hihe goddis panke we/	
Of honours pat oure eldres with vs laft	3388
His wif his lordes and his concubines	
Ay dronken whiles her arriont last	
Out of his noble vesseals sondry wynes	
And on a wal his king his yhen cast /	3392
And saugh an hond armles pat wroot fast /	
For fere of which he quook and siked sore	
pis hond pat balthagar so sore agast	
wrot. mane. techel. phares. and no more /	3396

263 SIX-TEXT 540 GROUP B. § 12. MONE'S TALE. Harleian	<b>7834</b> .
In al pe lond magicien was noon	
That coupe expounde what his lettre ment	
But Daniel expoundib it anoon	
And sayde king god by fader sent	3400
Glori and honour. regne tresor and rent	
And he was proud and no jing god ne dredde	
And perfor god gret wreche vpon him sent	
And him biraft pe regne pat he hadde /	3404
He was out cast of mannes compaignye	
with asses was his habitacioun	
And cete hay in wet and cek in dryc	
Til þat he knew by grace and by resoun	3408
That god of heuen had dominacioun	
Ouer euery regne and euery creature	
And pan had god of him compassioun	
And him restored to his regne and his figure	3412
Eke pou pat art his sone art proud also	
And knowest al his hing so verrayly	
And art rebel to god and art his fo	
bou dronk' eek' of his vessel bodily	3416
Thy wyf eek and by wenche sinfully	
Dronke of be same vessel sondry wynes	
And heriest false goddes cursedly	
Therfore to be schapen ful gret pyne es	3420
This hond was send fro god pat on pe wal	
wrot. mane. techel. phares truste me	
Thy regne is doon bou weist nougt at al	
Dividid is by regne and it schal be [100/200, back]	3424
To meedes and to perses genen quod he	
And pilke same night pe king was slawe	
And Darius occupied his degre	
bough perto neyper had he right ne lawe /	3428

SIX-TEX: GROUP B. § 12. MONE'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	r 264 541
_	
ordyngs ensample her-by may 3e take	
now pat in lordschip is no sikernesse	
For whan fortune wil a man forsake	0400
Sche berep a-way his regne and his richesse /	3432
And eek' his frendes bobe more and lesse /	
And what man hath of frendes pe fortune	
Mishap wil make hem enemyes I gesse    bis prouerbe is ful soth & ful comune	ter kand
	argin.]
[No break in the MS.]	
Cenobia of palmire þe queene	
As writen parciens of hir noblesse	
So worpy was in armes and so keene	
That no wight passed hir in hardynesse	3440
Ne in lynage ne in oper gentilesse /	
Of pe kinges blood / of pers sche is descendid	
say pat sche had not most/fairnesse	
But of hir schap sche might not ben amendid	3444
Fro hir childhod / I fynde þat sche fledde	
Office of wommen and to woode sche went	
And many a wilde hertes blood sche schedde	
with arwes brode pat sche to hem sent /	3448
Sche was so swyft pat sche anoon hem hent	
And whan pat sche was elder sche wolde kille	
Leouns / lebardes / and beres alto-rent	
And in hir armes weld hem at hir wille	3452
Sche dorste wilde bestes dennes seke/	
And renne in be mounteyns al be night	
And slepe vnder a bussh and sche coupe eeke	
wrestil by verray fors and verray might	3456
wip eny 30ng man were he neuer so wight	
Ther mighte no ping in hir armes stonde	
She kept hir maydenhed from euery wight	
To no man devned hire to be bonde	3460

265 SIX-TEXT 542 GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Harleian	7834.
But atte last hir frendes han hir maried	
To Odenake a prince of pat Citee	
	<b>723</b> 1].
And 3e schul vnderstonde how pat he	3464
had suche fantasies as hadde sche / But napeles whan pay were knyt in fere	
Thay lyued in joye and in felicite	
For ech of hem had oper leef and decre	3468
For ear or hell had open leer and deere	0200
Saue oon ping sche wolde neuer assent	
By no way pat he schulde by hir lye	
But oones for it was hir playn entent	
To haue a child be world to multiplie	3472
And also soone as she might aspye /	
That sche was not wip childe git in dede /	
Than wold sche suffre him doon his fantasie	
Eft sones and nought but cones out of drede /	<b>3476</b>
And if sche were wip child at pilke cast	••
No more schuld he playe pilke game	
Til fully fourty dayes were y-past	
Than wold sche suffre him to do be same	3480
Al were his Odenake wilde or tame	
he gat no more of hir for bus sche sayde	
hit nas but wyues lecchery and schame /	•
In oper cass if pat/ men with hem playde /	3484
	•
Tuo sones by his Odenak had sche	
The which sche kept/ in vertu and lettrure	
But now vnto our purpos torne we	
I say so worschipful a creature	3188
And wys. worpy. and large with mesure	
So penyble in be werre and curteys eeke	
Ne more labour might in werre endure /	
was no wher noon in al pis world to seeke	3492
•	

.

SIX-TEX GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	
Hir riche array if it might be told	
As wel in vessel as in hir cloping	
Sche was al cloped in perre and gold	
And eek sche lafte nought for hir huntyng	3496
To have of sondry tonges ful knowing	
whan sche had leyser // and might berto entent	
To lerne bookes was al hir likyng	
How sche in vertu might hir lif despent	3500
And schortly of his story for to trete [leaf 251, back	<b>:]</b>
So doughty was hir housbond and eek sche	
That pay conquered many regnes grete	
In thorient with many a fair citee	3504
Appurtienant vnto that mageste /	
Of Rome and with strong hond hulden hem fast	
Ne neuer might her fomen doon hem fle	
Ay while Odenakes dayes last/	3508
Her batails who / so lust hem for to rede	
Agayn Sapor be king and oper mo	
And how pat his processe fel in dede	
why sche conquered and what title had perto	3512
And after of hir meschief and hir woo /	
how pat sche was deceyued and I-take /	
let hem vnto my mayster perark go	
That writeth of his ynough I vndertake /	3516
Whan Odenake was deed sche mightily	
The regnes huld and wip hir propre hond	
Azeins hir foos sche faught ful trewely	
That per nas king ne prince in pat lond	3520
That he nas glad if he pat grace fond	
That sche ne wold vpon his lond werraye	
with hir pay made alliaunce by bond	
To ben in pees and let hir ryde and play	3524

267 SIX-TEXT 544 GEOUP B. § 12. MONE'S TALE. Harleign 7334.
The emperour of Rome Claudius
Ne him biforn be romayn. Galiene
Ne dorste neuer be so corrageous
Ne noon ermine ne Egipciene 3528
No Surrien ne noon arrabiene
wipinne pe feld pat durste with hir fight
Lest pat sche wold hem wip her hondes sleen
Or wip hir meyne putten hem to flight 3532
T
In kinges abyt went hir sones tuo
As heires of her fadres regnes alle
And hermanno and Themaleo
here names were and Parciens men hem calle / 3536
But ay fortune hath in hir hony galle
This mighty queene may no while endure
Fortune out of hir regne made hir falle [100/200]
To wrecchednesse and to mys aduenture 3540
<b>A</b>
Aurilian whan pat be gouernaunce
Of Rome cam in-to his hondes tway /
he schop him of his queen to do vengeaunce /
And with his legiouns he took be way 3544
Toward Cenoby and schortly to say
he made hir flee and atte last hir hent
And feterid hir and eek' hir children tweye
And wan je lond and home to Rome he went 3548
Amonges oper pinges pat he wan
hir chaar bat was wip gold wrougt and perre
This grete Romayn bis aurilian
hath with him lad for pat men schulde se 3552
Bifore pis triumphe walkith sche /
And gilte cheynes in hir necke hongynge
Coroun sche was as aftir hir degre
[ J. ful of name channel have eletherman] [] In a letter hand
[and ful or perre charged here clothynge-] in the margin.]

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Harleian 7	техт 268 <b>334.</b> 545
Allas fortune. sche that whilom was	
Dredful to kinges and to Emperoures	
Now gaulith al be pepul on hir alas	0500
And sche pat helmyd was in starke stoures / And wan bifore tounes stronge and toures	3560
Schal on heed now were a wyntermyte	
And sche pat bar be cepter ful of floures	
Schal bere a distaf hir self for to quyte	3564
[No break in the MS.]	
Λ	petro his-
whom fortune held so heigh in mageste	nie rege
wel oughte men by pitous deb complayne	
Thy bastard broper made be to fle	3568
And after / at a sege by subtilte	
pow were bytrayed and lad to his tent	
wher / as he with his oughne hond slough be	
Succedyng in by lond and in by rent	3572
The feld of snow with thegle of blak per-Inne	
Caught wip be leoun reed coloured as is be gleed	3
he brewede be cursednesse and synne	
The wikked nest werker of his neede	3576
Nought Oliver ne Charles pat ay took heede	
Of trouthe and honour but/ of armoryk' Geniloun oliuer corruptid for nede	i, oacrj
Broughte his wordy king in such a bryk	3580
[No break in the MS.]	5000
•	O:
O worpy petro king of Cipres also T De petro of That alisaunder wan by heigh maistrye /	Cipre rege
Ful many an hethen wroughtest pou ful wo	
Of which bin oughne lieges had enuye	3584
And for no bing but for by chiualrie	
pay in thy bed han slayn be by be morwe	
Thus can fortune be whel gouerne and gye	
And out of ioye bringe men in to sorwe	3588
[No break in the MS.]	
CANT. TALES.—HARL.	8 M .

269 six-text 546    group <b>B.    §  12.     monk</b> 's  tal <b>e.     H</b> s	arleian 7334.	
	De Barnabo Co- nite Mediolano	
Syn in astaat pou clombe were so hye Thy broper sone pat was py double allie For he py neuew was and sone in lawe wipinne his prisoun made pe to dye	3592	
But why ne how not I pat pou were slawe [No break in the MS.]	3596	
Of erl hugilin of pise þe langour Ther may no tonge telle þe pite But litel out of pise stant a tour	¶ De hugilino Comite Pise	
In whiche tour / in prisoun put was he / And with him been his litil children þre Theldest skarsly fyf 3er was of age / Allas fortune it was gret cruelte	3600	
Suche briddes to put in such a cage	<b>3604</b>	1
Dampnyd he was to deye in pat prisoun  For Roger which pat bisschop was of pise  Had on him maad a fals suggestioun		
Thurgh which be peple gan on him arise And putte him in prisoun in such wise As 3e han herd and mete and drynk' he had So smal bat wel vnnebe it may suffise	<b>3608</b> de	
And per wip al it was ful pore and badde	3612	
And on a day bifel pat in pat hour whan pat his mete was wont to be brought The gayler scher pe dores of pat tour		į.
He herd it wel but he saugh it nought And in his hert anoon per fel a pought pat pay for hungir wolde doon him dyen Alas quod he allas pat I was wrought	[leaf 238] 3616	ı
Ther-wip be teeres felle fro his eyen	<b>3620</b>	

SIX-TEX GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Harleian 7334	ст 270 . 547
His 30ngest sone pat pre 3er was of age	
Vnto him sayde fader why do ye wepe	
whan wil be gayler bringen oure potage	
Is per no morsel bred pat 3e doon kepe	3624
I am so hongry pat I may not sleepe	
Now wolde god pat I might slepe euer	
Than schuld not hunger in my wombe crepe	
Ther is no ping saue bred pat me were leuer	3628
Thus day by day his child bigan to crie	
Til in his fadres barm a-doun he lay	
And sayde far wel fader I moot dye	
And kist his fader and dyde be same day	3632
And whan he woful fader deed it say	
For we his armes tue he gan to byte	
And sayde fortune alas and waylaway	
Thin false querel al my woo I wyte	3636
His childer wende pat it for hongir was	
That he his armes gnew and nought for wo	
And sayden fader do nought so allas	
But rather et be fleisch vpon vs tuo	3640
Oure fleisch pou zaue vs / oure fleisch pou take vs fro	
And ete ynough right bus bay to him seyde	
And after pat wipinne a day or tuo	
Thay layde hem in his lappe a-doun and deyde	3644
Himself despeired eek for honger starf	-
Thus ended is his mighty earl of pise	
For his estate fortune fro him carf	
Of his tegrede it ought ynough suffise /	3648
who-so wil it hiere in lenger wise	
Rede be gret poet of Itaile	
That highte Daunt for he can it deuise	
Fro poynt to poynt nough oon word wil he fayle	3652
[No break in the MS.]	

271 SIX-TEXT 548 GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE.	Harleian 7334.
Al pough Nero were als vicious	T De Nerone
As any fend that lith ful lowe adoun	[leaf 258, back]
3it as tellith vs Swethoneus	
This wyde world had in subjectioun	3656
Bope Est and west and Septemtrioun	
Of rubies. safers. and of perles white	-
were alle his clopes embroudid vp and doz	ın
For he in gemmis / gretly gan delite	3660
More delyt. more pomp of array	
Mor proud was neuer Emperour ban he	
That ylke cloth pat he had wered a day	
After pat tyme he nolde it neuer se	3664
Nettis of gold pred. had he gret plente	
To fissche in tyber whan him lust to pleye	9
his willes were as lawe in his degre	
For fortune as his frend wold him obeye	<b>366</b> 8
He Rome brent for his delicacie	
The senatours he slough vpon a day	•
To here how men wolde wepe and crye	
And slough his broper. and by his suster	lay 3672
his modir made he in pitous array	•
For hir wombe slyt he to byholde	
wher he conceyued so waylaway /	•
pat he so litel of his moodir tolde	3676
No teer out of his eyen for pat sight/	•
Ne cam but sayde a fair womman was sche	9
Gret wonder is pat he coupe or might	
Be domesman on hir beaute	3680
The wyn to bringen him comaundid he	
And drank anoon noon oper wo he made	
whan might is torned vnto cruelte	
Allas to deepe wil be venym wade /	3684

SIX-TEX GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	т <b>272</b> 549
IN 30upe a maister had his emperour	
To teche him letterure and curtesye	
For of moralite he was be flour	
And in his tyme but if be book lye	3688
And whil his maister had of him maistrie	
he made him so connyng and so souple /	
That long tyme it was or tyrranye	
Or ony vice dorst on him vncouple / [teaf 254]	3692
This Seneca of which pat I decyse	Seneca
By cause Nero had of him such drede	
For fro vices he wolde him chastise	
Discretly by word and nougt by dede /	3696
Sir wold he sayn an emperour mot neede /	
Be vertuous and hate tyrannye	
For which he in a bath made him to bleede	
On bobe his armes til he moste dye	3700
The nero hadde eek a custumance /	
No soupe agein his maister for to ryse /	
which afterward him bought a gret greuaunce	
Therfore he made him deye in his wise	3704
But napeles pis Seneca pe wise	
Ches in bath to deye in his manere /	
Raper pan to haue anoper tyrannye	
And pus hap Nero slayn his maister deere /	<b>37</b> 08
Now fel it so pat fortune lust no lenger	
The highe pride of Nero to cherice	
For pough he were strong 3it was sche strenger	
Sche poughte pus by god I am to nyce	3712
To set a man pat is ful sad of vice	·
In high degre and emperour him calle /	
By god out of his cite I wil him trice	
whan he lest wenep sonnest schal byfalle	3716

273 SIX-TEXT 550 GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Harleian	7 <b>334</b>
The poeple ros on him vpon a night	
For heigh defaute and whan he it aspyed	
Out of his dores anoon he hap him dight	
Aloone and per he wende have ben allyed	3720
he knokked fast and ay be more he cried	
The faster schette pay pe doores alle/	
Than wist he wel he had himself mysgyed	
And went his way no lenger durst he calle	3724
The peple cried and rumbled vp and down	
That with his eris herd he how pay sayde	
Wher is his fals traitour his neroun	
For fere almost out of his witte he brayde /	3728
And to his goddes pitously he prayde /	
For socour but it mighte nought betyde / [leaf 224, bee	<del>k</del> ]
For drede of his him poughte hat he dyde	
And ran in to a gardyn hym to hyde	<b>373</b>
And in his gardyn fond he cherlis twaye	
Sittyng by a fuyr ful greet and reed	
And to bese che[r]les tuo he gan to pray	
To sleen him and to girden of his heed	3736
That to his body whan he were deed	
were despyt y-doon for his defame	
himself he slough he coupe no better reed	
Of which fortune pai lough and hadde game /	3740
[No break in the MS.]	
Was neuer Capitaigne vnder a king / ¶ De Oliph	ern <i>o</i>
Thas regnes mo put in subjectious	
Ne strenger was in feld of alle ping	
As in his tyme ne gretter of renoun	3744
Ne more pompous in heih presumpcioun	
Than Oliphern. which pat fortune ay kist	
So licorously, and ladde him vp and doun	
Til that his heed was of er he it wist	3748

## 81X-TEXT 274 3ROUP **B. § 12.** MONK'S TALE. **Harleian 7334.** 551

Nought conly pat be world had of him awe /
For lesyng of riches and liberte
But made enery man reneye his lawe /
Nabugodonosor was lord sayde he /
Noon oper god schuld honoured be
Azeinst his heste dar no wight trespace ¶ Et fecerunt filij
Saue in Betholia a strond cite israel secundum
quod constituit eis
dominus sacerdos
Elyachym

But tak keep of pat day of Olipherne
Amyd his ost/ he dronke lay on night
wipinne his tente large as is a berne
And 3it for al his pomp and al his might
3760
Iudith a womman as he lay vpright
Slepyng his heed of smot and fro his tent
Ful priuely sche stal from euery wight
And with his heed vnto hir toun sche went
[No break in the MS.]

What needith it of king antiochius	¶ De Rege	Anti-
To telle his heye real mageste /	ochie ill	ustri.
his heyhe pride his werke venemous		
For such anoper was per noon as he	[leaf 235]	3768
Redeb which bat he was in machabe		
And redith be proude wordes but he sayde	•	
And why he fel fro his prosperite		
And in an hil. how wrecchidly he deyde		3772

Fortune him hap enhaunced so in pryde

That verraily he wend he might han teyned

Vnto be sterris vpon enery syde /

And in a balaunce weyen what ech mounteyned

3776

And alle be floodes of be see restreyne

And goddes peple had he most in hate
hem wold he slee in torment and in peyne

wenyng bat god ne might his pride abate

3780

275 SIX-TEXT 552 GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Harleian	7334.
And for pat Nichosor and Thimothe /	
with Iewes were venquist/ mightily	
Vn to be Iewes such an hate had he /	
That he bad graithe his chaar hastily	3784
And swor and sayde ful despitously	
Vnto Ierusalem he wold eft soone	
To wreke his Ire on it ful cruelly	
But of his purpos he was let ful soone	3788
God for his manace him so sore smoot	
wip invisible wounde. incurable	
That in his guttes carf so and bot	
That his peynes were importable	3793
And certeynly be wreche was resonable	
For on many a man. dede he peyne	
But fro his purpos cursed and dampnable /	
For al his smert he nolde him nought restreyne /	3796
But bad anoon apparailen his host	
And sodeynly er he was of it ware	
God dampned al his pride and al his bost	
For he so sore fel out of his chare	3800
That his lymes and his skyn to-tare /	
So pat he no more might go ne ryde /	
But in a chare men aboute him bare /	
Al forbrosed bobe bak and syde /	3804
The wreche of god him smot so cruely	
That in his body wicked wormes crept [lost 225, beer	<b>#</b> 1
And per with al he stonk/ so orribly	,
That noon of his meyne bat him kep[t]e	3808
wheper pat he wook or elles slepte	5500
Ne mighte nought he stynk of him endure	
In his meschief he weyled and eek wepte	•
And knew god lord of enery creature	3812

GROUP B. § 12. MONE'S TALE. Harleian	1X-TEXT 276 7 <b>334.</b> 553
To al his host and to himself also	
Ful wlatsom was be stynk' and be carayne	
No man might him bere to ne fro	
And in stynk/ and orrible payne	3816
he starf ful wrecchedly in a mountayne	
Thus hap his robbour and his homicide /	
That many a man made wepe and playne /	
Swich guerdoun is pat longer vnto pryde	3820
[No break in the MS.]	
	e alexandro
ni	agno philip- regis mace-
nap nero som what or at or this fortune do	nie filio &c /
Thys wyde world as in conclusioun	3824
he wan by strengpe or for his heigh renoun	
Thay were glad for pees vnto him sende	
The pride of man and bost he layd a doun	
Wher-so he cam. vnto be worldes ende /	3828
Comparisoun 3it mighte neuer be maked	•
Bitwen him and noon oper conquerour	
For al pis world for drede of him hap quaked	
he was of knyghthod and of fredam flour	<b>3</b> 83 <b>2</b>
Fortune him made be heir of hir honour	
Saue wyn and wymmen no ping' might aswage	•
his heigh entent in armes and labour	
So was he ful of lumyne corage	3836
What pite were it to him bough I 30w tolde	
Of Darius and an hundred pousand mo	
Of kynges princes Dukes and eorles bolde /	
which he conquered and brougt/ vnto wo	3840
I say as fer as men may ryde or go	
The world was his what schold I more deuyse	/
[ no gap in the MS.]	
Of his knighthood it mighte nou; t suffise /	3844

277 six-text 554 group B. § 12. monk's tale. Harleian '	<b>7334</b> .
Twelf 3er he regned as saith machabe [100] 18	6]
Philippes son of Macedon he was	
That first was king in Crece pat contre	
O worpy gentil alisaundre alas	3848
That euer schulde falle such a caas	
Empoysoned of pin oughne folk pou were	
Thyn fortune is torned in to an aas	
And right for be ne wepte sche neuer a teere	3852
Who schal me jiue teeres to compleigne	
The dep of gentiles and of fraunchise	
That al pe worlde had in his demeigne	
And git him pought it mighte nougt suffice	3856
So ful was his corage of high emprise /	
Allas who schal helpe me to endite/	
Fals infortune and poysoun to deuyse	
The whiche two al pis wo I wyte	3860
[No break in the MS.]	
By wisedom manhod and gret labour	
Fro humble bed to royal mageste /	
Vp roos he Iulius pe conquerour	
That wan al thoccident by land and see	3864
By strenge of hond or elles by trete /	
And vnto Rome made hem contributarie	
And sippe of Rome pemperour was he	
Til pat fortune wax his aduersarie /	<b>3</b> 868
O mighty Cesar pat in Thessalie	
Agains pompious fader pin in lawe	
That of pe orient had al pe chiualrie	
Als fer as pat be day bigynnes to dawe	3872
Thorugh pi knighthod pou hast him take and slawe	
Saue fewe folk pat with pompeus fledde	
burgh which bou puttist al porient in awe	

Thanke fortune pat so wel be spedde

3876

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Harleian	х-техт 278 <b>7334.</b> 555
But now a litel while I wil bywaile	
This pompeus þe noble gouernour	
Of Rome which pat flowe fro his bataile	
Alas I say oon of his men a fals traitour	3880
his heed of smoot to wynne his fauour	
Of Iulius and him be heed he brougt	
Alas pomp of be orient conquerour [/ea/1	136, back]
That fortune to such a fyn þe brought	3884
To Rome agayn repaired Iulius	
wip his triumphe laurial ful hye	
But on a tyme brutus Cassius	
That euer had to his estat enuye /	<b>3</b> 8 <b>88</b>
Ful priuely hap made conspiracie /	
Agains pis Iulius in subtil wise /	
Cast the place. in which he schulde dye	
with boydekyns as I schal 30w deuyse /	3892
This Iulius to be Capitoile went	
vpon a day as he was wont to goon	
And in be Capitoil anoon him hent	
This false brutus and his oper foon	<b>3</b> 896
And stiked him wip boydekyns anoon	
with many a wounde and pus pay let him lye	
But neuer gront he at no strook but oon	
Or elles at tuo but if he storie lye	3900
So manly was his Iulius of hert/	
And so wel loued estatly honeste	
That bough his deedly woundes sore smert	
his mantil ouer his hipes caste he	3904
For no man schulde seen his priuete	
And as he lay devinge in a traunce	
And wiste wel pat verrayly deed was he	
Of honeste 3et had he remembraunce /	3908

	Iarleian 7334.
ucan to be his story I recomende	
And to Swetoun and to Valirien also	
That al be story writen word and ende /	
now to pese grete conqueroures tuo	3912
Fortune was first frend and sippen fo	
No man trust vpon hir favour longe /	
But haue hir in awayt for euermo	
witnesse on alle pise conqueroures stronge	3916
[No break in the MS.]	
Off riche gresus whilom king of lyde	T Gresus leuit-
Of which gresus. Cirus him sore dradde /	ici capitulo
et was he caught amyddes al his pride	.ij° de sp <i>irit</i> u phiton <i>isse</i> h <i>a</i> -
And to be fuyr to brenne him men him ladd	
But such a rayn doun fro þe heuen schadde <sup>1</sup>	iiij° libro Re-
That slough be fuyr and made him to escha	gum capitulo Pe primo
But to be war 3et grace noon he hadde /	[1 loaf 257]
I'il fortune on pe galwes made him gape	3924
Whan he was eschaped he coupe nougt/ st	ent
For to bygynne a newe werre agayn	
he wende wel for pat fortune him sent	
Such hap pat he eschaped purgh be rayn	3928
That of his foos he mighte not be slayn	
And eek' a sweuen vpon a night' he mette	
Of which he was so proud and eek so fay	1
That in vengeaunce he al his herte sette /	3932
Vpon a tree he was set as him pougt	
wher Iubiter him wissch bope bak' and sid	B
And phebus eek a fair towail him brougt	
To drye him with and perfore wax his prid	le 3936
And to his douşter pat stood him biside	
which pat he knew in heigh science aboun	de /
And bad hire telle what it signifyde	,

SIX-TEXT GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Harleian 7834.	r 280 5 <b>5</b> 7
The tree quod sche pe galwes is to mene	
And Iubiter likenith snow and rayn	
And phebus with his towail so clene	
The ben be some stremes sob to sayn	3944
Thow schalt enhangid ben fader certayn	
Rayn schal be wasch and sonne schal be drye	
Thus warned sche him ful plat and ek ful playn	
his doughter which pat called was phanie	3948
And hanged was Gresus his proude king	
his real tour might him not availe /	
Tegredis ne noon oper maner ping	
Ne can in I synge crie ny biwayle	3952
But for pat fortune wil alway assayle	
wip vnwar strook be regnes bat ben proude	
For whan men trusteth hir than wil sche faile	
And couer hir brighte face with a clowde	3956
¶ Here endep pe monk his tale	

[No break in the MS.]

#### ¶ & here bygynne þe prologe of be Nonne prestes tale. of be kok and be hen. O sire quod the knight no more of his That 3e han said is right ynough y-wys And mochil mor, for litel heuvnesse Is right I-nough for moche folk I gesse 3960 I say for me it is a gret disease wher as men han ben in gret welpe and ease To hieren of her sodeyn fal allas And be contraire is loye and gret solas 3964 As whan a man hab ben in pore estate And clymbith vp and wexes fortunate And per abydep in prosperite Such bing is gladsom as binkith me 3968 And of such bing were goodly for to telle 3e quod our host by seinte paules belle 2e say right sob bis monk hab clappid lowde he spak' how fortune was clipped with a clowde 3972 I not neuer what and als of tregedie Right now 3e herd and pardy no remedye It is for to bywayle or compleyne That but is doon and also it is a peyne 3976 As ze han said to hiere of heuynesse / Sire monk' no more of pis. so god 3our soule blesse 3our tale anoyeth al pis compaignie Such a tale is nough worth a boterflye 3980 For per Inne is noon disport ne game wherfor sir monk'. damp Pieres by your name I pray 30w hertly tel vs som what ellis For sicurly ner gingling of be bellis 3984

# SIX-TEXT 282 GROUP B. § 13. MONK-NUN'S-PRIEST'S LINK. Harleian 7334. 559

• •	
pat on your bridil hong on every syde	
By heuen king pat for vs alle dyde	
I schold er pis han falle doun for sleep	
Al bough be slough had neuer ben so deep	3988
Than had 3our tale, have be told in vayn	
For certeynly as pese clerkes sayn	
wher as a man may have noon audience	
Nought helpith it to tellen his sentence	3992
And wel I wot be substance is in me	
If eny ping schal wel reported be	
Sir say som what of huntyng I 30w pray	[7eaf 238]
Nay quod be monk I have no lust to play	3996
Now let another telle as I have told //	
Than spak our ost wip rude speche and bold //	1
And said vnto the nonnes prest anoon //	
Come ner bou prest. come ner bou sir Iohn //	4000
Tel vs such þing as may our hertes glade	
Be blibe al bough bou ryde vpon a iade //	
what bough pin hors be bope foul and lene //	
If he wil serue he rek not a bene //	4004
lok pat pin hert be mery euer mo //	
3is sire 3is hoste. also mot I go //	
But I be mery I-wis I wol be blamed //	
And right anoon he hap his tale tamyd //	4008
And bus he sayd vnto vs euerich oon //	
This sweete prest this goodly man sir Iohn	¶ Explicit
[No break in the MO]	prologus
[No break in the MS.]	

### T Here bygynneth the Nonne prest his tale Pore wydow. som del stope in age was whilom duellyng in a pore cotage 4012 Bisyde a groue stondyng in a dale This wydow of which I telle zow my tale Syn bilke day bat sche was last a wif / In paciens ladde, a ful symple lyf 4016 For litel was hir catel and hir rent By housbondry. of such as god hir sent Sche fond hir self and eek hir doughtres tuo Thre large sowes had sche and no mo 4020 Thre kyn. and eek a scheep pat highte malle. Ful sooty was hir bour and eek hir halle In which she eet ful many a sclender meel 4024 Of poynaunt saws hir needid neuer a deel Noon deynteth morsel passid borugh hir brote Hir dyete was accordant to hir cote Repleccioun ne made hir neuer sikt 4028 Attempre dyete was al hir phisik And exercise and hertes suffisaunce The goute lette hir no bing for to daunce Ne poplexie schente not hir heed No wyn ne drank he nober whit ne reed [loa/238, back] 4032 Hir bord seruyd bobe with whit and blak Milk and broun bred in which sche fond no lak Saynd bacoun and som tyme an ey or tweye For sche was as it were a maner deye 4036 A zerd sche had enclosed al aboute wip stikkes and a drye dich wipoute In which she had a Cok' pat hight Chaunteclere In al pe lond of crowyng was noon his peere 4040

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S-PRIEST'S TALE. Harleias	7334. 561
His vois was merier þan þe mery Orgon	
On masse dayes pat in be chirche goon	
wel sikerer was his crowyng in his logge	
pan is a Clok or an abbay Orologge	4044
By nature knew he ech ascensioun	
Of equinoxial in bilke toun	
For whan degrees fyftene were ascendid	
Thanne crew he it might not ben amendid	4048
His comb was redder pan pe fyn coral	
And batayld as it were a castel wal	
his bile was blak and as he geet it schon	
lik asur were. his legges and his ton	4052
His nayles whitter pan be lily flour	
And lik' be burnischt gold was his colour	
This gentil cok had in his gouernaunce	
Seuen hennes for to do al his plesaunce	4056
whiche were his sustres and his paramoures	
And wonder lik' to him as of coloures	
Of whiche be fairest hiewed on hir prote	
was cleped fayre damysel pertilote	4060
Curteys sche was discret and debonaire	
And companable and bar hir self ful faire	
Syn bilke day bat sche was seuen 3er old	
That sche hap trewely be hert in hold	4064
Of chaunteclere loken in euery lith	
He loued hir so pat wel him was per-with	
But such a joye was it to here him synge	
whan bat be brighte sonne gan to springe	4068
In swete accord my lief is faren on londe	1000
Fro bilke tyme as I have vnderstonde	[leaf 239]
Bestis and briddes cowde speke and synge	
And so byfel pat in a dawenynge	4072
As Chaunteclere among his wyues alle /	
Sat on his perche pat was in his halle	
And next him sat his faire pertelote	
This Chauntecler gan gronen in his prote	4076
CANT. TALES,—HARL.	2 0
CANT. TALBO,—HARL,	2 U

### 285 SIX-TEXT 562 GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S-PRIEST'S TALE. Harleian 7334. As man pat in his dreem is drecched sore / And whan pat Pertelot pus herd him rore Sche was agast and sayde herte deere what eylith 30w to grone in his manere 4080 3e ben a verray sleper fy for schame And he answerd and sayde bus ma dame I pray 30w pat 3e take it nou3t agreef By god me mette I was in such meschief 4084 Right now pat 3it myn hert/ is sore afright Now god quod he my sweuen rede aright And keep my body out of foul prisoun Me mette how pat I romed vp and doun 4088 withinne oure zerd wher as I saugh a beest/ was lik an hound and wold have maad arrest/ Vpon my body and wold han had me deed His colour was bitwixe 30low and reed 4092 And tipped was his tail and bobe his eeres with blak'/. vnlik' be remenaunt of his heres His snowt was smal with glowynge yen tweye 3et of his look for fer almost I deye 4096 This caused me my gronyng douteles A way quod sche. fy on 30w herteles Allas quod sche for by bat god aboue 4100 Now have 3e lost myn hert and al my loue I can nought loue a coward by my feith For certis what so eny womman seith we alle desiren if it mighte be To have housbondes hardy riche and fre 4104 And secre and no nygard ne no fool Ne him pat is agast of euery tool Ne noon auaunter by pat god aboue How dorst 30 sayn for schame vnto 30ur loue [4 239, 5k] 4108 That any ping might make sow afferd haue 30 no mannes hert and han a berd Allas and can ze ben agast of sweuenys Nought god wot / but vanite in sweuen is 4112

SIX-TE GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S-PRIEST'S TALE. Harleian 733	хт 286 <b>4.</b> 563
Sweuens engendrid ben of replecciouns	
And often of fume and of complexiouns	
whan humours ben to abundaunt in a wight	
Certes pis dreem which 3e han met to-night	4116
Comep of be grete superfluite	
Of 3oure reede Colera parde	
which causeth folk to dremen in here dremes	
Of arwes and of fuyr with reede beemes	4120
Of rede bestis pat pai wil him byte /	
Of Contek and of whelpis greet and lite	
Right as be humour of malencolie	
Cause) in sleep ful many a man to crye	4124
For fere of beres or of boles blake	
Or elles blake deueles wol hem take	
Of oper humours coupe I telle also	
That wirken many a man in slep ful woo	4128
But I wol passe as light[1]y as I can	
lo Catoun which pat was so wis a man	
Sayde he nougt bus ne do no force of dremes	
Now sire quod sche whan we fle fro pise beemes	4132
For goddis loue as tak' som laxatyf'	
Vp peril of my soule and of my lyf	
I counsel 30w be best I wol not lye	
	4136
no gap in the MS.]	
Though in pis toun is noon apotecarie	
I schal my-self tuo herbes techyn 30w	
That schal be for 3our hele and for 3oure prow	4140
And in oure 3erd po herbes schal I fynde	
The whiche han of her proprete by kynde	
To purgen 30w bynepe and eek aboue	
Forget not pis for goddis oughne loue	4144
3e ben ful colerik' of complexioun	
ware be sonne in his ascencioun	
Ne fynd 30w not/ replet in humours hote	
And if it do I dar wel lay a grote [leaf 240]	4148

287 SIX-TEXT 564 GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S-PRIEST'S TALE. Harle	ian 7334.
That 3e schul haue a feuer terciane	
Or an agu þat may be zoure bane	
A day or tuo 3e schul haue digestiues	
Of wormes er 3e take 30ur laxatiues	4152
Of lauriol Century and fumytere	
Or elles of Elder bery pat growith pere /	
Of Catapus or of gaytre berijs	
Of erbe yue growep in our zerd per mery is	4156
Pike hem vpright as pay growe and et hem In.	
Be mery housbond for 3our fader kyn	
Dredib non dremes I can say no more	
Ma dame quod he graunt mercy of 3our lore	4160
But napeles as touching daun Catoun	
That hath of wisdom such a gret renoun	
Though pat he bad no dremes for to drede	
By god men may in olde bookes rede	4164
Of many a man more of auctorite	
That euer catoun was so mot I the	
That al pe reuers sayn of his sentence	
And han wel founden by experience	4168
That dremes ben significaciouns	
As wel of ioye as of tribulaciouns	
That folk enduren in his lif present	
Ther nedeth make of his noon argument	4172
The verray preue schewith it in dede	
Oon of be grettest auctorite pat men rede	
Saith bus bat whilom tway felawes wente	
On pylgrimage in a ful good entente /	4176
And happed so pay com in to a toun	
wher as per was such congregacioun	
Of people and eek so streyt of herbergage	
pat pay fond nougt as moche as oon cotage /	4180
In which pat pay might bope I-logged be	
wherfor pay mosten of necessite -	
As for pat night depart her compaignye	
And ech of hem got to his hostelrye	4184

.

•

The hostiller answered him anoon And sayde sire your felaw is agoon

4220

289 SIX-TEXT 566 GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S-PRIEST'S TALE. Harleia	n 7334.
Als soone as day he went/ out of be toun	
This man gan falle in a suspeccioun	
Remembring on his dremes pat he mette /	
And forth he goth no lenger wold he lette [100] 241	1 4224
Vnto be west gate of be toun and fond	
A dong cart went as it were to donge lond	
That was arrayed in be same wise	
As 3e han herd þe deede man deuise /	4228
And with an hardy hert he gan to crie	
Vengeaunce and iustice of his felonys	
My felaw mordrid is bis same night	
And in his carte. he lith heer vpright	4232
I crye out on be ministres quod he /	
That schulde kepe and reule pis Cite	
harrow allas her lith my felaw slayn	
what schold I more vnto bis tale sayn	4236
The peple vpstert and caste be carte to grounde /	
And in be myddes of be dong bay founde	
The dede man pat mordred was al newe /	
O blisful god bou art ful iust and trewe	4240
Lo how bow bywreyest mordre al day	
Mordre wil out certes it is no nay	
Morder is so wlatsom and abhominable	
To god that is so just and resonable	4244
That he ne wold nougt suffre it hiled be	
Though it abyde a 3eer or tuo or pre	
Morder wil out his is my conclusioun	
And right anoon be mynistres of bat toun	4248
Han hent be carter and so sore him pyned	
And eek' the hostiller so sore engyned	
That pay biknew her wikkednes anoon	
And were anhonged by be nekke boon	4253
Here may men se pat dremys ben to drede	
And Certes in he same book I rede	
Right in pe nexte Chapitre after pis	
I gabbe nought so haue I ioye or bliss	4256

291 SIX-TEXT 568 GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S-PRIEST'S TALE. Harleian	7334.
In sight of oper schippes per byside	
That with him sailed at he same tyde	
And perfore faire pertelor so deere	
By such ensamples olde maistow leere	4296
That no man scholde be to recheles	
Of dremes for I say be douteles	
That many a dreem ful sore is for to drede	
Lo in he lift of seint/kenelm I rede [/ea/242]	4300
That was kenulphus sone pat noble king	
Of mertinrike how kenilm mette a ping	
A lutil he was mordred vpon a day	
His mordre in his auysioun he say	4304
His norice him expouned euerydel	
His sweuen and bad him for to kepe him wel	
For traisoun for he nas but seuen 3er old	
And perfore litel tale hap he told	4308
Of eny drem so holy was his hert	•
By god I hadde leuer pan my schert	
pat 3e had rad his legend as haue I	
Dame pertelot I say 30w trewely	4312
Macrobius pat writ pe avisioun	
In auffrik' of be worby Cipioun	
Affermed dremes and saith pat pay been	
Warnyng of pinges pat men after seen	4316
And forpermore I pray 30w lokep wel	
In be olde testament of Daniel	
If he huld dremes eny vanyte /	
Rede eek of Ioseph and per schal 3e see /	432Q
whehir dremes ben som tyme I say nought alle	
warnyng of pinges pat schul after falle	
Lok of Egipt be king daun pharao	
his baker and his botiler also	4324
whethir pay felte noon effect in dremis	
who-so wol seke actes of sondry remys	
May rede of dremes many a sondry bing	
Lo Cresus which pat was of lydes king	4328

GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S-PRIEST'S TALE. Harleian	іх-техт 292 1 <b>7334</b> , 569
Mette pat he sat vpon a tre	
which signified he schuld hanged be /	
Lo hir andromachia Ectors wif	
That day pat Ector schulde lese his lift	4332
Sche dremed on be same night byforn	
how pat be lift of Ector schulde be lorn	
If pilke day he wente to batayle /	
Sche warned him but it might nougt auaile /	<b>4336</b> .
He wente forb to fighte nabeles	
	'242, back]
But pilke tale is al to long to telle/	,
And eek/ it is neigh day I may not duelle	4340
Schortly I say as for conclusioun	
That I schal haue of his anisioun	
Aduersite and I say forpermore	
That I ne telle of laxatifs no store	4344
For pay ben venemous I wot it wel	
I hem defye I loue hem neuer a del	
Now let vs speke of mirthe and lete al pis	
Madame pertilot so haue I blis	4348
Of o ping god hap me sent large grace	
For whan I see be beaute of your face	
3e ben so scarlet hiew about 3our eyzen	
hit makith al my drede for to deyzen	4352
For als siker as In principio	
Mulier est hominis confusio	
Madame pe sentence of pis latyn is	
womman is mannes toye and mannes blis	4356
For when I fiele a-night 3our softe syde /	
Al be it pat I may not on 30u ryde	
For pat your perche is mad so narrow allas /	
I am so ful of ioye and solas	4360
That I defye bop sweuen and drem	
And with pat word he fleigh down fro be beem	
For it was day and eek his hennes alle	
with a chuld he can ham for to calle /	1261

## 293 SIX-TEXT 570 GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S-PRIEST'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

For he had found a corn lay in pe 3erd	
Real he was he was nomore aferd	
he fetherid pertelote. twenty tyme	
And trad as ofte er pat it was prime 4	368
he lokith as it were a grim lioun	
And on his toon he rome) vp and down	
him deyneth not to set his foot to grounde	
And chukkip whan he hap a corn I-founde	372
And to him rennen pan his wifes alle	
Thus real as a prince is in his halle	
¶ Leue I pis Chauntecler in his pasture	
And after wol I telle his adventure [100/215] 4	376
whan pat pe moneth in which pe world bigan	
That highte march whan god maked first man	
was complet and passed were also	
Syn march bygan tway monbes and dayes tuo 4	380
Byfell pat Chauntecler in al his pride	
His seuen wyues walkyng by his syde	
Cast vp his eyzen to be brighte sonne	
That in be signe of Taurus had I-ronne	384
Twenty degrees and oon and som what more	
And knew by kynde and by noon oper lore	
pat it was prime and crew with blisful steuen	
The sonne he sayde. is clomben vpon heuen 4	388
Twenty degrees and oon and som what more I-wis	
Ma dame pertelot my worldes blis	
Herknith pese blisful briddes how pay synge /	
And seth bese freissche floures how bay springe 4	392
Ful is myn hert of reuel and solaas	
But sodeinly him fel a sorwful caas	
For euer be latter end of ioye is wo	
God wot pat worldly ioye is soone ago	396
And if [a] Rethor coupe faire endite	
hem a Cronique saufly might he write	
As for a souerayn notabilite ¶ Petrus come	stor
	400
- ·	

# GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S-PRIEST'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 571

This story is also trewe I vndertake	
As be book is of Launcelot be lake	
That womman huld in ful gret reuerence	
Now wol I torne agayn to my sentence	4404
A Colefox ful / sleigh of iniquite	2101
That in be groue had woned zeres bre	
By heigh ymaginacioun forncast	4408
The same nighte purgh be hegge brast	4100
In to be 3erd per Chaunteclere be faire	
was went and eek his wyues to repaire	
And in a bed of wortes stille he lay	
Til it was passed vndern of be day	4412
waytyng his tyme on Chaunteclere to falle /	
As gladly doon pese homicides alle [100/213, back	:]
That in awayte lyn to morther men	
O false mordrer lurkyng in þy den	4416
O newe Scariot newe Genilon	
Fals dissimilour. greke Synon	
That broughtest troye al outrely to sorwe	
O Chauntecler. O cursed be pe morwe	4420
That bou in to be serd flough fro be bemys	
Thow were ful wel I-warned by by dremys	
That pilke day was perilous to be	
But what pat god forwot most needes be /	4424
After be opynyoun of certeyn clerkis	
witnesse on him pat eny clerk is	
That in scole is gret altercacioun	
In his matier and gret desputesoun	4428
And hath ben of an hundred pousend men	
But 3it I can not. bult it to be bren	
As can be holy doctor augustyn	
Or boece. or be bisshop Bradwardyn	4433
Wheer par goddis worpy forwetyng	
Streigneth me needely for to do a ping	
Needely clepe I simple necessite	
Or elles. if fre choys be graunted me	4436
or area. It we onole be Regention me	POLL

572 GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S-PRIEST'S TALE. Harleia	n 7334.
To do pat same ping or to do it nougt	
Though god forwot it er pat it was wrought	
Or of his wityng streyner neuer a deel	
But by necessite condicionel	4440
I wol not have to do of such matiere	
My tale is of a Cok as 3e schal hiere	
That took his counseil of his wyf with sorwe /	
To walken in he serd vpon he morwe	4444
That he had met be dreme bat I tolde	
wymmens counseiles ben fulofte colde	
wommannes counseil brougt vs first to woo	
And made adam fro paradys to go	4448
Ther as he was ful mery and wel at ease	
But for I not to him it might displease	
If I counseil of womman wolde blame	
Pas ouer for I sayd it in my game [loa/214]	4452
Red auctours wher pay trete of such matiere	
And what pay sayn of wommen 3e may heere	
These ben be cokkes wordes and not myne	
I can / noon harms / of wommen divine /	4456
Faire in pe sond to bape hir merily	
lith pertelot and alle hir sustres by	
Agayn be sonne and Chaunteclere so free	
Sang merier han he meremayd in he see	4460
For phisiologus seith sicurly	
how pat pay syngen wel and merily	
And so byfel pat as he cast his ye	
Among be wortes on a boterflye	4464
he was war of his fox hat lay ful lowe	
No ping ne list him panne for to crowe	
But cryde anoon. cok'. cok/. and vp he stert	
As man pat was affrayed in his hert	4468
For naturelly a beest desireth flee	
Fro his contrarie if / he may it see	
bough he neuer er had sayn it with his ye	
pis Chaunteclere whan he gan it aspye	4472

## 297 SIX-TEXT 574 GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S-PRIEST'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

Of 30ure fader and of his subtilte	
Now syngep sire for seinte charite	
let se can 3e 3our fader countrefete	
This Chanteclere his wynges gan to bete	4512
As man that coupe his tresoun nought espye	
So was he rauyssht wip his flaterie	
Allas lordynges many a fals flatour	
Is in 3our hous and many a losengour	4516
That pleasen 30w wel more by my faith	
Than he pat sopfastnesse vnto 30w saith	
Redi) Ecclesiast of flaterie	
Beb war 3e lordes of her treccherie /	4520
This Chaunteclere stood heihe vpon his toos	
Strecching his necke and his yhen cloos	
And gan to crowe lowde for be noones/	
And daun Russel be fox stert vp at cones	4524
And by be garget hente Chaunteclere	
And on his bak' toward be woode him bere	
For 3it was pere / no man pat him sewed	
O desteny pat maist not ben eschiewed	4528
Allas pat Chaunteclere fleigh fro pe bemis	
Allas his wif' roughte nought' of dremis	[leaf 245]
And on a friday fel al pis meschaunce	
O venus pat art god of pleasaunce	4532
Syn pat by scruant was his Chaunteclere	
And in by seruice did al his powere	
More for delit pan pe world to multiplie	
why woldest pou suffre him on by day to dye	4536
O gaufred dere mayster souerayn	
That whan he worky king Richard was slayn	
with schot compleynedist/ his dep so sore	
why ne had I nougt by sentence and by lore	4540
pe friday for to chiden as dede 3e	
For on a fryday soply slayn was he	
Than wold I schewe how pat I coupe pleyne /	
For Chauntecleres drede and for his peyne	4544

DIO GROUP D. 9 14. NUNS-PRIESTS TALE. MERICIE	1 7334.
The gees for fere flowen ouer be trees	
Out of be hyues cam be swarm of bees	
So hidous was be noyse a benedicite	
Certes bough Iakke straw and his meyne	4584
Ne maden schoutes neuer half so schrille	
whan pat pay wolden eny flemyng kille /	
As pilke day was maad vpon pe fox	
Of bras pay brough hornes and of box	4588
Of horn of boon in which pay blew and powped	
And per with al thay schryked and pay howped	
It semed as pat heuen schulde falle	
Now goode men I pray herkneb alle /	4592
lo how fortune torneh sodeinly	
The hope and pride eek of her enuy	
This Cok' pat lay vpon pis foxes bak'	
In al his drede vnto the fox he spak	4596
And saide sire if pat I were as 3e	
3et schuld I sayn as wis god helpe me	
Turnep agein 3e proude cherles alle	
A verray pestilens vpon 30w falle /	4600
Now am I come vnto bis woodes syde /	
Maugre 3 oure heed be Cok/ schal heer abyde	
I wol him ete in faith and pat anoon	
The Fox answerd in faith it schal be doon	4604
And whil he spak' pat' word al sodeinly	
This Cok' brak' from his mouth delyuerly	2441
And heigh vpon a tree he fleigh anoon	
And whan be fox seigh bat he was I-goon	4608
Allas quod he o. Chaunteclere allas	
I have to 30w quod he y-don trespas	
In as moche as I makid 30w aferd	
whan I 30w hent and brougt out of he 3erd	4612
But sire I dede it in no wicked entent	
Com doun and I schal telle 30w what I ment	
I schal say sop to 30w god help me so	
Nay pan quod he I schrew vs bope tuo	4616
• • •	

### GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S-PRIEST'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 577

And first I schrew my self bope blood and boones	
If pou bigile me, any ofter pan cones	
Thou schalt no more purgh by flaterye	
Do me to synge and wynke with myn ye	4620
For he pat wynkith whan he scholde se	
Al wilfully god let him neuer the	
Nay quod be Fox but god jiue him meschaunce /	•
pat is so vndiscret of gouernaunce /	4624
pat iangleth whan he scholde holde his pees	
Lo such it is for to be recheles	
And necligent and trust on flaterie /	
But 3e pat holde / pis tale a folye /	4628
As of a Fox. or of a cok or of an hen	
Takith pe moralite goode men	
For seint poul saip pat al pat writen is	
To oure doctrine it is I-write I-wys	4632
Takith pe fruyt and let pe chaf be stille	
Now goode god . if pat it be by wille	
As saith my lor so make vs alle good men	
And bring vs alle. to his blisse ameN	4636
¶ Here endep be tale of Chaunteclere and pertelote	

[No break in the MS.]

¶ Here bygynneþ þe prologe of þe maunciples tale TOt 3e not wher per stont a litel toun which pat cleped is Bob vp and down vnder be Ble in Caunterbury way Ther gan our hoste for to iape and play And sayde sires what dun is in be myre Is per no man for prayer ne for hyre [leaf 246, back] Thal wol awake our felawes al by-hynde A theef mighte ful lightly robbe and bynde 8 Se how he nappith se for goddes boones That he wol falle fro his hors at ones Is pat a Cook of londoun wip meschaunce / Do him come forth he knoweth his pensunce / 12 For he schal telle a tale by my fay Al bough it be nough work a botel hay Awake bou Cook sit vp god zif be sorwe what eyleb be to slepe by be morwe / 16 Hast bou had fleen al night or artow dronke Or hastow with some quen al night I-swonke So pat bou maist not holden vp byn heed This cook bat was pale and no bing reed 20 Sayd to our host so god my soule blesse / As ber is falle on me such heuynesse Not I nough why pat me were leuer slepe / 24 Than be beste galoun wyn in Chepe /

	GROUP H. § 1. MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK. Harleian 7334.	
	¶ wel quod be maunciple if bat I may doon ease /	
	To be sir Cook and to no wist displease /	
	which pat her rydep in pis compaignye	
	And our host wolde of his curteisie	28
	I wol as now excuse be of by tale	
	For in good faith pi visage is ful pale	
	þyn eyen daswen eek'. also me þinkith	
	And wel I woot by breth ful foule stynkith	32
	That scheweb eek bou art nought wel disposid	
	Of me certeyn pou schalt nougt ben I-glosed	
	Se how he ganith. lo pis dronken wight	
	As pough he wolde swolwe vs anoon right	36
	hold clos by mouth by by fader kynne	
	The deuel of helle sette his foot per Inne	
	Thy cursed breth effecte wil vs alle	
	Fy stynkyng swyne foule mot be falle	40
	A. takip heed sires of pis lusty man	•
	Now swete sir. wol 3e ioust atte fan	
	Therto me pinkp. 3e bep right wel I-schape	
	I trowe pa se dronken han wyn ape [100/347]	44
	And pat whan men playen with a straw	
	And with his speche be cook wax angry & wraw	
	And on be maunciple bygan he nodde fast	
	For lak of speche. and down be hors him cast	48
	wher as ne lay til pat men him up took	
	This was a fair Chiuache of a cook	
	Allas pat he nad hold him by his ladil	
	And er pat he agayn were in his sadil	52
	Ther was gret schowuyng bobe to and fro	
	To lift him vp and moche care and wo	
•	So vnwelde was his sory pallid gost	
	And to be maunciple banne spak oure host	56
	By cause drink hath dominacioun	
	Vpon bis man by my sauacioun	
	I trow he lewedly tel wol his tale	•
	For were it wyn or old moysty ale	60

578 SIX-TEXT 580 GROUP H. § 1. MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK. HARleign 73	34.
pat he hap dronk. he spekip in his nose /	
And fnesith fast'. and eek' he hab be pose	
he also to do more pan ynough	
To kepe him and his Capil out of he slough	64
And if he falle fro his capil eft sone!	
pan schal we alle haue ynough to doone	
In liftyng vp his heuy dronken cors	
Tel on thy tale of him make I no fors	68
But 3it maunciple in faith bou art to nyce	
Thus openly reprocue him of his vice	
Anoper day he wil par adventure	
Reclayme be and bringe be to lure	· <b>72</b>
I mene he speke wol of smale pinges	
As for to pynchyn at by rekenynges	
That were not honest if it cam to pref	
Quod be maunciple bat were a gret meschief	76
So might he lightly bringe me in he snare	
3it had I leuer payen for be mare	
which he ryt on . pan he schulde with me stryue	
I wil not wrath him al so mot I price	80
That at I spak I sayd it in my bourde	
And wite 3e what I have heer in a gourde [leaf 217, back]	
A draught of wyn. is of a ripe grape /	
And right anoon 3e schal se a good iape	84
pis Cook schal drinke per-of if I may	
vp peyn of deth he wol nouşt say me nay	
And certeinly to tellen as it was /	
Of his vessel he cook dronk fast allas	88
what needid it. he drank ynough biforn	
And whan he hadde pouped in his horn	
To be maunciple he took be gourd agayn	
And of pat draught pe cook was wonder fayn	92
And panked him in such wise as he coupe /	 
Than gan our host to laughe wonder louthe /	
And sayd I se wel it is necessarie	
wher pat we go good drynk wip vs to carie	96
	I

#### SIX-TEXT 579 GROUP **H. § 1.** MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK. **Harleian 7334.** 581

For pat wol torne rancour and desese

To accord and loue and many racour pese /
O pou bacus I-blessid be pin name

That so canst torne ernest in to game
100
worschip and ponke. be to py deite
Of pat matier 3e get no more of me

Tel on pi tale mauncipel I pe pray
wel sir quod he. now herkyn what I say ¶ Narrat
104

[No break in the MS.]

Taghan phebus duelt her in his erbe a doun
As olde bookes maken mencioun
He was be moste lusty bachiler
Of al pis world and eek pe best archer 108
He slough phiton be serpent as he lay
Slepyng agayn be sonne vpon a day
And many another noble worby dede
He with his bowe wrought as men may rede / 112
Pleyen he coupe on euery mynstralcye
And syngen pat it was a melodye
To heren of his cleere vois pe soun
Certes be kyng of Thebes amphioun 116
That with his singyng wallid pat citee
Coupe neuer synge half so wel as he /
Ther-to he was pe semlieste man
That is or was sippen be world bigan [4447245] 120
what nedib it his fortune to descrive
For in his worlde is noon such on lyue
he was per with fulfild of gentilesce
Of honour and of parfyt worpinesse 124
This phebus pat was flour of bachilerie
Als wel in fredom as in chiualrie
For to disport in signe of victorie
Of phiton so as telleb vs be storie 128
was wont to bere in his hond a bowe
Now had pis phebus in his hous a crowe
which in a cage he fostred many a day
And taught it speken as men doon a iay 132

SIX-TEXT GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	581 583
whit was his crowe as is a snow-whyt swan	
And countrefete the speche of euery man	
he coupe whan he schulde telle a tale	
Ther is wibinne bis world no nightingale	136
Ne coupe by an hundred pousend del	
Singe so wonder merily and wel	
Now had his phebus in his hous a wyf	
which pat he loued. more pan his lift	140
And night and day . did evermor diligence /	
hir for to please. and doon hir reuerence	
Sauf conly if he soh hat I schal sayn	
Ialous he was and wold haue kept hir fayn	144
For him were loth bijaped for to be /	
And so is every wight in such degre	
But al for nought for it auaileth nougt	
A good wyf pat is clene of werk and thought	148
Schuld not be kept in noon awayt certayn	
And trewely be labour is in vayn	
To kepe a schrewe for it wil nought be	
This hold I for a verray nycete	152
To spille labour for to kepe wyues	
Thus olde clerkes writen in her lyues	
But now to purpos as I first bigan	
This worpi phebus dop al pat he can	156
To pleasen hir wenyng by such plesaunce /	
And for his manhod and his gouernaunce [Leaf \$48, back]	)
That no man schuld han put him fro hir grace	
But god it woot, her may no man embrace	160
As to destroy a ping'. be which nature	
hap naturelly. set in a creature	
Tak' any brid and put him in a cage	
And do al pin entent and by corrage	164
To foster it tenderly wip mete and drynk	
And wip alle be devntees bou canst bink	
And keep it al so kyndly as bou may	
Al pough his cage of gold be neuer so gay	168

582 SIX-TEXT 584 GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE'S TALE. Harleign	7 <b>334</b> .
3it hap his brid by twenty bousand fold	
Leuer to be . in forest wyd and cold	
Gon ete wormes and such wrecchidnes	
For euer pis brid wil doon his busynes	172
To scape out of his cage whan he may	
his liberte pe brid desireth ay	
let take a cat and foster him wel wip mylk/	
And tender fleisch and mak' his bed of silk/	176
And let him see a mous go by be wal	
Anoon he wayueth mylk and fleisch and al	
And every deynte which is in pat hous	
Such appetit hap he to ete pe mous	180
lo heer hap lust his dominacioun	
And appetit. flemeth discr[e]scioun	
Also a sche wolf hap a vilayns kynde /	
The lewidest, wolf pat sche may fynde	184
Or lest of reputacioun him wol sche take	
In tyme whan hir lust/ to haue a make/	
Alle pis ensamples. tel I by pis men	
That ben vntrewe and no ping by wommen	18 <b>8</b>
For men han euer a licorous appetit	
On lower ping to parforme her delit	
Than on her wyues ben pay neuer so faire	
Ne neuer so trewe ne so debonaire	192
Fleissch is so newfangil with meschaunce	
That we can in no pinge have plesaunce	
That soune in to vertu eny while	
This phebus which pat pought vpon no gile [100/249]	196
Deceyued was for al his iolite	
For vnder him anoper hadde sche/	
A man of litil reputacioun	
Nought worp to phebus in comparisoun	200
Mor harm it is it happeth ofte so	
Of which per comep bope harm and woo	
And so bifel whan phebus was absent	
His wif anoon hath for hir lemman sent	204

.

GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	т 583 585
hir lemman certes. pis is a knauisch speche	•
Forgiue it me and pat I 30w biseche	
The wise plato saith as 3e may rede	
be word mot neede accorde wib be dede	208
If men schal telle propurly a bing	
The word mot corde wip be bing werkyng	
I am a boystous [man] right thus say I	
There is no difference trewely	212
Bytwix a wyf pat is of heigh degre /	
If of hir body dishonest sche be	
And a pore wenche oper pen pis	
If so be pay werke bope amys	216
But the gentil in estat aboue	
Sche schal be cleped his lady as in loue	
And for pat oper is a pore womman	
Sche schal be cleped his wenche and his lemman	220
And god it wot my goode lieue brober	
Men layn þat oon as lowe as þat oþer	
Right so betwize atticles tirant	
And an outlawe or a þef erraunt	224
The same I say per is no difference	
To alisaunder told was pis sentence	
pat for be tiraunt is of gretter might	
Bi force of meyne for to sle doun right	228
And brenne hous and home and make al playn	
Lo perfor is he cleped a Captayn	
And for an outlawe hap so smal meyne	
And may not doon so gret an harm as he	232
Ne bringe a contre to so gret meschief /	
Men clepen him an outlawe or a peef [leaf 249, back	1
But for I am a man not texted wel	
I wil not telle of textes neuer a del	236
I wol go to my tale as I bigan	
whan phebus wyf had sent for hir lemman	
Anon pay wrougten al her wil volage	
This white crow / pat heng alway in cage	240

V

.

584 six-text 586 group H. § 2. manciple's tale. Harleian	<b>7334</b> .
Bihild her werk and sayde neuer a word	
And whan pat hom was come phebus pe lord	
This Crowe song. Cuckow. Cuckow. Cuckow	
what bird quod phebus what song syngistow	244
Ne were pou wont so merily to synge	
That to myn hert it was a reioysynge	
To here pi vois. allas what song is pis	
By god quod he I synge not amys	248
Phebus quod he for al by worbynes	
For al by beaute and by gentiles	
For alle by songes and by menstralcie /	
For al by waytyng blered is bin ye /	<b>2</b> 52
with oon of litel reputacioun	
Nought worth to be as in comparisoun	
The mountains of a gnat so mot I price	
For on by bed by wif I saugh him swyue	<b>2</b> 56
what wol 3e more be crowe anoon him tolde /	
By sadde toknes and by wordes bolde	
how pat his wyf had doon hir leccherie	
him to gret schame and to gret vilonye	260
And told him oft/ he saugh it wip his yen	
This phebus gan awayward for to wryen	
him jought his sorwful herte brast on tuo	
his bowe he bent and sett per-In a flo	264
And in his ire he hap his wif I-slayn	
pis is peffect per is no more to sayn	
For sorw of which he brak his menstraleye	
Bobe harp. gitern. and sauterie	268
And eek' he brak' his arwes and his bowe	
And after pat bus spak he to be crowe	
Traytour quod he wip tunge of scorpioun	070
Thow hast me brought to my confusioun [104780]	272
Allas pat I was born why nere I deed	
O dere wyf O gemme of lustyhed	
That were to me so sad and eek so trewe	276
Now list pou deed with face pale of hewe	460

GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE'S TALE. Harleian 7334.	585 587
Ful gulteles pat dorst I awere I-wis	
O racle hond to do so foule amys	
O trouble wit O Ire recheles	
That vnauysed smytest gulteles	280
O wantrust ful of fals suspeccioun	
wher was by wit and by discrecioun	
O euery man be war of raclenesse	
Ne trowe no ping wipoute gret witnesse	284
Smyt nought to soone, er pat pou wite why /	
And be auysed wel and sobrely	
Er 3e doon eny execucioun	
Vpon 3our Ire for suspeccioun	288
Allas a pousand folk hap racle Ire	
Fordoon, or dun hath brougt hem in he myre	
Allas for sorw / I wil my seluen sle	
And to be crowe o false beef sayd he	292
I wyl be quyt anoon by false tale /	
Thow songe whilom as any nightyngale /	
Now schaltow false peft by song forgoon	
And eek by white fetheres euerich oom	296
Ne neuer in al by lyf ne schaltow speke	
Thus schal men on a fals peef ben a-wreke	
Thou and pin o[f]spring euer schuln be blake	
Ne neuer sweete noyse schul 3e make	300
But euer crye agayn tempest and rayn	
In tokenyng' þat' þurgh þe my wyf' was slayn	
And to be crowe he stert and bat ancon	
And puld his white feberes euerychoon	304
And made him blak and raft him al his song	
And eek his speche and out at dore him slong	
vnto be deuel which I him bytake	
And for his cause ben alle crowes blake	308
Lordyngs by his ensample I 30w pray	
Beth war and takeh kepe what 3e say / [?ea/250, back]	•
Ne tellith neuer man in al 30ure lif	
how bett enober men hab dight his wuft	312

-

588 GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE'S TALE. Harleian 733	4
he wol 30u hatin mortelly certeyn	
Daun Salamon as wise clerkes seyn	
Techep a man to kepe his tonge wel	
But as I sayd. I am nought tixted wel 3	16
But/ napeles bus taughte me my dame	
My sone thenk on be crowe in goddes name	
My son keep wel by tonge and kep by frend	
A wicked tonge . is worse pan a feend 3:	20
My sone fro a feend men may hem blesse	
My sone god of his endeles goodnesse	
wallid a tonge wip teep and lippes eek	
For man schal him auyse what he speek	24
My sone ful ofte for to mochil speche /	
hab many a man be spilt as clerkes teche	
But for a litil speche auisily	
Is no man schent to speke generally 3	28
My sone by tonge scholdest bou restreigne	
At alle tyme but whan bou dost by peyne /	
To speke of god in honour and prayere	
The firste vertu sone if you wilt lere 3	32
Is to restreigne and kepe wel by tonge	
Thus lerne clerkes whan par pay ben 30nge	
My sone of mochil speking euel auised	
	36
Comep mochil harm pus was me told and taught	
In mochel speche synne wantib nought	
wost wher of a racle tonge serue	
	40
An arm a tuo my dere sone right so	-
A tonge cutteth frendschip al a tuo	
A iangler is to god abhominable	
	44
Red Dauid in his psalmes reed Senek	
My sone spek' not. but wip by heed bu bek'	
Dissimul as bou were deed if bat bou heere	
	148

.

### SIX-TEXT 587 GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 589 The flemyng saib and lere it if be lest / That litil iangling caused mochil rest My sone if bou no wikked word hast sayd The thar not drede for to be bywrayd 352 But he pat hap mys sayd I dar wel sayn) he may by no way clepe his word agayn Thing pat is sayd. is sayd. and forb it gob Though him repent or be him neuer so lob 356 He is his pral to whom pat/ he hap sayd A tale of which he is now yuel a payd My sone be war and be noon auctour newe / Of tydyngs wheher hay ben fals or trewe / 360 wher-so bou comest amonges heih or lowe / kep wel by tonge / and thenk' vpon be crowe ¶ Here endith be tale of be crowe

[No break in the MS.]

### GROUP I. FRAGMENT X.

### § 1. THE BLANK-PARSON LINK.

¶ And here begynneth the prologe of be Persouns tal	0
y pat pe maunciple had had his tale endid	
The sonne fro be south line is descended	
So lowe pat it has nougt to my sight	
Degrees [nyne and twenty as in hight 1] [1 In a later hand.]	4
Ten on be Clokke it was as I gesse /	
For enleuen foote or litil more or lesse /	
My schadow was at pilk tyme of pe zere	
Of which feet as my lengee parted were /	8
In [sixe1] feet equal of proporcioun	
Ther-with be mones exaltacioun	
In mena libra alway gan ascende	
As we were entryng at a townes ende	12
For which our host as he was wont to gye	
As in þis caas our ioly compaignye	
Sayd in þis wise lordings euerich oon)	
Now lakkep vs no moo tales pan oon	16
Fulfilled is my sentens and my decre	
I trowe pat we han herd of ech degre	
Almost fulfilled is myn ordynaunce	
I pray to god so seue him right good chaunce	20
That tellith to vs his tale lustily	
Sire prest quod he artow a vicory [leaf 251, back]	
Or artow a persoun say sop by py fay	
Be what you be breke nought oure play	24

six-text group <b>I. § 1.</b> blank-parson link. <b>Harleian 7334</b> .	
For euery man saue pou hath told his tale	
vnbocle and schew vs what is in by male	
For trewely me pinkep by py chier	
bou scholdist wel knyt vp a gret matier	28
Tel vs a tale anoon for cokkes boones	
This persoun answerde al at cones /	
Thow getist fable noon I-told for me	
For poul pat writes vnto thimothe	32
Repreuel hem bat weyuel sothfastnesse	
And tellen fables and such wrecchednesse /	
why schuld I sowen draft out of my fest/	
whan I may sowe whete if pat me lest/	36
For which I say if pat 30w lust to hiere	
Moralite and vertuous matiere	•
And panne pat 3e wil 3iue me audience	
I wol ful fayn at cristis reuerence	40
Do 30w plesaunce leful as I can	
But trustep wel I am a suthern man	
I can not geste . rum raft . ruft by letter	
Ne god wot rym hold I but litel better	44
And perfor if 30w lust I wol not glose	
I wol 30w telle a mery tale in prose /	
To knyt vp al this fest and make an ende	
And Ihū for his grace wit me sende	48
To schewe 30w be way in his viage	
Of bilke parfyt glorious pilgrimage	
That hatte Ierusalem celestial	
And if 3e vouche sauf anoon I schal	52
Bygynne my tale for which I 30w pray	
Telle 3our avis I can no better say	
But napeles his meditacioun	
I put it ay vnder correctioun	56
Of clerkes for I am not textuel	
I take but he sentens trustih wel	
Therfor I make protestacioun	
That I wol stonde to correctioun [100/252]	60

591 віх-техт	
592 GROUP I. § 1. BLANK-PARSON LINK. H	arleian 7334.
Vpon þis word we han assented soone	
For as it semed it was for to done	
To enden in som vertuous sentence	
And for to seue him space and audience	64
And bad oure host he schulde to him say	
That alle we to telle his tale him pray	
Our host hadde be wordes for vs alle	
Sir prest quod he now faire 30w bifalle	68
Say what 30w lust and we wil gladly hiere	
And wip pat word he said in pis manere	
Tellep quod he 30ur meditacioun	•
But hasteth 30w be sonne wol a doun	72
Bep fructuous and pat / in litil space	
And to do wel: God sende 30w grace /	
[No break in the MS.]	

. .

(The Page-numbers are those of the Six-Text.)

### THE PARSON'S TALE.

A TREATISE ON PENITENCE, IN 3 PARTS:

Part I. On Penitence, and its 1st requisite Contrition (A) (p. 593-612).

Part II. On its 2nd requisite, Confession (B) (p. 612-679).

Part III. On its 3rd requisite, Satisfaction (C) (p. 679-684), with the Writer's Leave-taking and Retractations (p. 684-85).

#### PART I. (p. 593—612).

ON PENITENCE, AND ITS 1st REQUISITE, CONTRITION.

Proem on Jeremiah vi. 16. The Tale is to be on Penitence as a full noble way to lead folk to Christ, and is to treat of

'what is Penitence' (p. 594).
 'whennes it is cleped Penitence'. [not in the Tale.]

iii. 'in how manye maneres been the accious or werkynges of Penitence (p. 594-5).

iv. 'how many speces ther been of Penitence' (p. 595).
v. 'whiche thynges apertenen and bihouen to Penitence' (p. 595—682: nearly all Parts I and III, and all Part II).
vi. 'whiche thynges destourben Penitence' (at end of Part III,

p. 682) (p. 593).

i. Penitence defined, by a. St Ambrose; b. 'som doctour'; c. the writer. Its requisites: 1. bewailing of sins; 2. purpose to have shrift, to do satisfaction, never to sin again, to continue in good works (p. 594).

[ii. not given.] iii. The 3 actions of Penitence: 1. Baptism after sin; 2. not to do

deadly sin after baptism; 3. not thus to do venial sin (p. 594-95).

1v. The 3 speces or kinds of Penitence: 1. Solemn (to be put out of church, or do open penance); 2. Common (to go naked on pilgrimage); 3. Private (p. 595).

v. The 3 necessities or requisites for Penitence (p. 596—682):

A. Contrition of heart (p. 596—612).

B. Confession of mouth (Part II, p. 612—679).

C. Satisfaction (Part III, p. 679—682).

Penitence avails against 3 things, by which we wrath Christ (p. 595). A. Contrition is the root of Penitence, whose stem bears branches and leaves of Confession, and fruit of Satisfaction.

Contrition also bears a seed of grace, whose heat draws men to God. (Simile of the child and his nurse's milk.)

Penance is the tree of life (p. 596).

Four Points to be known about Contrition:

1. What it is; 2. the causes that move a man to it; 3. how to be contrite; 4. what it avails the soul (p. 597).

2. The 6 Causes that should move a man to Contrition:

a. Remembrance of Sins (p. 597-8).
b. Whose does sin is the Thrall of Sin (p. 598-99).

c. Dread of the Day of Doom and the Pains of Hell (p. 599—604). These described: the Doom (p. 599-600); Job's 'lond of mysese and of derknesse' (p. 600-1); the 3 shames in hell against (1) 'Honours, (2) delices, and (3) richesses' (p. 611); poverty in 4 things: no treasure, food, clothing, or friends (p. 602); and no delights of the 5 senses. The pain shall be eternal (p. 603). Hell is orderless (p. 603-4). The 7 causes why the damnd have lost all hope (p. 604).

d. Remembrance of the good works we've left undone, and the loss of the good works done while we were in sin (p. 604-6).

Deadly sin wipes out all good works formerly done (p. 605); and no good works can be done in deadly sin (p. 605-6).

The new French song, J'ai tout perdu mon temps (also quoted in Chaucer's late poem of Fortune).

- e. Remembrance of Christ's suffering for our sins (p. 606). In man's sin, every ordinance is turnd up-so-down (p. 607). For this disorder Christ sufferd (p. 608).
- f. The hope of 3 things: 1. Forgiveness of Sins, 2. the Gift of Grace to do well, 3. the Glory of Heaven (p. 609).

  3. How to be contrite. Contrition must be universal and total: for sins of thought, for desires against God's law, for wicked words as well as wicked deeds (p. 610). Contrition must be angwishous and continual (p. 609-11).
- 4. How Contrition helps the soul. It sometimes delivers a man from sin; destroys the prison of hell; cleanses the soul; changes the son of Wrath to the son of Grace (p. 611-12).

## PART II (no. ▼. continued).

- B. CONFESSION (THE 2ND REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE) (p. 612—679).
- B. Confession. § 1. (L. 317) 'what is confession' (p. 612).
  - 2. 'wheither it oghte nedes be doon or noon' (p. 672-9). 3. 'whiche thynges been couenable to verray Confession' (p.

#### CONFESSION, § 1.

- 1. 'Confession is verray shewynge of synnes to the preest'
  (l. 318) (p. 612). We must understand too
  a. (l. 321) 'whennes that synnes spryngen' (p. 612—15).
  b. 'how they encreessen' (p. 615-16; 672-74).
  c. 'whiche they been' (p. 616—672).
  1.a. Sin sprang from the fall of Adam (p. 612). The legend of Adam and Eve told (p. 613). From Adam we took Original Sin and were how the of control demantion. Sin, and were born sons of eternal damnation; but Baptism rescues us; though we keep liability to temptation, or Con
  - cupiscence (p. 613-14). Concupiscence, or the nourishing and occasion of sin. St Paul
- and St Jerome's temptations (p. 614-15).

  1.b. How Sin grows in a man. 1. by Concupiscence; 2. Subjection to the Devil; 3. Hesitation; 4. Doing, the Sin becoming Actual (p. 615-16).
- c. Sin is a. venial, β. deadly (or mortal).
   a. 1. Venial Sin defined. It skips into Deadly Sin. (Simile of the drops of water into a vessel's hold drowning the ship;) (p. 616).
  - β. 1. Deadly Sin defined (p. 617).
  - a. 2. Of divers small venial sins, hardly thought sins (p. 617-18); eating, drinking, talking, too much; using your wife too much; not visiting the sick (p. 617); talking vanities at church, &c. (p. 618). Cure of venial sins by love to Christ, prayer, confession, good works, re-
- ceiving the Sacrament, holy-water, &c. (p. 618). he Seven Deadly Sins. The Chieftains, head and 1.c.  $\beta$ . 2. The Seven Deadly Sins.

  - spring, of all other Sins (p. 619).

    i. Pride (p. 619-26), and its Remedy (p. 626-8).

    ii. Envy (p. 628-30), and its Remedy (p. 630-1).

    iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its Remedy (p. 642-5).

    iv. Accidic or Sloth (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), and
    - its Remedy (p. 650-1).
      v. Avarice or Covetousness (p. 651-7), and its Remedy (p. 657-8).
  - vi. Gluttony (p. 658-9), and its Remedy (p. 660)
- vii. Lechery (p. 660-8), and its Remedy (p. 668-72).
- i. PRIDE (p. 619-626). Its 16 (and more) Twigs. 1. Disobedience,
  - Boasting, 3. Hypocrisy, 4. Despite, 5. Arrogance (p. 619),
     Impudence, 7. Swelling of Heart (rejoicing in harm done),
     Insolence, 9. Elation, 10. Impatience, 11. Contumacy, 12.

Presumption, 13. Irreverence, 14. Pertinacity, 15. Vain-glory, 16. Jangling (chattering).
A private kind of pride (the Host's Wife's and Wife of Bath's¹),

wanting to go to offering first, &c. (p. 620).

Two kinds of Pride, a. 'within man's heart', b. without; b. being the sign of a., 'as the gaye leefsel atte Taverne is sign of the wyn that is in the Celer' (p. 620-21), b. outside pride.

a. in dear clothing, 1. superfluity of it: its cost, furring, chiselholes, dragging in the dung, waste of material (p. 621), unfitted for integral to the country of the characters of the characters.

fitness for giving to the poor: 2. scantness of it: showing men's privy members, and buttocks (like a she-ape's rump), and the former as half-flayd, in parti-colourd hose. The 'outrageous array of Women' (p. 623).

β. in horses (p. 623), and vicious grooms to tend 'em; plate-harness, &c.

γ. in household: keeping too many retainers or servants, who oppress the poor (p. 624).

 in table: not asking the poor to feasts; having burning and ornamented dishes; too costly cups, &c., and too choice minstrelsy (p. 624)

What Pride sins are deadly, and what venial (p. 624).

The Sources of Pride (p. 624): goods of Nature, Fortune, Grace (p. 624). The Folly of Pride in any of these goods of Nature: 'we ben alle of o fader and of o mooder, and . . of o nature's. The general signs of *Gentleness*. (The flies calld 'bees', and their stingless king) (p. 625); 3 gifts of Grace; 3 of Fortune. The brittleness of popular praise (p. 626).

The Remedy against Pride.

- Humility or Meekness, and its 3 kinds: in 1. heart, 2. mouth, 3. works. 4 kinds of each of these (p. 626-27).
- ii. Envy (p. 627-30): defined by the Philosopher and St Augustine It springs from Malice (p. 627). Malice; 2 kinds of: 1. hardness of heart, or recklessness; 2. op.

posing truth (p. 627).
The 2 kinds of Envy (p. 628): 1. sorrow at other men's prosper-

ity; 2. joy at other men's harm: whence comes

Backbiting; 5 kinds (p. 628): 1. praise with a but at the end; 2. turning well-meant things upside down to ill ones; 3. lessening a neighbour's goodness; 4. putting one man above another; 5. glad listening to scandal (p. 628).

Grudging or murmuring (p. 628): 1. against God (p. 629); 2.

Murmuring from avarice, 3. from pride, 4. from envy; 5. among Servants, who say 'the Devil's *Paternoster'*; 6. Murmuring from ire or hate: thence, a. Bitterness of Heart, b. Discord, c. Scorning; d. Accusing (p. 629); c. Malignity (p. 630).

- The Remedy against Envy (p. 630-31).

  Love of God and one's neighbour. How a man shall love his neighbour. How an enemy is included in the name 'neighbour' (p. 630). 3 Remedies of Love, against 3 deeds of Hate (p. 631). Love is the medicine that casts out the venom of Envy from man's heart (p. 631).
- iii. IRE or ANGER (p. 631-42), and its 2 kinds: a. good Ire or Wrath (p. 632); b. wicked Ire, and its 2 kinds: sudden ire, and ire of malice aforethought (p. 632-33).

  Three Shrews that forge in the Devil's furnace: Pride, Envy,

and Contumely (p. 633).

- Melibe-Monk Link, B. § 11; and General Prologue, A.
   Chaucer's father no doubt had a sign outside his wine-shop or tavern in Thames
- <sup>3</sup> Chaucer's father no doubt had a sign outside his where short or change. Street, London.
  <sup>5</sup> The outspoken and somewhat coarse abuse of the new fashions in dress is a greet change from Chaucer's admirable Third-Period chaff of the moral short-comings of the monks and friars, &c., in the Prologue and middle Tales. If this is not change of man, it's change of mood.
  <sup>4</sup> Chancer must have seen plenty of these when he was page, valet, and squire.

Chancer must have seen plenty of these when he was page, valet, and squire.
 Compare Chancer's Gentleness, &c.
 Compare Clerk's Tale, Part VI, st. 135.

Wrath takes away a man's wit and spiritual life (p. 634).

Fruits of Wrath: 1. Hate. 2. War and wrong. 3. Manslaughter, a. spiritual; b. bodily (p. 634).

a. The 3 kinds of spiritual Manslaughter (3, calld 6 in MSS. p. 634): 1. by Hate. 2. by Backbiting. 3. Giving wicked Counsel, by Fraud (p. 634).
b. bodily Manslaughter: slaying with your tongue, giving

orders or counsel to slay a man (p. 634).

Manalaughter in deed: its 4 (that is, 7) kinds (p. 635): 1. by law: a Justice condemning a man to death; 2. justifiable homicide, a woman barren by drinks, &c., killing the fœtus within her, shedding his seed in the wrong place; a woman killing the child in her womb; 6. a woman killing her child (after birth) for shame; 7. a man by lechery or blows killing a feetus.

(Sixteen) other sins coming from Ire or Anger.
1. blaming or despising God, as hazarders do (Cp. Pardoner's Tale) (p. 635); and those who treat of the Sacrament of

the altar irreverently (p. 636).

2. Attry anger: making angry false excuses for sin.
3. Swearing, which dismembers Christ (p. 636).

a. Of lawful Swearing, before a Judge: its 3 conditions, and its motives; b. God's name and Christ's, not to be taken in vain (p. 637); c. swearing for gentility or manliness (p. 638); d. swearing suddenly; e. of Adjuration and Conjuration by enchanters and necromancers; f. of Divination by Dreams, &c.; g. of Charms for Wounds and Maladies (p. 638)

Lying (p. 638), and its 6 kinds. 5. Flattering. How Flatterers are the Devil's Nurses, his 5. Flattering. Enchanters and Chaplains (p. 639).

 Cursing that comes of irous heart: Malison.
 Chiding and Reproach (p. 640); (specially a chiding wife¹) (p. 640-41).

8. Scorning (p. 641).

| 12. Betraying of Counsel (p. 9. Giving wicked Counsel (p. 641).

10. Sowing and making Discord (p. 642).

11. Double tongue (p. 642).

642). 13. Menace.

14. Idle words.

15. Jangling (chattering) (p. 642). 16. Japing (joking) (p. 642-43).

The Remedy against Anger (p. 643-5). Debonairtee and Patience (p. 643). Four kinds of grievances, and their remedies: 1. wicked words, 2. loss of goods, 3. harm of body, 4. outrageous labour (p. 644).

Incentives to Patience. Story of the Philosopher and Child

(p. 644-45). Obedience comes from Patience (p. 645).

tv. Accidie, or Sloth (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), is an enemy to the 3 states of man,—1. innocence (p. 645), 2. prayer (p. 646), 3. grace;—and to one's livelihood. Its 12 bad consequences (p. 646): 1. Sloth (and its remedy); 2. Dread to begin good works (p. 646); 3. Wanhope, or Despair (and its Remedy) (p. 647); 4. Somnolence (p. 648), and 5. Negligence, or 6. Recklessness, and the Remedy for each; 7. Idleness; 8. Tarditas, or tarrying before turning to God (p. 649); 9. Lachesse, or giving up a good work begun; 10. Coldness; 11. Undevotion; 12. Worldly sorrow (p. 649).

The Remedy against Accidie (p. 650-51): Fortitude or Strength, and its 5 kinds. 1. Magnanimity or great Courage; 2. Faith or Hope; 3. Assurance; 4. Magnificence; 5. Constancy (p. 651).

Does Chancer here refer to his formes wife?
 Miswritten 'Magnificence'-in Elleemere and Lansdowne MSS.

- v. Avarice (p. 651-57). The difference between Avarice and Covetousness (p. 651); and between an Idelater and an avaricious man (p. 652). Of Covetousness, and lords' extortion from their bondmen: "humble folk been Cristes freendes" (p. 652-53). The Duty of lords to their thralls or churls. Of those that pillage Holy Church (p. 653-54); lords who plunder the poor are like wolves (p. 654). Of Deceit between Merchant and Merchant (p. 654). Of honest bodily Merchandise (the surplus of one country may be sent to help another) (p. 654). Of spiritual Merchandise, or Simony, and its 2 kinds (p. 655), —thieves that steal Christ's souls get livings (p. 655-56);—Hasardry or Games of Chance (p. 656). Other outcomes of Avarice (p. 656): 1. Lying, Theft (bodily and spiritual) (p. 656-57), 3. False Witness, 4. False Oaths (p. 657).
- The Remedy against Avarice (p. 657): Mercy and Pity, and reasonable Liberality (p. 658). Of foolish largess (p. 658).
- vi. GLUTTONY (p. 658-59), and its 5 kinds (p. 659): 1. Drunkenness, or the burial of man's reason; 2. a troubled spirit; 3. bad way of eating; 4. distemperd bodily humours; 5. forgetfulness. Or, as St Gregory says, 1. eating too soon; 2. eating too delicate food; 3. taking too much; 4. troubling too much about cooking food; 5. eating greedily: these are the 5 fingers of the devil's hand (p. 659).
- The Remedy against Gluttony (p. 660): Abstinence, and its fellows. Temperance, Shame, Content with plain food, Moderation, Soberness, Sparing (p. 660).

vii. LECHERY (p. 660). Its punishment in the Old Testament (p. 660). Adultery, and the desire of it (p. 661-62).

- The 5 fingers of the Devil's other hand (p. 662); I. foolish looking; 2. villainous touching; 3. foul words; 4. kissing (old dotards, and dry dogs at a rose-tree (p. 662); and how a man should love his wife); 5. the stinking deed of lechery (p. 663). Its kinds: 1. Fornication. Taking a maid's maidenhead, or 100th fruit (p. 663). 2. Adultery, defined. 3. Harms following from it: a. breaking of faith; b. theft (of the wife's body from her husband (Joseph and Potiphar's wife), and of her soul from Christ); c. breaking God's commandment, and defouling Christ (p. 664).

  Of Harlots and Bawds (p. 665). Adultery is set between Theft and Manslaughter. More kinds of Adultery: 1. by Men bound by Religious Vows, &c.; 2. those in Holy Orders (p. 665). Lecherous Priests are like a free Bull in a town, and they eat raw flesh of folk's wives and daughters (p. 666); 3. by man and wife copulating for pleasure only (p. 667); 4. copulation with kinsfolk, spiritual (or godchildren) or fleshly (blood relations). 5. the abominable unmentionable sin; 6. Pollution, of 3 kinds: 1. too rank humours; 2. weakness (p. 667); 3. evil thoughts (p. 668).
- The Remedy for Lechery (p. 668): I. Chastity and Continence.
  1. in Marriage. (The true effect of Marriage. One husband to have one wife (p. 668). How a man should behave to his wife How the wife should be subject to her husband (p. 669), and be moderate in behaviour, discreet in words, &c. (p. 669-70). The 3 causes for which man and wife may copulate (p. 670): a begetting of children; b. to pay the mutual debt of their bodies; c. to avoid lechery (p. 670). The 4th cause, pleasure, is deadly sin (p. 670-71).)

  2. In Widowhood; 3. Virginity (p. 671).

  - II. Special avoidance of causes of lechery: a. eating and drinking; long sleeping; b. the person who'd tempt you (p. 671-72).

    (I wish I could tell you the Ten Commandments; but it's too high doctrine (p. 672).) [End of Confession, § 1, c.]

    Sin is in heart, mouth, deed, by the 5 Wits (p. 672).

598 CONTENTS OF PARSON'S TALE. PARTS II AND III.

§ 1.b. (see p. 615-16.) The 7 Circumstances that encrease or aggravate sins (p. 672). 1. the person who sins (male or female, &c.); 2. the kind of sin (fornication or homicide); 3. the place it was committed in (as in a church, by a priest) (p. 673); 4. for what motive; 5. the number of times it was committed; 6. by what temptation; 7. how it was committed; and all other circumstances (p. 674).

#### CONFESSION, § 2, § 3 (p. 674-79).

Profitable Confession, and its 4 (= 3) Conditions (p. 674):

1. sorrowful bitterness of heart (p. 674); its 5 signs: a. shame-fastness (like the Publican's) (p. 675); b. humility; c. fulness of tears (p. 675); d. no hesitation (like the Magdalen) for

shame; e. obedience to receive penance laid on you (p. 675).

2. speedy Confession (p. 676); its 4 Conditions: f. that it be well thought over; g. the greatness and number of sins must be understood; h. the sinner must be contrite, and s. avoid occasions of sins.

3. Shrift must be made to one man, not more (p. 676).

True Shrift, and its 10 Conditions (p. 677): 1. that it be of free will; 2. that it be lawful (both sinner and priest, Popish); 3. that it be not despairing of Christ's mercy; 4. that a man accuse himself only, and not another; 5. that it be not lying (accusing oneself of sins never committed) (p. 678); that it be by one's own mouth, and not by letter; 7. that the sin be not painted with fair words; 8. that the shrift be to a discreet priest; 9. that the shrift be not made for vain-glory, but for fear of Christ; 10. that the shrift be not made suddenly, for a joke (p. 678). You may be shriven more than once for the same sin; and should be houseld once a year (p. 679).

# PART III (no. v. continued, and no. vi.).

#### SATISFACTION (THE 3RD REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE) (p. 679—684).

In  $\alpha$ . Alms.  $\beta$ . bodily punishment.

a. Alms and its three kinds (p. 679): 1. Contrition of heart. 2. Pity for one's neighbour's faults. 3. Giving good counsel to other's souls and bodies (food, visits in prison, burial). These Alms should be done privily, if possible (p. 680).

3. Bodily Punishment (Penance), of 4 kinds: 1. Prayers

(chiefly of the Paternoster, whose expounding I leave to Masters of Theology) (p. 680). 2. Watching, and its 3 kinds: forbearing, a. meat and drink, b. worldly jollity, and c. deadly sin (p. 681). 3. Fasting, and its 4 kinds: Liberality to poor folk; spiritual gladness of heart; not grudging at fasting; reasonable eating. 4. Virtuous teachings, or Discipline: a. by word, writing, or example; b. by wearing hairshirts., &c., next your skin, scourging yourself, taking evils and injuries patiently (p. 682). [End of no. v. in Part i; p. 593.]

vi. The 4 Things that disturb Penance [no. vi, or last §, of p. 593 at foot] (p. 682). 1. Dread, and its remedy. 2. Shame, and its remedy. 3. Hope: a. of long life, and b. consequent overconfidence in Christ's mercy (p. 683). 4. Wanhope, or Despair of Mercy; its 3 kinds: x. from great and long continued sin; y. from falls-back into sin; s. from not being able to persevere in goodness (p. 683).

The fruit of Penance (p. 683-4).

#### EPILOGUE.

The Author's Leave-taking, and Lament over, and Withdrawal of, his Sinful Books, &c. (p. 684-85).

[There are no paragraph-breaks or line-numbers in the MS, but Tyrnhitt's breaks are kept in the print for convenience sake.]

¶ Ier. 6°. State super vias & videte et interrogate de semitis antiquis que sit via bona et ambulate in ea et inuenietis ¶ refrigerium animabus vestris, &c.

[75]

wre swete lord god of heuen bat no man wil perische but wol bat we comen alle to be knowleche of him and to be blisful lift pat is perdurable / [76] ammonestith vs by be prophet Ieremye bat saith in bis wise [77] ¶ Stondeth vpon be weyes and seeb & axeb of olde pathes bat is to sayn of old sentence which is be good way. [78] [ . . . no gap in the MS.] and se schul fynde refresshyng for soure soules &c. [79] ¶ Many ben be wayes espirituels bat leden folk to oure lord Ihū crist/. and to be regne of glorie. [80] Of whiche weves per is a ful noble way and ful couenable which may not faile to man ne to womman bat borugh synne hab mysgon fro be right way of Ierusalem celestial [81] and his wey is cleped penitence ¶ Of which men schulden gladly herken and enquere wit al here herte [82] to wyte what is penitence and whens it is cleped penitence and in what maner and in how many maners been be acciones or workynges of penaunce [83] and how many spieces ben of penitences & whiche binges apperteynen and byhouen to penitence. and whiche binges destourben penitence

[84] ¶ Seint ambrose saib. pat penitence is be pleynyng 1 of man for be gult bat he hab doon, and no more to do ony bing for which him oughte to pleigne [85] ¶ And som doctour saith, penitence is waymentynyge of man bat sorweb for his synne and peyneb himself for he hab mysdoon [86] ¶ Penitence wib certeyn circumstaunces: is verray repentaunce of man bat holt himself in sorwe and in woo for his giltes [87] ¶ And for he schal be verray penitent: he schal first/ bywaile be synnes bat he hab do and stedfastly purposen in his hert to haven schrifte of mouth, and to doon satisfaccioun [88] and neuer to do ping for which him oughte more to bywayle or to complayne. and to continue in goode werkes or elles his repentaunce may nough auayle [89] For as saith seint Isidre The is a iapere and a gabbere and no verray repentaunt bat eft soone dob bing for which him oughte to repente! [90] wepynge. and nougt for to stynte to doon synne may nough auayle [91] ¶ But napeles men schal hope pat at euery tyme pat men fallith. be it neuer so ofte: pat he may arise porugh penitence if he have grace ¶ But certeyn it is a gret doute. [92] For as saith seint Gregory. Vnnebe arist he out of his synne bat is charged wib be charge of yuel vsage [03] ¶ And perfore repentaunt folk pat stinte for to synne and forlete synne er pat synne forlete hem. holy chirche holt hem siker of her sauacioun. [94] And he pat synneth and verraily repentith him in his last ende! holy chirche ait hopeb his sauscioun by be grete mercy of oure lord ihū crist/ for his repentaunce. but take be siker way

[95] ¶ And now sip pat I have declared 30w what ping is penitence. now schul 3e vnderstonde pat per ben pre acciouns of penitence [96] ¶ The first is pat if a man be baptized after pat he hap synned. [97] Seint augustyn saith but if he be penitent for his olde synful lif! he may not bygynne pe newe

[1 leaf 252, back]

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 601

clene lif' [98] ¶ For certes if he be baptized wipoute penitence of his olde gilt', he receyueth he mark of baptisme! but nouzt he grace ne he remissioun of his synnes til he haue repentaunce verray [99] ¶ Anoher defaute is his hat men doon deedly synne after hat hay haue receyued baptisme [100] ¶ he pridde defaute is hat men fallen in to venial synne after here baptisme fro day to day. [101] her of saih seint austyn ¶ That penitence of goode men and of humble ¹folk is he penitens of euery day

[102] ¶ The spices of penitence ben thre ¶ That oon of hem is solempne ¶ Anoper is comune ¶ And pe pridde is pryue [103] ¶ Thilke penaunce pat is solempne is in tuo maners as is to be put out of holy chirche in lente for slauztre of childre and such maner ping [104] ¶ Anoper is whan a man hap synned openly. of which synne pe fame is openly spoken in pe contre. and panne holy chirche by iuggement streyneth him to doon open penaunce [105] ¶ Comune penaunce is pat prestes enioynen men comunly in certeyn caas. as for to goon per aduenture naked in pilgrimage or barfot [106] ¶ Priue penaunce is pilk pat men doon alday for priue synnes of whichewe schryue vs priuely and receyuen priue penaunce

[107] ¶ Now schalt bou vnderstonde what bihoueth and is necessarie to verray parfyt penitence, and his stondith in his hinges [108] ¶ Contricioun of hert ¶ Confessioun of mouth ¶ And satisfaccion. [109] ¶ For whiche saith seint Iohan Crisostom ¶ penitence distreyneth a man to accepte benignely every peyne hat him is enioyned with contricioun of herte and schrift of mouth with satisfaccioun and in werking of alle maner humblete [110] and his is fruytful penitence, agayn his hinges in whiche we wraphe our lord ihū crist/. [111] his is to sayn by delit in hinking ¶ By rechelesnes in speking ¶ By wicked synful werkyng [112] ¶ Again hese

bre wickid gultes is penitence bat may be likned vnto a tre [113] The roote of bis tre is contricious bat hydib him in be hert/ of him bat is verray repentaunt ¶ Right as pe roote of a tree hide him in pe corpe. [114] of pe roote of contricioun springeth a stalk pat bereth braunches and leeues of confessioun and fruyt of satisfaccioun [115] ¶ For whiche crist saith in his gospel ¶ Doth digne fruyt of penitence. For by his fruyt may men knowe his tree and noust by be roote bat is hyd in be hert of a man ne by be braunches ne the leuvs of confessioun [116] ¶ And perfore oure lord ihū crist said bus ¶ By be fruyt of hem schul 3e knowe hem [117] ¶ Of bis roote eek' springeb a seed of grace. be which seed is mooder of sikurnes I And his seed is egre and hoot [118] ¶ The grace of bis seed springeth of god borugh remembraunce of be day of doom and of be peynes of helle [119] ¶ Of his matier saith Salomon hat in he drede of god man forleteth his synne [120] 1 The hete of his seed is he love of god & he desiring of he ioye perdurable [121] ¶ bis hete draweth be hert of man to god and dot him hate his synne [122] ¶ For sope per is no ping pat serued so wel to a child as be mylk of his norice T Ne no bing is to him more abhommilk' inable bе whan it melled ban mete. [123] ¶ Right so be synful man bat/ loueb his synne, him semeth it is to him most swete of eny ping [124] ¶ But fro pat tyme he loued sadly oure lord ihu crist and desired be lift perdurable. Der nys to him no bing more abhominable / [125] for Dilexi legen tuan soply be lawe of god is be loue of god ¶ For which Dauyd saith ¶ I have loued by lawe and bated wikkednesse and hate ¶ he pat louep god kepeth his lawe and his word [126] This tree saugh the prophete daniel in spirit vpon be auysioun of Nabugodonosor whan he counseiled him to do pensunce. [127] ¶ Pensunce is tre

åc.

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

in verray penitence is blessed after be sentence of Salomon

[128] In his penitence or contricioun: men schal vnderstonde foure binges that is to sayn what is contricioun and whiche ben be causes bat moeuen men to contricioun and how he schulde be contrit and what contricioun auaileth to be soule [129] ¶ panne it is pus bat contricioun is be verray sorwe bat a man receyueb in his herte for his synnes wib sad purpos to schryue him and to doo penaunce and neuer more to don synne. [130] ¶ And his sorwe schal be in his maner as saith seint Bernad ¶ It schal ben heuy and greuous and ful scharp and poynaunt in herte [131] T First for man hab agilted his lord and his creatour and more scharp and poynaunt. For he hap agiltid his fader celestial. [132] and git more scharp and poynaunt for he hap wratthed and agilt him bat bougt him wib his precious blood and hab delyuered vs fro be bondes of synne and fro be cruelte of be deuel and fro be peynes of helle //

[133] I be causes bat oughten to moeue a man to con- I sex sust cause tricioun ben .vj. ¶ First a man schal remembre him of homine; ad conbut loke pat his synnes. [134] bilke brance be to no delyt of him by no way but gret schame and sorwe for his gilt. For lob. saith bat synful men doon werkes worpy of confessioun [135] and perfor saith Exechiel I wol remembre alle be zeres of my lyf in bitternesse of myn hert. [136] and god saith in thapocalips. 1Remembre 30w from whens pat 3e ben falle. For biforn pat tyme pat 3e synned. 3e were pe children of god [ . . . . . no gap] [137] ¶ But for youre synne se be woxe bral and foul and membres of be feend. hate of aungels. sclaunder of holy chirche & foode of be fals serpent. perpetual matier of be fuyr of helle [138] I and 3et more foule and abhominable For ze trespassen so ofte tyme as dob be hound bat torned to ete his spewyng. [139] & 3et

3e ben fouler for 3oure longe continuyng in synne and 3oure synful vsage. for whiche 3e ben roten in 3oure synne as a beest in his donge [140] ¶ Suche maner of boughtes make a man haue schame of his synne and no delit. and god saib by be prophete I3echiel [141] ¶ 3e schul remembre 30w of 3oure weyes. & bay schal displese 30w sobly ¶ Synnes ben be way bat leden folk to helle

[142] The secounde cause pat oughte make a man to have desdeyn of his synne is bis. bat as seib seint petre / I who so doth synne is bral of synne. and synne put a man in gret praldom. [143] and perfore saith be prophete. Ezechiel. I wente sorwful in desdeyn of myself T Certes wel oughte a have desdeyn of synne and wipdrawe him fro pat praldom and vilonye. [144] and lo what saib Seneca. in his matiere. he saip hus I Though I wiste hat god nere god. man schulde neuer knowe it: wold I have disdeyn for to do synne [145] and be same Seneca also saith ¶ I am born to gretter pinges ban to be bral to my body or ban for to make of my body a pral [146] ¶ Ne a fouler pral may no man ne womman make of his body pan give his body to synne [147] ¶ And were it be foulest cherl or be foulest womman pat lyuep and lest of value: 3et is banne synne more foul and more in seruitute [148] Euer fro be heigher dege bat man fallib be more he is bral and more to god vile and abhominable [149] ¶ O goode god wel oughte a man haue gret disdayn o such a bing bat borugh synne ber he was free now is he maked bonde. [150] an perfore saip seint austyn ¶ If bou hast disdayn [ . . . no gap] bat bou biself schuldest doon synne! haue bou panne desdeyn bat bou biself schuldist do synne. [151] tak reward of by value bat bou be nough to foul in biself [152] Allas wel oughte men disdeyn haue

servauntes & pralles to synne. & sore ben aschamed of hemself [153] pat god of his endeles 1 goodnes hab set hem in heigh estate or zeuen hem witte. strengb prosperite. of body. hele . beaute. [154] bought hem fro be deb wib his herte blood bat bay so vnkyndely ageinst his gentilesce quyten so vileynsly to slauster of her oughne soules [155] ¶ O goode god ze wommen bat ben of so gret beaute remembred 30w of be prouerbe of Salamon bat saith. [156] he likeneth a fair womman bat is a fool of hir body. to a ryng of gold pat were in be groyn of a sowe [157] ¶ For right as a sowe wroteb in euerich ordure! so wrootith sche hir beaute in stynkyng ordure of synne

[158] I The pridde cause pat outte moeue a man to contricioun is drede of be day of doome. & of be orrible peynes of helle [159] ¶ For as seint I erom saith. At euery tyme pat I remembre of be day of doom! I quake [160] ¶ For whan I etc or drinke or what so bat I doo euer semeth me bat be trompe sowned in myn eere. [161] Riseth 3e vp bat ben deede / and comeb to be Iuggement [162] ¶ O goode god, mochil ought a man to drede such a juggement. per as we schul be alle as seib seint poul Biforn be sete of our lord ihū crist [163] wher as he schal make a general congregacioun wher as no man may ben absent. [164] for certes per auaylep non essoyne  $\mathbf{n}\mathbf{e}$ [165] ¶ And nough conly part oure defaute schal be  $\dots \dots no gap$  openly knowen. [166] and as seint Bernard saip T Ther schal no pleynyng auayle ne no sleight ¶ we schuln ziue rekenyng of euery ydel word [167] Ther schulle we have a luge pat may nougt be disceyued ne corupt. and why! For certes alle oure poughtes ben descouered as to him ne for prayer ne for meede he nyl not / be corupt [168] ¶ And perfor saip Salamon ¶ The wrappe of god ne wol not be corrupt \ And \perfor saip Salomon \ \ The wrap of god ne wol nough spare no wight for praier ne for gifte ¶ And berfore at be day of doome per is noon hope to eshcape [160] wherfor as seint anselm seib ¶ Ful greet anguisch schuln be synful folk haue at bat tyme [170] ¶ pere schal be sterne and be wrop lugge sitte aboue and vnder him be horrible put of helle open to destroye him pat mot byknowe his synnes which synnes openly ben schewed byforn god and biforn euery creature [171] ¶ and on be lift syde mo deuelis pan herte may bynke for to hary and to drawe be synful to pyne of helle [172] ¶ And wibinne be hertes of folk schal be be bytyng conscience and wipoute forp schal be be world al brennyng [173] ¶ whider schal panne be wrecche synful man. Flee to hyden him! Certes he may not hyde him. he moot come for and schewe him [174] ¶ For certes as seith seynt I erom T The erbe schal caste him out/ of him and be see also and be aer also bat schal be ful of bunder-clappes and lightnynges [175] ¶ Now sobly who-so wel remembrith him of bese tydynges! I gesse his synne schal not torne him to delit but to gret sorw for drede of be peyne of helle. [176] and berfore saib Iob. to god ¶ Suffre lord bat I may a while biwayle and wepe or I go wip oute retournynge to pe derk lond couered wib derknes of deþ to be lond of mysese and of derknesse wher as is be schadow of deth. wher as is noon order [ne] ordinaunce but grislich drede pat euer schal last [178] ¶ loo her may 3e see þat Iob prayde respit a while to wepe and biwayle his trespas ¶ For forsobe oon day of respit is bettre pan al pe tresor in pis world. [179] and for as moche as a man may aquyte himself byforn god by penaunce in his world and not by tresor: perfore schuld he praye to god sine him respit a while to wepe and to waile his trespas. [180] for certes al be world nys but a litel bing at regard of be sorwe of helle [181] ¶ The cause why pat Iob. callep helle be lond of derknes: [182] vnderstondith pat he clepith it lond or eorpe for it is stable and neuer schal fayle. derk! for he pat is in helle hat defaut/ of light material. [183] for certes be derke light bat schal come out of be fuyr bat euer schal brenne / schal torne him to peyne pat is in helle for it schewib him to porrible deueles pat him tormenten) [184] couered wib the derknes of deth pat is to sayn pat he pat is in helle schal have defaute of be sight of god I For certes be sight of god is be lift perdurable. [185] be derknes of deth ben be synnes bat be wrecchid man hab doon whiche bat stourben him to see be face of god right as a derk cloude dob bitwixe vs and be sonne [186] ¶ lond of myseyse! By cause bat bere ben pre maner of defautes agains pre pinges pat folk of pis world han in pis present lif pat is to sayn. honures. delices. and richesses [187] ¶ Agayns honours. han bey in helle / schame and confusioun. [188] For wel 3e witen bat men clepyn honure be reuerence bat men doon to be man. but in helle is 'noon honour ne reuerence. for certes no more reuerence schal ben doon to a kyng ban to a knaue [189] ¶ For which god saib by pe prophete Ieremie ¶ Thilke folk/ pat me displesen schul be despit [190] ¶ Honour is eke cleped gret lordschipe. bere schal no wight seruen obir but of harm and of torment I honour eek is cleped gret dignite and heighnes! but in helle schulle pay be al fortrode of deueles [191] ¶ And god saith. thorrible deueles schuln goon and comen vpon be heedes of dampned folk. And bis is for als moche as be heyher bat bay were in bis present liff: be more schuln bay ben abatid and defouled in helle [192] ¶ Agayns riches of bis world schuln bay han mysese of pouert. A bis pouert schal be in .iiij. pinges [193] In defaut of tresor of which as dauid saith I The riche folk bat embraseden and onedin in al here herte pe tresor of pis world. schuln slepen in pe alepyng of deth and no bing schuln bay fynde in her hondes of al her tresor [194] ¶ & more-ouer be mysease of helle schal be in be defaut of mete and drink'. [195] For god saith bus by moyses I Thay schul be wasted by hunger and be briddes of helle schuln deuoure hem wip bittir teeth and be galle of dragoun schal be her drink & pe venym of dragoun here morsels [196] ¶ And forber more ouer her misease schal be in defaut of cloping/ for pay schul be naked in body as of cloping I For pay schuln be nakid of body saue of fuyr in which pay brenne and oper filps. [197] and naked schuln pay be of soule. of alle maner vertues which pat is cloping of soule I wher ben panne be gaye robes. and be softe scheetis and be smale schirtes. [198] what saib of hem Ъe prophete ¶ vnder hem schuln be strawed motthis and here couertours schuln ben of wormes of helle [199] ¶ And forper mor ouer here disease schal be in defaute of frendes. for he is not pouere that hap goode frendes. but here is no frend. [200] For neyber god ne no creature schal be frend vnto hem. and euerich of hem schal hate oper wip dedly hate [201] ¶ The sones and the dougtres schuln rebellen agayns be fader and be mooder and kynrede agayns kynrede and chiden and despisen euerich of hem oper bope day and night, as god saith by be prophete Michias [202] ¶ And be louyng children bat whilom 1 loueden so fleisschliche euerych oper ! wolden euerych of hem eten oper if pay mizten [203] for how schulden bay louen hem togider in be peyne of helle! whan bay hated eneryth of hem oper in be prosperite of bis lift. [204] For trustith wel her fleisshly loue was dedly hate as saib be prophete dauid. who-so bat loueth wickid-[205] And who-so hateb his soule. his oughne soule. certis he may love noon oper wight in no manere [206] ¶ And perfore in helle is no solace ne frendschipe. but euer be more flesshly kynredes pat ben in helle! be more cursynges be more chydynges and be more deedly hate ber is among hem [207] And forper ouer pay schul haue defaute of alle manere delices ¶ For certis delices ben be appetites of by fyue wittes as sight hieryng. smellyng. sauoring and touching [208] I But in helle here sight schal be ful of derknesse / and of smoke and perfore ful of teeris. and her hieryng ful of waymentynge and of gruntynge of teeth as saib ihū crist // [209] ¶ here nose burles schuln ben ful of stynkyng stynk. and as saith ysaye be prophete I here sauoringe schal be ful of bitter galle. [210] and touchyng of al here body v-couered with fuyr bat neuer schal quenche / and wib wormes bat neuer schuln deyen / as god saib by be moub of ysaie [211] ¶ And for al so moche as pay schuln noust/wene/ pat pay may deyen for peyne / and by here deth fle fro peyne. bat may bay vnderstonde in be word of Iob / pat said I Ther as is be schadow of deth [212] I Certes a schadow hap be liknesse of the bing of which it is a schadow. [ . . . . . . no gap [213] Right so fareth be peyne of helle. it is lik' deb. for be horrible anguisshe. And why! for it peynet hem euer as though men scholden deye anon. But certes bay schul not deye. [214] For as saith Seint GreGory ¶ To wrecchid caytifs shal be give deth wipoute deth and ende wipouten ende / and defaute withouten faylinge. [215] For here deth schal alway lyuen. and here ende schal euermore bygynne. and here defaute schal not fayle [216] ¶ And perfor sail seint Iohan be euaungelist ¶ pay schul folwe deb. and pay schuln nough fynde him, and pay schul desire to deyen And deth schal flee fro hem. [217] ¶ and eek' Iob. saip. pat in helle is noon ordre of rule [218] ¶ And al be it pat god hap creat al ping in right ordre and no ping wipoute ordre. but lalle pinges ben ordeyned and noumbred! 3it napeles pay pat ben dampned been nou3# ne holden non ordre [210] eorbe schal bere hem no fruyt [220] ¶ For as be prophete dauid saib. God schal destroye be fruyt of be corbe as for hem. ne watir schal ziue hem no moysture ne be aier non refreisching. ne fuyr no light. [221] For as seib seint Basile I The brennyng of be fuyr of bis world schal god give in helle to hem pat ben dampnyd. [222] But be light and be clernesse / schal be zeue to heuene to his children. Right as be goode man zeue fleisch to his children and bones to his houndes / [223] ¶ And for pay schul haue noon hope to eschape. saib seint Iob. atte laste bat ber schal horrour and grisly drede duelle wibouten ende [224] ¶ horrour is alway drede of harm pat is to come. and pis drede schal euer duelle in be hertes of hem bat ben dampnyd. And berfore han pay lorn al here hope for vij. causes [225] ¶ First / for god pat is here lugge schal be wipoute mercy to hem ne bay may not please him ne noon of his halwes Ne bey may give no bing for here raunsoun / [226] ne pay haue no voice to speke to him. ne pay may not fle fro peyne. ne bay haue no goodnes in hem. pat pay may schewe to deliuere hem fro peyne [227] ¶ And perfore saip Salomon / The wikked man deyeth, and whan he is deed! he schal have noon hope to eschape fro peyne [228] ¶ who-so wolde banne wel vnderstonde bese peynes and bythynk him wel bat he hab deserved bilke peynes for his synnes ¶ Certes he schulde haue more talent to sikyn and to wepe pan for to synge or pleye [229] ¶ For as bat Salamon saib I who-so pat be science to knowe be peynes bat ben establid and ordeynt for synne! he wolde make sorwe [230] ¶ Thilke science as saib seint austyn make a man to wayment in his herte

[231] ¶ The fourpe poynt par oughte make a man

haue contricioun is be sorwful remembraunce of be good bat he hath left to doon heer in corbe, and eek be good but he hab lorn [232] ¶ Sobly be goode werkes pat he hath left! eyper pay been be goode werkes pat he wrought er he fel in to deedly synne! or elles pai ben pe goode werkes pat he [ . . . . . . . . [233] . . . . no gap in the MS.] dede er he fel into synne ben amortised, and astoneved and dullid by ofte synnynge. [234] pat opere goode werkes that he wrougte whil he lay in dedly synne been outrely deede las to be lift perdurable in heuen. [235] panne pilke goode werkes pat ben mortified by ofte synnyng whiche goode werkes he dede whiles he was in charite ne mowe neuer quyken agayn withouten verray penitence. [236] And perof saith god by be mouth of Ezechiel I That if be rightful man retourne agayn fro his rightwisnesse and werke wikkednesse. schal he liue! [237] nay. For alle be goode werkes bat he hap wrought ne schuln neuer be in remembrance for he schal dye in his synne. [238] And vpon bilke chapitre saith seint Gregory bus. bat we schuln vnderstonde his principally. [239] That whan we doon dedly synne it is for nougt panne to reherse or to drawe in to memorie be goode werkes bat we han wrought biforn. [240] For certis in be werkyng of be dedly synne ber is no trust to no good werkes that we han don biforne bis tyme. bat is to say as for to have berby be lif perdurable in heuen. [241] But napeles be goode werkes quiken agayn and comen again and helpen and auailen to haue be lif perdurable in heuen whan we han contricious [242] ¶ But soply be goode werkes pat men doon whil pat pai ben in deedly synne. for as moche as bay were doon in dedly synne: bay may neuer quyken [ . . [243] . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] ¶ And al be it pat pay auailen not to haue be lift perdurable : 3it auaylen

2 R 2

bay to abbrigging of be peyne of helle or elles to gete temporal riches. [244] Or elles pat god wol be raper enlumyne and lightene be hert of be synful man to haue repentaunce. [245] and eek' bey auailen for to vsen a man to do goode werkes bat be feend haue be lasse power of his soule. [246] ¶ And bus be curteys lord ihū crist ne wolde nou;t no good werkt be lost. For in som what it schal auaile. [247] But for als moche as be goode werkes bat men don whil bay ben in good lift ben amortised by synne folwyng and eek' sith bat alle the goode werkes bat men doon whil pay ben in dedly synne been outrely deede as for to have be lift perdurable! [248] wel may bat man bat no goode werkes werkib synge bilke newe freisch song. Iay tout perdu moun temps et moun labour [249] For certis synne byreueth a man bobe goodnes of nature and eek be goodnes of grace [250] ¶ For sobly be grace of be holy gost fareb lik fyre bat may not ben ydel. For fuyr as it forletib his werkyng it faileth anoon ¶ And right so whan be grace faileb: [251] pan lesith be synful man be goodnes of glorie pat oonly is byhight 1 to goode men pat labouren and werken [252] ¶ wel may he be sory panne pat oweth al his lift to god as longe as he hab lyued and eek' as longe as he schal lyue. bat no goodnes ne hath to paye wib his dette to god to whom he oweth al his lyf. [253] For trusted wel he schal give accompt as said seint Bernard of alle pe goodes pat han be zeuen him in his present lift. & how he hath hem dispendid. [254] nat so moche bat ber ne schal not perische an heer of his heed ne a moment of an hour ne schal not perische of his tyme pat he ne schal zine of it a rekenyng.

[255] ¶ The.v<sup>te</sup>. maner of contricioun pat moeuep a man perto is pe remembraunce of pe passioun pat oure lord ihū crist suffred for. vs and for our synnes [256] ¶ For as seip seint Bernard whil pat I lyue I schal haue remem-

[1 leaf 257, back]

braunce of be passioun pat oure lord ihu crist suffred for vs in preching. [257] his werynesse in trausyling his temptactoun whan he fastid. his longe wakinges whan he prayde his teeres whan he wepte for good peple [258] be wo and be schame and be filthe pat men saide to him ofte foul spittyng pat men spitten on his face. Of pe buffettis pat men mowes and him of be foule be proues pat men to him saiden [259] of pe nayles with whiche he was nayled to be cros and of al be remenaunt of his passioun pat he suffred for my synnes and no bing for his gilt [260] ¶ And 3e schal vnderstonde pat in mannes synne is euery maner ordre of ordinaunce turned vpso-down. [261] ¶ For it is sop bat god & resoun and sensualite and be body of man be 80 ordeyned that eu*er*ich οf bese schulde haue lordschipe ouer [ . . [262] . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] resoun and resoun over sensualite. and sensualite ouer be body of man. [263] ¶ But soply whan man synnep al pis ordre or is ordinaunce torned vpso-doun [264] banne for as moche as be resoun of a man ne wol not be subject ne obeissant to god pat is his lord by right! perfore lesith it be lordschipe bat it schulde haue in sensualite and eek ouer be body of man. [265] And why! For sensualite rebellith panne agayns resoun. And by pat way lesith resoun be lordschipe ouer sensualite and ouer be body. [266] For right as resoun is rebel to god! Right so is bobe sensualite rebel to resoun and be body also [267] And certis his disordynaunce and bis rebellioun oure lord ihū crist bought vpon his precious body ful deere \ And herkeneth in which wise [268] <sup>1</sup>¶ For as moche as resoun is rebel to god! perfore is man worby to have sorwe and to be deed. [269] his suffred ours lord into crist for man and after bat he was bytraysed of his disciple and destreyned and

bounde so pat be blood brast out at every nayl of his hondes as saith seint austyn [270] ¶ And forper ouer for as mochil as resoun of man wol nought daunte sensualite whan it may perfore is man worky to have schame I And his suffred ours lord ihu crist for man whan hay spitten in his face [271] And forper ouer panne for as moche bе caytif body of is man bobe to resoun and to sensualite. perfore it is worby be deth [272] ¶ And pis suffred oure lord ihū crist for vs vpon be croys wher as per was no part of his body fre wiboute gret peyne and bitter passioun [273] ¶ And al pis suffred ihū crist pat neuer forfeted. no gap in the MS.] So mochil am I streyned for be pinges pat I neuer deseruyd and to moche defouled for schendschip pat man is worthy to haue [274] And berfore may be synful man wel saye as saith sent Bernard . . . no gap in the MS.] [275] For certis after be dyuers discordaunces of oure wickednes was be passioun of oure lord ihū crist/ ordeyned in diuers binges [276] ¶ As pus. Certis sinful mannes soule is bytraysid of be deuel by coueitise of temporal prosperite and scorned by disceyt whan he cheset fleischly delytes and 3it is it tormentid by impacience of adversite and byspit by seruage and subjectioun of synne. and atte last it is slayn finally [277] ¶ For his discordaunce of synful man was Ihū crist first bytraised and after was he bounde that com for to vnbynden vs fro synne and of peyne [278] was he scorned: bat oonly schulde be honoured in alle binges. bing οf alle [279] ¶ Than was his visage par oughte be desired to be say of al man-kynde. In which visage aungels desiren to loke vileynsly byspit. [280] Thanne was he scorned tat no bing had agilt. and fynally banne was he crucified and slayn [281] Thanne was accomplised be

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 615

ysaye 9 He was woundid for oure mysdede and defouled by oure felonyes [282] Now sith ihū crist tok vpon him peyne of alls oure wikkednes! Mochil oughte synful men were and bywayle pat for his synnes schulde goddes sone of heuene al pis endure [283] The .vjto. bing bat outte to moeue a man to contricioun is be hope of bre binges. bat is to sayn. forgeuenes of synne and be gifte of grace wel 1 for to do. and be glorie of heuen wib which god schal guerdoun man for his goode deedis [284] ¶ And for als moche as ihū crist geneth vs bese giftes of his largesse and of his souerayn bounte! perfore is he cleped. Inc nagarenus rex Iudeorum [285] ¶ Ihū is for to say saucour or sauacious of whom me schal hope to have forgeuenes of synnes which bat is proprely sauacioun of synnes [286] ¶ And perfore seyde be aungel to Ioseph ¶ Thow clepe his name Inc par schal saue his poeple of here synnes [287] ¶ And her of saith Seint petir ¶ Ther is noon oper name vnder heuen bat is zeue to any man by which a man may be sauyd. but oonly Inc [288] navarenus is as moche to say as florisching in which a man schal hope but he bat zeueth him remissioun of synnes schal give him grace wel wel to doo ¶ For in be flour is hope of fruyt / in tyme comynge. And in forgiuenes hope of grace wel to do [289] ¶ I was at be dore of bin herte saib Inc and cleped for to entre. he pat openith to me. schal have forgeuenes of synne. [290] I wol entre into him by my grace and soupe with him by be goode workes bat he schal doon whiche werkes ben be foode of god ¶ And he schal soupe wip me by be grete iove pat I schal give him [201] Thus schal man hope pat for his werkis of penaunce god schal ziue him his regne as he bihetith him in pe gospel

[292] Now schal man vnderstonde in what

maner schal be his contricioun ¶ I say it schal be vniuersal and total ¶ bis is to say, a man schal be verray repentaunt for alle his synnes bat he hab doon in delyt of his bought for delit is ful perilous [293] I For per . . . . no gap of affectious when a man is more ued to synne & delitith him longe for to pinke on bat synne. [294] and his resoun aparceyueth wel bat it is synne agayns be lawe of god. & 3it his resour refreyned not his foule delit or talent bough he seth wel apertly bat it is agenst/ be reuerence of god al bough his resour consente not to do be synne in dede! [295] **zit** doctours delyt savn some bat duellith longe it is ful perilous al be it neuer so lite [296] ¶ And also a man schulde sorwe namely for al bat he hap desired agayn be lawe of god wib parfyt consentynge of his hert and of his resoun ¶ For beroft is no doute bat it is dedly synne [297] [ . . . . . . . . . . no gap | bat it nas first in mannes bought. & after pat in his delit/ and so forp in to consentyng and in to dede [298] ¶ wherfore say I bat many men repente hem neuer 1 of suche boughtes and delitis. ne neuer schriue hem of hit. but oonly of be dede of grete synnes outward [299] ¶ wherfore I say bat suche wickid delitis and wickid bouztes ben subtile bigilours of hem pat schuln be dampned [300] ¶ More ouer man oughte to sorwe for his wicked wordes as wel as his wikked dedes. For certis be repentaunce of a singular synne & nough repente of alle his oper synnes [ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap may noust auaile [301] ¶ For certis god almighty is al good and perfore he forseueth al or elles right noust [302] ¶ And here-of seib seint augustin ¶ I wot certeynly bat god is enemy to every synnere [303] ¶ And how panne he pat obseruith oon synne schal he haue remissioun of pe remenant of his oper synnes! Nay. [304] And forper ouer contricioun schulde be woundes sorwful and anguisschous and perfore giueth him god pleinly his mercy ¶ And perfore whan my soule was anguisschous wipinne me! I hadde remembraunce of god pat my prayer mighte come to him [305] ¶ And forper ouer. contricioun moste be continuelly and pat a man haue stedefast purpos to schryue him and for to amende him of his lyf [306] ¶ For soply whil contricioun lastith man may euer hope of forgeuenes and of pis comep hate of synne pat destroyeth synne bope in himself and eek in oper folk at his power [307] ¶ And perfore saith dauid. 3e pat louen god! hatith wikkidnesse. For trustip wel for to loue god. is for to loue pat he louep. and hate pat he hatip

[308] The laste bing bat a man schuld vnderstonde in contricioun is bis. wher of auailith contricioun ¶ I say bat' som tyme contricioun deliuereb man fro synne [309] of which pat dauid saith I I say quod dauid. bat is to say. I purposid fermely to schryue me and bou lord relesedist my synne [310] ¶ And right so as contricioun availith nat wipoute sad purpos of schrift if man haue oportunite! Right so. litil worth is shrifte or satisfaccioun wiboute contricioun [311] ¶ And more ouer contricioun destruyed be prisoun of helle and makib wayk and feble be strengthes of be deueles and restorith be gift of be holy gost/ and of alle vertues [312] and it clensith be soule of synnes and delivered be soule fro be peynes of helle and fro be companye of be deuel and fro be seruage of synne and restorith to alle goode espiritueles in to be companye & communious of holy chirche [313] ¶ And forber ouer it makith him bat som tyme was sone of Ire! 1sone of grace ¶ And alle bese binges he prouith by holy writte. [314] And perfore he pat wil sette his herte to bese binges! he were ful [1 loaf 250, back]

wys ¶ For sope he scholde not panne in al his lyft haue corrage to synne. but given his body and al his herte to be service of Ihū crist and perof do him homage [315] ¶ For certis oure swete lord ihū crist hap sparid vs so debonerly in oure folyes. pat if he ne hadde pite of mannes soule! sory songe mighte we alle synge. ¶ Explicit prima pars Incipit secunda pars eiusdem

# [No break in the MS.]

[316]

He secounde partye of penitence is confessioun.

pat is signe of contricioun [317] ¶ Now schul 3e

vnderstonde what is confessioun and whepir

it oughte needes be doon or noon. A whiche
ben convenable to verray confessioun

[318] ¶ First schalt bou vnderstonde bat confessioun is verrey schewyng of synnes to be prest [319] bis is to sayn verray. For he most schewe him of alls be condicious bat ben longynge to his synne as ferforth as he can [320] al mot be sayd and nougt excused ne hyd ne forwrappid and nougt auaunte him of his goode werkis [321] ¶ And forbermore it is necessary to vnderstonde whens bat synnes springe and how bay exersen. and whiche ber ben

[322] of be springing of synnes as seint poul sails in his wise That right as by a man synne entred first in to his world. and horugh hat synne deth! Right so hilke deth entred in to alle men hat synneden. [323] and his man was adam by whom hat synne entred in to his world whan he brak he comaundement of god. [324] And herfore he hat first was so mighty hat he schulde not have deved bicam sibhe on hat he moste needis deve whehir he wolde or noon and all his progenie hat is in his world hat in hilke manner synneden [325] Tloke hat in he / . testate of Innocence whan adam and Euc

makid were in paradys and no ping schame ne hadden of her nakidnesse. [326] how pat be serpent pat was most wyly of alle oper bestis pat god hadde makid sayde to be womman I why comaundid god to 30w se schulde noust ete of euery tree in paradys [327] ¶ The womman answerde ¶ Of be fruyt quod sche of be trees in paradys we feede vs ¶ But solly of he fruyt of he tre bat is in be myddil of paradis, god forbad vs for to eten ne not touche it lest perauenture we schulde 1 deye [328] ¶ The serpent sayde to be womman. Nay nay. 3e schal not drede of deth for sope god wot pat what day 3e ete perof 3oure eyen schal and 3e schul ben as goddis knowing good and harm [329] ¶ The womman saugh be tree was good to feedyng. and fair to eyen and delitable sight. She tok of be fruyt of be tree and eet it and aaf it to hir housbond And he eet it ¶ And anoon be even of hem bobe openeden [330] And whan bat bay knewe bat bay were naked! bay sowede of fige leues in maner of breches to hiden here membris [331] ¶ here may 38 see pat dedly synne hap first suggestioun of be feend as schewed here by be neddir, and aftirward be delit of be fleisch as scheweth here by eua, and after bat be consentyng of resoun as schewith by adam [332] I For trustip wel bough so were pat be feend temptid oon. bat is to sayn be fleissch hadde delit in be beaute of be fruyt defended. git certes til þat resoun þat is to say adam consentid to be etyng of be fruyt/. 3it stood he in bastaat of Innocence [333] ¶ Of bilk adam took we bilke synne original. for of him flesschly descendit be we alle. and engendrit of vile and corrupt m[a]tiere [334] ¶ And whan he soule is put in oure body right anoon is contract original synne. [.

. . no gap [335] and perfore be we allo I-born sones of

wrappe and of dampnacioun perdurable if it nere baptisme pat we resceyuen which bynymep vs be culpe ¶ But forsope be peyne duellip wip vs as to temptacioun which peyne highte concupiscence [336] ¶ And his concupiscence whan it is wrongfully disposed or ordeyned in man? hit makith him to coueyte couetise of fleisschly synne by sight of his eyzen as to erhely hinges, and eek coueityse of heighnesse as by pride of herte

[337] Now as to speke of be firste coueitise bat is concupiscence after be lawe of oure membris . [338] . . . . . no gap noust obeissant to god pat is lord perfore is fleissch to him disobeisant burgh concupiscence which bat git is clepid norisshing of synne [ . . . . . . . no gap] [339] Therfore al pe while pat a man hap in him pepeyne of concupiscence it is impossible but he be tempted som tyme and moeued in his fleisch to synne /. [340] ¶ And his may not faile as longe as he lyueb I hit may wel wexe feble and faille by vertu of baptisme and by be grace of god borugh penitence. [341] but fully schal it neuer quenche pat he schal som tyme be mocued in himself but if he were al refreydit by siknes or by malice of sorserye or colde drinkes [342] ¶ For what saip seint poul ¶ The fleisch coueitith agayn be spirit. and be spirit agayn be fleisch bay ben so contrarie and so stryuen pat a man may nougt alwey do as he wolde [343] ¶ The same seint poul after his penaunce in watir and in lond, in watir by night and by day in gret peril and in gret peyne in lond and in famyne, and in purst and colde, and cloples oones almost stoned al to be deth [344] ¶ 3it saide he allas I caytif man. who schal delyuere me fro be prisoun of my caytif body [345] And seint Ierom. whan he long tyme had woned in desert here wher as he hadde no compaignye but of wilde bestes wher as he hadde [1 leaf 260, back]

no mete but herbes & water to his drink. ne non bed but he nakid erhe. For which his fleisch was as blak as an Ethiopen for hete and neigh destroyed for cold [346] I sit sayde he hat he brennyng of lecchery boylid in al his body [347] I wherfore I wot wel sicurly hat hay be desceyued hat say hay ben not temptid in here body. [348] I witnesse on seint Iame thapostil hat saith. hat every wight is tempted in his oughne concupiscence hat is to sayn hat everych of vs hath matere and occasioun to be tempted of he norischyng of synne hat is in his body [349] I And herfore seint Iohan he Euaungelist saith If hat we sayn we be wihoute synne; we deceyue oure silf and trouhe is nought in vs

[350] ¶ Now schal 3e vnderstonde in what maner bat synne waxib and encresceth in a man ¶ The firste bing is bilke norisching of synne of which I spakt þilke concupiscence. [351] And bat cometh be Subjection of be deuel. bis is to sayn be deueles bely with which he blowed in man be fuyr of fleisschly concupiscence [352] And after pat a man bythink him whepir he wol don it/ or non. pilke ping to which he is tempted. [353] I and panne if pat a man wibstonde and wayue be firste entisynges of his fleisshe and of be feend it is no synne. and if so be he do not so! panne fleeth he anoon a flame of delit/[354] and panne it is good to be war and kepe him wel or ellis he wil falle anoon in to consentyng of synne / and panne wol he do it if he may have tyme and space and place [355] ¶ And of his matere saith Moyses by be deuel in his maners I be feend 1saith. // I wol chace and pursewe be man by wickid suggestiouns and I wil hent him by moeuyng or steryng of synne and I wil parte my prise or my pray by deliberacioun and my lust schal be accomplisit in delit. I wil drawe my sword in consentynge [356] ¶ For certes right as a swerd departip a ping in tuo parties right

so consentynge departed god fro man and pasne wol I sle him with my hond in dede of synne. Dus saith be feend. [357] For certis banne is a man al deed in soule and bus is synne accomsid by temptacioun by delit and by consentyng and panne is be synne cleped actuel

[358] ¶ For sobe symme is in two maneres. ouper it is venial or dedly synne. Sothly whan man louith any creature more han ihū crist/ oure creatour! hanne it is dedly synne. And venial synne is. if a man loue ihū crist lasse pan him oughte [359] ¶ For sope pe dede of bis venial synne is ful perilous. For it amenisith be love bat men schulde have to god more and more [360] ¶ And perfore if a man charge more himself with many suche venial synnes. Certes but if so be pat he som tyme discharge him of hem by schrifte! pay may ful lightly amenise in him al be loue bat he hath to ihū crist [361] and in his wise skippith venial in to dedly synne. I For certes be more bat a man chargith his soule wip venial synnes: be more is he enclyned to falle in deedly synne [362] ¶ And berfore let vs nougt be negligent to descharge vs of venial synnes ¶ For the prouerbe saith. bat many smale makith a gret [363] ¶ And herken bis ensample I A greet wawe of be see comeb som tyme wip so gret a violence pat it drenchith be schip. and be same harm doon som tyme smale droppis of water bat entrith burgh a litil creues in to be thurrok and in to be bothum of a schip if men be so neggligent pat pay descharge it nought by tyme [364] ¶ And perfore al pough per be difference bitueen bese tuo causes of drenching. algates the schip is dreynt [365] ¶ Right so farith it som tyme of deedly synne and of anoyous venial synnes whan bay multiplien in a man so gretly pat bilke worldly pynges bat he loueth burgh which he sinneth venially is as gret in his herte as be loue of god or more [366]

¶ And perfore be love of every bing bere is not byset in god ne doon principally for goddes sake / al bough a man loue it lasse pan god. 3it is it venial synne [367] And deedly synne whan be lone of eny bing weyeth in be hert of a man as moche as be loue of god or more [368] ¶ Dedly synne is as saith seint austyn). whan man torneth his hert from god which pat is verray souerayn bounte pat may not chaunge and flitte. and give his herte to a bing bat may chaunge and flitte. [369] and certes pat is every ping save god of heven T For sope if pat a man give his love be which that he owip to god wip al his herte vnto a creature. certes as moche of loue as he giueth to bilke creature! so moche he reueth fro god. [370] and perfore doth he synne. I For he pat is dettour to god and **zeldeth** not his dette bat is to sayn al þe loue of his hert

[371] ¶ Now sibbe man vnderstondith generally which is venial synne: panne is it couenable to telle specially of synnes whiche bat many man perauenture ne demith hem no synnes and schryueth him not of be pinges and napeles þay ben 3it [372] ¶ And sobly as clerkes writen his is to say. at euery tyme pat man etith or drinkith more pan suffised to be sustienaunce of his body in certeyn he dob synne: [373] and eek whan he spekith more pan it needith he dop synne. and eek' whan he herkeneth nough benignely be pleynt of be pore [374] eek whan he is in hele of body and wil not faste whan oper folk fasten wibouten cause resonable. / eek whan he slepith more pan needith or whan he comep by pilk enchesoun to late to holy chirche or to oper werkes of charite [375] Eke whan he vseb his wyf wiboute souerayn desir .of engendrure to thonour of god and for pentent to zelde to his wyf be dette of his body. [376] eek whan he wil not visite be sike and be prisoner if he may I eek if he loue wyf or child or oper worldly bing more ban resoun requireth. eek if he flatere or blaundisshe more pan him oughte for eny necessite [377] ek' if' a man menuse or wipdrawe be almesse of be pouere eek if he apparaylith his body more deliciously ban it nedith or ete it to hastily by licouresnes. [378] eek if he talke of vanitees at chirche or at goddis service. or pat he be a talkere of ydil wordes of vanite or of vilonye / for he schal zelde of hem acount at be day of doome. [379] eek whan he heetith or assureth to do binges bat he may nougt performe. eek' whan bat by lightnes or foly he myssaith or scorned his 'neighebor. [380] eek whan he had any wicked suspeccioun of bing bat he wot of it no sothfastnesse. [381] bese binges and mo wiboute nombre ben synnes as saith seint austyn

[382] ¶ Now schal men vnderstonde pat al be it so bat noon erbely man may eschiewe alle venial synnes! 3it may he refreyne hem by be brennyng loue bat he hab to oure lord ihū crist and by prayeres and by confessioun and oper goode werkes. so bat it schal but litil greue [383] ¶ For as saith seint austyn ¶ zif a man loue god in such a maner pat al pat euer he doth is in be loue of god or for be loue of god verraily for he brennep in pe loue of god [384] ¶ loke how moche pat a drope of watir bat fallith in a furneys ful of fuyr annoyeth of greueth: So moche annoyet a venial synne vnto a man þat is perfyt in þe loue of ihu crist [385] ¶ Men may also refreyne venial synne vnto a man resceyuyng by οf bе precious body ihū crist/ [386] by receyuyng eek of holy water. by almes dede. by general confessioun of Confiteor at masse and at complyn and bisschops and of prestes and by other goode werkis

[No break in the MS.]

[387] ¶ Now it is bihouely bing to telle whiche ben synnes bat is to sayn chiuetevns of synnes. alle þay renne in oon loos. but in diuers maners now ben þay cleped chiueteyns. For als moche as pay ben chief and springers of alls opere synnes [388] ¶ Of be roote of bese seuen synnes; panne is pride be general synne and roote of alle harmes ¶ For of bis roote springen general braunches. As Ire. Enuve. accidie or sleuthe. anarice or coueitise. to commune vnderstondynge. glotonye and leccherie [389] ¶ And euerich of bese synnes hath his braunches and his twigges as schal be declared in here chapitres folwinge.

# [No break in the MS.]

[300] and bough so be bat no man can telle vtterly be nombre of be twigges and of be harm but comeb of pride: git wol I schewe a party of hem as se schul vnderstonde [301] Ther is Inobedience. auauntyng. ypocrisye. despit. arragaunce. Imprudence. Swellyng of hert. Insolence. Elacioun. [ . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] pertinacie, veinglorie, and many anober twigge bat I can not telle ne declare [302] Inobedient is he pat disobeieth for despyt to be comaundement; of god and to his souereigns, and to his gostly fader. [393] Auauntour is he pat bosteth of be harm or of be bounte bat he hab don [394] ¶ ypocrisy is bat 1 hydeth to schewe him such as he is and schewer him such as he not is [395] ¶ Despitous is he pat hap desdayn of his neighebour pat is to say of his euen cristen or hap despit to doon pat him ought to doon [306] ¶ Arragaunt is he pat binkeb pat he hath bilke bountees in him pat he hap not or weneth pat he schulde haue hem by desert/. or elles he demeth pat he is pat he is not. [397] ¶ Impudent is he bat for his pride hath no schame of his synne. [398] ¶ Swellyng of hert is whan a man rejoysith him of harm but he hab don [399] ¶ Insolent is he pat dispisith in his juggement alle oper folk as to regard of his valieu and of his connyng & of his spekyng and of his beryng [400] ¶ Elacioun is whan he may neuer suffre to have maister ne felawe [401] ¶ Impacient is he! pat wil not ben I-taught ne vndernome of his vices and by stryf werred troube witynge and defended his folie [402] T Contimax is he pat borugh his indignacioun and agains euerych auctorite or power of hem bat been his souerayns [403] ¶ Presumpcioun is whan a man vndertakith and emprisith bat him oughte not to do. or elles pat he may not doo. and pat is cleped surquidrye ¶ Irreuerence is. whan men doon not honour per as hem ought to doon, and wayteth to be reuerenced [404] ¶ Pertinacie is, whan man defendith his folve and trusted to moche to his owne witte [405] T Vayn glorie is. for to have pomp and delit in temporal heighnes and glorifie him in estaat [406] ¶ Iangelyng is whan a man spekith to moche biforn folk' & clappith as a mille and taket no keep what he saib

[407] and sit is per a price spice of pride pat wayteth first/ to be saluet er he saliewe al be he lasse worth pan pat oper is par adventure. and eek waytep or desirep to sitte aboue him or to go aboue him in pe way. or kisse pax. or ben encensed or gon to be offringe biforn his neighbore [408] and hap such [. . .

. . . . . . no gap in the MS.] a proud desir to be magnified and honoured to forn be poeple

[409] ¶ now ben tuo maners of pride. þat oon is heighnes wibinne þe hert/ of a man and þat

į

oper is wipoute. [410] of which soply bese forsayde binges and mo ban I have said aperteynen to pride bat is in be hert of a man. and bat oper spices of pride ben wipoute [411] ¶ But natheles pat oon of bise spices of pride is signe of bat oper. Right as gay leuesselle at be tauerne is signe of wyn bat is in be celer. [412] and his is in many hinges las in speche and countienaunce and in outrageous array of cloping [413] T For certis if per hadde be no synne in cloping: crist wolde not so soone have notid and spoke of be cloping of bilke riche man in be gospel. [414] And saith seint Gregorie pat precious cloping is coupable for derthe of it and for his schortnes. and for his straungenes and disgisines. and for be superfluite. or for be inordinat skantnes of it/ [415] Allas many man may sen as in oure dayes be synful costlewe array of cloping [ . .

. . . no gap] which pat makid is so dere to harm of pe poeple. [417] not conly be cost of embrowdyng be guyse endentyng of barryng. / Swandyng. palyng. bendyng. and semblable wast in vanite [418] ¶ But per is also costlewe furring in here gownes so mochil pounsyng of chiseles to make holes so moche daggyng of scheris. [419] for with be superfluite in lengte of the forsaide gownes traylinge in be donge and in be myre on hors and eek on foote as wel of man as of womman bat al bilke traylyng is verray as in effect/ wasted consumed predbare and rotyn with donge raper pan it is seuen to pe pore to gret damage of pe forsaide pore folk. [420] and pat in sondry wise. his is to sain pat be more pat clop is wastid be more most it/ coste to be poeple for be scarsenes [421] and forpermore if it so be pat pay wolde give suche pounsed and daggid cloping to be pore folk. it is not convenient to were to the pore folk ne suffisaunt to beete here necessite to kepe hem fro be desperance of be firmament [422] ¶ vpon pat oper syde to speke of be horrible disordinat scantnes of cloping. as ben bese cuttid aloppia or Anslets bat burgh her schortnes couereth not be schamful membre of man to wickid entent [423] Alas som men of hem schewen be schap and be boce of the horrible swollen membres bat semeth like to be maledies of hirnia in be wrapping of here hose / [424] and eek' be buttokes of hem bat faren as it were be hinder part of a sche ape in be fulle of be moone [425] ¶ And more ouer be wrecchid swollen membres bat' bay schewe burgh desgysyng' in departyng' of here hoses in whyt and reed seemith bat half be schameful prive membres were flayn. [426] And if it so be bat bay departe here hosen in oper colours. as it whit and bliew. or whit and blak and reed and so forth: [427] banne semith it las by variaunce of colour bat half be party of his privy membris ben corrupt by be fuyr of seint antony or by cancre or by other such meschaunce [428] ¶ And ait of he hynder partye of here buttokes it is ful horrible for to see. For certis in pat partie of here body per as pay purgen her stynkyng ordure [429] pat foule party schewe pay to be poeple proudly in despyt of honeste which honeste bat ihū crist and his frendes obserueden to schewen in his lif [430] ¶ Now as of be outrageous array of wommen. God wor. par pough be visage of some of hem seme ful chaste and debonaire: 3it notifye bay in here array of attyre licorousnesse and pride [431] I say not bat honeste in cloping of man or womman is vncouenable ¶ But certis pe superfluite or disordinat skantnes of cloping is reprenable [432] ¶ Also be synne of here ornament or of apparaile as in binges bat aperteynen to rydyng as in to many delicat horses bat ben holdļ

ż

ŝ

ć

ŀ

ij

ŀ

en for delyt pat pay ben so faire fat and costlewe [433] and also many a vicious knaue mayntened cause of hem and in to curious harnoys as in sadelis and bridlis cropours and peytrelle couered with precious cloping and riche barres and plates of gold and of siluer [434] For whiche god saithe by 3acharie be prophete ¶ I wol confounde be ryders of such horsis [435] ¶ These folk take litil reward of be ryding of goddes sone of heuen and of his barneys whan he rode vpon an asse. and hadde noon oper harneys but be cloping of his disciples newe. ¶ Ne rede I not bat euer he rode on oper beest [436] ¶ I speke bis for be synne of superfluite and nough for resonable honeste whan resoun it requirith [437] ¶ And forber ouer certes pride is gretly notified in holdyng of gret meyne whan pay ben of litil profyt or of right no profyt. [438] and namely whan bat meyne is felenous and daungerous to be posple by hardynesse of lordschipe or by way of offices [439] Fo[r] certes suche lordes selle panne here lordschipe to be deuel of helle whan bay susteyne be wickidnes of here meyne [440] or elles whan pese folk of lowe degre as is pilke pat holden hostilries and susteyne be befte of here hostilers and bat many maneres οf disceytes. [441] pilke maner of folk ben be flyes pat folwen be hony or elles be houndes 1 bat folwen be carayn. suche forsayde folk / strangelen spirituelly here lordschipes [442] for whiche bus saith david be prophete ¶ wikked deth moot come vpon such lordschipes. & god zeue bat bay moot descende in to helle a doun. For in here houses ben iniquites and schrewednesses and not god of heuen. [443] and certes but bay do amendement. right so as god 3af his benisoun to pharao by te seruice of Iacob and to balan be seruice of Ioseph. Right so god wil zeue his malisoun to such lordschipes as susteynen be wikkednes of her seruauntes but bay

come to amendement [444] ¶ Pride of be table apperith ful ofte, for certes riche men ben cleped to feste and pore folk ben put away and rebuked [445] ¶ Also in excesse of divers metis and drinkis and namely maner of bake metis brennyng wilde fuyr and peynted and castelid wib papire and semblable wast. / so bat it is abusioun for to binke [446] and eek' in greet' preciousnes of vessel & in curiousnesse of vessel and of mynstralcye by be whiche a man is stired be more to delitis of luxurie [447] if so be that pay sette her herte be lasse vpon oure lord ihū crist ¶ Certeyn it is a synne, and certeinly be delites mighte be so grete in he case hat men mighte lightly falle by hem in to dedly synne [448] ¶ be espices bat sourdren of pride sobely whan bay sourdren of malice ymagined and auised. aforn cast or elles of vsage ben dedly synnes it is no doute. [449] and whan pay sourden by frelte vnauysed sodeinly and sodeinly wipdrawe agayn al be gesse bay greuous synnes Ι bay not dedly [450] Now mighte men axe wher-of pride sourdeth and springeth ¶ I say som springith of be goodes of nature / and som tyme of be goodes of [. . . . . [451] certes goodes of nature ouper in goodes of body or goodes of soule [452] ¶ Certis be goodes of body ben hele of body. strengpe. deliuerance. beaute. gentrie. fraunchises. [453] ¶ Goodes of nature of be soule. ben goodes with scharp vnderstondyng subtil engyn vertu naturel. good memorie [454] ¶ Goodes of fortune been richesses. highe degrees of lordschipes preisyng of be poeple [455] ¶ Goodes of grace been science, power to suffre spirituel trauaile. benignite. vertuous contemplacioun. wibstondyng of temptacioun and semblable binges. [456] of whiche forsayde goodes certe it is a ful gret 1 foly a man to pryden him in any of hem alle [457]

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 631

1

3

¶ Now as for to speke of goodes of nature! god wot bat som tyme we have hem in nature as moche as to oure damage as to oure profit [458] ¶ As for to speke of hele of body, certes it passith ful lightly, and eek it is ful ofte enchesoun of be siknesse of be soule [. . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS. ¶ And perfore pe more pat oure body is hool be more be we in peril to falle [459] ¶ Eke for to pride him in his strengte of body it is a foly. for certes be fleisch coueytith again be spirit. and ay be more strong bat be fleisch is be sorier may be soule be / [460] and ouer al bis strengte of body and worldly hardynes caused ful ofte many man to peril and meschaunce [461] Eek for to pride him of his gentrie is ful gret folye: For often tyme be gentrie of be body bynymeth be gentery of be soule ¶ And we ben alle of oon fader and of oon moder & alle we ben of oon nature roten and corrupt riche and pore [462] ¶ For sobe oon maner gentry is for to prayse bat apparailled mannes corrage with vertues and moralitees and makith him cristes child [463] ¶ For trustib wel ouer what man pat synne hab maistry! he is verray cherl to synne

[464] ¶ Now ben per general synnes of gentilesce as schewyng of vice & rybaudrie and seruage of synne in word in werk and contenaunce [465] ¶ And vsinge vertu curtesie and clennes / and to be liberal pat is to sayn large by mesure for pilke pat passith mesure is foly and synne [466] ¶ And anoper is to remembre him of bounte pat he of oper folk hap resceyued [467] ¶ Another is to be benigne to his goode subjectis ¶ wherfore as saip senek. ¶ Ther is no ping more couenable to a man of heigh estate pan debonairte and pite [468] ¶ And perfore pise flies pat men clepen bees whan pay make here king! pay chesen oon pat hap no pricke wher wip he may stynge [469]

¶ Anober is, a man to haue a noble herte & a diligent to atteigne to hihe vertuous pinges [470] ¶ Certis also who pat prideth him in be deedes of grace! is eek an outrageous fool ¶ For bilke ziftes of grace bat schulde haue I-torned him to goodnes and medicyne: torneth him to venym and to confusioun as saib seint gregory [471] ¶ Certis also, who-so pridith him in be goodes of fortune. he is a ful gret fool ¶ For som tyme is a man a gret lord by be morwe bat is a caytif and a wrecche er it be night. / [472] ¶ And som tyme pe riches of a man is cause of his deth. / 1¶ Som tyme pe delice is cause of his greuous maledye purgh which he deieth [473] ¶ Certis be commendacioun of be poeple is somtyme ful fals and ful brutil for to truste. Dis day bay prayse: to morwe pay blame [474] ¶ God woot desir to haue commendacioun of be poeple hab causid deth of many a busy man [475] ¶ Now sith so is. pat to han herd and vnderstonde what is pride. And whiche ben be spices of it / and whens pride sourdeth and springep :

#### [No gap in the MS.]

[476] Now schul ze vnderstonde, which is be remedy And þat is pride ¶ humilite agayns meekenes [477] pat is a vertue purgh which a man hab verray knowleche of himself and holdith of himself no pride ne pris ne deynte as in regard of his desertes considering euermore his frelte. [478] ¶ Now ben per pre maners of humilite. As humilite in hert/ anoper is humilite in his mouth. pe pridde in his workes // [479] ¶ be humilite in his herte. is in foure maners! bat oon is whan a man holdith him self not worth biforn god of heuen. anoper is whan he despiseb [1 leaf 265]

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 633

٤

no man [480] ¶ The prid is. whan rekkib nought bough a man holde him nought worth I The ferbe is whan he holded him nought sory of his humiliacioun [481] ¶ Also be humilite of mouth is in foure binges. In attempre speche. and in humbles of speche. and byknowith wip his owne mouth pat he such as him benkith bat he is in herte. Anober is whan he praisith be bounte of anoper man and no ping perof amenusith [482] ¶ Humilite eek in werk' is in foure maneres I The first is whan he puttith oper men toforn him ¶ pe secounde is to chese pe lewedest place ouer al ¶ be brid is gladly to assente to good counseil [483] ¶ be ferbe is gladly to stonde to thaward of his souereyns or of him bat is in heigher degre. certeyn his is a gret werk of humilite

[No break in the MS.]

[484] ¶ De Inuidia. [in margin]

Fter pride now wol I speke of be foule synne of Envye which pat is as by be word of be philosophre. - sorwe of other mennes prosperite ¶ And after be word of seint austyn. is it sorwe of oper mennes wele & ioye of oper mennes harm [485] ¶ This foule synne is platly agayns be holy gost. al be it so bat euery synne is agayn the holy gost! git natheles for as moche as bounte aperteyneth proprely to be proprely is malice ! perholy gost. and enuye fore is it proprely agayns be bounte of be holy gost [486] ¶ Now hat malice 1 tuo spices. bat is to sayn hardnes of hert in wickednes or ellis be fleisch of man is blynd pat he considereth not pat he is in . . no gap which is be hardnes of the deuyl [487] ¶ That oper spice of enuye is . whan a man warieth troube pat it is troube. and he warieth be grace bat god hab zeue to his

neighebor and al his is by enuye [488] ¶ Certes ban is enuye be worste synne bat is I For sothely alle oper synnes ben somtyme oonly agains oon special vertu [489] ¶ But certes enuye is agayns alle vertues and agayns al goodnes. for it is sory of alle be bountees of his neighebor ¶ And in his maner it is diuers from alle be synnes. [490] ¶ For wel vnnebe is per any synne pat he ne hath som delit in himself sauf oonly enuye pat euer hath in it self anguisch and sorwe [491] ¶ The spices of enuye ben bese ¶ Ther is first sorwe of oper mennes goodnes and of her prosperite. and prosperite is kyndely matier of ioye. panne is enuye a synne agayns kynde [492] ¶ The secounde spice of enuye. is ioye of oper mennes harm. and pat is proprely lik to the deuyl pat ever reioyeth him of mennes harm [493] ¶ Of bese tuo spices comeb bacbityng. and bis synne of bakbytyng or detraccioun hath certein spices as bus ¶ Som man praiseth his neighebor by a wickid entent. [494] For he makith alway a wickid knotte atte last ende. alway he makith a but, at be last ende bat is bing of more blame ban worth is al be praysing [495] I The secounde spice is pat if a man be good and doth or saib a ping to good entent: be bacbiter wol torne al pilke goodnes vpso-down to his schrewed entent. [496] be bridde is to amenuse be bounte of his neighebor. [497] be ferbe spiece of bakbytyng is bis. pat if men speke goodnes of a man! pan wil pe bakbiter seyn. par fay zit such a man is bet pan he in dispraysynge of him pat men praise. [498] be fifte spice is bis for to consente gladly and herken gladly to be harm bat men speke of oper folk. bis gret and ay encresith synne is ful thentent of be bakbiter [499] ¶ After bakbytyng comeb grucching or murmuracioun. And som tyme it springith of Insapiens agayns god. and somtyme agains man.

:2

[500] agayns god is it. whan a man grucchith agayn pyne of helle or agayns pouerte. or of losse of catel. or agayn reyn or tempest 1 or elles grucchib bat schrewes han prosperite or ellis bat goode men han aduersite, [501] and alle bese binges schulde men suffre paciently, for bay come by rightful juggement and ordinaunce of god [502] ¶ Som tyme cometh grucching of auarice as Iudas grucched agens be Maudeleyn whan sche anoynted be hed of oure lord ihū crist with hir precious oynement. [503] bis maner murmur is swich goodnes man grucchith of bat himself dop or pat oper folk doon of here owne catel [504] ¶ Som tyme comep murmur of pride. as whan Symon agayn be maudeleyn pharise grucchid sche approchid to ihū crist and wepte at his feet for hir synnes. [505] And somtyme iŧ sourdith enuve whan men discoueren a mannes harm but was priue or bered him on hond bing bat is fals [506] ¶ Murmuryng eek' is ofte among seruaunt; pat grucchen whan here souerayns bidden hem to doon leeful pinges. [507] and for as moche as pay dar nough openly wibstonde the comaundements of here souerayns; sit wol thay sayn harm and grucche and murmure priuely for verray despit / [508] whiche wordes men clepe be deucles pater noster. bough so be bat be deuel neuer pater noster but pat lewed men calle it so [509] ¶ Som tyme jŧ comeb Ire οf þat norischeth rancour in herte priue hate I schal declare. [510] panne comep eek bitternes of herte. borugh which bitternesse euery good deede of his neighebore semes to him bitter and vnsauery [511] ¶ But panne comep discord pat vnbyndeth alle maner of frendschipe. panne comep scornynge. of [. . . . . no gap his neigheneuer so wel. [512] panne comep bor al do he accusyng. as whan man seketh occasioun to annoyen his

neighebore which pat is lik' be craft of be deuel pat waytith bobe night and day to accuse vs alle [513] ¶ panne comep malignite purgh which a man annoyeth his neighebor priuely if he may. [514] And if he not may algate his wikkid while schal nought wante as for to brenne his hous priuely or empoysone or sleen his bestis priuely and semblable binges

#### [No break in the MS.]

. . no gap | bat is to sayn bobe to sauacioun of lift and of soule [518] and more ouer. bou schalt loue hym in word and in benigne amonestyng and chastising & conforte him in his annoyes and praye for him with al pin herte [519] ¶ & in dede pou schalt loue him in such wise pat pou schalt do to him charite as bou woldist it were doon to bin oughne persone [520] and perfore bou schalt doon him noon harme in wikked word ne damage him in his body ne in his catel ne in his soule by wicked entising of ensample [521] ¶ bou schalt nou;t desiren his wif/ ne noone of his binges ¶ vnderstonde eek' þat' in the name of þy neighebor is comprehendid his enemy [522] ¶ Certes man schal loue his enemy by be comaundement of god. and sobly by frend schalt bou love in god [523] ¶ I sayde bin enemy schaltow love for goddes sake by his comaundeį

ment for if it were resoun that man schulde hate his enemy For-sope god nolde nough receyue vs to his loue bat ben his enemys [524] ¶ Agains bre maner of wronges pat his enemy dop to him he schal do pre binges as bus. [525] agayns hate and rancour of herte he schal loue him in herte. Agayns chydyng and wicked wordes he schal pray for his enemye. agains wikked dede of his enemy he schal doon him bounte [526] ¶ For crist saith loued source enemyes and prayed for hem bat chacen and pursewen. 30W and dob bounte to hem bat 30₩ haten.

no gap.] [527] For sothely nature driue) vs to loue oure frendes / and par fay oure enemyes han more neede to loue pan oure frendes ¶ For sothely to hem pat more neede haue certis to hem schul men do goodnes. [528] And certis in pilke dede haue we by remembraunce of be loue of ihu crist bat dyed for his enemys [529] ¶ And in als moche as bilke loue is more greuous to parforme! so moche is be more gret remedye & meryt ¶ And perfore be louyng of oure enemy hap confounded the venym of be deuel. [530] For right as be deuel is confounded by humilite! Right so is he woundid to be deth by loue of oure enemy [531] ¶ Certes panne is loue be medicine hat castith out be venym of enuye fro mannes hert. [532] the spices of his part 1 schuln be more largely declared in here chapitres folwynge

[No break in the MS.]

## ¶ De Ira. [from the margin]

Fter enuye wol I descryuen be synne of Ire. For sobely who so hab enuye vpon his neighebor: anoon he wol comunly fynde him a matiere of wrappe in word or in dede agayns him to whom he hab envie. [534] and as wel comeb Ire of pride

632 SIX-TEXT
638 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

as of enuye ¶ For soply he pat is proud or enuyous is lightly wroth.

[535] bis synne of Ire after be descryuyng of seint austyn is wikked wille to ben auengid by word or by dede [536] ¶ Ire afte pe philosofer is be feruent blood of man I-quiked in his hert burgh which he wolde harm to him pat him hatib [537] ¶ For certes be hert of man by eschawfyng and mornyng of his blood waxith so trouble / pat he is out of alle Iuggements of resoun [538] ¶ But 3e schal vnder-stonde pat ire is in tuo maneres. pat oon of hem is good. pat oper is wikke [539] ¶ The good Ire is by ialousy of goodnesse burgh which a man is wrop wib wikkidnes. and [. . . . . . . no gap] perfore saith a wise man pat ire is bet pan play. [540] This Ire is with deboneirete. and it is wrop wipoute bitternes. not wroth with þе man : wrop wip be mys dedes of be man as saib prophet dauid ¶ Irascimini & nolite peccare. &c [541] ¶ Now vnderstonde bat wikked Ire is in tuo bat is to sayn sodeyn Ire or hastif Ire wiboute auvsement and consenting of resoun. [542] the menyage and be sentence of his is bat be resoun of a man ne consentith not to bilke sodein Ire. And banne is it venial [543] ¶ anober Ire is ful wicked pat comep of felony of herte auysed & cast biforn with wickid wille to do vengeaunce and perto his resoun consentith. and sothely bis is deedly synne. [544] bis ire is so displesaunt to god pat it troublith his hous and chaceth be holy gost out of mannes soule and wastith and destroyeth be liknes of god . bat is to say be vertu bat is in mannes soule [545] and put in him be likenes of be deuel and bynymeth be man fro god bat is his rightful lord [546] ¶ This Ire is a ful greet plesaunce to be deuel. for it is be deueles formays pat is eschaufid wip be fuyr of helle [547] ¶ For certes

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 639

right so as fuyr is more mighty to destroye erpely pinges pan eny oper element! Right so Ire is mighty to destroye alle spirituel pinges [548] ¶ loke how pat fuyr of smale gledis pat ben almost dede vnder asshen wolden quiken agayn whan pay ben touched [. . . .

. . . no gap in the MS.] 1 by pride pat is couered in mannes herte [549] ¶ For certes fuyr may noust come out of no bing [. . . . . . . . . . no gap] naturelly as fuyr is drawe out of flintes with steel [550] ¶ Right so as pride is often tyme mater of Ire! Right so is Rancour norice and keper of Ire [551] ¶ Ther is a maner tree as saip seint Isydre . pat whan men maken fuyr of bilke tree and couer be colis wib asshen ! sobly be fuyr of it wol lasten al a zer or more. [552] And right so fareb it of rancour whan it oones is conceyued in be hertis of som men! certein it wol lasten oon estren fro day vntil anober ester day and more. [553] but certis pilke man is ful fer fro be mercy of god al bilke while

[554] ¶ In his forsaide deueles fornays her forgen pre schrewes. pride pat/ ay blowith & encresith be fuyr by chidyng and wickid wordis [555] ¶ panne stont enuye and blowith be hoote Iren vpon be hert/ of man wip a paire of longe tonges of rancour [556] and banne be sinne of contumelie strif and cheste and baterith and forgeth by vileyns repreuynges [557] ¶ Certes pis cursed synne annoyeth bobe to be man himsilf and eek to his neighebor ¶ For sopely almost al pe harm pat eny doth to his neighebour comes burgh wrappe [558] ¶ For outrageous wrappe certis dob al bat deuyl him comaundeth. For he ne spareb neyber crist his moodir. [559]  $\mathbf{and}$ in his outrage anger and Ire. allas ful many oon at pat tyme felith in his herte ful wikkedly

bobe of crist and eek of alle his halwes. [560] Is not his a cursed vice: yis certis. it bynymeth fro man his witte and his resoun and al his deboneire lyf spirituel pat scholde kepen his soule [561] The Certes it bynymethe eek goddis dewe lordschipe and hat is mannes soule, and he loue of his neighbor, hit stryuethe eek alday agayns troute This reueth him eek he quiete of his hert and subuertith his herte and his soule

[562] ¶ Of ire comeb bese stynkynge engendrures T First hate pat is old wrappe discord burgh which a man forsakib his olde frend bat he hab loued ful longe. [563] and banne comeb werre and euery maner of wronge pat man doth to his neighebor in body or catel [564] ¶ Of his cursed synne of Ire comeb eek manslaughter. And vnderstonde wel bat homicidie bat is man-slaughter is in divers wise. ¶ Som maner of homicidie is spirituel and som is bodily. [565] <sup>1</sup>Spirituel manslaughter is in sixe pinges ¶ First by hate as saith seint Iohan I he pat hateb his brober is an homicide. [566] homicide is eek' by bak-bytyng of whiche bakbiters saith Salamon pat pay haue twaye swerdes with whiche pay slen here neighebors. For sobely as wikke is to bynyme his good name as his lift. [567] homicidy is eek in seuyng of wikkid counseil by fraude as for to zeue counseil to areyse wicked and wrongful custumes and taliages [568] of whiche saib Salomon I leoun roryng and bere hungry ben like to be cruel lordschipes in witholdyng or abbrigging of be schipe or the hyre or be wages of seruauntes or ellis in vsure or in withdrawyng of almes of pore folk [569] For whiche be pore man saith ¶ Feedith him bat almost dyeth for hunger. for sopely but if bou feede him! bou slest him and eek pese ben dedly synnes. [570] bodily manslaughter is. whan bou sleest him wib by tonge in oper manere as whan bou comaundist to slen a man or elles giuest counseil to slee a man [571] ¶ Manslauzter in dede is in foure maneres ¶ That oon is by lawe. Right as a Justice dampnith him pat is coupable to be deth. But let be Iustice be war pat he do it rightfully and pat he do it nought for delit to spille blood! but for keping of rightwisnes [572] 9 Anober . homicid**y** is doon necessite. as whan a man slep anoper him defendaunt. and pat he may noon oper wise eschape fro his deth. [573] but certeynly if he may escape wiboute slaughter of his aduersarie and sleth him he doth synne and he schal bere penaunce as for dedly synne. [574] ¶ Ek' if' a man by caas or aduenture schete an arwe or cast a stoon wib which he sleb a man! he is an homicide. [575] Eke if a womman by negligence ouerlye hir child in hir sleping it is homicide and deedly synne [576] ¶ Eke whan man distourbith concepcioun of a child and makith a womman outer bareyn by drinke of venenous herbis burgh whiche sche may nough conceyue or sleth a child by drynkes. or elles putteb certevn material binges place to slee be child. [577] or elles dob vnkyndely synne by which man or womman schedith here nature in ma[n] or in place per as pe child may nought be conceyued. or ellis if a womma[n] have conceyued and hurt hirself and sleth be child git is it homycidie [578] 19 What say we eek of wommen pat mordren here children for drede of worldly schame. Certes an horrible homicidy. [579] homicidy is eek' if a man approche to a womman by desir of lecchery burgh be which be child is perischt or elles smitith a womman wytyngly burgh which sche sleeth hir child. alle bese ben homicides [. . . . . no gap] [580] ¶ 3it cometh per of Ire many mo synnes as wel in word as in werk' & bought. As he pat arettith vpon god and blamith god of bing of which he is himself gulty or despisith god and alle his halwes as doon bese cursed hasardours

in divers cuntrees. [581] his cursed synne don hay whan pay felen in here herte ful wickidly of god and his halwes [582] ¶ also whan pay treten vnreuerently be sacrament of be auter. bilke synne is so gret bat vnnehe may it be relessed but bat be mercy of god passith alle his werkes. and is so gret and so benigne [583] ¶ Thanne comeb of Ire attry anger whan a man is scharply amonested in his schrifte to forsynne! [584] panne wol he be angry and answere hokerly and angrily and defenden or excusen his synne by vnstedefastnesse of his fleisch. or elles he dede it to holde companye with his felawes. or ellis he saith be fend entised him. [585] or elles he dide it for his zouthe. or ellis his complexioun is so corrageous pat he may not forbere. or ellis it is desteny. as he saith. [. . . . no gap it come him of gentilesce of his auncetrie and semblable pinges [586] ¶ Alle pese maner of folkt so wrappen hem in here synnes pat pay wol nougt deliuer hemself \( \Pi \) For sobely no wight bat excuseth him wilfully of his synne may nought / be delivered of his synne til þat he mekely biknoweb his synne. [587] ¶ After his hanne [. . . . . no gap] hat is expres agayns be comaundement; of god & bis bifallith often of angir and of Ire [588] ¶ God saith. bou schalt not take be name of by lord god in vayn or in ydil. ¶ Also oure lord ihū crist saith by be word of seint. Mathew . no gap in the MS.] [589] ¶ Ne wol 3e not alle swere in manere. neither heuen for it is goddes trone. ne by be corbe for it is be benche of his feet. ne by ierusalem! for it is be cite of a gret king. ne by pin heed! pou may nought make an her whit ne blak'. [590] but sayeth by 30ure word 3e. 3e. and nay. nay. and what it is more! it / is of eucl. bus saith ihū crist [591] I For cristes sake swereb not so synfully in dismembring of crist. for cristes sake. bi soule. 1herte. boones and body. For certes it semeb bat 3e benke bat cursed Iewes ne dismembrit nought ynough be precious persone of crist. but se dismembre him more. [592] and if so be pat be lawe compelle 30w to swere, banne reule 30w after be lawe of god in zoure swering as saib. Ieremie capitulo .iiijto . . . no gap in the MS. Thou schalt kepe pre condiciouns. pou schalt swere in troupe in doom and in rightwisnes [593] his is to sayn. bou schalt swere soth. For every lesyng is agayns crist. for crist is verray troupe and pink wel pis pat euery gret swerer not compellid lawfully to swere be wonder schal not departe fro his hous whil he vseth such vnleful sweringe [594] ¶ pou schalt eek swere in doom whan bou art constreigned by by domesman to witnesse be troube. [595] eek bou schalt not swere for enuye ne for fauour ne for meede but / for rightwisnesse for declaring worschip οf god  $\mathbf{and}$ helping οf bin euencristen [596] and berfore eu*er* y man bat takib goddes name in ydil or falsly swerib with his mouth or elles takib on him be name of crist and callith himself a cristen man and lyueth agayn cristes lyuyng and his teching alle pay take cristes name in ydel [597] ¶ loke eek what saith seint peter Actuum ca°. iiijita ¶ Non est aliud nomen sub celo &c ¶ Ther is noon oper name saith seint peter vnder heuen ne geuen to noon men in which bay mowe be saued bat is to sayn but in be name of ihū crist [598] ¶ Tak heede eek how be precious name of crist as saith seint poule ad philippenses .ijo. In nomine ihū &c ¶ That in be name of ihū euery kne of heuenly creatures or erbely or of helle schulde bowe and . no gap in the MS.] tremble to heeren it nempned. [599] ¶ Thanne semed it pat men bat sweren so horribly by his 638 six-text 644 group **I. § 2.** parson's tale. **Harleian 7334.** 

blessed name pat pay despise it more bodyly pan dede pe cursed Iewes or elles pe deuel pat tremblith whan he heerith his name

[600] ¶ Now certis sith pat swering but it be lawfully doon is so heihly defended! moche wors is forswering falsly and 3it needeles

[601] what say we eek of hem pat deliten hem in swering and holden it a gentery or manly dede / to swere grete othis. and what of hem pat of verray vsage / ne cessen nou;t to swere grete obis al be not be cause word a strawe! certes bis is horrible synne [602] ¶ Sweryng' sodeynly wibout auysement is eek a synne [603] ¶ But let vs now go to bilke horrible sweryng of adiuracioun and coniuraciouns as 1 doon bese false enin bacines chauntours or nigromanciens in a bright swerd in a churche or in a fuyr or in be schulder bon of a scheep [604] ¶ I can not sayn but bat bay cursedly and dampnably agains doon bе faith of holy chirche

[605] what say we of hem pat bilieuen on diuinailes as by flight or by nois of briddes or of bestes or by sort by geomancie. by dremes. by chirkyng of dores or crakking of howses. by gnawyng of rattis and such maner wrecchidnes [606] ¶ Certes al pis ping is defended by god and holy chirche for whiche pay ben accursed til pay come to amendement pat on such filthe bisetten here bileeue. [607] Charmes for woundes or malady of men or of bestes if pay take eny effect, it may be paraduenture pat god suffrep hit for folk schulde zeue pe more faip and reuerence to his name

[608] ¶ Now wol I speke of lesynge whiche generally is fals signifiance of word in entent to desceyuen his euencristen [609] Som lesyng is of whiche per cometh noon auauntage to noon wight and som lesyng torneh to be ease or profit of som man.

and to damage of an oper man [610] ¶ Anoper lesynge for to saue his lift or his catel [. . . . . no gap] comep of delit/ for to lye. in which delit pay wol forge a longe tale and paynte it with alle circumstaunces wher as pe ground of pe tale is fals [611] ¶ Som lesynge comep. For he wolde susteyne his word ¶ Som lesynge cometh of rechelesnes wipoute auisement and semblable pinges

[612] ¶ lat vs now touche be vice of flaterie which cometh not gladly but for drede or for coueitise [613] ¶ Flaterie is generally wrongful preysing. Flaterers ben be deueles norices bat norisshen his children wip mylk of be losingerie. [614] forsobe Salamon saith pat flaterie is worse pan detraccioun. for som tyme detraccioun makith an hawteyn man be be more humble for he dredith detraccioun ¶ But certes flaterie makith a man to enhaunsen his hert/ and his countenaunce [615] ¶ Flaterers ben be deueles enchauntours. For bay maken man to wene of himself bat he is like to bat he is nought like. [616] pay ben like Iudas pat bitraised [  $\dots$  no gap] to selle him to his enemy pat is be deuel [617] ¶ Flaterers ben chapeleyns þat singen deueles ay. placebo. [618] I rekene flaterers in be vices of Ire. For ofte tyme if oon man be wrop wip anoper. panne wol he flatere som man to mayntene him in his querel

[619] Speke we now of such cursyng as comep of Irous hert malisoun generally may be said every maner power of harm, such larsyng birevely man fro be regne of god as saip seint poule [620] And ofte tyme such cursyng wrongfully retourned agayn to hym pat curseth as pat retourned agayn to his owne nest. [621] and over alle binges men oughten eschewe to cursen here oughne children and sive to be devel here engendrure as ferforth as in hem is Certis it is gret peril and gret synne

[622] ¶ let vs panne speke of chydynge and reproche whiche pat ben ful grete woundes in mannes hert [. . . . . no gap in the MS. [623] ¶ For certis vnnebe may a man plainly ben accordid with him bat him openly reuyled and reproued and disclaundrid. bis is a ful grisly synne as crist saith in be gospel. [624] and takith keep now pat he pat reproued his neighbor. ouder he reproued him by som harm of peyne. [ . . [625]. . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS. banne tornith be reproef to ihū crist. For peyne is sent by be rightwis sonde of god and by his suffraunce be it meselvie or many oper maladies. [626] and if he repreue him vncharitably as bou holour bou dronkelewe harlot and so forth panne aperteyneth pat to be reloysing of be deuel bat euer hab love bat men doon synne. [627] And certis chidyng may nought come but out of a vileins herte ¶ For after be abundaunce of be herte spekep be mouth ful ofte. [628] and 3e schal vnderstonde bat loke by any way whan any man schal chastise anober bat he be war fro chyding or repreuyng. For trewely but he be war! he may ful lightly quiken be fuyr of anger and of wrappe which bat he schulde quenchen: and par auenture bat he mighte chaste with nite. [629] for as saip salamon ¶ The amiable tonge is be tree of lift bat is to sayn of lift espirituel. and sopely dislaue tonge slep be spirit of him [. . . . . . . . . . . . no gap] pat is represed [630] ¶ lo what saith seint augustyn I Ther is no bing so lik be fendes child as he pat ofte chidep ¶ Seint poule seip eek' I seruaunt of god bihoueth nougt to chide. [631] and bough pat chidyng be a vileins ping bitwixe alle maner folk/ git is it certes more vncouenable bitwix a man and his wif. For her is neuer rest

And perfore saith Salamon, I An hous pat is vncouered chidyng wyf ben droppyng and [632] a man pat is in dropping hous in many partes bough he eschewe be dropping in oon place! it dropped on him in anober place ¶ So farith it by a chydinge wyf! But sche chide him in oon place! sche wol chide him in anober [633] ¶ And berfore better is a morsel of bred with joye pan an hous ful of delices with chyding seib Salamon [634] 1 ¶ Seint poul saith ¶ O 3e wommen be 3e sugettis to 3oure housbondes as bihoue) in god. And 3e men loueth 3oure wyues ad Colocenses iijo.

4

3

;

;

1:

T:

7,

. .

-; '

*::* 

...

٠,

م

Ze N

ممتنئ

# 7

[635] ¶ Afterward speke we of scornyng which is a wikked bing and sinful and namely whan he scornith a man for his goode workes [636] ¶ For certes suche scornes faren lik þe foule toode þat may nought endure þe of þе vine roote florischith. [637] bese scorners ben partyng felawes wip be deuel. For pay han love whan be deuel whan wvnneth and sorwe he leseth [638] ¶ Thay ben aduersaries of Ihū crist. for bay haten bat he loueth bat is to saye sauacioun of soule

[639] Speke we now of wikked counseil ¶ For he pat wickid counseil giueth. he is a traytour. for he deceyuep him pat trustep in him ¶ vt achitofel ad absolonem ¶ But napeles get is his wikkid counseil first agens himself [640] ¶ For as saith the wise man ¶ Euery fals lyuyng hap his proprete in him self. hat he hat wil annoye anoher man! he annoyeth first himself. [641] ¶ and men schul vnderstonde hat men schulde nought take his counseil of fals folk ne of angry folk/ [. . . . . . . ] ne of folk hat louen specially to moche her oughne profyt ne in to moche worldly. folk namely in counselyng of soules

[642] Now come be synne of hem bat sowen and maken discord amonges folk which is a synne bat/

crist' hatep outrely. and no wonder is. for god died for to make concord. [643] and more schame do pay to crist' pan dede pay pat him crucifiede ¶ For god loueth bettre pat frendschipe be amonges folk' ¶ panne he dide his owne body which pat/ he 3af for vnite. perfore ben pay likned to pe deuel pat euer ben aboute to make discord

[644] ¶ Now comith be sinne of double tonge. suche as speken faire biforn folk and wikkedly bihynde or elles pay make semblaunt as bough pay speke of good entencioun or ellis in game & play and 3it pay speke in wikked entent

[645] ¶ Now come be wreying of counseil burgh which a man is famed ¶ Certes vnnethe may he restore bat damage

[646] ¶ Now come manace pat is an open foly. For he pat ofte man[a]ceth he threttith more pan he may parfourme ful ofte tyme

[647] ¶ Now come Idel wordes pat is wipoute profyt of him pat spekith po wordes and eek of him pat herkene po wordes. or elles ydel wordes ben po pat ben needeles or wipouten entent of naturel profyt [648] and al be it pat ydil wordes ben som tyme venial synne! 3it schulde men doute hem. For we schuln 3iue rekenynge of hem bifore 1god

[649] ¶ Now comith iangeling pat/ may nouzt be wipoute synne as saith Salamon ¶ It is a signe of apert folie [650] and perfore a philosophre whan men askid him how men schulde plese pe poeple and he answerde ¶ Do many goode werkes. and spek/ fewe iangeles

[651] ¶ After his comeh he synne of iapers hat ben he deueles apes For hay maken folk to laughen at here iapes or iaperie as folk doon at/he gaudes of an ape/Suche iapes defendith seint poule [652] ¶ Loke how hat vertuous and holy wordes conforten hem

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 649

pat trauailen in pe service of crist! Right so conforten pe violent wordes and knakkis and iaperies hem pat trauayle in pe service of pe deuyl [653] ¶ These ben pe synnes pat/comep of [ . . . . . . . . no gap] Ire and of oper synnes

[No break in the MS.]

#### [654] ¶ Remedium contra Iram

Emedye agayns ire is a vertue pat men clepe mansuetude. pat is deboneirte. And eek anoper vertue pat men clepe pacience or sufferaunce.

wipdrawith [655] debonairete  $\mathbf{and}$ restreigneb be stiringes and be moeuynges of mannys corrage in his herte in such manere pat pai ne skip not out by anger ne by Ire [656] ¶ Suffraunce suffrith swetely al be annoyaunce and be wronges bat men doon to man outward [657] ¶ Seint Ierom saib bus of debonairte. pat it dop noon harm to no wight ne saith ne for noon harm bat men doon ne sayn. he ne eschaufith nought agayns his resoun [658] ¶ This vertu comib som tyme of nature ¶ For as saith be philosopher man is a quik bing nature and tretable goodnesse ¶ But whan debonairete is enformed of grace: pan is it be more worb

[659] ¶ Pacience pat is anoper remedie. agains Ire is a vertu pat suffreth swetely every mannes goodnes as is not wrop for noon harm pat is doon to him. [660] pe philosopher saith pat pacience is pilke vertue pat suffrith deboneirly alle pe outrages of adversite and every wickid word [661] ¶ This vertue makip a man lik to god and makith him goddes oughne dere child as saip crist ¶ pis vertu destroyep pin enemy and perfore saith pe wise man ¶ If pou wolt venquisch pin enemy lerne to suffre [662] ¶ And pou schalt vnderstonde pat man suffrith foure maners

of greuaunces in outward pinges. agains whiche he moot have foure maners of pacience

[663] The firste greuaunce is of wicked wordes. suffred Ihū .crist wiboute grucching paciently whan be iewes despised him and reproued him ful ofte. [664] suffre bou berfore paciently ¶ For be wise man saib ¶ If 1 bou striue with a fool. bough fool be wrop or bough he laughhe bou schalt have no rest [665] ¶ That oper grevaunce outward is to have damage of bi catel! ber agayn suffred crist ful paciently whan he was despoylid of al bat he had in his lift and bat has but his clobis [666] ¶ The pridde greuaunce is, a man to have harm in his body. pat suffred crist/ ful paciently in al his passioun [667] ¶ The ferbe greuaunce is in outrageous labour in werkis wherfore I say bat folk bat maken here seruaunt; to trauaile to greuously or out of tyme as on haly dayes, sobely bay doon greet synne [668] ¶ Here against suffred crist ful paciently and taughte vs pacience whan he bar vpon his blisful schulder be croys vpon which he schulde suffre despitous deth. [669] here may men lerne to be pacient. For certes nought conly cristen ben pacient for be lone of ihū crist and for guerdoun of be blisful life pat is perdurable But be olde paynymes pat neuer were cristen comaundedin and vseden be vertu of pacience

[670] ¶ A philosopher vpon a tyme pat wolde have bete his disciple for his grete trespas. For which he was gretly amound and brought a zerde to scoure pe child. [671] & whan pe child saugh pe zerde! he sayde to his maister ¶ what penke ze to do ¶ I wolde bete pe quod pe maister for pi correccioun [672] Forsope quod pe child. ze oughte first correcte zoure silf pat han left al zoure pacience for pe gilt of a child [673] ¶ For sope quod pe maister al wepyng. pou

[1 leaf 271, tack]

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 651

saist soth. have pou pe 3erde my deere sone and correcte me for myn impacience. [674] Of pacience comep obedience. purgh which a man is obedient to crist/ and to alle hem to which him oughte to be obedient in crist. [675] and vnderstonde wel pat obedience is parfyt. whan a man dop gladly & hastily with good herte outrely al pat he scholde do [676] ¶ Obedience is generally to parforme pe doctrine of god and of his soueraignes to whiche him oughte to ben obeissant in alle rightwisnes.

[No break in the MS.]

[677]

Fter be synne of enuye and Ire. now wol I speke of [ . . . no gap] accidie. For enuye blendith be hert of a man and Ire troublith a man and accidie makith him heuy. poughtful. and wrawe [678] ¶ Enuye and Ire maken bitternes in herte. which bitternesse is mooder of accidie and bynimith be lone of alle goodnes. panne is accidie pe anguische of trouble hert and seint augustyn saith no gap [679] ¶ Certes bis is a dampnable synne. For it dob wrong to Ihū 1 crist in as moche as it bynymet be seruice bat we ought to do to crist wip alle diligence as saib Salomon [680] ¶ But accidie dop noon such diligence. he dop alle bing wib anoy and with drawenes. slaknes and excusacioun. and with ydelnes & vnlust for which be book saith I Accursed be he pat dop be service of god necligently [681] [ . . . . . no gap] enemy to euery astaat of man I For certes pestat of [ . . . . . [682] . . . no gap in the MS.] Innocence. as was pastate of adam biforn pat he fel in to synne in which estate he is holden to worche as in herying and honouryng of god [683] ¶ Anoper astat is be state of sinful man. in which estate. men ben holden to labore in praying to god for amendement of her synnes, and bat he wolde graunte hem to rise of here synnes [684] ¶ Anober estaat is bestate which he is holde to werkis of penitence and certes to alle bese binges is accidie enuve contrarie for it loue) no busynes at al [685] ¶ Now certis bis foule synne accidie is eek' a ful gret enemy to be liflode of be body For it hath no purueaunce agens temperel necessite. for it forslowthith and forsluggith and destroyeth alle goodes temporels by rechelesnes

[686] ¶ The ferpe ping is pat accidie is like hem pat ben in pe peyne of helle by cause of her sloupe and of her heuynes For pay pat ben dampned ben so bounde pat pay may nought wel do ne wel penke [687] ¶ Of accidie cometh first pat a man is annoyed and encombrid for to do eny goodnes. and makith that god hap abhominacioun of such accidie as saith seint lohan.

[688] ¶ Now comep sloupe pat wol suffre noon hardnes ne no penaunce For sobely sloube is so tendre and so delicat as saith Salomon pat he wol suffre noon hardnes ne penaunce, and berfore he schendeth al bat he doth [680] ¶ Agayns bis roten hertid synne of accidie and of slouthe schulden men exercise hemself to do goode werkes and manly and vertuously cacchin corrage wel to doo. ing pat oure lord ihū crist quiteb every good dede be it neuer so lyte. [690] ¶ Vsage of labour is a ful greet bing. for it makith as saib seint Bernard be laborer to haue stronge armes and harde synewes ¶ And slouthe maketh hem feble and tendre [691] ¶ Thanne come drede to bygynne to werke eny goode deedes! For certes what pat is enclined to don synne him pinkith it is so gret emprise for to vndertake to doon werkes of goodnes [692] / as [ . . . .

. . . . no gap | saib seynt gregory

[693] ¶ Now come wanhope pat is despair of be mercy of god pat comet som tyme of to moche outrageous sorwe land som tyme of to moche drede ymagynynge bat he hab do so moche synne bat it wil not auaile him bough he wolde repent him and forsake synne. [694] purgh which despeir or drede he abundith al his herte to alle maner synne as seith seint augustin. [695] whiche dampnable synne if pat it continue vnto his lyues ende it is cleped synnyng of be holy gost. [696] This horrible synne is so perilous. pat he pat is despaired per is no felonye ne no synne pat he doutith for to do. as schewed wel by Iudas. [697] Certes aboue alle synnes. pan is pis synne most displesant to crist and most adversarie [698] sothely he pat despisith him is like be coward campioun recreaunt bat seith recreaunt wiboute neede. allas allas needeles ia he recreaunt and needeles despaired [699] ¶ Certes be mercy of god is euer redy to be penitent and is aboue alle his werkes. [700] allas can not a man bybenk him on be gospel of seint luk/ wher as crist saith bat as wel schal ber be ioye in heuen vpon a synful man bat dob penitence as vpon nynety and nyne bat ben rightful men bat [. . . . . . . . . no gap] needen no penitence [701] ¶ loke forber in be same gospel be love and be fest of be goode man bat had lost his sone. whan be sone with repentaunce was torned to his fader [702] ¶ Can not pay remembre eek pat as saip seint luk xxiijo. how pat be bef pat was hangid biside ihū crist sayde ¶ lord remembre of me whan bou comest in to by regne [703] ¶ Forsobe saith day bou schalt be wib paradis [704] ¶ Certis per is noon so horrible synne of man bat it may in his lif be destroyed with penitence borugh vertu of passioun of be deth of [705] ¶ Allas what needith it man panne to be despaired sith pat his mercy is so redy and large. aske and haue [706] ¶ Thanne comeb sompnolent bat is sluggy slumbring which makip a man ben heuy and dul in body and in soule. and his synne comes of alouse [707] and certes be tyme bat by way of resoun man schulde nought slepe pat is by be morwe but if per were cause resonable [708] For sopely be morwe tyde is most/ couenable to a man to say his prayers and for to benk' vpon his god and to honoure god and to zeue almes to be pore bat first comeb in be name of crist [709] ¶ lo what saith Salamon. ¶ who-so wol and seeke me schal fynde by be morwe arise [710] ban comeb negligence that/ rekkith of no bing<sup>1</sup> and how pat ignoraunce be moder of alle harm! Certis necgligence is be norice [711] ¶ Necligence dob no force whan he schal doon a bing whethir he doo it wel or baddely

[712] ¶ Of pe remedy of pese tuo synnes as saith pe wise man ¶ That he pat dredith god he sparith nought to do pat him ought to don. [713] and he pat loueth god wol do diligence to plese god by his werkis and abounde himself with alle his mightes wel for to doon [714] ¶ Thanne comith ydelnes pat is pe 3ate of alle harmes. and ydil man is like an hous pat/ hap noone walles. pe deueles may entre on euery syde or schete at him at discouert/ by temptaciouns on euery syde [715] ¶ This ydelnes is pe thurrok/ of alle wickid vileyns poughtes and of alle iangles tryfics and of alle ordure [716] ¶ Certes pe heuen is 3euen to hem pat wol laboure and nou3t to ydil folk ¶ Eke dauid saith That / pay ne ben not in pe labour of men ne pay schul not be wiped with men pat is to sain in purgatorie

¶ Omnfum malorum mater est negligencia group I. § 2. parson's tale. Harleian 7334. 655

[717] ¶ Certes panne semeth it pat pay schal be tormented wip be deuel in helle but if pay don penitence

[718] ¶ panne comith pe synne pat men clepe tarditas. as whan a man is so latrede or tarying er he wil torne to god. and certis pat is a gret foly. he is like him pat fallith in to pe diche and wol not arise / [719] And pis vice cometh of a fals hope pat he pinkith he schal lyue longe. but pat hope faylep ful ofte

[720] ¶ panne comith laches. pat is he when he bigynneth any good werk anoon he wol forlete it and stynte as doon bay bat/ han eny wight to gouerne. and ne take of hem no more keep anoon as pay fynde eny contrarie or eny anoy [721] ¶ pese ben pe newe schepherdes bat leten her schep wityngely go renne to be wolf bat is in be breres or don no force of her oughne gouernaunce. [722] Of his comeh pouert and destruccioun bobe of spirituel and of temperel binges I Thanne comeb a maner of coldenesse bat freseb al be hert of man [723] panne cometh vndeuocioun purgh which a man is so blunt & as saip seint Bernard he hap such a langour in soule bat he may neybeir rede ne synge in holy chirche ne heere ne binke on deuocioun in holy chirche ne trauayle with his hondes in no good werk' pat' nys po him vnsauory [724] banne waxith he slow and slombry and soone wol he be wrop and soone is enclined to hate and to enuye [725] ¶ panne comith pe synne of worldly sorwe such as is clepid tristicia bat sleth man as saith seint poule [726] ¶ For certis such sorwe werkith to be deth of be soule. & of be body also. For per of cometh pat a man is anoyed of his oughne lift. [727] which sorwe schortep ful ofte pe lift of a man or bat his tyme is come by way of kynde

[No break in the MS.]

[728] ¶ Agains bis horrible 1synne of accidie and be braunches of be same per is a vertu pat is cleped fortitudo or strengee bat is affeccioun burgh which a man despiseth alle noyous pinges [729] ¶ This vertu is so mighty & so vigurous pat it dar wipstonde mighty and wisely kepe himself from perils bat ben wicked and wrastil agains be assautes of be deuel. [730] For it enhaussith and enforce be soule. Right as accidie abateth it and makith it feble. For his fortitudo may endure by long sufferaunce be trauailes bat ben convenables

[731] This vertu hab many spices. be first is cleped magnanimite bat is to sayn gret corrage. For certis per bihouep gret corrage agains accidie lest bat it ne swolwe not be soule by be synne of sorwe or destroye it by wanhope [732] ¶ This vertu makith folk' vndertake harde binges  $\mathbf{and}$ greuous by his owne wille willfuly and resonably. [733] and for als moche as be deuel fighteth agaynst a man more by queyntise and by sleight pan by strengpe! perfore many a man schal azeinstonde him by witte, and by resoun and by discrecioun. [734] Thanne is per pe vertu of faith and hope in god and in his seintes to eschew. and to acomplice be goode werkes in be whiche he purposith fermely to continue. [735] thanne comep seurte or sikernes and bat is whan a man doutith no trauaile in tyme comyngi of good werki bati a man hab bygonne [736] ¶ panne comep magnificence pat is to say whan a man doth and parformith grete werkes of goodnesse bat he hath bygonne. and bat is bende why bat men schulden do goode werkes. for in be accomplising of grete goode werkes lib be grete guerdoun. [737] banne is ber constaunce bat is stablenes of corrage and bis schulde ben in herte by stedefast faib. and in mouthe. and in

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 657

beryng'. and in cheer and in deede. [738] eek' per ben mo special remedies agayns accidie, in dyuers werkis and in consideracioun of pe peyne of helle and of pe ioye of heuen and in pe trust of pe hyhe grace of pe holy gost. pat wil 3eue him might to parforme his good entent.

[No break in the MS.]

## [739] De Auaricia [from margin]

Fter accidie? I wil speke of auarice and of coueytise. Of whiche synnes For sothely whan saith sein poule pat pe roote of alle eucles & harmes is coueytise/ [740] and pat pe hert of man is confounded in it self and troublid and pat pe soule hap lost pe comfort of god. panne seekith he an ydel solas of worldly pinges.

[741] 1¶ Auarice after be descripcioun of seint austyn. is a likerousnes in hert to have erpely pinges [742] ¶ Some oper folk' sayn bat' auarice is for to purchace many erbely binges and no bing seue to hem bat han neede [743] ¶ And vnderstonde bat auarice ne stont not conly in lond ne in catel! But som tyme in science and in glorie and eny outrageous binges is auarice [744] be difference bytwixe auarice and coueytise is bis. Coueitise is for to coueyte suche binges as bou auarice is a synne pat is ful dampnable. For al holy writ curseth it and spekith agayn bat vice. for it dob wrong to Ihu crist. [746] For it bireueth him be loue pat men to him owen and turnith it bakward agains al resoun. [747] and makith bat be auarous man hath more hope in his catel ban in ihū crist. and . . . . . no gap in the MS.] [748] perfore saith QANT. TALES .-- HARL. [1 leaf 274]

seint poule ad Ephesios. pat an auerous man is pe praldom of ydolatrie

no gap [750] I and certes be synne of mawmetrie is be firste bing bat god defendith in be ten comaundement; as berib witnes in exodo capitulo [751] bou schalt/ haue noone false goddes biforn me. ne bou schalt make to the no grave ping. thus is he an averous man pat' loueth his tresor toforn god ¶ And an ydolaster [752] burgh his cursed synne of auarice and coueytise comen bese harde lordschipes burgh whiche thay ben distreyned by talliages custumes and cariages more pan here duete of resoun is . and elles take pay of here bonde men amercimentes whiche mighte more resonably ben callid extorciouns pan mercymentis. [753] of whiche mersyments and raunsonyng of bonde men some lordes stywardes seyn bat it is rightful. For as moche as a cherl hab no temperel bing bat it nys his lordes as pay sayn [754] ¶ But certes pise lordschipes doon wrong bat bireuen here bonde men binges bat bay neuer saue hem. Augustine [ . . . blank in MS.] [755] soth is be condicioun of praldom and be firste cause of braldom is sinne Genesis

[756] ¶ Thus may 3e seen pat be gilt deserued praidom but not nature [757] ¶ wherfore bese lordschipes schulden nou3t moche glorifie in here lordschipes sith pat by naturel condicioun pay ben nou3t lordes ouer palles. but for braidom com first by be desert of synne [758] ¶ And forther-ouer per as be lawe sayth pat temporel goodes of bonde folkes been be goodes of her lordschipes : 3e pat is to ¹vnderstonde. be goodes of be emperour to defende in here right, but not to robbe hem ne to reue hem. [759] and perfore

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 659

seip Seneca. ¶ Thi prudence schulde liue benignely wip pi prallis [760] pilke par pay clepe thralles ben goddes poeple. For humble folk ben cristes frendes pay ben contubernially wip pe lord

[765] ¶ And forpermore vnderstonde wel pat conquerours or tyrauntes maken ful ofte pralles of hem pat born ben of als royal blood as ben pay pat hem conqueren. [766] pis name of cherldom was neuer erst couth til noe sayde pat his sone chanaan schulde be pral of his breperen for his synne [767] ¶ what say we panne of hem pat pylon and doon extorciouns to holy chirche ¶ Certis the swerdes pat men zeuen first to a knight whan he is newe dubbyd signifieth faith and pat he schulde defende holy chirche

no gap] [768] and as seith seint austin. Thay ben be deueles wolves pat stranglen be scheep of ihu crist, and doon wors ban wolves. [769] for sopely whan be wulf hap ful his wombe; he stintith to strangle scheep, but soply be pilours and be destroyers of be goodes of holy chirche ne doon nougt so; For pai stynte neuer to pile. [770] ¶ Now as I have sayd, sith so is, bat synne was first cause of braldom; banne is it

bus. bat ilke tyme bat al bis world was in synne. panne was al bis world in braldom and in subjectioun [771] But certis sith be tyme of grace com: God ordeyned pat somme folk schulde be more heigh in estaate and in degre and somme folkes more lowe and pat euerich schulde be serued in here estate and in degree [772] ¶ And perfore in somme contrees pere pay ben thralles whan pay han turned hem to be faith! pay make here pralles free out of thraldom I And perfor certisbe lord oweth to his man pat be man owith to be lord. [773] The pope callith himself serusunt of seruaunts of god ¶ But for as moche as be staat/ of holy chirche [ . . . . . no gap] to be commune profit might nought have ben kepte ne pees 'ne reste in but if god had ordeyned som man heiher degre and some men of lower: [774] berfore was soueraignte ordeyned to kepe and to mayntene and defende her vnderlynges or her subjectis in resoun as ferforth as it lith in her power and not to destroye ne confounde hem [775] ¶ wherfore I say pat pilke lordes pat be like wolues pat deuouren pe possessioun of be catel of pore folk wrongfully wipoute mercy or mesure: [776] pay schul receyue by pe same mesure bat bay han mesured to pouer folk be mercy of ihū crist but if it be amendid [777] ¶ Now comes deceipt bitwixe marchaunt and marchaunt. and bou schalt vnderstonde pat marchaundise is in many maneres. pat oon is bodily. and pat oper is gostly. pat oon is honest and leful. and pat oper is dishonest & vnleful [778] ¶ Of pilke bodily marchaundise pat is honest and leful is bis. bat ber as god hab ordeyned bat a regne or a cuntre is suffisaunt/ to himself. panne is it honest/ and leful pat of be abundaunce of bis contra be men helpe anober cuntre bat is more needy [779] ¶ And perfore per moote be marchauntz to bringe fro bat oon cuntre to bat ober her marchaundise [780] ¶ That oper marchaundise pat hauntyn with fraude and treccherie and deceipt/ with lesynges and fals othis is cursed and dampnable [781] ¶ Espirituel marchaundize is proprely symonie bat is ententyf desire to beye bing/espirituel bat is bing bat apperteyneth to be seintuarie of god and to be cure of be soule [782] bis desir is if so be bat a man do his diligence to parforme it. al be it pat his desir take noon effect. 3it is it/ to him a dedly synne, and if he be ordrid he is irregular [783] ¶ Certis Symonye is cleped of Symon Magus pat wolde han bought for temporel catel be sifte bat god had siuen by be holy gost to seint petir and to papostlis [784] ¶ And perfor vnderstonde pat bope he pat sellith and he pat bieth pinges espiritueles cleped Symonials be it by catel be it by procurement or by fleisshly prayere of his frendes eiber flesshly frendes or spirituel frendes [785] ¶ Fleisshly in tuo maneres as by kynrede or oper frendes ¶ Sothely if pay pray for him. it is not worth [ . . . . . . no gap] if he take be benefice it is Symonie. and if he be worthy & able. it is non [786] ¶ That oper is whan man or womman prayen for folk' to avaunce hem oonly for wikkid fleisshly affeccioun pat pay haue vnto be persone and pat is ful Symonye. [787] but certis in seruice moot he be honest and ellis not. and eek pat 1 it be withoute bargaynynge and pat be persone be able [788] ¶ For as saith seint Damase ¶ Alle be synnes of bis world at be reward of bis synne is a bing of nought. For it is be gretteste synne bat may be after be synne of lucifer and antecrist [789] ¶ For by his synne god for lesith be chirche and be soule bat he bougt wib his precious blood by hem pat zeuen chirches to hem bat ben not digne [790] ¶ For bay putten in beues bat

stelen be soules of ihū crist and destroyen patrimoygne. [791] by suche vndigne prestis and curates. han lewed men be lasse reverence of be sacrament/ of holy chirche and suche seueres of chirches putten out be children of crist. and putten in to be chirche be deueles oughne sone. [792] bay sellen soules pat lambes schulde kepe to be wolf pat stranglith ber fore schul þay neuer haue part' And pasture of lambes is þe þati þe blisse of heuen [793] ¶ Now comeb hasardrie wib his appurtenaunce. as tables. and rafles. of whiche come) deceipt. fals othis. chidynges and alle raueynes. blasphemyng. and reneying of god and hate of his neighbors. wast goodes out of tyme, and som tyme manslaughter. [794] ¶ Certes hasardours ne mowe not be wiboute gret synne whil bay haunte bat craft [795] ¶ Of auarice comeb eek lesynges. befte and fals witnesse and fals opes ¶ And 3e schul vndirstonde þat þese ben gretesynnes and expresce agains be comaundement; of god as I have sayd [796] ¶ Fals witnesse is in word and eek' in dede. In word! as for to bireue bin neighbor his good name by by witnessinge. or bireue him his catel or his heritage by by fals witnesse. whan bou for Ire or for meede, or for envie berest witnes or accusist him or excusist him by by fals witnes. or ellis excusist biself falsly. [797] ware 30w questemongers and notaries T Certis for fals witnessynge was Susanna in ful gret sorwe and peyne and many anober mo [798] ¶ The synne of thefte is eek expresse agayns goddes hestis & bat in tuo maners corporel and spirituel. [799] Corporel! as for to take by neighebours catel agayns his wille. be it by force or by sleight, be it by mette, or by mesure. [800] by stelynge eeke of fals enditements upon him and in borwyng of bin neghebores catelle in entent neuer to paye/ and in semblable binges. [801] pirituel befte. is sacrilege bat is to sayn hurtynge of holy pinges. or of ping sacred of crist ¶ Sacrilege is in tuo ¹ maneres pat oon is by resoun of holy place as chirches or chirchehawes. [802] For whiche euery vileins synne pat men doon in suche places may be clepid sacrilege or euery violence in semblable place ¶ pat oper maner is. as po pat wipdrawen falsly pe rightes pat longen to holy chirche [803] ¶ [ . . . . no gap] and generally sacrilege is to reue holy ping fro holy place. and vnholy ping out of holy place. or holy thing out of holy place

[No break in the MS.]

# ¶ Remedium contra Ausriciam [from margin] [804]

Ow schul 3e vnderstonde pat pe releuynge of auarice is misericorde and pite largely taken. And men might axen why pat misericord and pite is relieuyng of auarice. [805] ¶ Certes be auaricious man schewith no pite ne misericorde to be needeful man. For he delitith him in kepyng of his tresor and nough in be rescowyng ne relieuyng of his euen-& perfore speke I first of [806] ¶ Thanne is misericord as saith be philosopher a vertu. by which be corrage of a man is stired by be myseise of him pat is myseysed. [807] vpon which misericorde folwith in parformynge of chariteable werkis of misericord. [808] ¶ And certes bese moeuen men to be misericord of ihu crist bat zaf himself for oure gult. and suffred dep for misericord and fortaf vs ours original synne [800] and ber by relessid vs fro peyne of helle and amenusid peynes of purgatorie by penitence and seueth grace wel to do and at be laste be loye of heuen [810] ¶ The spices of misericorde ben for to loue and for to giue. and eek for to forgiue and for to relesse and for to haue pite in herte and compassioun of be meschief of his

euencristen and eek' chastize be as neede is [811] ¶ Anoper maner of remedye agayns anarice is resonable largesse but sothely here bihouith be consideracioun of be grace of ihū crist and of his temporal goodes and eek' of his goodes perdurable bat crist zaf vs. [812] and eek' to have remembrance of be deb bat/ he schal resceyue he noot not whanne [ . . . no gap] and eke he schal forgon al bat he hath saue couly bat he hab dispendid in goode werkes

[813] ¶ But for als moche as some folk ben vnresonable men oughte to eschiewe foly largesse pam clepen wast/ [814] Certes he pat is fool-large ne giueb nough his catel. [ . . . . no gap] Sothely what bing bat he sineth for vayn glorie as mynstrals and to folk for to bere his renoun in be world: he haþ synne and noon [815] ¶ Certes he lesith foule his goodes pat sekith wip be gift lof his good no bing but synne. [816] he is like to an hors pat sekith raper to drynke drouy watir and trouble pan for to drinke watir of be welle pat is cleer. [817] And for as moche as pay give per as pay schuld not give! to hem appendith pilke malisoun pat crist schal give at be day of doom to hem bat schal be dampned.

[No break in the MS.]

### ¶ De Gula [from margin]

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 665

I have ofte said to 30w and now I say it wepyngt That thenemyes of pe cros of crist of whiche pende is deth and of whiche here wombe is here god and here glorie in confusioun pat so saueren erpely pinges [821] The pat is vsant [. .

no gap in the MS.] [822] to pis synne hath many spices ¶ The firste is dronkenes bat is thorrible sepulture of mannes resoun. And whan man is dronken he hath lost/ his resoun and pis is dedly synne [823] ¶ But schortly whan pat a man is not wont to strong drinke and par auenture ne knowib not be strengbe of be drynk or hath feblesse in his heed or hab trauayled burgh whiche he drynkith be more and be sodeynly caught wip drynke it is no dedly synne but venial [824] ¶ The secounde spice of dedly synne is. whan be spirit of a man we ith al trouble for drunkenesse. and bireueb him his witte and his discressioun [825] The pridde spice of glotouns is whan a man deuoureth his mete and hap no rightful maner of etyng [826] ¶ pe ferpe is whan purgh pe grete abundaunce of his mete be humours of his body been distemprid [827] ¶ be fifte is be Idilnes by to moche drinking. For which a man som tyme forgetith by be morwe what he dide at eue or on be night bifore

[828] In oper maner ben distinct be spices of glotonyeafter seint Gregory The firste is for to ete or drynke byfore tyme to ete The secound is. whan man zineth him to delicate mete or drinke [829] The pridde is. whanne man takith to moche perof ouer mesure The ferthe is curiosite with gret entent to make and apparayle his mete The fifte is. For to ete to gredely [830] These ben be fyue fyngres of be deueles hand. by whiche he drawith folk to synne.

[831]

Gayns Glotonye is pe remedie abstinence as saip Galien. But pat holde I nougt meritorie. If he do it oonly for pe hele of his body T Seint austyn wol pat abstinence be don for vertu and wip pacience. [832] Abstinence he saith is litil worth but if a man haue good wille perto and but it be enforced by pacience. and by charite. and pat men doon it for goddes sake and in hope to haue pe blisse of heuen

[No break in the MS.]

#### ¶ De luxuria

[836]

A Fter Glotonye panne cometh leccherie. For pese two synnes ben so neih cosyns pat ofte tyme pay wol not departe. [837] Vnde paulus ad Ephesios ¶ Nolite inebriari vino &c. God wot pis synne is ful displesaunt ping to god. vino in quo est luxuria. For he sayde himself. Do no leccherie. and perfore he putte gret peyne agayn pis synne / in pe olde lawe. [838] If a womman pral were take in pis synne. sche scholde be beten with stoones to pe deth. and if sche were a gentil womman! sche schulde be slayn wip stoones./ and if sche were a bisschoppis douzter! sche schulde be brent by goddis comaundement. [839] ¶ Forther ouer by pe synne of leccherie! god dreinte al pe world at pe

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 667

diluue ¶ And after pat he dreynte fyue citees with thonder layt and sonk hem in to helle

[840] ¶ Now let vs thanne speke of pilke stynkyng synne of leccherie pat men clepen aduoutry of weddid folk pat is to sayn if pat oon of hem be weddid or elles bobe [841] ¶ Seint Iohan saith pat aduoutris schuln be in helle in watir breunyng of fuyr and of brimston. In fuyr for be leccherie. In brimston For be stynk or her ordure. [842] ¶ Certis be brekyng of bis sacrament is an horrible bing. hit was makid of god himself in paradis Confermed of ihū crist as seint Mathew 4 schal witnesseth A man fader and mooder and take him to his wif and pay schul ben two in oon fleisch [843] ¶ This sacrament bitokeneb be knyttyng togider of crist and of holy chirche [844] nat oonly pat god forbad advotrie in dede! but eek he comaunded pat bou scholdest Inot coueyte by wif [845] ¶ In þis heste seib seint forboden al austvn is maner couevtise leccherie T lo what seip seint mathew in be gospel. that who-so seth a womman to coucytise of his lust! he hab doon lecchery wib hir in his herte. [846] ¶ here may 30 se pat nougt oonly be dede of bis synne is forboden! but eek be desir to do pat synne [847] ¶ This cursed synne annoyeth greuosly hem pat it haunten and first to here soule, for he obligith it to synne and to pyne of be deb bat is pardurable [848] ¶ vnto be body annoyeb it greuously. also for it dreyed him and wastith him & schent him. and of his blood he makith sacrifice to be deuel of helle I It wastith eek his catel and his substaunce. [849] and certes if pat it be a foul ping a man to waste his catel on wommen! git is it a fouler bing whan bat for such ordure wommen dispende vpon men here catel and here substaunce [850] This synne as saith be prophete byreueth man and womman her good fame and al here honour. and it is ful pleasaunt to be deuel. For ber by wynneth he pe moste pray of pis world [851] ¶ And right as a marchaunt delite him most in chaffare pat he hap most auauntage of: Right so delitith pe feend in pis ordure

[852] ¶ This is be oper hand of be deuel with fyue fyngres to cacche be poeple to his vilonye [853] ¶ be firste fynger is be foule lokyng of be foule womman and of be foule man bat sleth right as a basiliskoc aleb folk by be venym of his sight. For be conevtise of eyen folwib be coueytise of be herte [854] ¶ The secounde fynger is the vileynes touchinge in wikkid perfore saith manere. and salamon bat who-so touchith and handelith a womman! he farith lik' him bat handelith be scorpioun bat styngith and sodeinly sleeth burgh his enuenemynge as who so touchith warm picche. it schent his fyngres [855] ¶ The pridde is foule wordes pat farith lik fuyr pat right anoon herte [856] ¶ brenneb be The ferbe kissyng'. and trewely he were a greet fool pat' wolde kisse be mouth of a brennyng ouen or of a forneys: [857] and more fooles ben pay pat kyssen in vilonye. For pat mouth is pe moup of helle. and namely bise olde dotard fooles holours. 3it wol pay kisse bough bay may nought do & smater hem. [858] ¶ Certis bay ben like to houndes. For an hound whan he comes to a roser or by oper beautes. bough he may nough 1 pisse ? get wil he heue vp his leg and make a countenaunce to pisse. [859] and for pat many man weneth he may not synne for licorousnes pat he doth with his wif! Certis pat oppinioun is fals. God wot a man may sle himself wib his owne knyf and mak himself dronke of his oughne tonne [860] ¶ Certis be it/ wif or child or eny worldly bing bat he louyth biforn god it is his maumet and he is an ydolastre /. [861] man schulde loue his wyf by discrescioun paciently and attemperelly. and panne is sche as it

were his suster [862] ¶ The fyfte fynger of the deueles hond is be stynkynge dede of leccherie [863] ¶ Certes be fyue fyngres of glotonye be deuel put in be wombe of a man. & his fyue fyngres of lecchery bygripeth hym by be revnes for to browe him in to be fourneys of helle. [864] pere as pey schuln haue pe fuyr, and pe wormes bat euer schal lasten. and wepyng and wayling scharp hunger and purst. and grislines of deueles bat schul alto-tere hem wiboute respit/ and wibouten ende [865] ¶ Of leccherie as I sayde sourdren spices of fornicacion bat is bitwen and womman pat ben nough maried and his is dedly synne and against nature [866] al pat is enemy and destruccioun to nature. [867] par fay resoun of a man tellib him wel bat it is dedly synne For als moche as god forbad leccherie and seint poule zeuith hem pat regne pat is due to no wight but hem bat doon synne dedly [868] Anoper synne of lecchery is for to bireue a mayden of hir maydenhede / for he pat so dop! Certes he casteth maydenhede out of the heighest degre pat is in pe present lif [869] and bireuith hir bilke precious fruyt bat be book clepith be hundrid fruyt. I can zeue it noon ober name in englisch. but in latyn it is I-cleped Centesimus fructus secundum Ieronimum contra Iouinianum [870] ¶ Certes he bat so doth is cause of many harmes and vilenges mo ban eny man can rekene. Right as he som tyme is cause of alle be damages pat bestis doon in be feeld pat brekith be hegge or be closure burgh which he destroyed bat may not be restored! [871] for certes no more may maydenhode be restored ban an arm bat is smyten fro be body retourne agayn to waxe. [872] sche may haue mercy bis wot I wel if sche do penitence but neuer schal it be bat sche nas corrupt [873] ¶ And al be it so bat I have spoke som what of advoutre! 3it is it good to speke of mo 1 perils bat longen to advoutre for to eschiewe bat foule

synne [874] ¶ Aduoutrie in latyn is for to sayn approching of oper mannes bed borugh be which bat whilom were oon fleisch abounden here bodyes to oper persones [875] ¶ Of his synne as saib be wise many harmes cometh ber-of I First brekyng of faith I And certes faith is be keye of cristendom. [876] and whan bat faith is broke & lorn ! sobely cristendom stont veyn and wipouten fruyt [877] ¶ This synne is eek a beef'. For befte is generally to speke to reue a wight his bing' agayns his wille [878] ¶ Certis pis is pe foulest thefte bat may be whan a womman stelith hir body from hire housbounde and giveth it to hire holour to defoule hire & stelith hir soule fro crist/ and souith it to be deuel [879] ¶ This is a fouler pefte pan for to breke a chirche and stele chalises. For bese aduouteres breke be temple of god spirituelly and stelen be vessel of grace pat is be body and be soule ¶ For Ihū crist schal destroyen hem as saith seint poule [880] ¶ Sothely bis befte doutyd gretly Ioseph whan bat his lordes wyf prayde him of vilonye whan he saide. lo my lady how my lord hap take to me vnder my warde al pat he hap in his world. ne no hing of his power is oute of my power but oonly 3e pat ben his wyf. [881] and how schuld I do panne bis wikkidnes and synne so horribly agayns god and my lord. God it forbede ¶ Alas al to litel is suche troupe now I-founde [882] ¶ The pridde harm is be filthe burgh which pay breken be comaundement of god and defoule be auctour of here matrimonye pat is crist. [883] For certis in so moche as be sacrament of mariage is so noble and so digne: So moche is it be gretter synne for to breke it. for god makid mariage in paradis in bestat of Innocence to multiplie man kynde to be service of god [884] and perfore is be brekyng be more greuous. Of which breking comes fals heires ofte tymes pat wrongfully occupien mennes heritage, and berfore wolde crist putte hem out of be regne of heuen bat is heritage to goode folk'. [885] Of his breking comeh ek ofte tyme hat folk vnwar wedden or synnen wib her kynrede and namely bese harlottis bat haunten bordels of bese foule wommen pat move be likened to a comune gonge where as men purgen here entrayles of her ordure [886] I what say we ek of putours pat lyuen by be orrible synne of putrie & constreyne wymmen 3e som tyme his oughne wyf or his child as don 1 bese baudes to zelde hem a certeyn rente of here bodily putrie ¶ Certes pese ben cursede synnes [887] ¶ Vnderstonde eek that avoutrie is set be ten comaundements bituixe slauster and thefte. For it is grettest thefte bat may be. for it is thefte of body and soule / [888] and it is lik' homicidie For it kerueth a-tuo hem bat were makid oon fleisch. and perfore by pe olde lawe of god bay scholde be slayn [889] ¶ But nabeles by be lawe of Ihū crist bat is lawe of pite whan he sayde to be womman bat was founde in aduoutri and schulde haue ben slayn with stoones aftir be wille of be Iewes as was her lawe. Go quod ihū crist and have no more wille to synne. or wilne no more to do synne. [890] ¶ Sothely be vengeance of avouterye is awardid to [. . . . no gap] helle / but it be destourbed by penitence [891] ¶ 3it ben per mo spices of his cursed synne. as whan pat oon of hem is religious or ellis bothe or for folk bat ben entred in to ordre as subdekin or dekin or prest or hospitalers and euer be higher bat be. gretter is þе synne. [892] binges bat gretly aggreggith her synne is be brekyng of here avow of chastite whan pay resceyued ordre. [893] and forber ouer is sob bat holy ordre is cheft of alle be tresor of god and his especial signe and mark of chastite to schewe pat pay ben ioyned to chastite which pat is be moste precious lift pat is [894] ¶ And eek' bese ordred folk' ben specially tytled to god and of be

special meyne of god of whiche whan pay don dedly synne bay ben be special traytours of god and of his . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] and whil pay ben suche traytours! here prayer anayleb not to be poeple [895] ¶ Prestis ben aungels as by be dignite of here misterie I But forsobe seint poul saith pat Sathanas transformeth him in aungel of light. [896] Sobely be prest but hauntith dedly synne! he may be likened to be aungel of light. [ . . . . . . . . no gap] & he semeth sungel of light: but for sope he is aungil of derknes whiche sones οf belie [897] ben þe schewith in be book of kinges bat bay were sones of belial pat is be deuel. [898] belial is to say Iuge and 80 faren bay bay hem fre and han no Iuge no more ban hath a fre bole bat takith which cow bat him like in be toun [899] so faren pay by wommen For right as a fre bole is y-nough for al a toun! / Right so is a wikked prest corrupcioun ynough for al a parisch or for al a contray [900] ¶ These prestes as saip be book ne conne not be mistery of presthode. be poeple ne 1 god ne knowe bay not. bay holde hem nought apayed as saith be book of soden fleissh bat was to hem offred! but bay tooke by force be fleissch bat is raw! [901] Certes so bese schrewes holde hem not appayed with rosted fleissh and sode fleissh wib whiche be poeple feeden hem in gret reuerence. But pay wil haue raw fleisch of folkes wyues and here dougtres [902] ¶ And certes pese wommen pat consenten to here harlotrie don gret wrong to crist and to holy chirche and alle halwes / and to alle soules for pay bireuen alle pese hem pat schulde worschipe crist and holy chirche and praye for cristen soules [903] ¶ And perfore han suche prestis & here temmans eeke pat consenten to here leccherie pe malisoun of al be court cristian til bay come to amendement

[904] ¶ The pridde spice of advoutry is som tyme bitwix a man and his wif and bat is whan bay take noon reward in her assembling but only to be fleischly delit as saith seint Ierom. [905] and ne rekke of no bing but pat bay be assemblid by cause pat bay ben maried. al is good ynough as pinkith hem. [906] But in suche folk hab be deuel power as saith be aungel Raphael Thoby in here assemblyng bay putten ihū crist out of her herte. and given hemself to alle ordure [907] ¶ The ferthe spice is be assemble of hem bat ben of here kynrede or of hem bat ben of oon affinite or elles wib hem wib whiche here fadres or here kynrede han delitid in be synne of leccherie. bis synne makith hem like houndes pat taken noon heede of kynrede [908] and certes parenteal is in tuo maneres eyber gostly or fleisshly. gostly as for to dele wib her gossib. [909] For rist / so as he pat engendrith a child is his fleisshly fader! Rigt so is his godfader his fader espirituel. for which a womman may in no lasse synne assemble wip hir gossib pan wip hire oughne fleischly fader or broker [910] I The fifte spice of bilke abhominable synne of which pat no man unnepe oughte to speke ne write. nabeles it is openly rehersed in holy wryt/. . no gap in the MS.] but bough bat holy writ speke of horrible synne! Certes holy writ may not be defouled no more pan be sonne pat schyneth on a dongehul [912] ¶ Anoper synne appertenith to lecchery bat comep in sleping. & pis synne comep ofte to hem bat ben maydenes and eek to hem bat ben corrupte and his synne men clepen pollucioun hat cometh in .iiij. maners [013] ¶ Som tyme of languisschynge of body for be humours ben to ranke and to abundaunt in be body 1 of man. somtyme of infirmite for be feblenesse of be vertu retentyf as phisik makes mencioun. And som tyme for surfete of mete and drynke. [914] som tyme of 

### [No break in the MS.]

[915] ¶ Now cometh be remedye agens lecchery and bat is generally chastite of wikkedhede and continence pat restreyne) alls be desordeigne moeuynges bat comen of fleischly talentes. [916] and ever be gretter meryt most schal bat restrevneth fynges of ordure of his synne. and his is in hre maneres. pat is to sayn chastite of mariage / chastite of/ wickedhede [917] ¶ Now schalt bou vnderstonde bat matrimoigne is leful assemblynge of womman bat resceyuen by vertu of be sacrement be bond burgh which pay may not be departid in al here bat is say whil bay lyuen to [918] pis as saith be boke is a ful gret sacrement God makid it / as I have said in paradis and wolde himself be born in mariage [919] and for to holden mariage. he was at be weddyng wher as he turnede watir in to wyn which was be firste miracle bat he wrought in erbe biforn his disciples [920] trewe effect mariage clensith fornicacioun and replenischith holy chirche of good lynage. for pat is be ende of mariage and it chaungith dedly synne in to venyal bituixe hem pat ben weddid [ . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] as well as be bodyes [921] ¶ pis is verray mariage pat was first blessed by god er pat be synne bigan whan naturel lawe was in his first poynt in paradis. and it was ordeyned bat/oo man schulde haue but oon womman, and oon womman but oon man as saith seint augustyn by many resouns

[922] ¶ First for mariage is figured bitwize crist and

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 675

holy chirche ¶ Anoper is for a man is heed of a womman algate by ordinaunce it/ schulde be so [923] ¶ For if a womman had mo men pan con! panne schulde sche haue mo hedes pan con & pat were an horrible ping biforn god. And eek a womman. myste noust please to many folk al at cones. and also per ne schulde neuer be pees & rest among hem. For euerich wolde aske his oughne ping. [924] and forper-ouer no man schulde knowe his oughne engendrure ne who schulde haue his heritage and pe womman scholde be pe lasse loued fro pe tyme pat sche were ioyned to many men

[925] ¶ Now comep how par a man schulde bere him wib his wif and namely in tuo binges bat is 1 to sayn in sufferaunce and in reverence and pat schewed crist whan he made first womman. [926] For he ne made hire not of be heed of adam. for sche schulde not to gret lordschipe haue / [927] per as pe womman hab pe maistry sche makith to moche disaray. ber nedith noon ensample of his. he experience of his of day by day oughte suffice [928] ¶ Also certes god ne made nou;t womman of be foot of adam. For sche ne scholde nougt be holden to lowe for sche can not/paciently suffre ¶ But god made womman of be ribbe of adam For womman schulde be felawe vnto man [929] Man schulde bere him to his wif. in faith in troupe and in loue as saip seint poule. aman schulde loue his wif as crist loued holy chirche [. . . . . . no gap] bat deyed for it. so schulde a man for his wyf if/ it were neede

[930] ¶ Now how pat a womman schulde be subject to hir housbonde pat tellith seint peter. iij°. c°. first in obedience [931] and eek/ as saip be decre. A womman pat is a wif as longe as sche is a wif sche hap noon auctorite to swere ne to bere witnesse wipoute leue of hir housbonde pat is hir lord. algate he schulde be se by resoun. [932] sche schulde eek serue him in al

honeste and ben attempre of hir array / I wot wel pat pay schulde sette here entent to please her housebondes but nought by here queyntise of array [933] ¶ Seint Ierom saith pat wyues pat ben arrayed in silk and in purpre ne mowe noust clope hem crist I loke what saith saint Iohn eek in be same matier [934] ¶ Seint gregori saith eek pat no wight sekith precious cloping ne array but oonly for veyn glorie to ben honoured be more biforn be poeple [935] ¶ It is a gret foly a womman to have fair array outward and hirsilf to ben foul inward [936] ¶ A wyf schulde eek be mesurable in lokyng and in beryng and in laugheing alle discrete in hir wordes. [937] aboue alle worldly pinges sche schulde loue hir housebonde/ with al hire herte and to him to be trewe of hir body. [938] so scholde an housebonde eeke ben to his wif. For sith pat al pe body is pe housebondes. so schulde here herte ben. or ellis per is bitwixe hem tuo as in pat no parfyt mariage [939] ¶ Thanne schal men vnderstonde! pat for pre pinges a man and his wyf mowe fleischly firste is in entent/ of engenassemble ¶ The drure of children to the service of god, for certis pat is be cause fynal of matrimoyne [940] The secounde cause is to zelden euerych of hem his dette vn¹to oper of his body I For euerych of hem hap power of his oughne body The pridde is for to eschiewe leccherie and vilence. pe ferpe forsope is dedly synne. [941] as to pe firste it/ is meritory. The secounde also for as saib be decre pat sche hap merit of chastite pat zeldith to hir housebonde be dette of hir body. 3e bough it/ be agayn hir likyng and be lust of hir hert [942] ¶ The bridde maner is venial synne, and trewly scarsly may be wipoute venial synne eny of bese for corrupcioun and for be delit. [943] The ferþe maner is for to vnderstonde as if bay assemble conly for amorous loue and for noon of be forsayde causes, but ١

for to accomplise pilke brennynge delyt pay rekke neuer how ofte. sopely it is dedly synne and 3it wip sorwe some folk wole more peyne hem for to doon pan to her appetit suffise.

[944] the secounde maner of chastite is to ben a clene wydewe and to eschiew be embrasynges of men and desiren be enbrasynges of thu crist [945] bese ben bo bat han ben wyues and han forgon here housbondes and eek wommen bat han doon leccherie and be relieued by penitence / [946] and certis if bat a wyf coupe kepe hir al chast by licence of hir housebonde so 3eue occasioun bat sche non bat he agilt it were to hir a gret merit [947] ¶ Thise maner wymmen bat obseruen chastite moste be clene in herte as wel as in body and in bought and mesurable in cloping in countenaunce. abstinent in etvng drynkyng in speche and in dede. and banne is sche be vessel or be boyst of the blessed Magdaleyne bat fulfillith holy chirche ful of good odour. [948] I The pridde maner of chastite is virginite. and it/ bihoueb bat sche be holy in herte and clene of body. and panne is sche spouse of ihū crist and sche is be lif of aungels. [949] sche is be preysyng of his world. and sche is as bese martires in egalite. sche hab in hir bat tonge bat tonge may nougt telle. [950] virginite bar oure lord ihū crist and virgine was himselue

[951] ¶ Anoper remedy agayns leccherie is specially to wipdrawe suche pinges as 3iuen occasioun to pilke vilonye as is ease and etyng and drynkyng For certes whan be pot boylith strongely, be beste remedye is to wipdrawe be fuyr [952] sleping eek in gret quiete is eek a greet/norice vnto leccherie

[953] ¶ Anoper remedy agayns leccherie <sup>1</sup>is pat a man or a womman eschiewe pe companye of hem by whiche he doutith to be tempted. for al be it so pat pe dede be wipstonde: 3it is per gret temptacioun

[954] sothely a whit wal al pough it brenne not fully by stikyng of a candel set is he wal blak of stiking of a candel ful ofte tyme. [955] I rede hat no man truste in his oughne perfeccious but he be strenger han Sampson or holiere han Dauyd. and wiser han salamon

[956] ¶ Now after pat I have declared 30w pe seven dedly synnes as I can & some of here braunches and here remedyes! sopely if I coupe I wolde telle 30w pe ten comaundementes. [957] but so heigh a doctrine I leve to divines. but/ napeles I hope to god pay ben touchid in pis litil tretys eve Trich of hem alle

## De secunda parte penitencie [in margin]

[958] Ow for as moche as be secounde part of penitence stant in confessioun of mouth as I bigan in be Ι 88Y seint austyn [959] Synne is every word and every dede / and al par men coueyten agayn be lawe of ihū crist. and bis is for to synne in herte in mouthe and in dede by by fyue wittis bat been. sight heeryng smellyng tastyng or sauoryng or felyng [960] I Now it is good to vnderstonden be circumstaunces bat aggreggen moche to euery synne, [961] bou schalt considre what bou art bat doet be synne whehir bat bou be mal or femal. old oper 20ng gentil or bral. free or seruaunt hool or seek. weddid or sengle. ordrid. or vnordred wys or fool clerk or seculer [962] if sche of by kyn bodily or gostly or noon. if eny of by kynrede haue synned wip hire or noon and many mo binges

[963] ¶ That oper circumstaunce is wheper it be don in fornicacioun or in aducutry or incest or noon or mayden or noon in maner of homicide or non horrible grete synnes or smale and how longe bou hast continued in synne [964] ¶ The pridde circumstaunce is be place wher bou hast don synne wheper in oper

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 67

ľ.

2

ř:

1

Ξ

Ŧ,

تا

ť

é

ř

no gap in the MS.] it be dedicate it is enterdited til it reconsiled by þе bischop [966] prest scholde be enterdyted pat dede such a vilonye to terme of al his lyf & scholde no more synge no masse and if he dede he schulde do dedly synne at every tyme pat he song masse [967] ¶ The ferthe circumstaunce is by which mediatours as by which messagers 1 or for entysement or for consentement to bere companye with felawes For many a wrecche for to bere companye wol go to be deuel of helle. [968] for pay pat eggyn or consentyn to be synne ben parteneres of be synne and of be dampnacioun of be synnere

[969] The fyfte iв how many 9 bat he hap synned if it be in his mynde / and how ofte pat he hap falle. [970] For he pat ofte fallith in synne. despise) be mercy of god and encresceth his synne and is vnkynde to crist and he waxith be more feble to wibstonde synne and synneb be more lightly [971] and be latter arrisith and is be more eschiewe to schriue him. and namely to him bat hab ben his confessour. [972] For whiche bat folk whan bay falle agayn in here olde folies eyther pay forletin her confessours al vtterly or ellis pay departen here schrifte in diuers places. but sopely such departed schrifte hap no mercy of god of his synnes [973] The sixte circumstaunce is why pat a man synnep as by which temptacioun cityng of oper folk or if he synne wip a womman by force or by hir owne assent. [974] or if he womman maugre hir heed hab ben enforced or noon. schal sche telle. or for coueytise or for pouerte & if it was hire procuryng or noon and alle such maner

harneys [975] ¶ The .vij. circumstaunce is in what maner he hap don his synne or how pat sche hap suffred pat folk han doon to hire. [976] be same schal be man telle pleynly alle be circumstaunces, and wheter he have synned wip commune bordeal womman or noon. [977] or doon his synne in holy tyme or noon. in fastyng tyme or noon. or biforn his schrifte of after his latter schrifte [978] And hab par adventure broken his penaunce enioyned perfore. by whos help or by whos counseil by sorcery or by oper craft al moste be told [979] ¶ Alle pese pinges after pay be grete or smale engreggen be consciens of a man and eek be prest bat is be jugge may be better ben augsed of his jugement in 3iuyng of by penaunce / and bat is after by contricioun. [980] For vnderstonde wel pat after be tyme bat a man hap defouled his baptisme by synne if he wol come to sauacioun per is noon oper wey but penitence and schrifte of mouthe and by satisfaccioun [981] and namely by bo tuo. if per be a confessour to which he may schryue him. and be bridde if se haue lif to parforme it.

[982] panne schal men loke it and considre pat if he wol make a trewe and a profitable confessioun per moste be foure condiciouns [983] ¶ First it moste ben in sorweful bitternesse of herte as sayde be king Ezechiel to god ¶ I wol remembre me alle be zeres of my lift in bitternes of myn hert. [984] his condicioun of bitternes hab fyue signes. The first is bat confessioun moste be schamefast not for to couere ne hyde his synne but for he hab agultid his god and defoulid his soule [085] ¶ And herof saith seint augustyn. The herte tremblith for schame of his synne, and for he hath gret schamefastnes. he is digne to have gret mercy of god. [986] Such was be confessioun of be publican bat wolde nough heue vp his eyzen to heuen. For he had offendid god of heuen For which schamefastues! he had anon be mercy of god [987] ¶ And bere seith

seint augustyn bat such schamefast folk ben next forgeuenes of remissioun [988] ¶ The secounde signe is humilite of confessioun ¶ Of which saip seint petre humblith 30w vnder be might of god. be hond of god is mysty in confessioun For per-by god forsineth be synnes he alone hap be power. [989] and bis humilite schal ben in herte and in signe outward. For right as he hap humilite to god in his herte! right so schulde he humble his body outward to be prest but sittith in goddes place [990] For which in no manere sith pat crist is souerayn and be prest is his mene and mediatour bitwix crist and be synnere and be synner is be lasse as by way of resoun: [991] panne schulde nough be confessour sitte as lowe as be synnere but be synnere schulde knele biforn him or at his feet but if maladye destourbid it for he schal take no keep who sittith pere but in whos place pat he sitteth. [992] a man pat hap trespassed to a lord and cometh for to axe him of mercy and to maken his accord / and settith him down anoon by be lord. men wolde holde him outrageous and not worky so soone for to have mercy ne remissioun [993] The bridde signe is bat by schrifte schulde be ful of teeris if men may wepe . and if he may not wepe wib his bodily eyen let him wepe wit his herte. [994] Such was be confessioun of seint peter. For after he hadde forsake ihū crist. he wente out and wepte ful bitterly [995] ¶ The ferthe signe is bat he lette nough for schame to schewen his confessioun. [996] Such was be confessioun of be magdaleyn bat spared for no schame of hem bat were at be feste to go to oure lord lihū crist and byknowe to him hire synne [997] ¶ The fifte signe is pat a man or a womman be obeisaunt/ to resceyue be penaunce bat eniovned. certis ihū crist be gultes of oon man was obedient to his deth

[998] ¶ The oper condicioun of verray confessioun is pat it hastily be doon. For certes if a man had a dedly wounde, euer be lenger but he taried to warisch

682 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Harleian 7334.

himself! be more wolde it corrupte and haste him to his dep and eekt be wounde wolde be be worse to hele [999] ¶ and right so fareb synne bat long time is in a man vnschewed [1000] Certes a man oughte soone schewe his synne for many causes as for drede of deth pat comes sodeinly and not certeyn what tyme it schal come or ben in what place, and eek be drecchynge of oon synne draweb anober [1001] and eek be lenger he taried be ferber is he from crist and if he abyde vnto his laste day skarsly may he schriue him or remembre him of his synnes or repente greuous malady of his deth [1002] ¶ And for as moche as he hab not in his lift herkened Thu crist whan he hab spoken! he schal crien to ihū crist at his laste day, and scarsly wol he herken him. [1003] And vnderstonde bat bis condicioun moste haue foure binges by schrifte moste ben purueyed byforn and auysed. For wikked haste dob no profyt and pat a man can schryue him of his synnes. be it of pride or of enuye and so forb alle be spices and be circumstaunces [1004] and bat he haue comprehended in his mynde the numbre and be no gap [1005] and eek pat he be contrit of his sinnes and in stedefast purpos by be grace of god neuer eft to falle in synne and eek bat he drede and countrewayte himself and bat he flee be occasiouns of synne to whiche he is enclyned [1006] ¶ Also pat bou schalt schriue be of alle bin synnes to oon man. and nat' a parcel to oon man and a parcel to anoper man pat is vnderstonde in entent to parte by confessioun as for schame or drede. for it nys but strangelyng of by soule [1007] For certes ihū crist is enterely al good . in him is noon imperfeccioun . and berfore outer he forgiveth al parfitely or elles never a del. [1008] I say nought if per be assigned to by penitencere for certein synne bat bou art bounde to schewe him al be remenaunt of by synnes of whiche

bou hast ben schryuen of by curate but if it like be of bin humilite. bis is no departyng of schrifte [1000] ne I ne say not bere as I speke of divisioun of confessioun 1 pat if pou haue licence to schryue pe to a discret and to an honest prest wher be likith and eek by be licence of by curate pat pou ne maist wel schriue pe to him of alle byn synnes. [1010] but let no synne be byhinde vntold fer 88 bou hast remembraunce. [1011] and whan bou schalt be schriue to bi curate: telle him ceke al by synne pat pou hast doo sith bou were last I-schryue. bis is no wikkid entent of divisioun of schrifte

[1012] ¶ Also by verrey schrifte askith certeyn condicious. First but bou schriue be by by fre wille nough constreyred ne for schame of folk ne for maladye or such bing. for is resoun bat he bat trespessith wip his fre wille [. . . no gap in the MS.] confesse his trespas. [1013] noon oper man schal telle his synne but himself. ne he schal not nayte or denye his synne ne wrappe him with be prest for his amonestynge to lete synne [1014] ¶ The secounde condicioun is pat by schrifte be laweful bat is to sayn bat bou bat schriuest be and eek te prest bat herith by confessioun ben verrayly in be feith of holy chirche [1015] and bat a man be nought despaired of be mercy of Ihu crist/ as caym or Iudas. [1016] and eek a man moot accuse himself of his owne trespas and not another! but he schal blame and wite himself and his oughne malice of his synne / and noon other [1017] ¶ But napeless if bat anober man by occasioun or ellis enticer of his synne or bat be estate of a persone be such burgh which his synne aggreggith or elles bat he may not playnly schryue hym but he telle be persone wib which he hab synned panne may he telle it [1018] so pat his entent be nougt to bakbyte be persone! but oonly to declare his confessioun

[1019] Thow schalt nough eke make no lesyng in by confessioun for humilite [. . . no gap] to sayn bat bou hast don synnes of whiche bou were neuer gulty [1020] as seint augustyn saib ¶ If bou by οĐ humilite makest lesynges on biself. bough bou were not in synne biforn git art bou panne in synne burgh by lesynges [1021] Thou most schewe by synne by byn oughne propre mouth but bou woxe dombe, and not lettre. for bou bat hast don be synne bou schalt haue schame. [1022] bou schalt bе noust peynte by confessioun by faire subtil wordes to couer be more by synne for panne bigilist bou piself and not be prest, bou most telle it platly be it neuer so foul ne so horrible. [1023] bou schalt eek/ schriue be to a prest' bat is discrete to counsaile be ¶ And bou schalt nougt schryue be for 'veinneglorie ne for . . no gap in the MS.] [1024] ¶ bou schalt not eek renne to be prest sodeinly to telle him lightly by synne as who-so tellith a tale or a iape. but auysily and wib gret deuocioun! [1025] and generally schriue pe ofte. if pou ofte falle! ofte pou aryse by confessioun [1026] ¶ And bough bou schryue be ofter ban cones of synne of which bou hast ben schriuen: it is be more merite and as saith seint augustyn ¶ Thou schalt have be more lightly relessyng and grace of god bothe of synne and of payne. [1027] and certes oones a ger atte atte lest/ way it is laweful to be houselyd. For sothely cones a zer alle pinges renouelen

# [No break in the MS.]

[1028] ¶ Now have I told of verray confessious pat is the secounde partye of penitence

¶ De tercia parte penitencie 1029 The pridde partye of penitence is Satisfaccioun and stondith generally in almes dede bodily peyne [1030] ¶ Now ben per [. . . .] of almes dede ¶ Contricioun of herte where a man offered himself to god I The seconde is. to have pite of be defaute of his neighebor ¶ The pridde good counseil and comfort gostly and bodily where men han neede and namely in sustenaunce of mennes foode. [1031] and take keep pat a man hap neede of [. . . . . . no gap in the MS.] cloping and herberwe. he hap [. . . . .] charitable counseil and visityng in prisoun and malady, and sepulture of his dede body [1032] ¶ And if bou may not visite be needeful wip by persone! visite by by message and by by siftes. [1033] bese ben general almesses or werkes of charite of hem bat han temporal riches or discrecioun in counselynge. Of bese werkes schalt bou hieren at be day of doom

[1034] his almes schalt bou doon of hin oughne propur hinges and hastily and privally if hou maist. [1035] But napeles if hou maist not do privally? hou schalt nough forhere to do almes hough men se it / so hat it he nough don for hank of he world but conly for honk of hu crist [1036] I For as witnessith seint Mathews. vt. I A cite may not hen hid hat is set on a mountayn ne non light not a lanterne and put it vnder a buisschel but men sette it on a candel stikke to lighte he men in he hous. [1037] Right so schal goure light lighten biforn men hat men may se goure goode werkes and glorifien goure fader hat is in heuen

[1038] ¶ Now as to speke of bodily peyne. it is in prayere in wakinges in fastynges. in vertuous

techinges of orisouns. [1039] 3e schul vnderstonde bat orisouns or prayeres is for to seyn a pitous wil of herte pat redressep in god and expressith it by word outward to remembre harmes and to have pinges espirituel & 1 durable and som tyme temporel binges of whiche orisouns of be orisoun of be pater noster hab oure lord ihū crist enclosed most binges [1040] ¶ Certis it is privileged of pre pinges in his dignite [. . . . . . . no gap] ban any oper prayer. For ihū crist himself maked it. [1041] and it is schort for it schulde be coud be more lightly. and forto wipholde it be more esily in herte and helpe himselfe be oftere with be orisoun [1042] and for a man schulde be be lasse wery to say it. and for a man may not excuse him to lerne it. it is so schort and so easy and for it comprehendith in it self alls goode prayeres [1043] The exposicious of his holy praier pat is so excellent and so digne. I bitake to bese maystres of theology. saue bus moche wol I sayn whan bou prayest/ bat god schulde forgiue be by gultes as bou forgiuest hem pat bey gulten to be! be ful wel war. pat pou be not out of charite. [1044] pis holy orisoun amenisith eek' venial synne. and berfore it appendith specially to penitence.

[1045] his praier moste be trewely sayd and in verray faith. and hat men pray to god ordinatly and discretly & denoutly and alway a man schulde putte his wille to be subject/ to he wille of god [1046] I his orisoun moste eek be sayd with greet humblesse and ful pure honestly and nought to he annoyaunce of eny man or womman I it most eek be continued with he werk of charite.

[1047] hit analylith agayns he vices of he soule / as seih seint Ierom I By fastyng hen saued he vices of he soule.

[1048] ¶ After his hou schalt vnderstonde hat bodily peyne stant in wakyng for ihū crist saith ¶ wakith and prayeth hat 3e ne entre not/ in to

temptacioun. [1049] 3e schul vnderstonde þat fastynge stont in þre þinges ¶ In forbering of bodily mete and drink and in forberyng of worldly iolite. and in forbering of worldly synne. Þis is to sayn þat a man schal kepe him fro dedly synne in al þat he may

[1050] ¶ And bou schalt vnderstonde eek pat god ordeyned fastyng. and to fastyng appurteynen foure pinges [1051] ¶ largesce to pouer folk. gladnes of hert espirituel. not to ben angry ne annoyed ne grucche for he fastith. and also resonable hour for to etc. etc by mesure pat is to sayn a man schulde not etc in vntyme ne sitte pe lenger at his mete for he fastith

[1052] ¶ Thanne schal pou vnderstonde pat bodily peyne stant in discipline or teching by word or by writyng or by ensample. Also in heires weryng or of stamyn or of habeiouns on her naked fleisch for cristes sake and suche maner penaunce [1053] ¶ But ware pe wel pat such maner penaunce ¹of pyn fleissh make nou; the pin herte bitter or angry or anoyed of piself. for better is to cast away pin hayre pan for to caste away pe swetnes of ihū crist. [1054] and perfor seip seint poule ¶ Clothe 30w as pay pat ben chosen of god in herte of misericorde debonairete. sufferaunce and such maner of cloping. of pe which ihū crist is more appayed pan of haires or of hauberkis

[1055] ¶ pan is eek' in knokkyng' on pe brest. in scourgyng' wip 3erdes. in knelynges. in tribulaciouns [1056] in suffring' paciently wronges pat ben doon to him/ and eek' in pacient sufferaunce of maledies or lesyng' of worldly catel or of wif. or of child or of opir frendes

[1057] ¶ Thanne schalt bou vnderstonde whiche binges destourben penaunce / and bis is in foure binges. bat is. drede. schame. hope. and wanhope. bat is desperacioum [1058] ¶ And for to speke first/ of drede for which he

weneth pat he may suffre no penaunce. [1059] per agayns is remedye for to pinke pat bodily penaunce is but schort and litel at pe regard of pe peyne of helle pat is cruel and so long pat it lastith wipouten ende

[1060] ¶ Now agains be schame bat a man hab to schryue him and namely bese ypocrites bat wolde be holde so parfyt bat bay have no meede to schrive hem. [1061] agayns bat schame schulde a man binke bat by way of resoun bat he hath not ben aschamed to do foule binges. Certis him oughte not ben aschamed to doon faire binges & goode binges and bat is confessioun [1062] ¶ And man scholde eek binke bat god seeth alle by boughtes and by werkes to him may no bing be hyd ne covered [1063] men schulde eek remembre hem of be schame bat is to come at/be day of doom to hem bat ben nought penitent and schriven in bis present lift. [1064] For alle be creatures in heven ne in erthe and in helle schuln seen apertly al bat he hydith in bis world

[1065] ¶ Now for to speke of hem ben so negligent and slowe to schryue hem stant in tuo maneres [1066] ¶ pat oon is. pat he hopith for to lyue longe and for to purchace moche riches for his delyt. and banne he wol schriue him. and as he saith he may as him semith tymely ynough come schrifte [1067] ¶ Another is of be Surquidie bat he hab in cristes mercy [1068] ¶ Agains be firste vice he schal binke bat oure lift is in no sikernesse, and eek bat al be riches in his world ben in aduenture and passen as a schadowe on te wal [1069] and as saith seint Gregory bat it apperteyneth to be grete rightwisnes of god bat neuer schal be 1 peyne stynte of hem bat neuer wolde wibdrawe hem fro synne her bankes. but ay continue in synne for bilke perpetuel wille to doon synne, schul bay haue perpetuel peyne

[1070] ¶ wanhope in tuo maneres is. he firste wanhope is in he mercy of crist ¶ That oher is hat hay
[1 tout 228, back]

binke bay mighte nought longe perseuer in goodnesse [1071] ¶ The firste wanhope comet of bat he demyth bat he synned so highly and so ofte and so longe layn in synne pat he schal not be saued [1072] ¶ Certis agens pat cursed wanhope schulde he benke bat be passioun of Thu crist is more strong for to vnbvnde ban synne is strong for to bynde [1073] ¶ Agains be secounde wanhope he schal binke bat als ofte as he fallith! he may arise agayn by penitence / And pough he neuer so longe haue leyn in synne! be mercy of crist is alway redy to resceyue him to mercy [1074] ¶ Agains be wanhope but he demeth but he binkith he schulde not longe perseuere in goodnesse. he schal binke pat be febles of be deuel may no bing doon but men wol suffre him. [1075] And eek he schal haue strengbe of be help of god and of al holy chirche and of be proteccioun of aungels if him list

no gap in the MS.] pere as is be body of man bat whilom was seek. frel and feble and is immortal. and so strong and so hool bat ber may no bing empeire it. [1079] per nys neyper honger burst ne colde. but every soule replenisched wib be sight and be parfyt knowyng of god [1080] ¶ This blisful regne may men purchace by poverte espirituel and be glorie by lowenes. be plente of ioye by hunger and burst and reste by travaile and be lif by deth and mortificacioun of synne.

[Small break in the MS.]

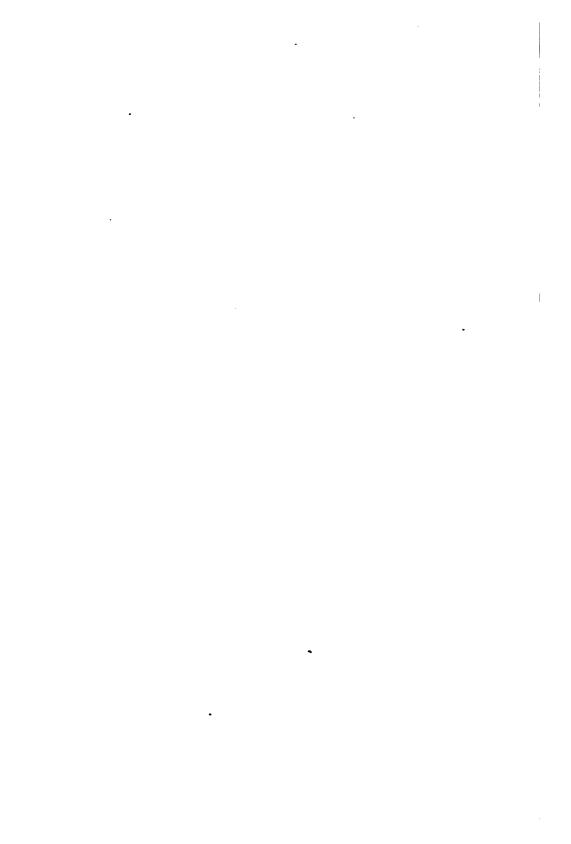
### ¶ Preces de Chauceres./

[1801]

NOW pray I to 30w alle pat heren his litel tretis or reden bat if ber be any bing pat likes hem bat ber-of bay banke oure lord ihũ crist of whom procedith alle witte and al goodnes [1082] ¶ And if per be eny ping pat displesith hem I pray hem bat bay arette it to be defaute of myn vnconnyng land not to my wille bat wolde fayn haue sayd better if I hadde connyng [1083] ¶ For be book saib . al þat is writen . for oure doctrine is writen [... no gap] [1084] For I biseke 30w mekely for be mercy of god bat 3e pray for me pat god have mercy on me and forzeue me my giltes [1085] and nameliche my translaciouns and of endityng/ in worldly vanitees. whiche I reuoke in my retracciouns [1086] as is be book of troyles. be book .29. also of fame. þв book ladies book of be duchesses. be book of seint valentines day and of be parliment of briddes. be Tales of Caunturbury alle pilke pat sounen in to synne [1087] pe book Many of be leo. and oper bokes if bay were in my mynde / or remembraunce and many a song and many a leccherous lay. Of be whiche crist for his grete mercy forgive me be synnes [1088] ¶ But of be translacioun of boce de consolacions and oper bokes of consolacioun and of legend of lyues of seintes and omelies and moralitees and of denocioun. [1089] that banke I oure lord ihu crist and his moder and alle be seintes in heuen [1000] bisekyng hem bat bay fro hennysforth vn-to my lyues ende sende me grace to biwayle my gultes and to studien to be sauacioun of my soule and graunte me grace and space of verray repentaunce.

SIX-TEXT 685 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Harleian 7334. 691

penitence. confessioun. and satisfaccioun. to don in his present lift[1091] hurgh he benigne grace of him hat is king of kynges and prest of alle prestis hat bought vs wih his precious blood of his hert! [1092] So hat I moote be oon of hem at he day of doom that schal be sauyd Qui cum putre.



#### APPENDIX

#### TO THE HARLEIAN MS 7834

OF AN END-LINE, HYMN, AND CUTS, NOT IN THE MS.

1. The genuine Nun's Priest's End-Link, Group B, § 15, from MS Reg. 17 D xv, Brit. Mus. ... 694
('Twould have followd p. 199 above, had it been in the Harleian MS.)

- The Hymn of Chaucer's Oxford Clerk Nicholas, "Angelus ad Virginem" (A 3216, p. 92 abuv), from the Arundel MS 248, ab. 1250-60 A.D., in English and Latin; a facsimile and a print 695
- Woodcuts of the Paintings of the 23 Tellers of the Canterbury Tales copied from the Ellesmere MS, and cut, by Mr. W. H. Hooper.
- Woodcuts of 6 Tellers of 6 of the Canterbury
  Tales the Reeve, Cook, Wife of Bath,
  Pardoner, Monk, and Manciple,—and of 6
  Allegorical Figures for the Parson's Tale,—
  Envy and Charity, Gluttony and Abstinence,
  Lechery and Chastity,—copied from MS Gg.
   27 in the Cambridge University Library,
  and cut, by Mr. W. H. Hooper.

1.

#### THE NUN'S PRIEST'S END-LINK.

[MS Reg. 17 D xv., leaf 284 (paper, \$1460).]

ir Nonnes prist'. our host sayde anon I-blessid be thy breche. and euery stoon This was a mery tale of chauntilier But be my trowth if thow were a seculer 4640 Thow woldest bien . a tredefoule aright For if thow have corage. as thow hast myght The were nede. of hennys as I wene 4644 Ya mo than .vij. tymes. seventene Se whiche brawnes. hath this gentil prist So grete a nekke. and so large a brist He lokith as a sparhawke, with his Ien Hym nedith nat. his colours for to dyen 4648 With brasil ne with grayne of portyngale Here endith Now sir faire fal yow. for youre mery tale the tale of And after that he. with ful myrry chiere be none Sayde vnto another as ye chul here prest/ [MS Reg. 17 D xv extract stops]

["the prolog of the Maunciple" follows in MS Reg. 17 D xv.]

						I
ı					•	
	•					
		-				
		•			•	1
						:
				•		

Mabried Horn evene king servers be matter elever broughire Willist storing . And have be genthire to sam hall to prouse a rive atton maker makeles of milihe ful touthon to hathaf in parte choe. A Wam bu Bur frince par pe fagement then kad to אם ווחודים למחונון מווב בלוכנו ויפללי לות אות מלום בלימיווו נווח אחות במווות בינווח פנכל לעוד וב פב חלתם מינוחת וופיה נחומו בשנים, קוופ ווירוח ווסח מסוסוו. קעולונסי וחלחו מסוסח לא לויחם המוכינים. אחתון לע סוסם איל אחפליב סיוחה ומפלעום לוובמרוות מ לבחנווו ביופלומרים וונביות יותנוחות וון בארכון פפווובחון מני כירבויות מבניין על חיווף יוצורונו חווה Mithite in san analykoran fermitte maither farme . Heritellenke soit utskieren Gutollerich fruian marme kangle latte ne Britter neuen par an pemaiten unterftall ind junglet beater mittering ente mille mille mille mille prestablikete. Im talet peumaten 8 male Nerre I toe mil ten al four of here order 400 tre bounte Arik ale for funds polyante mids in fire that rething on A be anne adelle reformen maures. Anella gum bienile, omnipreeme Te. ale central inmaa egan geores control Hodus do wrgainen salvancans in condane congams terrandanen denaltens maurdas flue flue populd agran eta coper policarie e inje conflidum affracas Brimero erucam qui debre illum poli macafero. to pode some his cuare Little, the mannet lourn lode man bromen and raken Heloffe maile burth mai connince or paries inchita salbuton bomuning tu pood celi Patta madela eriminang. te in latte par us suchan if that if matter Burd burnen ne timese 63 gailteas Grains: que caldimonta in nebro, in transla de parties antontente aprene utore fatum quot futhe period our perior de congilio. to ping Barof come iche brace al manhan ibrde ich されながっ しなけるないない

THE HYMN OF CHAUCER'S OXFORD CLERK: MILLER'S TALE, GROUP A §, 4. L. 3216. "ANGELUS AD VIRGINEM"

BRIT. MUS. ARIINDEL M.S. 248, LEAF 164.—AB. 1260-60 A.D.

2.

# The Symn of Chaucen's Oxford Clerk, NICHOLAS,

### "ANGELUS AD VIRGINEM."

(Miller's Tale, Group A. l. 3216, p. 92, abuv.)

ENGLISHT (rymes ababce, dde, cec). THE LATIN ORIGINAL: Arundel MS. 248, leaf 154. Ab. 1250-60, A.D. 'ANGELUS AD VIRGINEM! 1 Gabriel fram evene king Angelus ad uirginem sent to be maide swete, subintrans in conclaue, broute1 bire blisful tiding, Virginis formidinem And faire be gan hire greten: demulcens inquit, "Aue! "Heil be bu, ful of grace arith! "Aue regina uirginum! "for godes sone, pis evene lith, 6 " celi terreque dominum "2 for mannes louen, "concipies, "wile man bicomen, "& paries, "and taken 9 "intacta. "salutem hominum, "fles of be, maiden brith, "tu, porta celi facta, "ma[n]ken fre for to maken "of senne and deules mith." " medela criminum." 12 'Quomodo conciperem, Mildeliche im gan andsweren be milde maiden banne: 'que uirum non cognoui? 'wiche wise sold ichs beren 'qualiter infringerem 16 child with-huten manne?' 'quod firma mente uoui!' "Spiritus sancti gracia pangle seide, "ne dred te nout! " perficiet hec omnia. " burw boligast sal ben iwrout 18 " þis ilche þing, "ne timeas, " warof tiding " sed gaudeas "ichs bringe: 21 " secura, "al manken wrth ibout "quod castimonia "bur bi swete chiltinge, "manebit in te pura, "and hut of pine ibrout." 24 " dei potencia." ' s is an overline insertion. In lines 8, 4, 26, 28, 58, 60, &c. the 'b' of be, bire,

A later overline 'so' is before 'for'; but the line should be only 2 measures.

pie, perde, &c. stands for 'h'.

3		3					
Wan be maiden understud,	25	Ad hec, uirgo nobilis					
and pangles wordes perde,		respondens, inquit ei,					
mildeliche, with milde mud,		'Ancilla sum humilis					
to pangle pie andswerde:	28	'omnipotentis dei,					
'Hure lordes penmaiden iwis		'tibi celesti nuncio					
'ics am, pat her abouen is;	30	'tanti secreti conscio.					
aneftis me		'consentiens					
fulfurthed be		'& cupiens					
' þi sawe,	33	'uidere					
' pat ics, sithen i his wil is,		'factum quod audio,					
maiden, with-huten lawe,		' parata sum parere					
of moder haue be blis.'	36	' dei consilio.'					
4		4					
pangle wente a-wei mid pan,		Angelus disparuit,					
al hut of hire sichte;		& statim puellaris					
and 2 bire wombe arise gan,		uterus intumuit,					
burw boligastes mithe;	40	ui partus salutaris,					
in hire was crist biloken anon,		quo circumdatur utero					
suth god, soth man, ine fleas and b	on;	nouem mensium numero;					
and of hir fleas		post exiit,					
iboren was		& iniit					
at time,	45	conflictum,					
war-þurw us kam god won,		affigens humero					
be bout us hut of pine,		crucem qui dedit ictum					
and let im for us slon.3	48	soli mortifero.					
5		5					
Maiden moder makeles,		Eya mater domini					
of milche ful ibunden,		que pacem reddidisti					
Bid for hus, im pat pe ches,		Angelis & homini					
at wam þu grace funde,	52	cum <i>Christu</i> m genuisti,					
pat pe forgiue hus senne and wrak	e,	tuum exora filium,					
and clene of euri gelt us make,	54	ut se nobis propicium					
and eune blis,		exhibeat,					
wan hure time is		& deleat					
to steruen,	57	peccata,					
hus giue, for jine sake,		prestans auxilium,					
him so her for to seruen,		uita frui beata,					
pat pe us to him take.	60	post hoc exilium. AmeN.					
' 'h' is an overline insertion. ' 'and' underdotted and struck through: but see '&' in Latin, st. 4. l. 2. ' The 'n' is a taild final n, like a y.							

# WOODCUTS OF THE

# PAINTINGS OF THE 23 TELLERS OF THE CANTERBURY TALES

COPIED FROM

THE ELLESMERE MS

AND CUT BY

MR W. H. HOOPER.

•	
	!
	1



THE KNYGHT.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 14.

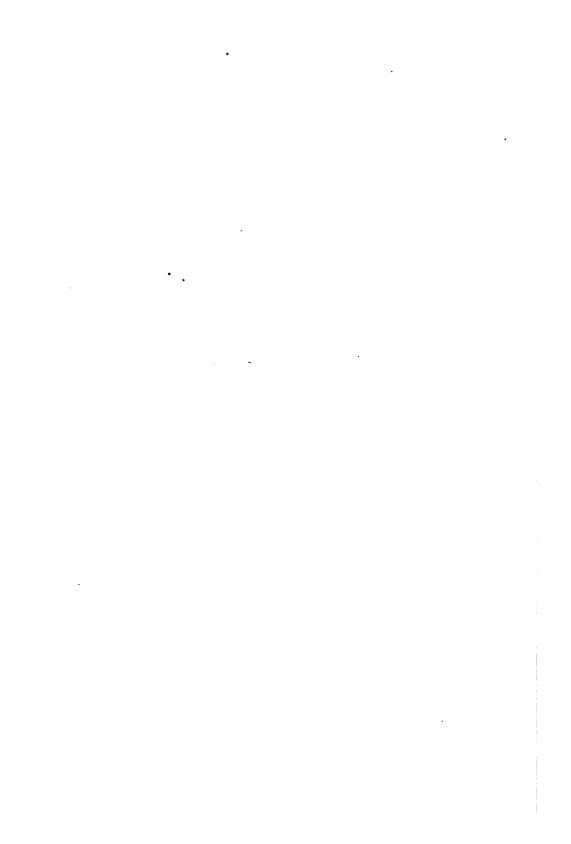
(The brand on the horse's hip—M,? for Miles—is in ink, and probably by a later hand.

. • . -. -.



THE MILLERE.

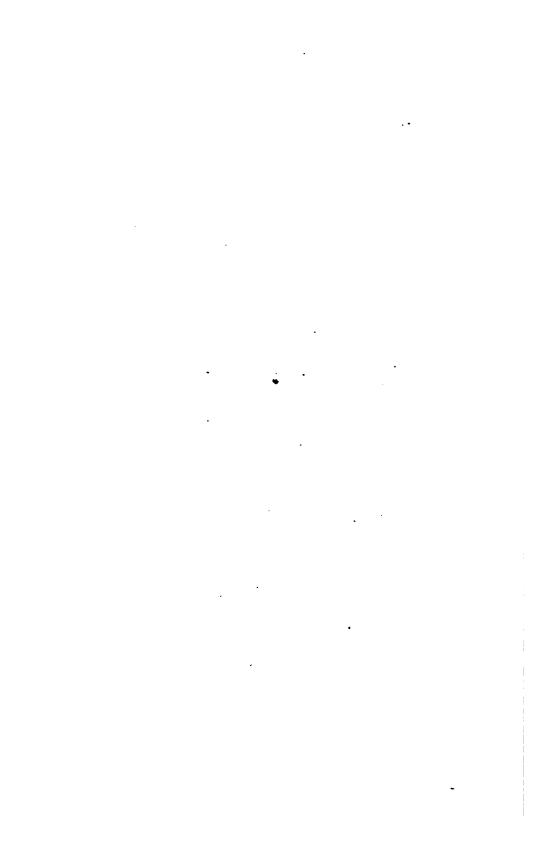
Ellesmere MS, leaf 38, back.





THE REVE.

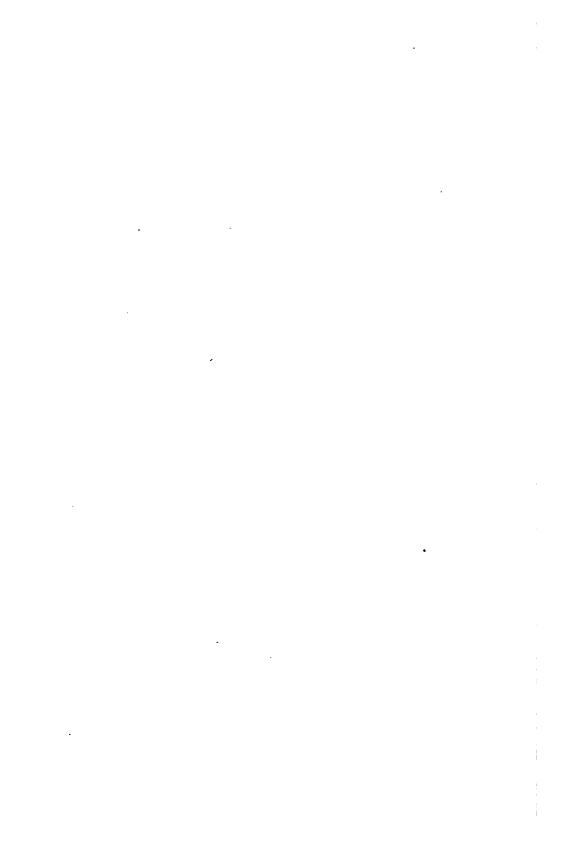
Ellesmere MS, leaf 46.





THE COOK.

Ellermere MS, leaf 51.





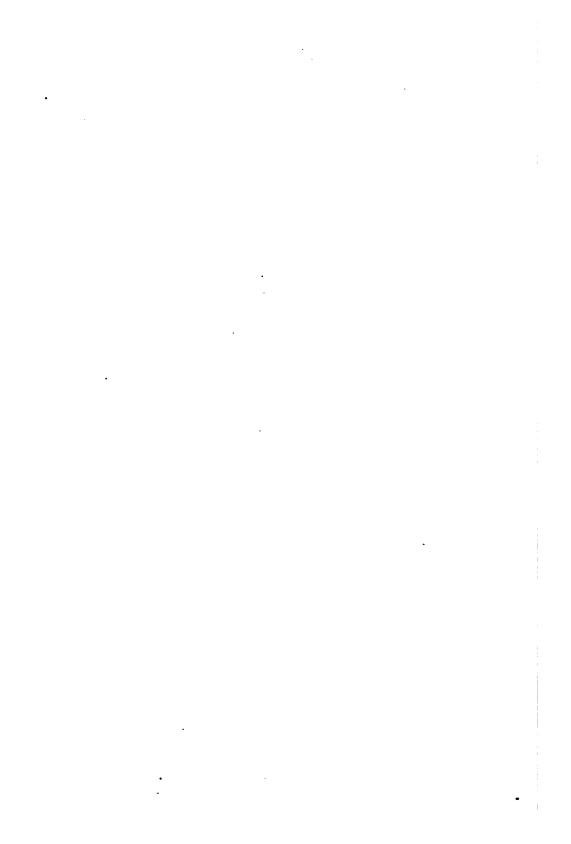
THE MAN OF LAWE.

Elleamere MS, leaf 54, back.

. · • • .



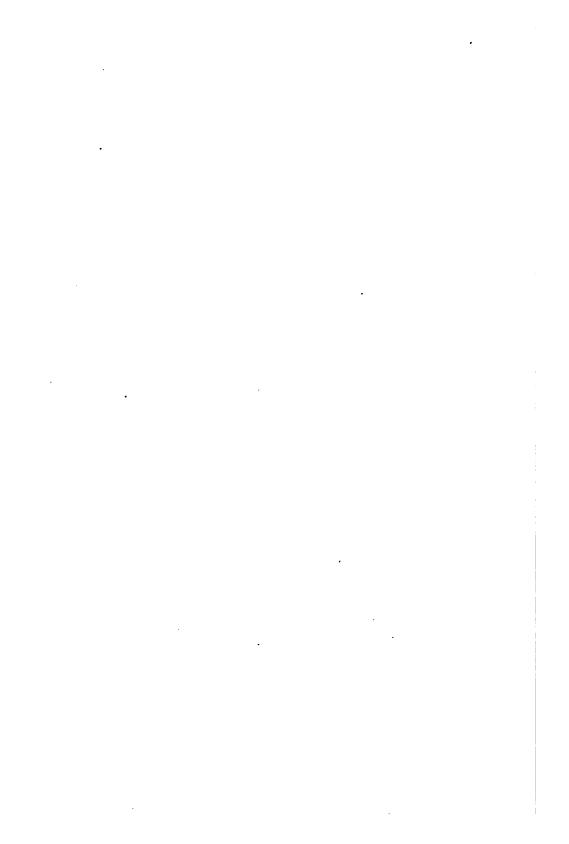
THE SHIPMAN.





THE PRIORESSE.

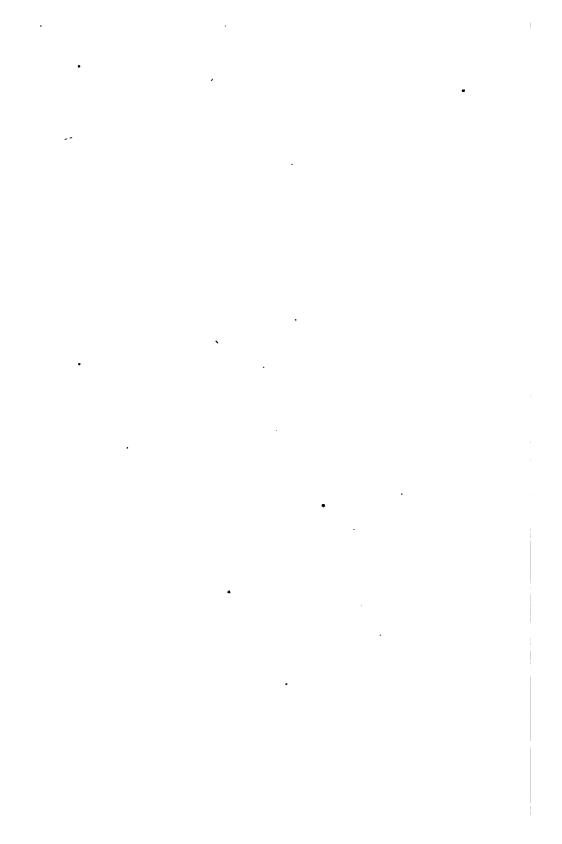
Ellesmere MS, leaf 152, back.





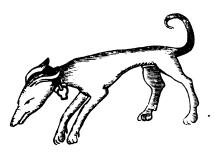
CHAUCER.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 157, back.









THE MONK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 173.

. 



THE NONNES PREEST.

\*\*Rilesmere MS, leaf 183.\*\*





THE DOCTOR.

Ellesmers MS, loaf 187.





THE PARDONER.

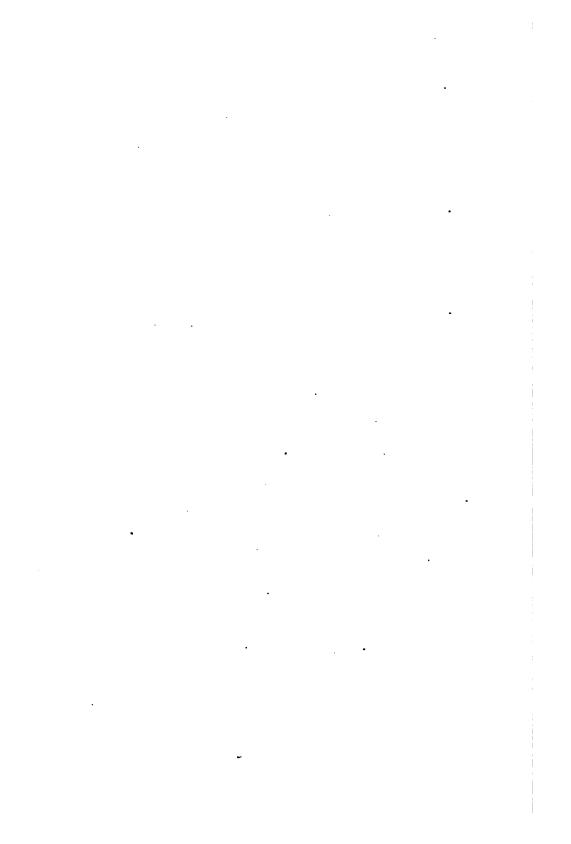
Ellosmere M8, logf 142.

				ı
,	•			
		,		
			·	



THE WYF OF BATHE.

Elleumere MS, leaf 76.





THE FRERE.

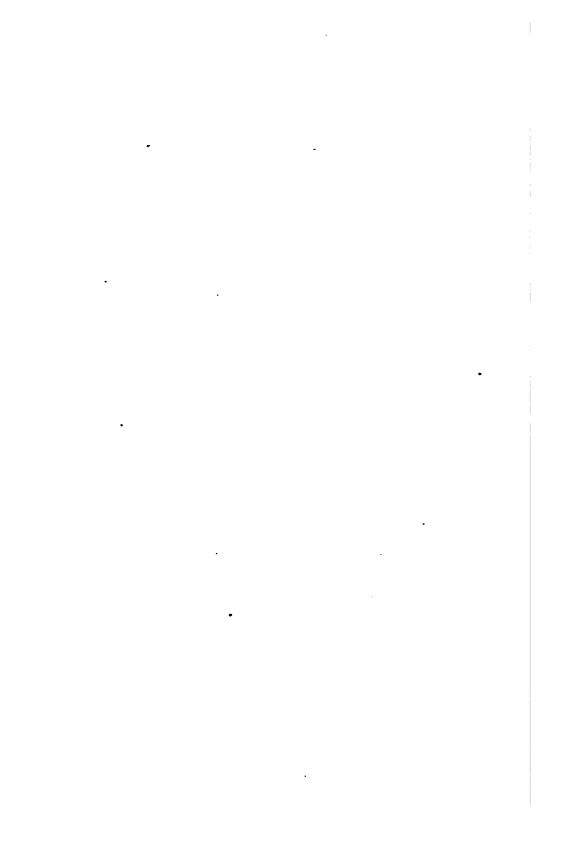
Elleamere MS, leaf 80, back.

	•		 
		•	
	•	-	



THE SOMONOUR.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 85, back.



.:

THE CLERK OF OXENFORD.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 92.

• . • , • . 



THE MERCHANT.

Ellowere MS, leaf 106, back.

•			
	·		



THE SQUIRE.

Elloemere MS, leaf 119, back.





Ellesmere MS, leaf 127, back.

å

•



THE SECOND NUN.

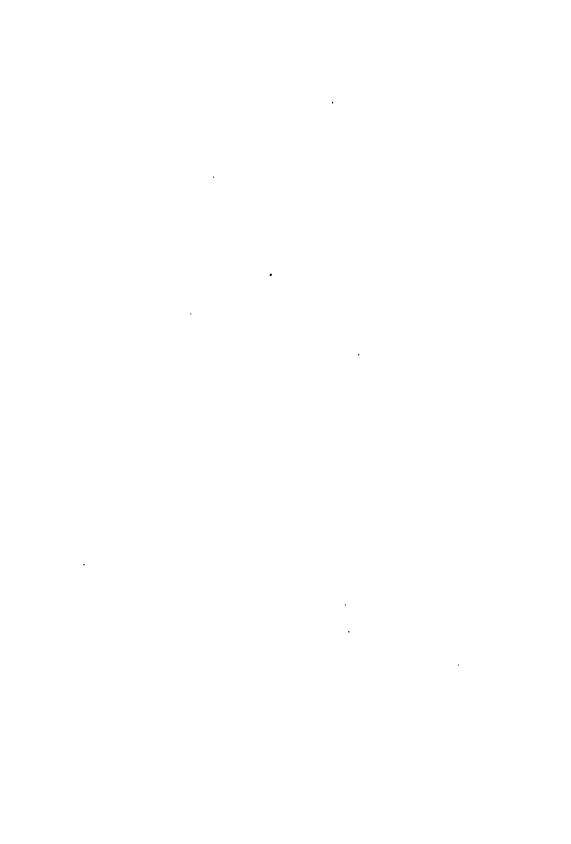
Blesmers MS, leaf 191.





THE CANON'S YEOMAN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 198.





THE MANCIPLE.

Bloomere MS, leaf 207.





THE PARSON.

Elleemere MS, leaf 210, back.

[These coloured figures in the Ellesmere MS have evidently been drawn by two different persons. The little pieces of ground on which the later hand places his figures, mark those done by him.

His drawing is not so good as the first hand's; and his colours are badly ground, and of poor quality.—W. H. HOOPER.]

		l
		1

## DRAWINGS OF

## 6 TELLERS OF 6 CANTERBURY TALES

## AND 6 ALLEGORICAL FIGURES

FOR THE PARSON'S TALE

(BRING ALL THAT WERE NOT CUT OUT OF THE MS. BY SOME SCOUNDREL).

COPIED FROM MS. Gg. 4. 27, IN THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, CAMBR.

AND CUT ON WOOD BY

MR W. H. HOOPER.

1. REEVE. 2. COOK. 3. WIFE OF BATH. 4. PARDONER.
5. MONK. 6. MANCIPLE.

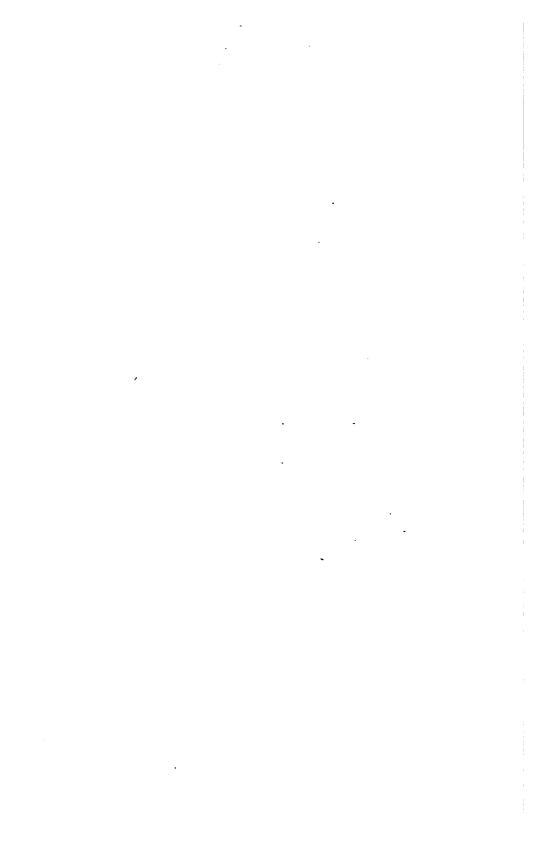
ALLEGORICAL FIGURES.

7, 8. ENVY AND CHARITY. 9, 10. GLUTTONY AND ABSTINENCE.
11, 12, LECHERY AND CHASTITY.





MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 186.





THE COOK OF LONDON
(with a raw on his Horse's ribs),

MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 192, back.

		!
	•	
		:



THE WIFE OF BATH.

MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 222.





THE PARDONER
(with a Jawbone instead of a Sheep's Shoulderbone),

MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 306.





THE MONK
(without his Bells and Hounds).

MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 332.

		:



THE PARDONER

(with a Jawbone instead of a Sheep's Shoulderbone),

MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 306.



THE PARDONER

(with a Jawbone instead of a Sheep's Shoulderbone),

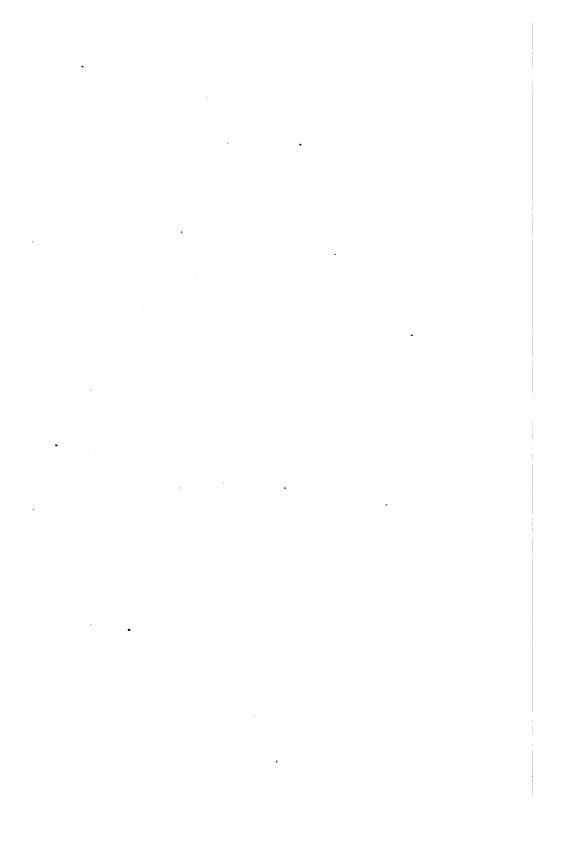
MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 306.

•	



THE PARDONER
(with a Jawbone instead of a Sheep's Shoulderbone).

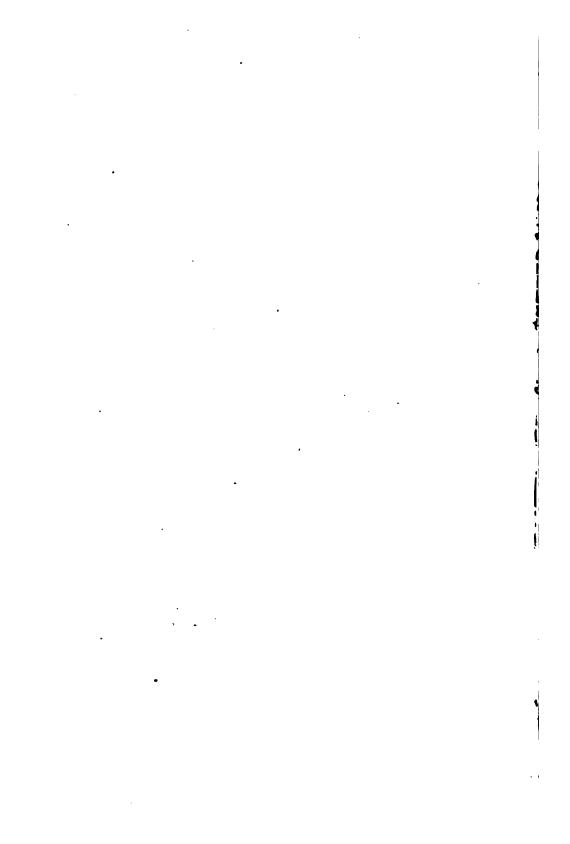
MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 306.





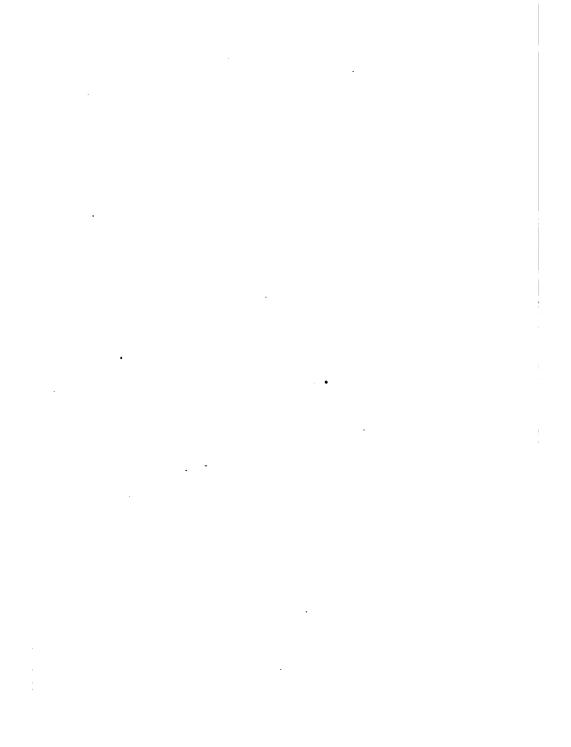
THE MONK
(without his Bells and Hounds).

MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 332.





MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 395.



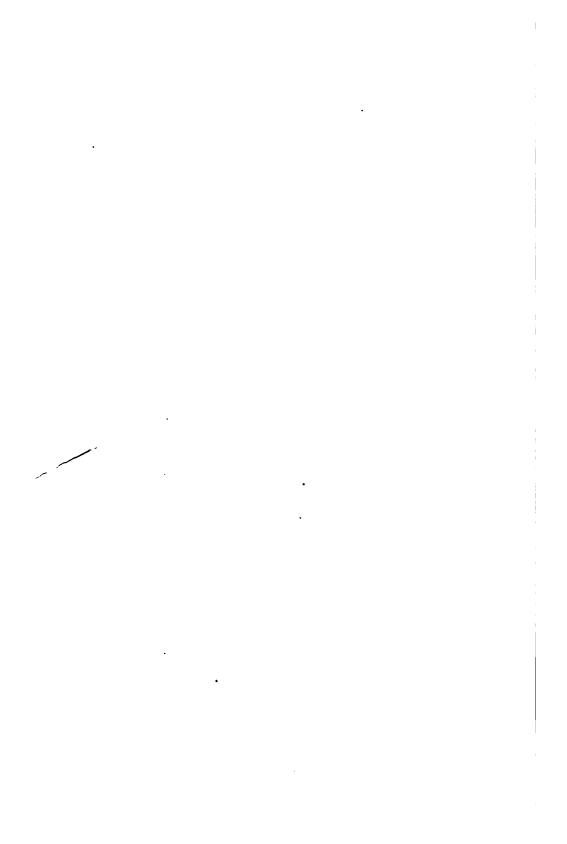


(on his Wolf gnawing a Bone).

(with her wingd and flaming Heart).

Parson's Tale.

MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 416.

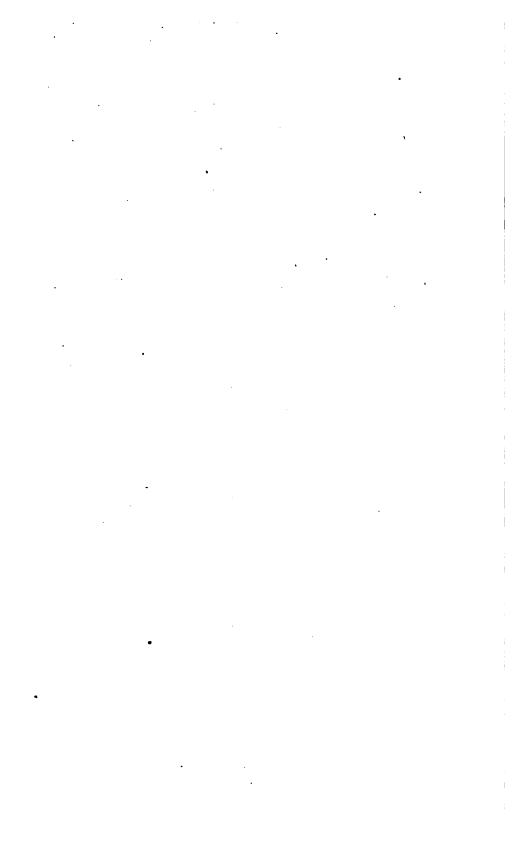






GLUTTONY AND ABSTINENCE. Parson's Tale.

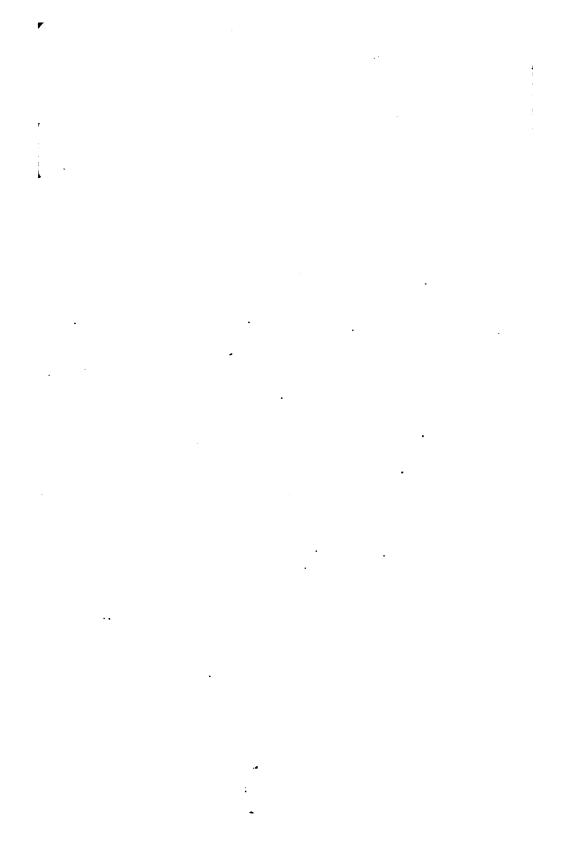
MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 432.





LECHERY (with her Goat and Sparrow), and Chastity (trampling on the Dragon of Lust). Parson's Tale.

MS. Og. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 433.



i į

·

